





463  
474  
Am. B. 3040 (33

(Proceedings)











MEMORIAL OF J. W. NYE.

JANUARY 5, 1847.

Referred to the Committee of Claims.

MARCH 1, 1847.

The committee ask to be discharged, and that the memorial, and papers accompanying the same, be laid upon the table and printed.

*To the members of the House of Representatives of the United States :*

The memorial of the undersigned respectfully sheweth: That on or about the 1st of January, 1844, he entered into a contract with the House of Representatives, through their agent, John M. Johnson, postmaster to said House, (who was duly authorized to make said contract,) to furnish for the use of said House, during the 28th Congress, three horses and carryalls; also to do all the hauling of boxes, and other articles, that might be wanted for said Congress. After this contract was duly executed by the respective parties, it was by the House referred to the Committee of Accounts for their examination and approval, who, after due examination, unanimously approved the same. Your memorialist purchased for that work four horses, at \$425, and three carryalls and harness for \$300. Over the horses and carryalls he had no management or control, except to feed them, and keep them in readiness at all times for the use the House. These horses were driven, with the exception of one, in the most abusive manner; so much so, that in less than three weeks *three* of them were ruined so as to be unfit for business, and the carryalls and harness very much injured. Your memorialist then purchased three other horses, at \$225. He repeatedly remonstrated with Mr. Johnson, both verbally and in writing, as to the abusive and destructive manner in which his messengers, and others allowed by them to drive, were using this property; to which, as far as he could learn, Mr. Johnson never paid the *least* attention. In addition to the seven horses purchased for that work, your memorialist was frequently compelled to hire horses to take the place of those run down on the work. Your memorialist had given offence to Johnson by refusing to give up to a colored man what he considered the best part of the contract; and it appeared to him to be the determination of Johnson to break him down, or compel him to relinquish the contract; but finding this mode ineffectual, (for as soon as any was run down, another, and the best that could be found in the city, was immediately put on,) without any fault or neglect on the part of your memorialist, and in violation of a sealed contract approved by the House, he gave the contract to others, depriving your memorialist of his just and *legal* rights; and not content with bringing distress and misery, in a pecuniary point of view, on himself and family, (at that time crushed down by severe sickness,) Johnson endeavored, by wilful falsehood and slander, to destroy your memorialist's character and reputation. One charge he made to the Committee

Ritchie & Heiss, printers.



of Accounts, which was branded at the time as a *wilful lie* of his *own* make, and which was proved in his presence to be *false*, he again reiterated to a respectable citizen of this place, in the presence of members of Congress within the Capitol. In consequence of the violation of this contract on the part of an officer of your House, your memorialist has had property that cost him over \$1,000 sold under the hammer for less than \$400, and himself and family, in time of extreme sickness, deprived of *every* means of support; and at the same time due him from your honorable body, according to the terms of a solemn contract which had never been violated on his part, more than \$1,000.

But notwithstanding himself and family have suffered in consequence of this violation, the *severest* privation in the want of decent or even comfortable clothing, and in food sufficient to keep off the cravings of hunger; yet this is nothing to what they have suffered in the loss of character and reputation that he has sustained by the slanders uttered against him by this officer of your House; and he now makes a solemn appeal to *each* and *every* one of you—to your sense of *honor*; to your sense of *justice*; to your sense of *common honesty*—whether you will allow a man whom your suffrages have raised to an honorable and lucrative station in your House to take advantage of that station to destroy the character and reputation of an American citizen, however humble, without censure or rebuke, or without giving that citizen a chance to be heard in his own defence.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

J. W. NYE.

Articles of agreement made and concluded this fifth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-four, between John M. Johnson, postmaster of the House of Representatives, of the first part, and J. W. Nye of the second part, witnesseth:

That for and in consideration of the stipulations hereinafter mentioned, the said party of the second part doth hereby covenant and agree, and by these presents doth bind himself, his heirs, and assigns, unto the said party of the first part, or his successor in office, to furnish for the use of the House of Representatives, during the remainder of the twenty-eighth Congress, three good horses and three good one-horse carriages, to be approved of by the said party of the first part, and to keep them in good order for business at all times, subject to all orders and control of the said party of the first part; to take charge of the stables and stable office belonging to the House of Representatives, and to keep them in good order; also to haul all the boxes and other articles which may be wanted by or for the House of Representatives; all of the above to be subject to the control of the said party of the first part.

And the said party of the first part doth hereby covenant and agree to give the said party of the second part the charge and control of the stables and stable office belonging to the House of Representatives; also the furnishing three horses and three one-horse carriages for the use of the House of Representatives, and hauling all the boxes and other articles for the use of the House of Representatives, for the remainder of the twenty-eighth Congress, and to pay unto the said party of the second part one dol-



lar and seventy cents per day for the use of each horse and carriage, or the same paid therefor during the twenty-seventh Congress; also the same price for the boxes, and other articles, as were paid for the same during the last Congress. And for the faithful performance of the foregoing stipulations, the said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals this fifteenth day of January, 1844.

JNO. M. JOHNSON, *Postmaster.*

J. W. NYE.

Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of

E. W. SMALLWOOD.

### *Testimony.*

Hon. General McDowell's testimony:

Was chairman of Committee of Accounts the 1st session of the 28th Congress. The contract between Nye and Johnson for furnishing horses and carryalls, and doing the hauling for the House for the 28th Congress, was by the House referred to the Committee of Accounts for their examination and approval; who, after a careful examination, unanimously approved the same, as conformable to the law authorizing the postmaster to contract with some person for this work. Noticed horses' shoulders much injured; whether from badness of harness or bad driving, cannot say. Never heard Mr. Johnson complain of any deficiency in the property whilst I acted as chairman, that I recollect of.

I believe the above to be a correct transcript of the testimony given by me before the Committee of Accounts, during the 28th Congress, to the best of my recollection.

J. J. McDOWELL.

Mr. Hill sworn:

Was assistant postmaster to the House of Representatives during the 1st session of the 28th Congress. Mr. Nye rendered essential service in the office during the first month. He, and his son also, assisted the messengers during the first month, in carrying the mail and in learning the messengers their routes, Mr. Johnson and his messengers being entirely unacquainted with the business. His son continued to assist whenever wanted, during the session. Never heard any complaint from Mr. Johnson, or any of his messengers, of Mr. Nye, or any of the property, until Mr. Nye complained of the abusive and destructive manner in which they were using the property. Mr. Nye frequently complained to Mr. Johnson of the abusive and destructive manner in which his property was used, both verbally and in writing; to any of which, as far as he had any knowledge, Mr. Johnson never paid the least attention. Always found Mr. Nye very kind and accommodating in rendering us any assistance—marking boxes, or any thing we might want of him. Always found a horse and cart at the stables, and a person ready to drive, whenever wanted to do the hauling. Never heard Mr. Nye use any disrespectful language to Mr. Johnson, or any one in the office, or to any other person, until the chairman of the Committee of Accounts called on Mr. Johnson and informed him that the hauling be-



longed to Mr. Nye, and he must have it. Mr. Johnson preferred to let John Lee do it. Never heard Mr. Johnson object to Lee's doing it.

*Cross examined.* Some time in the summer called on Mr. Nye to buy out his contract, believing he would lose it if he did not sell out; confident Johnson would deprive him of it if he could. Heard Johnson say he would take it from him if he could; that Nye should have nothing to do about the Capitol if he could prevent it; gave no reason why. Mr. Nye made great complaint against the driving of one William Sprigg; that he had ruined a number of horses for him during the session. Sprigg was not in the employment of the House, but drove off and on for the messengers during the session. Never knew of Mr. Nye receiving or asking any compensation for his own or son's services.

MICHAEL HILL.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss:

On this twelfth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, personally appeared before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for the county aforesaid, Michael Hill, who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that the foregoing statements are just and true, and, he believes, a true transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

Mr. A. F. Kimmell sworn:

Let Mr. Nye have three fine splendid bay horses for the use of the House of Representatives; worth \$300 in this market at that season of the year. After being worked before the carryalls some eight or ten days, they came back to the stables very much injured: one was crippled, the other two very much galled, so as to be unfit for business. We then let Mr. Nye have a sorrel horse called Fox—an excellent horse for business—and two gray Canadian ponies. These six horses were in high order, and excellent horses for business. Let Mr. Nye have two carryalls and two sets of harness. The carryalls were worth \$100 each. One had been used some; the other was entirely new. They were as good as we could obtain in the city. The harness cost \$25 each—had been used some, but was good substantial harness—never galled our horses. After these horses had been very much injured, we let Mr. Nye have two more during the session—one a large, long-bodied bay horse, in fine order, and a good horse for business, worth from \$75 to \$80; the other a fine splendid gray horse, called Peacock, for \$125. In addition to these eight horses, Mr. Nye had two other horses which were used last session before the carryalls, which he bought of us the year before—sorrel horses, called John and Bill—good horses for business; at the commencement of the session they were in good working order. The stock they let Mr. Nye have for this work was worth over \$1,000. These horses were driven in a very *cruel* manner. No horses of ours could stand it, the way they were driven. They were driven on the gallop, with a free use of the whip: should not consider that either horses, carryalls, or harness could stand such driving any length of time; should consider horses liable, from half a day's driving as he saw them driven, to be entirely ruined. To be driven a short distance as they were driven,



and then standing in the cold, should not wonder next morning to find them dead. Have known Mr. Nye for a number of years—have had dealings with him to a large amount; always found him honest and honorable as far he had the means to do with; never knew him guilty of a dishonorable act. Mr. Nye had a horse, carryall, and harness, in good condition, through the vacation of Congress. Let Mr. Nye have two bob-tailed bay horses and one large sorrel horse, this session, to use before the carryalls; in high order, and good horses for business.

A. F. KIMMELL.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss :

On this 14th day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared A. F. Kimmell, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that the above statements are just and true, and, he believes, a correct transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress; and furthermore states that during the two years since this contract was taken from Mr. Nye, he and his family have suffered severely for a bare subsistence; that, after the adjournment of the last Congress, the property obtained by Nye for this work, not destroyed by the messengers, was sold for something like one-fourth of what the whole cost when put on the work.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, *Washington county*, to wit :

On this 31st day of January, 1845, before me the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared Edwin Walker, of the firm of Walker & Kimmell; and, after being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith: That he, the said Walker, furnished Mr. J. W. Nye, in the month of January, in the year 1844, three bay horses for the use of the House of Representatives, and to carry the mails thereof through the city. The horses were good, sound, solid, and prime horses—worth \$100 each at that season of the year. Some six or or eight days after Mr. Nye got of me the horses, one of them became lame, and the others were so injured that they became unfit for service. Mr. Nye then got three other horses from me—two Canadian ponies, gray, and one sorrel horse called Fox. They were all good horses. The horse Fox was a first rate horse for work, and the other two were exceeding tough, and competent to stand almost any kind of work. Two other horses Mr. Nye got from me the year preceding, called Bill and John, were exceeding good horses. John was of a very high life; the other was a very good driving horse. Afterwards Mr. Nye got from me another horse called Nick-of-the woods—a large bay horse, and an excellent good horse; very tough. All of the aforesaid horses were in excellent good order. I furnished Mr. Nye for the aforesaid employment two carryalls and two sets of single harness, all of which was in first rate order. One of the carryalls was new, and cost \$100; the other had been used but a short time, and nearly as good as new. I considered them worth one hundred dollars each. The harness was nearly new. The way that I frequently saw the horses and carryalls driven, it was impossible for either to stand such usage but a short time. I further state



that horses drove as those were for a day, or half a day, may be as completely ruined as longer driving, or injured so that they will not be fit for use for a long time, if ever. I further state that I have known Mr. Nye for a number of years, and always have found him to be a man disposed to what I considered to be right. I have had very considerable dealings with Mr. Nye, and have found him always correct in his transactions with me, and have never known him guilty of a dishonorable act.

EDWIN WALKER.

Subscribed and sworn before me, the day and year hereinbefore written.

J. H. GODDARD, J. P.

Mr. Bowen sworn:

Furnished Mr. Nye his feed for his horses last session, after he obtained his contract for furnishing horses and carryalls for the use of the House. Received his pay punctually. At one time Mr. Nye let him have ten dollars in advance; never warranted him. Mr. Nye owes him a very little now, but he has no fear but what he will get it. Has frequently seen William Sprigg drive those horses and carryalls; has frequently seen him beat them unmercifully, both last session and this, and drive them on a full gallop, and run them under the whip all the way up Capitol hill. Has frequently seen small boys driving them; frequently seen the one driven to Georgetown driven on a full jump, with a number of persons in the wagon. They were in the habit of beating the horse on this route with a large stick, leaving large wales or welts on him; in consequence of which, the man who took care of him put a small nail or brad into the end of the whip to drive him with, thinking it less cruel than beating him with a club. Saw the horses and carryalls every day; saw nothing out of order with the carryalls or harness; considered them excellent, and abundantly sufficient for the business. The sorrel horses were in good working order; the others were in *high* order; the ponies have never been poor since they have been in Washington. The horses for the use of the House were taken good care of, and fed as much as they could eat. When Mr. Nye drew his first month's pay, I saw him give Mr. Howell some money for the use of a horse and carryall a few days, and request him to call and settle with him, and he would pay him in full.

JAMES A. BOWEN.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, *Washington county*, ss:

On this thirteenth day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared James A. Bowen, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelical of Almighty God, depose and saith that the foregoing statements are just and true, and, he believes, a true transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

Mr. Batson sworn:

Lived with Mr. Nye during the fall and winter. The Saturday before the meeting of Congress, the present session, Mr. Nye received a notice from Mr. Johnson to have three horses and carryalls at the Capitol early on Monday morning. Mr. Nye and myself immediately went to work to see that the



carryalls and harness were in good order; on two of the carryalls we put two coats of paint on the canvass of each; and on Monday morning I helped to take them to the Capitol. We took two Canadian ponies and a high-spirited sorrel horse (all three in high order) to the Capitol, and three carryalls and harness to each—all in good order for business. The carryalls were all three good, strong, substantial carryalls, and the harness all in good order, and I consider them amply sufficient for the business. About three o'clock, p. m., the sorrel horse was sent home with the shafts broken. We immediately put another pair of shafts on, and sent back the carryall, and another large sorrel horse, in good order and a good horse for business; I should consider him worth \$75; he was continued on one week, and then a large bay horse was obtained from Walker & Kimmell, in high order, which was soon run down, and then a fine splendid bay horse called Charley put on; he was in high order; I have driven him before a carryall and buggy, and he worked kind and well; I never saw a more fine, splendid horse in the District. The third day he was sent home unfit for business; his shoulders very much injured. Another bay bob-tailed horse was then obtained from Walker & Kimmell; he was as fine, excellent a horse as I ever saw, and was continued on until the property was dismissed; he was used about two weeks. Mr. Nye being sick, I used to help Norman to take care of them, and take them to the Capitol; they were taken up in good season, and the carryalls and harness always in good order when taken there in the morning. The horse used by Mr. Henry used to look as well when he came in at night as when he went out in the morning; the other two used to come in as wet as they could be, and appeared to have been severely driven until Sprigg was dismissed, and Sweeny took his place; after that, this one did not appear to be treated so bad. The one driven by Laphen *always* came in as wet as he could be, and very much fatigued. One carryall got an axletree broken; another carriage was immediately put in its place, and I put in a new axletree in a very short time; I also made four pair of new shafts for the carryalls, to keep in readiness should any more be broken. The inside of one carryall appeared damp after being out in a heavy rain; we immediately put on a heavy coat of paint, and I believe it has been perfectly dry ever since; the other two I believe were perfectly dry; the curtains of all three were whole and good; they were in good order during the recess, and during the present session. When the committee examined this property shortly after it was dismissed, they were all—horses, carryalls, and harness—in the same condition they were in when they were dismissed. After the property was dismissed, Mr. Nye refused to use the property himself, or let any one else, except for the service of the House; he kept them expressly for the service of the House, having them harnessed and sent to the Capitol, mornings, the same as before they were dismissed.

*Cross-examined.* The horses were cleaned and rubbed down, and their legs rubbed down every night; they were taken the best care of; they were fed as much as they *could* eat; their customary food was half a bushel of corn meal mixed with cut hay—a meal for three horses—with as much other hay as they would eat; or from twelve to fifteen large ears of corn each to a meal, with a plenty of hay. The harness was always hung up at night and taken good care of. Have been working for Mr. Nye, at the wheelwright business; he does not owe me much, if any. I should not consider the injury to the horses' shoulders caused by the fault of the har-



ness, but by the bad driving. I should consider the ponies worth from \$125 to \$150.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, *Washington county*, ss :

On this twenty first day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally came J. W. Nye, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that the foregoing statements are just and true, as delivered by J. W. Batson, in his testimony before the Committee of Accounts, during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress, taken down at the time by him, the said J. W. Nye.

J. W. NYE.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

Andrew Rock sworn :

Commenced taking care of the horses doing the work at the Capitol the fore part of January, 1844 ; there were three carryalls, a cart, and four horses kept constantly for the use of the House ; the horses, with the exception of the one driven by Mr. Henry, were driven in a very abusive manner. They were in the habit of getting a number into the carryall ; one take the lines, another a whip or cudgel, and beat the horse unmercifully, and drive him at his utmost speed. Seeing one horse so much injured by beating with a large stick, he took a small brad and put it into the end of the whip-stock to prick him with, thinking it would not be so cruel as to beat him to death with a club ; this horse was a high-spirited, high lived horse—a sorrel horse called John, bought of Walker & Kimmell. The first day, in consequence of the beating, he ran away with Mr. Kendall, and broke the carryall ; he was in fine order. The horses and carryalls used to come in very late at night—frequently after twelve o'clock at night. William Sprigg drove a considerable share of the time during the session ; he used to come in frequently after twelve o'clock at night very much intoxicated—so drunk that he had to be carried home ; the horses used to be very much fatigued ; appeared to have been very hard driven ; we had to frequently change the horses on the back route ; no one could stand it but a short time ; some six or seven were used on that route during the session ; all excellent horses.

*Cross-examined.* A large gray horse Mr. Nye bought of the railroad company was blind with one eye, and when driven hard could not see much with either eye ; not used on this work except occasionally, to rest the others ; a large splendid gray horse called Peacock, bought of Walker & Kimmell, had two good eyes ; could see well ; died during the session ; two sets of the harness were right good ; the other not quite so good, but a very good harness ; with fair usage would have been amply sufficient for the business ; used to hang the harness up every night and take good care of it ; never heard any complaint of any carryall except the one on the back route—the Naylor carryall ; it was new at the commencement of the session ; considered it a good carryall ; one had been used a little ; the other was bran new ; the horses were cleaned and well rubbed down every night ; were well bedded and taken the best care of, and fed as much as they could eat at all times ; a horse and cart, and person, were at all times ready to do the hauling.

ANDREW ROCK.



WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss :

On this ninth day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for the county aforesaid, personally appeared Andrew Rock, who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, de-  
poseth and saith that the foregoing statements are just and true, and, he believes, a true transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts, during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress. And furthermore, that he never received a letter or note from Mr. Johnson, by the hands of Mr. Kendall, to give to Mr. Nye.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

B. K. MORSELL, J. P. [SEAL.]

Norman W. Nye sworn :

Assisted some time last session in carrying the mail; horses first used, three fine bay horses; in about a week two of them got their shoulders badly injured so as to be unfit for business, and the other got lamed so that we were not able to use him any more; then got two Canadian ponies and a sorrel horse called Fox; in a few days Fox got injured so as to be unfit for use, and the ponies very much galled; the one driven on the back route used to be so tired, he would lie down and refuse to eat when he came in at night; no horse on that route could stand it long before he would have to be taken off and another put on; six or seven horses were used before the carryall on that route during the session; the sorrel horse called John, when first put on that route, was in fine order and high life, and, from a free use of the whip, ran away with Mr. Kendall the first day he drove him, and broke both shafts of the carryall; a large splendid horse called Peacock, driven some time on that route, died some time during the session; there were a horse and cart kept expressly for the service of the House, hauling boxes and other articles during the session, and a person ready to attend to it whenever called on; this session I used to go to the Capitol nearly every day (until the property was dismissed) to see if there was any hauling to be done; we kept a horse and cart all the time to do the hauling, and did it immediately when called on; one time Mr. Smallwood informed me that the harness needed a little fixing, which was immediately done; and I have no recollection of ever hearing any complaint about any of the harness at any other time; last session a number of times the horse on the back route, by being left standing late at night without being hitched, ran away and broke the carryall and harness; one time the horse and carryall were not found until the next day; whenever a carryall was broken last session or this, another carriage was immediately put in its place, and that repaired as quick as possible; never had any trouble in getting them repaired; the horse and carryall used by Mr. Robinson last summer was the Nailor carryall used on the back route, (and was the only one I ever heard any complaint of last session or this,) and the large sorrel horse called Bill, used the first week before the meeting of Congress this session, and a considerable time last session; the horse driven by Mr. Henry was not injured last session or this; the horses driven by William Sprigg and Mr. Laphen this session used to be very wet when they came in from work, and appeared as though they had been very severely driven; the horses used this session were the two Canadian ponies, the large sorrel horse Bill, and two bob-tailed bay horses, had of Walker & Kimmell, and a splendid bay horse called Charley; whenever a horse was run down another



was immediately put in his place, and as good as could be found in the city, until the others were fit for business ; three or four of them we were never able to use more ; the bay called Charley, complained of by Laphen and Johnson, I have driven before a hack, a buggy, a carryall, and a cart, and always found him to work well and kind in the harness in every situation ; the horses, carryalls, and harness, when examined in the Capitol yard a few days ago, were the same that were in the service of the House at the time of their dismissal, and in the same condition as they were when they were dismissed.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss :

On this fourteenth day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared Norman W. Nye, who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeseth and saith that the aforesaid statements are just and true, and, he believes, a true transcript of his testimony before the Committee of Accounts, during the second session of the twenty eighth Congress. And, furthermore, that he never heard any complaint from Laphen of the property, except the bay horse, or received any letter or note from Mr. Johnson, by the hands of Mr. Laphen, to give to his father ; also that the sorrel horse John never got over his lameness so as to be used again, until he died the following year. And further saith, that after Mr. Johnson refused to let the aforesaid property perform the work according to the contract, they were expressly kept for the service of the House, without being used for any other purpose until after the adjournment of Congress, when all of those horses purchased for this work which were alive and of any value were sold at public auction to finish paying for them ; that in consequence of being deprived of the avails of this contract, and the severe and long continued sickness of his father and the family, the whole family have suffered severely for the want of decent or comfortable clothing, and sufficient food to eat, and fire to keep them warm ; that during the year the property was dismissed, his father had repeatedly to pawn the only decent coat he had, to procure food.

NORMAN W. NYE.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

B. K. MORSELL, J. P. [SEAL]

Mr. George Mattingly sworn :

Bought for Nye the last session, for the use of the House, a good, strong carryall for one hundred dollars, and a good set of harness, both new at the commencement of the session. The bay horses and Canadian were excellent horses, worked well in harness, and were as good as any man need ever sit behind. The two sorrel horses (Bill and John) were good, serviceable horses, and in good condition at the commencement of the session. From what he saw of the horses and carryalls last session, considered them *badly* treated. The bay horse Charley worked well before a buggy ; the horses and carryalls were in good condition at the commencement of this session ; considers the horses the best ever used for that work at the Capitol ; considers one of them worth more than all three of Lee's now used ; considers the carryalls and harness amply sufficient for the business ; has no interest in the contract ; holds the property as his until paid for ; about \$190



behind; when that is paid, the property and what they earn is Nye's; he has no further claim on them.

GEO. MATTINGLY.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss:

On this 9th day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared George Mattingly, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that the above statements are just and true, and, he believes, a true transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

Mr. V. Willett sworn:

Walker & Kimmell let Nye have three bay horses for the use of the House—fine, excellent horses, as good as any man ever rode after; also a span of Canadian ponies—very excellent horses—worth \$150; also a sorrel horse called Fox, an excellent horse for business, and a large bay horse called Nick, and a splendid gray horse called Peacock. Mr. Nye had also two sorrel horses called Bill and John, good horses for business—the chestnut sorrel (John) a very spirited high-life horse. The horses carrying the mail were driven in a very abusive manner—harder than, he should think, any horse, wagon, or harness could stand. In the fall, in the absence of Walker & Kimmell, he (Willett) hired William Sprigg a very fine, beautiful mare to ride to Bladensburg. When he returned, he was very much intoxicated. He injured the mare so, that she died soon after getting her home.

*Cross-examined.* Peacock had good eyes; could see well.

V. WILLETT.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss:

On this 14th day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared V. Willett, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that the above statements are true and correct, and, he believes, a correct transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

T. C. DONN, J. P. [SEAL]

Mr. J. W. Robinson sworn:

As soon as Congress adjourned last summer, I hired a horse and carryall of Mr. Nye (one of those used at the Capitol) to go into the country; was gone some six or eight weeks; drove some eighty or one hundred miles; never less than three grown persons in carryall at a time; found it a good, strong carryall; was out in some heavy rains—did not leak; the horse a large one—I believe a bay; he was a good, faithful horse.

JOHN W. ROBINSON.



WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss :

On this 12th day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared J. W. Robinson, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that the above statements are just and true, and, he believes, a true transcript of the testimony given by him before the Committee of Accounts during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress.

Given under my hand and seal the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

WASHINGTON, January 18, 1847.

DEAR SIR: Will you have the goodness to answer the following questions, according to the best of your recollection?

1. Did you, as a member of the Committee of Accounts, in an investigation before said committee between Nye and Johnson, concerning the manner in which Nye performed his part of the contract for furnishing horses and carryalls, and doing the hauling for the House of Representatives, take notes of the witnesses' testimony before said committee?

2. Was there any testimony before said committee to show that there had been any fault or neglect on the part of said Nye?

3. Did you, as a member of said committee, in company with the other members of the committee, see and examine the property furnished by Nye, after it had been dismissed by Johnson? And if so, what was the condition of the property? Were not the horses, carryalls, and harness good ones, in good order, and amply sufficient for the business?

4. Did not Mr. Johnson make the charge against Mr. Nye that what caused the first difficulty between him and Mr. Nye was, that Nye purchased all his feed for his horses on a month's credit, promising to pay when the money was drawn from the Capitol; that when it was drawn, Nye refused to pay them; that they warranted him, and that he set them at defiance?

5. Did you not understand Johnson to ground his defence of taking away this contract from Nye on the dishonest conduct of Nye?

6. Do you recollect that on the last day on which any testimony was taken before said committee, the rest of the committee left the committee room to attend the session of the House, and left yourself to complete taking the testimony? and that Nye brought forward a gentleman by the name of White to prove my character for honesty and integrity; and that the committee refused to let him be sworn, as my character had nothing to do with the contract? Also, at the close of Mr. Smallwood's testimony, I informed the committee that I should fetch forward respectable testimony to impeach Smallwood's testimony for truth and veracity? To which, Johnson told the committee that they might strike out Smallwood's testimony altogether?

7. Will you examine the testimony of Messrs. Hon. Gen. McDowell, Hill, Kimmell, Bowen, Batson, Willett, Rock, Norman W. Nye, Mattingly, Robinson, Henry, Owner, Kendall, Laphen, Wailes, Stewart, and Peck, herewith presented, and state whether it agrees with your recollection of the testimony given by them before said committee?

8. Did not Nye protest to said committee against the admission of the



testimony of Johnson's messengers, they having a *direct* interest in the result of the investigation and decision of said committee, which protest was overruled by the majority of said committee? And were not Nye's witnesses, before they were allowed to be examined in chief, *strictly* interrogated by said committee whether they had any interest in this contract, or whether Mr. Nye was not *in debt* to them?

Your early answer to the above interrogatories, so as to send it to me by the bearer of this, will be of essential service to me, and will much oblige

Your most obedient, humble servant,

J. W. NYE.

Hon. Mr. RODNEY.

*Answers.*

In answer to the accompanying interrogatories from Mr. Nye, I have to say :

To the 1st question. That I was a member of the Committee of Accounts in the 28th Congress, and upon the investigation of the matter submitted by Mr. Nye and Mr. Johnson I took down the testimony of the several witnesses as a member of the committee.

To the 2d. I think there was some testimony offered of complaint having been made to Mr. Nye, or his assistants, of the insufficiency of his carriages, and harness, and horses.

To the 3d. The committee went out to look at the stock used by Mr. Nye, and my recollection is that it was thought sufficiently good.

To the 4th. I think Mr. Johnson did make the matter stated in this question as one of the charges against Mr. Nye.

To the 5th. I cannot say that Johnson *rested* his justification for taking away the contract from Nye on the matter mentioned in this question.

To the 6th. I think what is stated in this question is substantially correct.

To the 7th. I cannot pretend to say whether the testimony exhibited by Mr. Nye of the different witnesses is the same as taken by the committee; but as that testimony exists among the records of the Committee of Accounts, refer to that as the best evidence.

To the 8th. Nye did object to the messengers employed by Johnson as competent witnesses, and I think it was overruled; and some at least of Nye's witnesses were asked whether Nye was indebted to them.

GEO. B. RODNEY.

NEWCASTLE, DEL., *January 20, 1847.*

PHILADELPHIA, *January 19, 1847.*

SIR: In answer to your request for me to state my recollection of a conversation that took place in the Capitol, during the second session of the twenty-eighth Congress, between John M. Johnson, postmaster to the House of Representatives, and myself, in regard to yourself, I hereby certify that I was called on as a witness in a controversy between you and him, then pending before the Committee of Accounts. I was called on as a witness to prove your character for honesty and integrity; but the committee did not consent to have me sworn, as they said your *character* had nothing to do with the contract. I left the committee room in company with Mr.



Johnson. In front of the door which leads into the hall of the House of Representatives Mr. Johnson and myself had a conversation in regard to yourself. Mr. Johnson informed me that the first that caused any hostility between himself and Nye was, that Nye purchased his feed for his horses on a month's credit, promising to pay when the money was drawn from the Capitol; that when it was drawn he refused to pay. They warranted him, and he set them at defiance. To which you (being present) replied that it was a LIE. At which Johnson, in a great passion, called for the watch to arrest you for the insult. I think there were a number of gentlemen in hearing at the time.

Respectfully, yours,

W. G. W. WHITE.

Mr. NYE.

Mr. Henry sworn, (for Johnson:)

Commenced driving about the 11th or 12th of January; took the place of William Sprigg; Sprigg drove occasionally for Smallwood during the session. He was so flurried when he commenced, he paid no attention to the property; could not say what condition it was in. The first horses he used were not the ponies; the one was a bay, the other a sorrel or a brown; frequently used two horses in a day on the Georgetown route; one in forenoon, the other in the afternoon; drove on that route but a short time, and then changed with Kendall. Mr. Nye was very kind in assisting in carrying their mail and in learning them their routes. Once last session, in going to the post office with a heavy load, broke an axle; used (the latter part of the session) to carry one hundred bushels of documents per day to the post office; used to carry very heavy loads; pressed the springs clear down; sometimes, from a jolt, would throw him two feet high; this session his horse was in better order and more lively than at the last; Smallwood's he thought was not in *quite* as good order; his carryall was tight—did not leak; harness and carryall not quite as good as they might have been; but could get along with them very well. The traces, fastened on to the swingle-tree by slipping over the end of an iron, would sometimes slip off. When he informed Mr. Nye thereof he immediately put on a new swingle-tree, from which the traces did not slip off any more; but the next night, by the nut coming off of the bolt which holds the swingle-tree to the cross-bar, the swingle-tree came off and hit the horse's heels, and one of the hold-back straps being unbuckled, the horse ran away with him; used frequently to find his hold-back straps unfastened when going out of the yard.

*Cross-examined.* Never complained to Mr. Nye. Mr. Nye had been so kind to him, he did not feel willing to complain. When he informed Mr. Nye of his trouble with the swingle-tree, he had another immediately made. Since Mr. Nye's property has been dismissed, the messengers furnish the horses and carryalls themselves, at one dollar and fifty cents each per day, for which they pay Lee one dollar per day for each horse and carryall, Lee feeding and taking care of the horses himself. Each messenger receives fifty cents per day, free from expense, as long as they keep Lee's horses to do the work. The horse of Lee's which he now drives is lame; never heard Mr. Nye use any disrespectful language to Mr. Johnson, or any one in the office; horse and carryall sent to my boarding house in good season in the morning—frequently before I was up.



Mr. Wailes sworn, (for Johnson:)

Is no judge of the property. Last session heard a great deal of complaint about the horse driven by Mr. Kendall. He was a very fine-looking horse. The first month last session Mr. Nye was very attentive. The latter part of the time did not see him much about the Capitol.

Mr. Owner sworn, (for Johnson:)

Last session horse and carryall very bad; leaked so bad, the body got full of water; had to bore a hole through the bottom to let the water out; no better this session. One axle broke and a wheel came off this session. Considers the gray horse a dangerous horse.

Mr. Laphen sworn, (for Johnson:)

I commenced driving the week before the meeting of Congress this session. The first day Mr. Nye sent up a very spirited horse; I was advised not to drive him; broke both shafts in the yard. The next day sent up another horse; I drove him one week; he was a very miserable horse; I bought four new cowhides, and wore them up about him. Next day sent up a better horse; worked him a few days. Then sent a long-tailed bay, they called Charley; he was good for nothing; would not go at all; turned over the carryall. He then sent a bob-tailed bay; a very good horse. I was not accustomed to horses; had never driven any before. Broke one axle; wheel came off five times by linchpin coming out; never drove but once without a linchpin; got one linchpin made, and paid for it myself. Carryall leaked all over. The other carryalls in the same condition as the one I drove. Frequently complained to Mr. Nye of the property. The ponies were in fine order, and worked well.

*Cross-examined.* Never said any thing to Mr. Nye about the property, but complained to his son, which was the same thing. The horse of Lee's I now drive is lame.

Mr. Sweeny sworn, (for Johnson:)

Have been driving for Smallwood since Sprigg was dismissed. Property in bad condition; ponies very slow and very poor.

*Cross-examined.* Never informed Mr. Nye.

Mr. Peck sworn, (for Johnson:)

Have frequently noticed the messengers carrying the mail last session driving Nye's horses and carryalls with the shafts dragging on the ground. The horses, carryalls, and harness were all in a very bad condition. During the recess of Congress last season I wanted to carry my wife and children into the country. Mr. Nye was owing me; and as he was rather slow in paying, I agreed with him for one of his horses and carryalls to go with, in order to get my pay that way. He sent one round, but it looked so bad I was ashamed to ride in it; I was too proud. I had rather lose the debt. The curtains were torn and tattered all to pieces.

Mr. Kendall sworn, (for Johnson:)

Commenced driving some time in January, last session. Carryall curtains needed painting. One time a hame string broke; another time a trace came off. One horse, a sorrel, slow and poor—a large gray horse, nearly blind; did not consider him safe to drive. Sent Mr. Nye word that he must put on a better horse. The next day he put on a good horse, which



continued to perform well until close of session. (A letter shown, complaining of property.) Gave Mr. Nye the letter of which this is a copy. Carryall was broken a number of times during the session. Once or twice could not find Mr. Nye when we wanted hauling done.

*Cross-examined.* Always found a horse and cart at the stables to do the hauling, and a person to drive, when I called there. Did *not* give the above-named letter to Mr. Nye; carried it in my pocket two days; but not seeing him, gave it to Mr. Rock. One time stopped a short time after having distributed the mail, and left the horse and carryall without hitching, and when I came out he was gone, and was not found until next day; carryall broken. Sometimes it was very late when I came in.

Mr. C. Stewart affirmed, (for Johnson;) conscientious scruples against taking an oath:

Horses thin; did not consider the wagons good; heard a great deal of complaint from the messengers. From the numerous complaints, he would have taken away the contract had he been in Johnson's place. Did not hear much complaint last year. Heard Nye say Johnson could not take away the contract.

— WASHINGTON, January 22, 1847.

DEAR SIR: Will you have the goodness to answer the following interrogatories, at the earliest convenient opportunity?

1. Are you acquainted with Mr. Frederick Follet, esq., of Batavia, Genesee county, New York, and Hon. John B. Skinner, of Middlebury, Wyoming county, New York, one of the circuit judges? Also please state their standing in society; their character for integrity and honor; and whether the fullest confidence can be placed in any statements made by them, for truth and veracity.

2. Did you in 1840, as chairman of the central county committee of Allegany county, receive from J. W. Nye a letter of recommendation from the aforesaid gentlemen, recommending him to the chairmen of the central county committees of Allegany, Cattaraugus, Chataque, Erie, Niagara, Orleans, Monroe, Livingston, Wayne, and Genesee counties, as a man of honor and integrity, with whom they were well acquainted, having formerly resided among them, and that with *them* he had their *fullest* confidence?

Your answer to the above will much oblige your most obedient, humble servant,

J. W. NYE.

Hon. Mr. MARTIN GROVER,

M. C. from Allegany county, N. Y.

*Answers.*

1. I am acquainted with the gentlemen above named; their character is of the best; their integrity above suspicion.

2. I did receive such a circular at the time and of the character above stated.

Yours truly,

MARTIN GROVER.

J. W. NYE, Esq.



OFFICE HOUSE OF REPS. U. S.,  
February 7, 1846.

Upon examination of the books of this office I find that there was paid for hauling for the year 1843, \$238.

The amount paid for hauling for the year 1844 was \$99, which amount was paid to John Lee.

J. EDMUND MILLARD.

WASHINGTON, January 22, 1847.

I hereby certify that I have been personally acquainted with Mr. J. W. Nye for a number of years past, and that during the last two years, from severe sickness of himself and family, and other misfortunes, he has been in the most straitened circumstances, and that he has had the utmost difficulty in providing a bare subsistence for himself and family. I have frequently known him to be compelled to pawn the only decent coat he possessed, and any other articles in his possession on which he could raise any money, in order to supply his family with provisions.

WM. HENRY UPPERMAN.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, }  
District of Columbia, } ss.

On this 25th day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared Norman W. Nye, who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God, deposeth and saith, that during the first session of the twenty-eighth Congress his father, J. W. Nye, kept a horse and cart expressly for the use of the House of Representatives, to haul boxes and any other articles that might be wanted by said house, and a person ready at all times to attend to the same; that the greater share of the hauling was done by him and Andrew Rock; that he used generally to go to the Capitol every day to see if there was any hauling to be done; that he used frequently to be called on to remove boxes where members changed boarding houses during the session; also, in taking boxes from their boarding-houses to the Capitol, and from the Capitol to their boarding-houses, and from their boarding-houses and the Capitol to the steamboat, and to the railroad depot; that those which he assisted in carrying, and knew of being carried, to and from the above named places, could not, in his estimation, fall much short of one hundred dollars; that he likewise knew of a very large number being carried to Georgetown, but that he did not attend to them as strictly as he did those in the city; that he cannot, therefore, form as correct an opinion of their amount as of those in the city; that he and Andrew used to give Mr. Nye an account every night, or in the morning, of the number they had drawn during the day, and that he used to set it down in a book in which he kept his hack accounts; that some time after the adjournment of Congress his father's family moved into the country, and that his father and almost the whole family were prostrated with severe sickness, which continued during a long time; that when his father moved into the country he left his desk



containing his books, papers, and accounts, at his carriage-house; that during their sickness the desk was broken open, and many things taken therefrom; and that he heard his father complain that his book containing his hack account and his hauling was taken; and that a large unsettled hack account against Mr. Briscoe he was unable to settle with any accuracy, from the loss of said book.

NORMAN W. NYE.

Given under my hand, the day and year above written.

B. K. MORSELL, J. P.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, *District of Columbia*, ss:

On this 25th day of January, 1847, before me, the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for the county aforesaid, personally appeared Andrew Rock, who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelly of Almighty God, deposeth and saith, that during the first session of the twenty-eighth Congress he was employed by Mr. J. W. Nye to attend to the horses and carryalls in the employment of the House of Representatives, and to attend to the hauling of the boxes and other articles wanted by the House. That there was a horse and cart kept through the session expressly to do said hauling, and a person ready to drive the same. That he did a large share of the hauling himself. That he was frequently called on by Mr. Johnson, or those belonging in the post office of the House, to remove boxes where members had changed their boarding-houses during the session. Also to take boxes from their boarding-houses to the Capitol; from the Capitol to their boarding-houses, and from their boarding-houses and the Capitol to the railroad depot, to the steamboat wharf, and to Georgetown. That he took a very large number for the eastern, northern, and western members, to Georgetown; and that, from the best of his judgment, those he carried and assisted in carrying to Georgetown would, at the prices allowed therefor, have amounted to more than forty dollars; and that those which he was knowing to the removing of to the different places in the city could not have fallen much short of one hundred dollars. That he and Mr. Nye's son, Norman W., did the principal share of the hauling; that they always did it immediately when called on by Mr. Johnson or any of his messengers, or by members of Congress. That he used to set down the account of what he had drawn during the day, and give it to Mr. Nye at night, or in the morning when he went to breakfast.

ANDREW ROCK.

Given under my hand and seal, the day and year above written.

HENRY HOWISON, J. P. [SEAL.]

WASHINGTON CITY, February 9, 1846.

I hereby certify, that during the first session of the twenty-eighth Congress I was employed as assistant postmaster for the House of Representatives, and that I frequently called on Nye, or the man in his employ, to haul boxes, &c., for members. To the best of recollection, I always found a horse and cart ready. I inquired of the man whether they kept a horse



and cart expressly for the purpose of doing the hauling for the House; he informed me that they did. Mr. Nye, his son, or the man he had employed to attend to his horse, &c., were in the habit of calling at the office daily to know whether there was any hauling to do; as there was no account kept of the hauling in the office, and as much of it was done for the members without my knowledge, I am not prepared to say what amount of hauling was done either by Nye or Lee.

MICHAEL HILL.

*Post Office Department House of Representatives to J. W. Nye, Dr.*

From January 5, 1844, to December 1, 1844.—To hauling boxes from shop to Capitol and to the members' boarding-houses, and from boarding-houses to Capitol; to railroad depot; from one boarding-house to another; to the steamboat wharf, and to Georgetown, at one dollar per load to Georgetown, and fifty cents per load within the limits of Washington - \$131 00  
To four loads chairs and other articles, at fifty cents per load - 2 00  
To one box for Hon. Mr. Lyon, of Michigan - 1 50  

---

134 50

CR.

By cash allowed by Committee of Accounts, on hauling boxes - \$40 00  
On other hauling - 2 00  
On box for Hon. Mr. Lyon - 1 50  

---

43 50  
Balance now due - 

---

91 00

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, *Washington county, set:*

On this 5th day of February, 1846, before the subscriber, a justice of the peace in and for said county, personally appeared Jonas W. Nye, and made oath on the Holy Evangely of Almighty God that the within account, as stated, is just and true, to the best of his knowledge and belief, and that he hath not directly or indirectly received any part, parcel, security, or other satisfaction for the same, more than the several and respective credits therein given.

Sworn before

B. K. MORSELL, J. P.

In July, 1844, I made out my bill for hauling from the account in my book, as given in to me by Andrew and Norman at the time the work was performed, as sworn to by them in the accompanying affidavits. In that bill the number carried to Georgetown was set down separate and distinct from those delivered in the city, and the number of those delivered in the city separate and distinct by themselves. When I presented the account to



the Committee of Accounts, Mr. Johnson informed them that he had not kept any account of the hauling, but that what I had done could not amount to more than one-fourth of what I had charged; but that they might allow me forty dollars, to which they consented. But I utterly refused to receive it, and requested the withdrawal of my account, which they refused to grant. I informed them that I had, since drawing off that account, lost my book containing those accounts, and that this bill was all the evidence I had left thereof. They promised to give me a copy of said account, and that if I would take that amount it should not prevent a re-examination and settlement thereof. I have never been able *yet* to obtain any examination thereof since, or any copy of said account; and in making out this account I have been compelled to do it from a knowledge of the amount, without being able to specify the particular number delivered at each place respectively.

J. W. NYE.

WASHINGTON, *December 30, 1845.*

I have known Mr. J. W. Nye for several years, and from all that I can learn of his character, from sources entitled to the utmost reliance, it is excellent for integrity and honesty. Mr. Nye is a man of intelligence; and the late Mr. F. S. Key, who had much dealing with him, I have heard frequently speak of him in warm terms of interest and of friendship.

JAMES HOBAN.

WASHINGTON, *December 15, 1845.*

We have been personally acquainted with Mr. J. W. Nye during the last fourteen years, and during that time have had dealings with him to the amount of several thousand dollars. In 1832-'3 he became deeply involved in consequence of doing a large amount of work on Pennsylvania avenue, and not getting his pay therefor. At the close of that work he raised from us a considerable amount to pay his laborers on said work, and gave us for security a mortgage of his furniture and some other property. During the following year his house and all his effects were consumed by fire, which left us without security, and himself destitute of any means of payment. Some six or seven years after, he obtained an appropriation from Congress. He immediately called on us and paid us the full amount of his indebtedness, both principal and interest, and we were informed that he looked up all his old debts for doing that work, (though barred by the statute of limitations,) and paid them in full, both principal and interest. In all our dealings with Mr. Nye we have found him honest and honorable. Mr. Nye is a person of good education, and of the most persevering and industrious business habits, and we cheerfully recommend him to the favorable notice of any person or persons to whom he may apply for business, confident that he would discharge any duties he might engage in with the strictest fidelity. At present, from sickness of himself and family, and other severe misfortunes, Mr. Nye is utterly destitute of any means of supporting himself, and a large family of small children, except the labor of his hands.

W. G. W. WHITE & BROTHER.



WASHINGTON, *December 19, 1845.*

I hereby certify that I have been personally acquainted with J. W. Nye during the last fourteen years. During the years 1832-'3, while performing a large amount of work on Pennsylvania avenue, he became indebted to me to a large amount, which, when he completed said work, from not getting his pay therefor, he was unable to pay. A number of years afterwards he obtained an appropriation from Congress, when he immediately called on me and paid me the whole amount of his indebtedness to me, both principal and interest, though barred by the statute of limitations. In all my dealings and intercourse with Mr. Nye, I have found him strictly honest and honorable, as far as he has had the means to do with.

WILLIAM BIRD.

WASHINGTON CITY, *December 17, 1845.*

We hereby certify that we have been personally acquainted with J. W. Nye, and, during the last five years, have had dealings with him, to the amount of over three thousand dollars, and we have found him strictly honest and honorable in all his dealings, as far as he has had the means to do. During the period above named he has met with some severe misfortunes, which have placed him in very embarrassed circumstances; but during the whole of our acquaintance we have not known him guilty of a dishonorable act. Mr. Nye is a person of the most persevering industry, of strict veracity and integrity, and has an excellent education, and we cheerfully recommend him to any person to whom he may apply for business, fully confident he would execute to the entire satisfaction of his employers any trust he might engage in.

WALKER & KIMMELL.

WASHINGTON, *December 19, 1845.*

I have been acquainted with Mr. J. W. Nye for several years; he is a man of good education and of persevering and industrious habits, and has enjoyed a high character for integrity: he has been waiting the final action of Congress upon a claim for damage and losses sustained under a contract for paving the Pennsylvania avenue, being reduced in the mean time, from the procrastination attending it, and sickness in his family, to great pecuniary distress. He is competent to the performance of all the duties of a clerk or accountant, and would, I have no doubt, give full satisfaction to those who might employ him as such.

CHAS. J. NOURSE.

WASHINGTON, *December 23, 1845.*

SIR: Having known Mr. J. W. Nye for more than ten years past, I can truly say that I know him well, and can recommend him as an honest and upright man in all his dealings with me, and, as far as I know, honorable in all his transactions with others; though he certainly has had it in his



power to act otherwise with perfect impunity and self-aggrandizement in many instances, when he was not bound by law to be just in money matters.

I likewise think him intelligent, and competent to fill a clerkship, and remarkably ready in his conceptions, and quick to take the ideas of others; and as for his own, nobody can doubt his ability to express them most fluently.

I therefore could recommend him, where confidence was required of one so employed.

With respect,

M. SHANKS.

BALTIMORE, *December 29, 1845.*

I have known Mr. J. W. Nye since the year 1829, when he was employed by myself and others as teacher of the Three Springs Academy, Frederick county, Maryland, where he gave general satisfaction. He left us and engaged on the public works; since which he has met with losses and misfortune. He was in 1829 a thoroughgoing democrat; and, as far as I have understood, he has continued such to the present time.

Very respectfully, yours,

S. R. WATERS.

WASHINGTON, *December 20, 1845.*

I have known J. W. Nye for some years. He has been very unfortunate in his circumstances, but was very correct and strictly honorable in his dealings, as far as I have heard. I employed him for a few months, at which time I know he was utterly destitute of any means of support.

I found him perfectly trustworthy, very persevering and industrious; and, from what I then saw, I would place perfect confidence in him.

FRANCIS A. DICKINS.

The undersigned fully concurs in what Mr. Dickins says of Mr. Nye, and most earnestly recommends him for an appointment under the government.

C. L. COLTMAN.

DECEMBER 22, 1845.

CHAS. J. NOURSE.



OFFICE FOR CARRYING THE UNITED STATES MAIL.

LETTER.

THE POSTMASTER GENERAL.

TRANSMITTED

A copy of the abstract of offers for carrying the mails of the United States  
for the year preceding the 1st of July, 1846.

MARCH 1, 1847.

Read, and laid upon the table.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,

February 27, 1847.

Sir: In compliance with the provisions of the act of 23 July 1846 to  
change the organization of this department, I have the honor to transmit  
herewith:

1. A copy of the abstract of the offers for carrying the mails within  
the year preceding the 1st of July, 1846.
2. A report of all contracts made for the transportation of the mail, within  
the year aforesaid.
3. A statement of all such land and water mails as have been established  
or ordered within said year.
4. A report of all additional allowances made to mail contractors, within  
the said year.
5. A report of emoluments of mail service and pay ordered within the  
said year.
6. A report of fines imposed, and deductions made from the pay of con-  
tractors, within the same time.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. JOHNSON,

Postmaster General.

Hon. JOHN W. DAVIS,

Speaker of the House of Representatives.







OFFERS FOR CARRYING THE UNITED STATES MAIL.

LETTER

FROM

THE POSTMASTER GENERAL,

TRANSMITTING

*A copy of the abstract of offers for carrying the mails of the United States  
for the year preceding the 1st of July, 1836.*

MARCH 1, 1847.

Read, and laid upon the table.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
February 27, 1847.

SIR: In compliance with the provisions of the act of 2d July, 1826, to change the organization of this department, I have the honor to transmit herewith:

1. A copy of the abstract of the offers for carrying the mails made within the year preceding the 1st of July, 1846.
2. A report of all contracts made for the transportation of the mail, within the year aforesaid.
3. A statement of all such land and water mails as have been established or ordered within said year.
4. A report of all additional allowances made to mail contractors, within the said year.
5. A report of curtailments of mail service and pay ordered within the said year.
6. A report of fines imposed, and deductions made from the pay of contractors, within the same time.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. JOHNSON,

*Postmaster General.*

Hon. JOHN W. DAVIS,

*Speaker of the House of Representatives.*



LETTERS FOR CARRYING THE UNITED STATES MAIL.

LETTER

FROM

THE POSTMASTER GENERAL,

WASHINGTON

A copy of the abstract of offers for carrying the mails of the United States for the year preceding the 1st of July, 1846.

March 1, 1847.  
Read, and laid upon the table.

Post Office Department,  
February 27, 1847.

Sir: In compliance with the provisions of the act of 24 July, 1846, to change the organization of this department, I have the honor to transmit herewith:

1. A copy of the abstract of the offers for carrying the mails made within the year preceding the 1st of July, 1846.
2. A report of all contracts made for the transportation of the mail, within the year aforesaid.
3. A statement of all such land and water mails as have been established or ordered within said year.
4. A report of all additional allowances made to mail contractors, within the said year.
5. A report of expenditures of mail service and pay ordered within the said year.
6. A report of fines imposed, and deductions made from the pay of contractors, within the same time.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. JOHNSON,

Postmaster General.

Hon. John W. Davis,  
Speaker of the House of Representatives.



CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL TAYLOR.

MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

*The correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, not already published.*

MARCH 1, 1847.

Read, and laid upon the table.

*To the House of Representatives of the United States:*

I communicate herewith a report of the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant, requesting the President "to communicate to the House of Representatives all the correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, which has not yet been published, and the publication of which may not be deemed detrimental to the public service; also, the correspondence of the Quartermaster General in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army; also, the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamer and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades on the 21st of September last."

As some of these documents relate to military operations of our forces which may not have been fully executed, I might have deemed it proper to withhold parts of them, under the apprehension that their publication at this time would be "detrimental to the public service;" but I am satisfied that these operations are now so far advanced, and that the enemy has already received so much information from other sources in relation to the intended movements of our army, as to render this precaution unnecessary.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, February 27, 1847.

WAR DEPARTMENT, February 27, 1847.

SIR: Pursuant to your direction, I have caused to be copied, and herewith transmit to you, the correspondence called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives passed the 1st of this month.

Ritchie & Heiss, print.



The documents are numerous, and an attempt has been made so to arrange them as to bring together letters relating to the same subjects; but it has been found impracticable to carry this out to the fullest extent. In regard to the correspondence with General Taylor, from one to two months usually intervened between the date of the letters written by and to him and the receipt of the answers; and within that period several other letters upon different subjects were sent and received. Had a strictly chronological order of the correspondence been observed in the arrangement, many different subjects would have been introduced between the letters and the replies to them. An attempt has been made to bring together the letters and the replies, and it has been done to a considerable extent in regard to those which have reference to the campaign and to military movements. Those which relate to transportation have also been brought together, as far as practicable.

Among the letters embraced in the call, several merely formal—such, for instance, as enclosed returns, proceedings of courts-martial, &c.—have not been copied; but the dates are given, and their contents briefly stated, in the accompanying synopsis.

In the correspondence of the Quartermaster's department, in reference to transportation, only letters and parts of letters relating particularly to that subject have been selected.

In answer to that part of the resolution which calls for "the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamer and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades on the 21st of September last," I have the honor to state that no such reports have been received at this department, nor has any other reports from these generals been received except those of the 28th of that month, which have been already published.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
W. L. MARCY.

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

As some of these documents relate to military operations of our forces which may not have been fully executed, I might have deemed it proper to withhold parts of them, under the apprehension that their publication at this time would be "detrimental to the public service," but I am satisfied that these operations are now so far advanced, and that the enemy has already received so much information from other sources in relation to the intended movements of our army, as to render this precaution unnecessary.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, February 27, 1847.

WAR DEPARTMENT, February 27, 1847.  
Sir: Pursuant to your direction, I have caused to be copied, and herewith transmit to you, the correspondence called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives passed the 1st of this month.

Richd. A. Hays, per.



## SYNOPSIS OF CORRESPONDENCE.

*Letters from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                                     | Page. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1846, May 13.—Transmits proclamation of the existence of a state of war                                                             | 11    |
| May 23.—Calls of General Gaines for volunteers recognised to a certain extent                                                       | 11    |
| May 28.—Disposition to be made of the troops called out by General Gaines                                                           | 11    |
| May 30.—Assigning General Taylor to duty as brevet major general, and enclosing copy of letter to General Taylor from the President | 12    |
| June 4.—Sends proclamation in the Spanish language                                                                                  | 13    |

*Letters from General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1846, April 26, (No. 30.)—Reports arrival of Arista; an affair of cavalry, in which a party of dragoons is cut off; has called for volunteers                                                                                                                              | 17 |
| April 30, (No. 31.)—Encloses descriptive rolls and acknowledges orders. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                                      |    |
| May 3, (No. 32.)—Reports demonstration of the enemy on the left bank of the Rio Grande; movement of the main army to Point Isabel; encloses reports of Captains Thornton and Hardee; reports surprise of a camp of rangers; encloses sketch of position opposite Matamoras | 18 |
| May 5, (No. 33.)—Reports result of cannonade against the field work opposite Matamoras; Major Brown's report; is awaiting at Point Isabel the arrival of recruits, when he shall assume offensive operations                                                               | 21 |
| May 7, (No. 34.)—Shall march to open communication with Major Brown; arrival of recruits; four companies 1st infantry and volunteers expected                                                                                                                              | 23 |
| May 9, (No. 35.)—Reports the action of Palo Alto                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 23 |
| May 9, (No. 36.)—Reports the action of Resaca de la Palma                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 24 |
| May 12, (No. 37.)—Has come to Point Isabel to have an interview with Commodore Conner; shall invest Matamoras; death of Major Ringgold and Lieutenant Blake; statement of killed and wounded; has exchanged some prisoners                                                 | 25 |
| May 16, (No. 38.)—Detailed report of the action of Palo Alto. [Published in Senate document No. 388, 1st session 29th Congress; not here copied.]                                                                                                                          |    |
| May 17, (No. 39.)—Detailed report of the battle of Resaca de la Palma. [Published in Senate document No. 388, 1st session 29th Congress; not here copied.]                                                                                                                 |    |
| May 18, (No. 40.)—Reports occupation of Matamoras; retreat of Arista's army                                                                                                                                                                                                | 26 |
| May 19, (No. 41.)—Encloses report of bombardment of Fort Brown. [Published in Senate document No. 388, 1st session 29th Congress; not here copied.]                                                                                                                        |    |
| May 20, (No. 42.)—In relation to the great number of volunteers on their way from New Orleans—beyond 2,500; not required by him; fears they may have exhausted the supply of tents in New Orleans for regulars; asks that one thousand tents be sent from the north        | 27 |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Page. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1846, May 21, (No. 43.)—Solicits further instructions; remarks upon the navigability of the Rio Grande; has detached cavalry in pursuit of Arista's army; expects General Smith's column from Burita -                                                                        | 28    |
| May 24, (No. 44.)—Arrival of General Smith with battalion of 1st infantry and one regiment of volunteers; Lieutenant Colonel Garland has returned from pursuing the enemy; solicits instructions as to disposition of part of General Arista's baggage -                      | 28    |
| May 26.—Distribution of clothing. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |       |
| May 29, (No. 45.)—Encloses returns of the army. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |
| May 29, (No. 46.)—Relative to the relief of Captain Waggaman; declines relieving him - - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                | 29    |
| May 30, (No. 47.)—Answers a call relative to deserters - - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 30    |
| June 2, (No. 48.)—Relative to the muster roll of Captain Gillespie's company; had given instructions about mustering volunteers; difficulty of communicating with San Antonio; has authorized a call for auxiliary force on the governor of Texas by Colonel Harney - - - - - | 32    |
| June 3, (No. 49.)—Return of troops; is detained for the want of the means of transportation; last intelligence of Arista; ordnance, &c., found in Matamoras - - - - -                                                                                                         | 33    |
| June 7, (No. 50.)—Return of the army; intelligence from the interior; awaits water transportation to push forward a depot to Camargo - - - - -                                                                                                                                | 33    |
| June 24, (Nos. 53 and 54.)—Arrival of volunteers; intelligence from the interior - - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                    | 34    |

*Letters from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1846, June 26.—Embarrassment caused by the call of General Gaines for troops - - - - -                                                          | 35 |
| July 1, (No. 57.)—From General Taylor, in relation to volunteers enrolled for less than twelve months; asks permission to retain them - - - - - | 41 |
| August 3.—In relation to the retention of six-months men, (from the Secretary of War) - - - - -                                                 | 42 |

*Letters from General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                    |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1846, July 16, (No. 60.)—Relative to the obligation of Louisiana volunteers to serve more than three months - - - - -                                                              | 43 |
| July 22, (No. 64.)—Acknowledges instructions relative to the discharge of volunteers, and reports measures for their execution - -                                                 | 45 |
| July 25, (No. 65.)—Return of volunteer force; adverts to the case of Alabama volunteers which he has ordered to be mustered out of service in Mobile - - - - -                     | 46 |
| July 31, (No. 70.)—Position of volunteers from Texas; necessity of retaining them beyond three months; regiments of Kentucky and Tennessee horse will not arrive in time - - - - - | 46 |
| August 31, (No. 82.)—Relating to volunteer regiments, and some detached companies from Texas and Louisiana - - - - -                                                               | 47 |

*Letter from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.*

|                                                        |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1846, June 8.—Relative to conducting the war - - - - - | 48 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|



*Letter from General Scott to General Taylor.*

Page.

- 1846, June 12.—General instructions in relation to his assignment to the chief command of the army in Mexico, and the enumeration of force sent to him, &c., with copy of a letter of instructions to General Wool, &c. - - - - - 50

*Letters from General Taylor.*

- 1846, June 26, (No. 56.)—Acknowledges communications from the Secretary of War of 28th, 29th, and 30th May, [with letter from the President,] and 4th and 8th of June - - - - - 54
- July 2, (No. 58.)—His views on the subject of operations against the interior, in answer to communications of the 28th of May and 8th of June - - - - - 54

*Letter from the Secretary of War.*

- 1846, July 9.—Plan of campaign, &c. - - - - -

*Letter from General Taylor to the President.*

- 1846, August 1.—His views in regard to operations, in answer to letter of 9th of July - - - - - 60

*Letters from Secretary of War.*

- 1846, September 2.—Intention to make a descent on Tampico, [intercepted by the enemy] - - - - - 63
- September 22.—Change of instructions in relation to operations - - - - - 64

*Letters from General Taylor.*

- 1846, September 25, (No. 91.)—Capitulation of Monterey - - - - - 68
- October 12, (No. 96.)—Acknowledges despatches of the 22d September - - - - - 72
- October 15, (No. 98.)—His views on the general subject of the campaign and war, in answer to the letter of the 22d September; adverts to instructions to General Patterson - - - - - 73
- October 26, (No. 100.)—Further reply to the letter of 22d September from the Secretary of War - - - - - 76

*Letters from the Secretary of War to Generals Taylor and Patterson.*

- 1846, October 13.—Directing that the armistice shall cease, and in relation to the operations of the war - - - - - 77

*Letters from General Taylor.*

- 1846, November 3, (No. 105.)—Acknowledges the receipt of the despatch of 13th October - - - - - 80
- November 8, (No. 107.)—Replies to despatch of 13th October, relative to armistice - - - - - 80
- November 9, (No. 108.)—Has notified the Mexican general of the conclusion of the armistice; shall occupy Saltillo; adverts to the position of General Wool; has taken the first step towards an expedition to Tampico - - - - - 82



*Letters from the Secretary of War.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                     | Page. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1846, October 22.—Instructions in regard to operations - - -                                                                                                                        | 84    |
| October 22.—Major McLane, bearer of despatches - - -                                                                                                                                | 83    |
| October 29.—Forwards copy of letter to General Patterson - -                                                                                                                        | 87    |
| November 25.—Encloses copy of letter of the 2d September, and re-<br>lates to operations on the gulf coast. General Scott has been di-<br>rected to repair to the seat of war - - - | 89    |
| November 23.—Directing General Scott in regard to operations -                                                                                                                      | 91    |
| September 12.—Letter from General Scott applying for the command<br>of the army in Mexico - - -                                                                                     | 92    |
| September 14.—From the Secretary of War in reply - - -                                                                                                                              | 92    |
| November 25.—From General Scott to General Taylor announcing<br>his assignment to command - - -                                                                                     | 93    |
| November 25.—From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, send-<br>ing a copy of a letter received by Commodore Conner from a<br>reliable source - - -                              | 94    |

*Letters from General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1846, November 12, (No. 110.)—His views in answer to the despatch of<br>the 22d October - - -                                                                                                                                          | 94  |
| November 16.—Acknowledging communications. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                               |     |
| November 24, (No. 113.)—Occupation of Saltillo, and disposition of<br>General Wool - - -                                                                                                                                               | 96  |
| November 26, (No. 114.)—Occupation of Tampico - - -                                                                                                                                                                                    | 98  |
| November 30, (No. 115.)—Sends return of troops. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                          |     |
| December 1, (No. 116.)—Sends muster rolls. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                               |     |
| December 2, (No. 117.)—Sends pension certificates. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                       |     |
| December 8, (No. 121.)—Arrangements for the defence of the line<br>occupied by the army - - -                                                                                                                                          | 98  |
| December 14, (No. 122.)—Departure of troops for Victoria; calls at-<br>tention to the various interferences of his plans and orders; let-<br>ter from General Patterson, 8th December, 1846 - - -                                      | 100 |
| December 22, (No. 123.)—Return of force from Monterey in conse-<br>quence of intelligence from the frontier; measures taken to rein-<br>force General Worth; shall march again for Victoria; correspond-<br>ence with Santa Anna - - - | 104 |
| December 26, (No. 124.)—Arrives at Montemorelos; shall march<br>for Victoria on the 27th; intelligence from the interior - - -                                                                                                         | 106 |
| December 26, (No. 125.)—Acknowledges communications; capture<br>of Tampico; confusion and embarrassment have resulted from the<br>correspondence with General Patterson by the department - -                                          | 106 |
| 1847, January 7, (No. 1.)—Occupation of Victoria - - -                                                                                                                                                                                 | 107 |

*From the Secretary of War to General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                              |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1847, January 4.—Secretary of War to General Scott in relation to opera-<br>tions - - -                                      | 108 |
| January 27.—On the subject of the publication of General Taylor's<br>letter to General Gaines - - -                          | 109 |
| 1846, July 6.—Letter from the Secretary of War to General Taylor in rela-<br>tion to commerce and trade with Matamoras - - - | 110 |
| July 11.—Calling for a list of officers for brevets - - -                                                                    | 111 |
| July 27, (No. 66.)—General Taylor in reply - - -                                                                             | 111 |



*Letters from the Secretary of War.*

|                                                                                                    | Page. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1846, July 17.—Transmits resolution of the State of Connecticut -                                  | 113   |
| July 27.—Relative to a captive Mexican boy -                                                       | 113   |
| October 5.—On the subject of a medal voted by Congress to General Taylor -                         | 113   |
| December 8.—From General Taylor in reply -                                                         | 114   |
| October 30.—Relative to communication from R. C. Hall in respect to the death, &c. of an officer - | 114   |

*Letters from General Taylor.*

|                                                                                                                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1846, June 25, (No. 55.)—Encloses proceedings of courts-martial. [Not copied.]                                                                                           |     |
| July 2.—Acknowledges communications. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                       |     |
| July 3, (No. 59.)—Supplies an omission in his report of the action of the 9th of May -                                                                                   | 114 |
| July 11, (No. 60.)—Arrival of boats; commencement of movement to Camargo -                                                                                               | 115 |
| July 16.—Acknowledges receipt of commission as brevet major general -                                                                                                    | 116 |
| July 16, (No. 61.)—Encloses returns -                                                                                                                                    | 116 |
| July 16, (No. 62.)—Encloses proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]                                                                                                  |     |
| July 18, (No. 63.)—Encloses returns. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                       |     |
| July 22, (No. 63.)—Occupation of Camargo; regular course of moving thither; difficulty of throwing supplies up the river -                                               | 116 |
| July 28, (No. 67.)—Reports action in the case of a lieutenant in the army -                                                                                              | 117 |
| July 29, (No. 68.)—Unauthorized proceedings of Colonel Harney in an expedition on the Presidio -                                                                         | 117 |
| July 30, (No. 69.)—Arrival and forward movement of twelve-months volunteers; discharge of Louisiana volunteers -                                                         | 118 |
| July 31.—Encloses muster rolls. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                            |     |
| August 1.—(No. 71.)—Proceedings of court-martial; list of killed and wounded -                                                                                           | 119 |
| August 3, (No. 72.)—Statement of officers in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May -                                                                                     | 119 |
| August 10, (No. 73.)—Arrived at Camargo; shall move by the 1st of September with 6,000 troops; valley of San Juan reconnoitred; Mier occupied -                          | 126 |
| August 14, (No. 74.)—Relative to Captain Taylor's company and its battery -                                                                                              | 126 |
| August 15, (No. 75.)—Copies of instructions to General Wool -                                                                                                            | 127 |
| August 19, (No. 76.)—Forward movement of the 1st brigade to Serralvo -                                                                                                   | 129 |
| August 23, (No. 77.)—Proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]                                                                                                         |     |
| August 25, (No. 78.)—Intelligence from the interior; Paredes deposed; state of things at Monterey; 2d brigade has marched; volunteers have been organized -              | 130 |
| August 26, (No. 79.)—Sends papers relative to projected movement of the federal party in the department of Tamaulipas, [the enclosures not copied, being confidential] - | 130 |
| August 28, (No. 80.)—Suggests a clothing depot -                                                                                                                         | 131 |
| August 31, (No. 81.)—Proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]                                                                                                         |     |
| September 2, (No. 84.)—Scarcity of medical officers with the army, with a copy of the Surgeon General's report of the 29th of July -                                     | 131 |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Page. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1846, September 3, (No. 85.)—Organization of troops <i>en route</i> ; is about to take the field; no recent intelligence from the interior; state of things at San Antonio; General Patterson will remain in command in rear | 134   |
| September 4, (No. 86.)—Report from General Worth, giving intelligence from the interior; sends proclamation of Ampudia                                                                                                       | 136   |
| September 12, (No. 87.)—Concentration of troops at Serralvo; shall march on Monterey on the 13th; news from the interior                                                                                                     | 138   |
| September 17, (No. 88.)—Concentration of force at Marin; particulars of advance                                                                                                                                              | 138   |
| September 22, (No. 89.)—Reports operations before Monterey. [Published in Senate Doc. No. 1, 2d session 29th Congress; not here copied.]                                                                                     |       |
| September 23, (No. 90.)—Operations of 22d and 23d. [Published in Senate Doc. No. 1, 2d session 29th Congress; not here copied.]                                                                                              |       |
| September 28, (No. 92.)—Departure of the enemy; reports from General Wool of the 15th of September                                                                                                                           | 140   |
| October 6, (No. 93.)—Discharge of Texas mounted volunteers; 2d infantry ordered forward                                                                                                                                      | 146   |
| October 9, (No. 94.)—Detailed report of operations before Monterey. [Published in Senate Doc. No. 1, 2d session 29th Congress; not here copied.]                                                                             |       |
| October 11, (No. 95.)—Relative to a murder at Monterey                                                                                                                                                                       | 146   |
| October 13, (No. 97.)—Reports death of Lieutenant Graham, and refers to an intercepted mail                                                                                                                                  | 148   |
| October 20, (No. 99.)—Acknowledges communications                                                                                                                                                                            | 148   |
| October 27, (No. 101.)—Intelligence from General Wool's column                                                                                                                                                               | 148   |
| October 28, (No. 102.)—Reports death of Captain Ridgely                                                                                                                                                                      | 149   |
| November 2, (No. 103.)—Reports death of Major Lear                                                                                                                                                                           | 149   |
| November 3, (No. 104.)—Report in case of disabled men; acknowledges communications                                                                                                                                           | 150   |
| November 8, (No. 106.)—Acknowledges communications with respect to Captain Bragg                                                                                                                                             | 150   |
| November 10.—Acknowledges communications                                                                                                                                                                                     | 151   |
| November 11, (No. 109.)—Proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                          |       |
| November 16, (No. 111.)—Has taken possession of Saltillo                                                                                                                                                                     | 151   |
| November 16.—Acknowledges communications. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                      |       |
| November 23, (No. 112.)—Correspondence with Santa Anna                                                                                                                                                                       | 152   |
| December 3, (No. 118.)—Reports death of General Hamer                                                                                                                                                                        | 155   |
| December 4, (No. 119.)—Correspondence with Santa Anna; exchange of prisoners                                                                                                                                                 | 156   |
| December 7, (No. 120.)—Return of troops. [Not copied.]                                                                                                                                                                       |       |
| December 26, (No. 126.)—Colonel Croghan sent to Austin to muster in Texas regiment                                                                                                                                           | 159   |
| 1847, February 6.—Letter of Adjutant General, with papers marked—                                                                                                                                                            |       |
| A. Letters from Major General Scott to Major General Taylor                                                                                                                                                                  | 159   |
| B. Letters from Adjutant General to General Taylor                                                                                                                                                                           | 163   |
| C. Synopsis of ditto                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 194   |
| D. Orders issued by General Taylor                                                                                                                                                                                           | 195   |
| E. Synopsis of ditto                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 224   |
| F. Special orders issued by General Taylor                                                                                                                                                                                   | 229   |
| G. Synopsis of ditto                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 234   |



*Relative to transportation.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Page. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Memoranda for the chiefs of staff bureaus from Major General Scott, of the 15th and 18th of May, 1846                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 250   |
| <i>Letters from General Taylor.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |
| 1846, June 10, (No. 51.)—Refers to the great number of volunteers arriving at Point Isabel, and the entire want of suitable transportation for a movement up the river                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 252   |
| July 1.—From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, in answer, with memoranda of the Quartermaster General                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 253   |
| June 17, (No. 52.)—From General Taylor; no recent advices from general headquarters; failure in New Orleans to send out other means of transportation, or a mail; intelligence respecting the Mexican troops at Linares; arrival of volunteers, [not those under the act of 13th May;] can do nothing with them for want of transportation, and recommends that they return home; has sent Capt. McCulloch towards Linares | 254   |
| June 5.—From Captain Sanders, of the engineer corps, to the Secretary of War; reports that he is sent as an agent by General Taylor to procure means of transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 255   |
| June 24.—Quartermaster General to Captain Sanders, authorizing the purchase of boats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 257   |
| July 2.—Captain Sanders to Quartermaster General; has completed his purchases                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 257   |
| July 5.—Quartermaster General in reply, with a note by the Secretary of War, and statements of Second Comptroller and requisition clerk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 257   |
| 1847, February 10.—Secretary of War to the Quartermaster General                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 259   |
| February 18.—The Quartermaster General's reply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 260   |
| 1846, September 1, (No. 83.)—From General Taylor, complaining of a deficiency in the means of transportation in the Quartermaster's department                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 261   |
| September 21.—From the Secretary of War to the Quartermaster General, enclosing the above                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 262   |
| December 5.—Reply of the Quartermaster General                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 262   |
| October 1.—From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, enclosing a copy of an application from the Quartermaster General for orders to proceed to New Orleans to direct the operations of his department in the southwest, and the answer of the Secretary of the 1st October                                                                                                                                             | 264   |
| November 7.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 266   |
| November 25.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 267   |
| November 26.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 268   |
| November 28.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 268   |
| December 3.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 269   |
| December 27.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 270   |
| December 29.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 271   |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Page. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1847, January 1 — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                  | 272   |
| January 2. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation, and the deficiency of ordnance and topographical officers                                                                                                                            | 273   |
| February 25. — Letter of Colonel Stanton, submitting letters from Quartermaster General's office in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army                                                                                                                      | 275   |
| Letters from officers and agents of the Quartermaster's department to the Quartermaster General's office, in relation to transportation for the same                                                                                                                          | 276   |
| Letters from the Quartermaster General, after leaving Washington, in relation to transportation for the same                                                                                                                                                                  | 433   |
| June 5. — From Captain Sanders, of the engineer corps, to the Secretary of War; reports that he is sent as an agent by General Taylor to procure means of transportation                                                                                                      |       |
| June 24. — Quartermaster General to Captain Sanders, authorizing the purchase of boats                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |
| July 2. — Captain Sanders to Quartermaster General; has completed his purchase                                                                                                                                                                                                |       |
| July 5. — Quartermaster General in reply, with a note by the Secretary of War, and statement of Second Comptroller and requisition clerk                                                                                                                                      |       |
| 1847, February 10. — Secretary of War to the Quartermaster General                                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |
| February 18. — The Quartermaster General's reply                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |
| September 1, (70, 83). — From General Taylor, complaining of a deficiency in the means of transportation in the Quartermaster's department                                                                                                                                    |       |
| September 21. — From the Secretary of War to the Quartermaster General, enclosing the above                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |
| December 5. — Reply of the Quartermaster General                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |
| October 1. — From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, enclosing a copy of an application from the Quartermaster General for orders to proceed to New Orleans to direct the operations of his department in the southwest, and the answer of the Secretary of the Interior |       |
| November 7. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                      |       |
| November 25. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |
| November 26. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |
| November 28. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |
| December 3. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                      |       |
| December 27. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |
| December 29. — From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |



## CORRESPONDENCE.

[Circular.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Washington, May 13, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed I send you a proclamation of the President of the United States, of this day, announcing the existence of war between this country and the republic of Mexico. You will act in reference to this change of our foreign relations, in the discharge of your official duties, so far as they may be affected by it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation**on the Rio Grande, Texas.*

[Addressed also to generals of divisions, generals commanding military departments, and officers commanding posts.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, May 23, 1846.

SIR: Major General Gaines having made calls on the governors of Alabama, Mississippi, and Missouri, for volunteers to be sent to your aid, you are informed that these calls have been recognised by the President to the extent of the number already furnished by them. You will receive them in the same manner as those embraced in your requisition. The department is not yet advised of the number sent to join you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation**on the Rio Grande, Texas.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, May 28, 1846.

SIR: As it appears that Major General Gaines, in sending forward volunteers to Texas, has exceeded the call made by you for that description of force, it would seem proper that this excess should be disposed of in such manner as to cause as little expense and embarrassment to the service as possible. The call of General Gaines has been recognised to the extent of the number of volunteers already sent to you, and you will therefore receive them into service. But as all these troops, as well as those



embraced in your requisitions, have been called out under the act of the 28th February, 1795, which limits their term of service to three months, it is suggested that you organize out of that number such as may be disposed to volunteer for the period of twelve months, under the act of the 13th of May instant, until you may have a force of that description sufficient to meet your views and wishes, and then discharge and send home the remaining three-months men. The governors of the several States from which these three-months men have come will be requested to aid you in changing them into volunteers for a year, under the recent act of Congress, by giving commissions to those who (not having received them) may volunteer to serve as officers. Should companies, battalions, or regiments of the present three-months men organize and offer their services under the act of the 13th of May, you are hereby authorized by the President to accept and at once muster them into service. It is important that you should give the department the earliest information of your proceedings in this respect.

You are advised to prosecute the war with vigor, in the manner you may deem most effective. Not knowing what are the operations you propose to carry on, I cannot well determine the number of volunteers you will be likely to want. I am anxious to hear your views as to the measures you propose to execute. It is hoped that while the season favors, you will make such progress as that your troops may be enabled safely to occupy healthy positions before the less healthy season commences. I wish to be favored with your views as to what should be the future operations of the army on the Rio Grande, and the movement you propose to make before the commencement of the rainy season, which is supposed to be such as may arrest or impede for a short time effective hostilities.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding Army of Occupation  
on the Rio Grande, Texas.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, May 30, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed I transmit an order assigning you to duty according to your rank as brevet major general. I also send you a copy of a letter from the President, the original of which, with your commission, has been forwarded by this day's mail.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR.

WASHINGTON CITY, May 30, 1846.

SIR: I transmit to you herewith a commission as major general by brevet in the army of the United States, conferred upon you for gallant conduct



and distinguished services in the successive victories over superior Mexican forces at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, on the 8th and 9th days of May, 1846.

It gave me sincere pleasure, immediately upon the receipt of official intelligence from the scene of your achievements, to confer upon you, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, this testimonial of the estimate which your government places upon your skill and gallantry. To yourself and the brave officers and soldiers under your command the gratitude of the country is justly due. Our army have fully sustained their deservedly high reputation, and added another bright page to the history of American valor and patriotism. They have won new laurels for themselves and for their country. My confidence in them never faltered. The battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma rank among our most brilliant victories, and will long be remembered by the American people. When all the details of these battles, and of the noble defence of the camp opposite to Matamoras, shall have been received, it will be my pleasure, as it will be my grateful duty, to render to the officers and men under your command suitable testimonials for their conduct in the brilliant victories which a superintending Providence has enabled them to achieve for their country.

In transmitting to you this commission, and in communicating to the officers and soldiers under your command my profound sense of their meritorious services, I but respond to the patriotic enthusiasm manifested by the people in behalf of their brave defenders. Whilst my warmest thanks are tendered to the survivors, the nation mourns the loss of the brave officers and soldiers who fell in defence of their country upon the field of victory. Their names also shall be remembered, and appropriate honors be paid to their memory, by a grateful country.

You will cause this communication to be made known to the army under your command.

JAMES K. POLK.

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding U. S. Army on the Rio Grande.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, June 4, 1846.

SIR: I send herewith a number of copies of a proclamation in the Spanish language, addressed to the people of Mexico, which you are requested to sign and cause to be circulated in the manner and to the extent you may deem proper. You will use your utmost endeavors to have the pledges and promises therein contained carried out to the fullest extent. There are also sent some copies of the proclamation in the English language.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation, Texas.*



## PROCLAMACION

POR EL GENERAL COMANDANTE DEL EJERCITO DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA.

*A la nacion Mejicana:*

Despues de muchos años de sufrimiento paciente, los Estados Unidos estan al fin forzados de reconocer que hay guerra entre nuestro gobierno y el gobierno de Mejico. Durante muchos años nuestros ciudadanos han sido espuestos á injurias y perdidas, nuestros buques y cargazones han sido asidos y confiscados, nuestros negociantes robados, mutilados, encarcelados sin causa alguna. En conclusion vuestro gobierno reconoció la justicia de nuestras reclamaciones, y agredió por un tratado de satisfacernos con el pagamiento de unos millones de pesos; pero este tratado lo han violado vuestros caudales, y no se han hecho los pagamientos. Nuestros ultimos esfuerzos para poner fin á todas las dificultades con negociaciones pacificas han sido desechados por el dictator Paredes, y nuestro Ministro de Paz, á quien vuestros gobernadores habian agredido recibir, se le ha despues rehusado toda comunicacion. Ha sido tratado con indignidad é insulta; y anunció Paredes que hay guerra entre nosotros. Esta, guerra proclamada asi primieramente por él ha sido reconocida con una perfecta unanimidad, y se perseguirá con vigor y energia, contra vuestro exercito y vuestros gobernadores, pero aquellos Mejicanos quienes quedarán neutrales, no se les hará ninguna molestia.

Está vuestro gobierno en las manos de tiranos y usurpadores. Ellos han destruido el gobierno de los Estados, han aniquilado vuestra constitucion federal, os han privado del derecho de eleccion, han destruido la libertad de la imprenta, os han robado vuestras armas, y reducido a un estado de entera sumision al poder de un dictator militar. Vuestro exercito y vuestros maestros sacan del pueblo con injustos impuestos, con forzados prestamos, y asidas militares, aquel mismo dinero el cual soporta el poder de vuestros gobernadores. Estando desarmados quedasteis en preda á los salvages Camanchos, los cuales destruyeron uo solamente vuestras vidas y propiedades, pero llevaron vuestras mugeres é hijos en una captividad mas horrible qua la misma muerte. Son vuestros gobernadores militares que os han reducido á esta condicion deplorable. Con estos tiranos y sus satelites corumpidos y crudeles, enriquecidos con el tesoro del pueblo, por quienes estais oprimidos y empobrecidos de este mode, algunos de ellos han atrevidamente hablado en favor de una Monarquia, y quisieran colocar un Principe Europeo sobre el trono de Méjico. Venimos para obtener reparacion de injurias y perdidas repetidas, venimos para obtener indemnidades por lo pasado y seguridad por lo futuro, venimos para desechar á los tiranos que han destruido vuestras libertades; pero no venimos nosotros para hacer la guerra al pueblo Mejicano ó contra ninguna forma de gobierno que la nacion quisiere eligirse. Nuestro deseo es de veros libertados de los despotas, de expeler á los Camanchos, de impedir que se renueven sus asaltos, y forzarlos á restituir vuestras mugeres y vuestros hijos detenidos despues de tanto tiempo. Se protegeran vuestra religion, vuestros altares é iglesias, las propiedades de vuestras iglesias y de vuestros cuidadanos, las emblemas de vuestra fé sus ministros quedarán inviolados. Cientos de nuestra exercito y cientos mil de nuestra nacion son miembros de la religion Católica. En cada estado, y en casi todas las ciudades y todos los pueblos de nuestra Union hay iglesias Católicas, y los sacerdotes hacen sus



santas funciones en paz y seguridad debajo la garantia de nuestra sagrada constitucion. Venimos entre la gente Mejicano como amigos y hermanos republicanos, y todas las que nos recibirán en esta calidad estarán protegidos, pues cuantos, se dejarán atraer á llevar las armas se tratarán como enemigos. No necesitaremos de vosotros nada sino sustento para nuestro exercito, y esto os será siempre pagado en dineros y por su valor entera. La politica acostumbrada de vuestros tiranos consista en engañaros tocante á la politica y al carácter de nuestro gobierno y de nuestra gente. Temen estos tiranos el exemplo de nuestras libres instituciones, y esfuerzanse constantemente de falsificar nuestros designios é inspiraros el odio de vuestros hermanos republicanos de la Union Americana.

Dadnos solo la ocasion de desengaños, y luego sabreis que todas las representaciones de Paredes son falsas, y hechas solo con la intencion de inducir os en consentir al establecimiento de un gobierno despotico.

En vuestra guerra para la libertad, contra la monarquia Española, millares de nuestros conciudadanos espusieron sus vidas y derramaron su sangre para vuestra defensa. Nuestro commodore, el bravo Porter, sostuvo vuestro pabellon triunfante en el oceano, y nuestro gobierno fuè el primero en reconocer vuestra independendencia. Inscribimos con orgullo y placer vuestro nombre en la lista de las republicas independientes, y tuvimos deseo que pudieseis gozar en paz y prosperidad todas las ventajas de los gobiernos libres. Es imposible que tengan buen suceso vuestros tiranos contra el exercito de la Union, pero si ellos sucedieren solo seria para darlos el medio de llenar vuestras ciudades con sus soldados, comer vuestra sustento, y cargaros de impuestos aun mas duros. Ya han abolido la libertad de la imprenta, siendo este el primer paso ácia la introduccion de aquella monarquia la cual ellos tienen en realidad el designio de proclamar y establecer.

Mejicanos, hemos de tratar como enemigos y destruir á los tiranos quienes, mientras nos han agraviado é insultado, os han privado de vuestra libertad, pero los Mejicanos que quedaran neutrales durante la guerra, serán protegidos contra sus despotas militares por el exercito republicano de la Union.

#### A PROCLAMATION

BY THE GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*To the people of Mexico:*

After many years of patient endurance, the United States are at length constrained to acknowledge that a war now exists between our government and the government of Mexico. For many years our citizens have been subjected to repeated insults and injuries, our vessels and cargoes have been seized and confiscated, our merchants have been plundered, maimed, imprisoned, without cause and without reparation. At length your government acknowledged the justice of our claims, and agreed by treaty to make satisfaction, by payment of several million of dollars; but this treaty has been violated by your rulers, and the stipulated payments have been withheld. Our late effort to terminate all difficulties by peaceful negotiation has been rejected by the dictator Paredes, and our minister of peace, whom your rulers had agreed to receive, has been refused a hearing. He has



been treated with indignity and insult, and Paredes has announced that war exists between us. This war, thus first proclaimed by him, has been acknowledged as an existing fact by our President and Congress, with perfect unanimity, and will be prosecuted with vigor and energy against your army and rulers; but those of the Mexican people who remain neutral will not be molested.

Your government is in the hands of tyrants and usurpers. They have abolished your state governments, they have overthrown your federal constitution, they have deprived you of the right of suffrage, destroyed the liberty of the press, despoiled you of your arms, and reduced you to a state of absolute dependence upon the power of a military dictator. Your army and rulers extort from the people, by grievous taxation, by forced loans and military seizures, the very money which sustains the usurpers in power. Being disarmed, you were left defenceless, an easy prey to the savage Camanches, who not only destroy your lives and property, but drive into a captivity, more horrible than death itself, your wives and children. It is your military rulers who have reduced you to this deplorable condition. It is these tyrants, and their corrupt and cruel satellites, gorged with the people's treasure, by whom you are thus oppressed and impoverished; some of whom have boldly advocated a monarchical government, and would place a European prince upon the throne of Mexico. We come to obtain reparation for repeated wrongs and injuries; we come to obtain indemnity for the past and security for the future; we come to overthrow the tyrants who have destroyed your liberties; but we come to make no war upon the people of Mexico, nor upon any form of free government they may choose to select for themselves. It is our wish to see you liberated from despots, to drive back the savage Camanches, to prevent the renewal of their assaults, and to compel them to restore to you from captivity your long lost wives and children. Your religion, your altars and churches, the property of your churches and citizens, the emblems of your faith and its ministers, shall be protected and remain inviolate. Hundreds of our army, and hundreds of thousands of our people, are members of the Catholic church. In every State, and in nearly every city and village of our Union, Catholic churches exist, and the priests perform their holy functions in peace and security, under the sacred guarantee of our constitution. We come among the people of Mexico as friends and republican brethren, and all who receive us as such shall be protected, whilst all who are seduced into the army of your dictator shall be treated as enemies. We shall want from you nothing but food for our army, and for this you shall always be paid in cash the full value. It is the settled policy of your tyrants to deceive you in regard to the policy and character of our government and people. These tyrants fear the example of our free institutions, and constantly endeavor to misrepresent our purposes, and inspire you with hatred for your republican brethren of the American Union. Give us but the opportunity to undeceive you, and you will soon learn that all the representations of Paredes were false, and were only made to induce you to consent to the establishment of a despotic government.

In your struggle for liberty with the Spanish monarchy, thousands of our countrymen risked their lives and shed their blood in your defence. Our own commodore, the gallant Porter, maintained in triumph your flag upon the ocean, and our government was the first to acknowledge your independence. With pride and pleasure we enrolled your name on the list of independent republics, and sincerely desired that you might in peace



and prosperity enjoy all the blessings of free government. Success on the part of your tyrants against the army of the Union is impossible; but if they could succeed, it would only be to enable them to fill your towns with their soldiers, eating out your substance, and harassing you with still more grievous taxation. Already they have abolished the liberty of the press, as the first step towards the introduction of that monarchy which it is their real purpose to proclaim and establish.

Mexicans, we must treat as enemies and overthrow the tyrants, who, whilst they have wronged and insulted us, have deprived you of your liberty, but the Mexican people who remain neutral during the contest shall be protected against their military despots by the republican army of the Union.

[No. 30.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 26, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to report that General Arista arrived in Matamoras on the 24th inst., and assumed the chief command of the Mexican troops. On the same day he addressed me a communication conceived in courteous terms, but saying that he considered hostilities commenced and should prosecute them. A translation of his note and copy of my reply will be transmitted the moment they can be prepared. I despatch this by an express which is now waiting.

I regret to report that a party of dragoons, sent out by me on the 24th inst. to watch the course of the river above on this bank, became engaged with a very large force of the enemy, and after a short affair, in which some sixteen were killed and wounded, appear to have been surrounded and compelled to surrender. Not one of the party has returned, except a wounded man sent in this morning by the Mexican commander, so that I cannot report with confidence the particulars of the engagement or the fate of the officers, except that Captain Hardee was known to be a prisoner and unhurt. Captain Thornton, and Lieutenants Mason and Kane, were the other officers. The party was 63 strong.

Hostilities may now be considered as commenced, and I have this day deemed it necessary to call upon the governor of Texas for four regiments of volunteers—two to be mounted and two to serve as foot. As some delay must occur in collecting these troops, I have also desired the governor of Louisiana to send out four regiments of infantry as soon as practicable. This will constitute an auxiliary force of nearly 5,000 men, which will be required to prosecute the war with energy, and carry it, as it should be, into the enemy's country. I trust the department will approve my course in this matter, and will give the necessary orders to the staff departments for the supply of this large additional force.

If a law could be passed authorizing the President to raise volunteers for 12 months, it would be of the greatest importance for a service so remote from support as this.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



[No. 32.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Point Isabel, May 3, 1846.*

SIR: Since the date of my despatch No. 30, advising you of the state of things in this quarter, the enemy has made demonstrations on this side of the river, leading to the belief that he intended an enterprise against our depot at this place. Owing to the peculiar nature of the country, and our deficiency in the proper description of light troops, I have been kept ignorant, to a great degree, of his movements. It was known, however, that he had crossed above in considerable force, as the unfortunate result of the reconnoissance conducted by Captain Thornton clearly showed. Owing to the unfinished state of the field work at our position, I could not prudently attempt any enterprise against this force for several days. In the mean time I received information, on which I could rely with tolerable certainty, that the enemy was preparing to cross below my position, with the view of effecting a junction with the force from above. I could not believe that even with 4,000 men he would make an attempt upon my camp opposite Matamoras, and I was therefore compelled to suppose that the depot at this point was the object of his movement. I was strengthened in this belief by the knowledge that provisions had become exceedingly scarce in Matamoras since the blockade of the river. I therefore hastened the operations on the field work, and was able, by great exertions on the part of the troops, to bring it into a good state of defence by the 1st of May. The 7th infantry, under Major Brown, with Captain Lowd's and Lieutenant Bragg's companies of artillery, and the sick of the army, were left in the work, and the main force marched under my immediate command at 3½ p. m. on that day. At 11 o'clock the army bivouacked in the prairie about 10 miles from this depot, which it reached the next day without discovering any signs whatever of the enemy. Some scouts, from a company of rangers sent forward last night, report a large force encamped in the road, and even surprised one of its pickets, shooting several men.

I propose remaining here, if not necessarily called back to the river, until the arrival of some ordnance supplies, and perhaps recruits from New Orleans.

I respectfully enclose the reports of Captain Thornton and Captain Hardee of the recent affair, in which, with nearly 50 dragoons, they were made prisoners of war. Captain Hardee's, which alone gives particulars, was of course made under the supposition of Captain Thornton's death. A copy of my instructions to Captain Thornton, which will be furnished as soon as I can again have access to my papers, will show that nothing was wanting on my part in the way of caution to that officer. I abstain from further comment, as a judicial investigation will no doubt be finally had in the case. There seems no doubt that Lieut. Mason was killed.

I regret to be under the necessity of reporting that the camp of Captain Walker's company of rangers, between this point and Matamoras, was surprised on the morning of the 28th inst. by a party of ranchero cavalry. Five rangers are known to have been killed, and five others are missing. The enemy sustained some slight loss, but of what extent is not known. The officer of the company and about half its strength were absent on detached service at the time the surprise occurred. Had the men who were left obeyed the injunctions of the captain, a tried frontier soldier, they would never have met such a disaster. Our men and officers have spirit



enough, but lack prudence, which a little active service will soon teach them.

I enclose a sketch, showing the position of the fort and the lines occupied by the corps of the army from the 13th April to the 1st May.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

---

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, April 27, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place to-day, and to state that agreeably with your orders I proceeded to within three miles of La Rosia, when I was informed that the enemy had crossed in large numbers. Upon receiving this information, our guide refused to go any farther. I was therefore compelled to move on without him, in order to carry out your instructions to me. The advanced guard was increased, and Lieutenant Mason placed in command of it, with orders to keep about one-quarter of a mile ahead. When he had gone about two miles, I discovered some Mexicans near a house in a large field. I halted the advanced guard, and went into the field myself to see them. I had not gone more than a hundred yards when they fled; I turned round and motioned to the advanced guard to come on. In the mean time the main body of the squadron had come up to the advance guard, and, mistaking my order, followed in after them; and while I was questioning a Mexican the enemy appeared. I immediately ordered a charge, in order to cut my way through them; but finding their numbers too large to contend with any longer, I ordered a retreat; and although entirely surrounded, we endeavored to cut our way through to camp. In the retreat my horse fell upon me, and I was unable to rise. I am now fully convinced that we were watched from the time we left camp, and that preparations were so made as to prevent our ever returning. It affords me great pleasure to say that the officers and men under my command, both individually and collectively, behaved in the most gallant manner.

As a prisoner of war, I am happy to inform you that attentions and kindness have been lavished upon me; as a proof of which, I will state that upon my reporting to General Arista that a dragoon had treated me rudely, he ordered him immediate punishment.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

T. B. THORNTON,

*Captain 2d Dragoons.*

Captain W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, April 26, 1846.

SIR: It becomes my painful duty to inform you of the circumstances which led to our being brought to this place as prisoners of war. Captain



Thornton's command, consisting of fifty-two dragoons, left camp, as you know, at night on the 24th instant: it marched 15 miles and halted until daylight, when the march was again resumed. Captain Thornton's orders, as I understood them, were to ascertain if the enemy had crossed the river above our camp, and to reconnoitre his position and force. All his inquiries on the way tended to the conviction that the enemy had crossed in strength. About 28 miles from our camp our guide became so satisfied of this fact that he refused to go any further, and no entreaties on the part of Captain Thornton could shake his resolution. About three miles from this latter place we came on a large plantation bordering the river, and enclosed with a high chapparal fence, with some houses at its upper extremity. To these houses Captain Thornton endeavored, by entering the lower extremity, to approach; but failing to do so, he was compelled to pass round the fence, and entered the field by a pair of bars, the house being situated about 200 yards from the entrance. Into this plantation the whole command entered in single file, without any guard being placed in front, without any sentinel at the bars, or any other precaution being taken to prevent surprise. Captain Thornton was prepossessed with the idea that the Mexicans had not crossed; and if they had, that they would not fight. I had been placed in rear, and was therefore the last to enter. When I came up to the house I found the men scattered in every direction, hunting for some one with whom to communicate. At last an old man was found; and while Captain Thornton was talking to him, the cry of alarm was given, and the enemy were seen in numbers at the bars. Our gallant commander immediately gave the command to charge, and himself led the advance; but it was too late; the enemy had secured the entrance, and it was impossible to force it. The officers and men did every thing that fearless intrepidity could accomplish; but the infantry had stationed themselves in the field on the right of the passage way, and the cavalry lined the exterior fence, and our retreat was hopelessly cut off. Seeing this, Captain Thornton turned to the right and skirted the interior of the fence, the command following him. During this time the enemy were shooting at us in every direction; and when the retreat commenced, our men were in a perfect state of disorder. I rode up to Captain Thornton and told him that our only hope of safety was in tearing down the fence: he gave the order, but could not stop his horse, nor would the men stop. It was useless, for by this time the enemy had gained our rear in great numbers. Foreseeing that the direction which Captain Thornton was pursuing would lead to the certain destruction of himself and men, without the possibility of resistance, I turned to the right and told the men to follow me. I made for the river, intending either to swim it or to place myself in a position for defence. I found the bank too boggy to accomplish the former, and I therefore rallied the men, forming them in order of battle in the open field, and without the range of the infantry behind the fence. I counted twenty five men and examined their arms, but almost every one had lost a sabre, a pistol, or a carbine: nevertheless, the men were firm and disposed, if necessary, to fight to the last extremity. In five minutes from the time the first shot was fired, the field was surrounded by a numerous body of men. However, I determined to sell our lives as dearly as possible if I could not secure good treatment, and accordingly I went forward and arranged with an officer that I should deliver myself and men as prisoners of war, to be treated with all the consideration to which such unfortunates are en-



titled by the rules of civilized warfare. I was taken to General Torejon, who by this time had his whole force collected in the field. I found that some prisoners had already been taken; which, together with those I had and those which were subsequently brought in, amounted to 45 men, exclusive of Lieutenant Kane and myself. Four were wounded. I know nothing certain of the fate of Captain Thornton and Lieutenant Mason: the latter I did not see after the fight commenced. I am convinced they both died bravely. The former I know was unhorsed, and killed, as I learn, in single combat, by Romano Falcon. Lieutenant Mason's spurs were seen, after the fight, in possession of the enemy. The brave Sergeant Tredo fell in the first charge. Sergeant Smith was unhorsed and killed. The bodies of seven men were found, including, as I believe, the two officers above mentioned.

I was brought to Matamoras to-day about 4 o'clock, and I take pleasure in stating that since our surrender I and my brave companions in misfortune have been treated with uniform kindness and attention. It may soften the rigors of war for you to be informed fully of this fact. Lieutenant Kane and myself are living with General Ampudia: we lodge in his hotel, eat at his table, and his frank, agreeable manner and generous hospitality almost make us forget our captivity. General Arista received us in the most gracious manner; said that his nation had been regarded as barbarous, and that he wished to prove to us the contrary. Told Lieutenant Kane and myself that we should receive half pay, and our men should receive ample rations, and in lieu of it for to-day 25 cents a piece. On declining the boon on the part of Lieutenant Kane and myself, and a request that we might be permitted to send to camp for money, he said no; that he could not permit it; that he intended to supply all our wants himself. These promises have already been fulfilled in part.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. T. HARDEE,

*Captain 2d Dragoons.*

[No. 33.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Point Isabel, May 5, 1846.*

SIR: On the morning and during the day of the 3d instant, a heavy cannonade was heard in the direction of Matamoras. Though not at all solicitous in regard to the safety of our fort, I was anxious to hear from Major Brown, and despatched a party to communicate with him under cover of a squadron of cavalry. The squadron returned on the morning of the 4th, after reconnoitring the enemy's position on the prairie, but without bringing news from Major Brown, the party sent forward to communicate not having returned. This morning, however, the party which was conducted by Captain Walker, of the rangers, returned to this place, bearing a despatch from Major Brown, which I have the honor to submit herewith. I cannot speak too highly of the good conduct of Major Brown and his command, and the excellent dispositions of himself and the engineer officer, Captain Mansfield, by which so severe a cannonade was sustained with so little loss.

I am awaiting at this place the arrival of the recruits from New Orleans,



when I shall move forward to join Major Brown and assume offensive operations.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*  
*Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, FORT TEXAS,  
May 4, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the morning of the 3d instant the enemy's batteries opened on us at 5 o'clock. The firing commenced at the small sand-bag fort, and was continued with seven guns. Our batteries were immediately manned, and a strong fire kept upon it from our batteries of eighteen and six-pounders until the firing ceased from it; this battery ceased firing in thirty minutes after our batteries opened upon it, two of the guns of the enemy supposed to be dismounted.

The enemy then commenced firing from the lower fort and mortar battery. One mortar only observed, which was removed from the sand-bag fort, from whence the first shell was thrown; this fire was kept up briskly; and although the shot were generally well aimed, they did us no harm.

After this removal of the guns of the enemy from the sand-bag fort, I ordered a deliberate fire from Captain Lowd's battery on their guns and the town, ordering the consulate flags to be respected. My men were sent to work at 7 o'clock on the unfinished curtain and gateway, which was continued during the firing on the 3d instant, and was nearly completed at 9 p. m. Although the fire of the enemy was kept up with little cessation until half-past 7, there was but one casualty, a sergeant of company "B, 7th infantry," killed. At half-past 9 I ordered Captain Lowd to throw hot shot into the town; the attempt was made, but the shot could not be sufficiently heated to effect my object, to fire the town.

Finding that our six-pounders effected little the enemy's guns, owing to the distance, and wishing to husband our men and means, I ordered the fire to cease and the guns posted to repel an assault from the rear. The enemy's fire was then concentrated on Captain Lowd's battery, but doing no harm, although the embrasures were frequently struck. Our 18-pounders were fired deliberately and effectually until about 10 o'clock, when, finding that the enemy could do us no harm, I ordered the firing to cease, as it was impossible to silence the enemy's mortar, and from this we were only in danger; at this time, 10 o'clock, the enemy's fire was suspended temporarily, but recommenced and continued at intervals until 12 o'clock at night. It is believed that during this period the enemy fired twelve or fifteen shot. Between two and three o'clock this morning Captain Walker came in, and left here about 4; shortly after réveillé he returned. At 5 o'clock this morning the firing was recommenced by the enemy, continued for about twelve or fifteen shots, and kept up at long intervals; one shell at 11 o'clock, one at 12, one howitz and shell at 5—all ineffectual. We are constantly on the alert, and I cannot speak too highly of the effi-



ciency of the officers and men of my command. Our defences are continued daily, and, when necessity requires, at night.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BROWN,

*Major 7th Infantry, commanding.*

Capt. W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assist. Adj't Gen. Army of Occupation, Texas.*

[No. 34.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Point Isabel, Texas, May 7, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully report that I shall march this day with the main body of the army to open a communication with Major Brown, and throw forward supplies of ordnance and provisions. If the enemy oppose my march, in whatever force, I shall fight him. Occasional guns are heard in the direction of Matamoras, showing that every thing is right in that quarter.

Yesterday the recruits under Lieutenant McPhail arrived here. After filling up the companies of the permanent garrison, (A, 1st artillery, and G, 4th artillery,) the remainder of the detachment, with its officers, was placed under Major Munroe's orders to assist in the defence of the depôt. The men are yet too raw to take the field, though efficient for garrison defence. They will be permanently assigned as soon as practicable.

The four companies of the 1st infantry are hourly expected, and will be a seasonable reinforcement. The first shipment of volunteers from New Orleans may also soon be looked for; their arrival will enable me to open the river and free our communications.

I have to acknowledge your communication of April 20; copies of your letters to Major Clark, April 11; General Brooke, of April 18; and Lieutenant Colonel Pierce, of April 20; "general orders" Nos. 7 and 8; "special orders" Nos. 28, 29, 30, 32, and 33; and the Official Army Register for 1846.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 35.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near "Palo Alto," May 9, 1846*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I was met near this place yesterday on my march from Point Isabel by the Mexican forces; and after an action of about five hours, dislodged them from their position, and encamped upon the field. Our artillery, consisting of two 18-pounders and two light batteries, was the arm chiefly engaged, and to the excellent manner in which it was manœuvred and served is our success mainly due.

The strength of the enemy is believed to have been about 6,000 men, with 7 pieces of artillery and 800 cavalry; his loss is probably at least 100



killed. Our strength did not exceed, all told, 2,300, while our loss was comparatively trifling—4 men killed, 3 officers and 39 men wounded; several of the latter mortally. I regret to report that Major Ringgold, 3d artillery, and Captain Page, 4th infantry, are severely wounded; Lieutenant Lüther, 2d artillery, slightly so.

The enemy has fallen back, and it is believed has repassed the river. I have advanced parties now thrown forward in his direction, and shall move the main body immediately.

In the haste of this first report, I can only say that the officers and men behaved in the most admirable manner throughout the action.

I shall have the pleasure of making a more detailed report when those of the different commanders shall be received.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 36.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp 3 miles from Matamoras, 10 p. m., May 9, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I marched with the main body of the army at 2 o'clock to-day, having previously thrown forward a body of light infantry into the forest which covers the Matamoras road. When near the spot where I am now encamped, my advance discovered that a ravine crossing the road had been occupied by the enemy with artillery. I immediately ordered a battery of field artillery to sweep the position, flanking and sustaining it by the 3d, 4th, and 5th regiments, deployed as skirmishers to the right and left. A heavy fire of artillery and musketry was kept up for some time, until finally the enemy's batteries were carried in succession by a squadron of dragoons and the regiments of infantry that were on the ground. He was soon driven from his position, and pursued by the battalion of artillery and a light battery, to the river. Our victory has been complete. Seven pieces of artillery, with a great quantity of ammunition, three standards, and some 100 prisoners, have been taken; among the latter General La Vega and several other officers. One general is understood to have been killed. The enemy has recrossed the river, and I am sure will not again molest us on this bank.

The loss of the enemy in killed has been most severe: our own has been very heavy; and I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant Inge, 2d dragoons, Lieutenant Cochrane, 4th infantry, and Lieutenant Chadbourne, 8th infantry, were killed on the field. Lieutenant Colonel Payne, 4th artillery, Lieutenant Colonel McIntosh, Captain Hooe, and Lieutenant Fowler, 5th infantry, and Captain Montgomery, Lieutenants Gates, Selden, Burbank, Maclay, and Jordan, 8th infantry, were wounded. The extent of our loss in killed and wounded is not yet ascertained, and is reserved for a more detailed report.

The affair of to-day may be regarded as a proper supplement to the cannonade of yesterday; and the two taken together exhibit the coolness and gallantry of our officers and men in the most favorable light. All have done their duty, and done it nobly. It will be my pride, in a more circum-



stantial report of both actions, to dwell upon particular instances of individual distinction.

It affords me peculiar pleasure to report that the field work opposite Matamoras has sustained itself handsomely during a cannonade and bombardment of 160 hours. But this pleasure is alloyed with profound regret at the loss of its heroic and indomitable commander, Major Brown, who died to-day from the effects of a shell. His loss would be a severe one to the service at any time, but to the army under my orders it is indeed irreparable. One officer and one non-commissioned officer killed, and 10 men wounded, comprise all the casualties incident to this severe bombardment.

I inadvertently omitted to mention the capture of a large number of pack mules left in the Mexican camp.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 37.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Point Isabel, Texas, May 12, 1846.

SIR: I am making a hasty visit to this place for the purpose of having an interview with Commodore Conner, whose squadron is now at anchor off the harbor, and arranging with him a combined movement up the river. I avail myself of the brief time at my command to report that the main body of the army is now occupying its former position opposite Matamoras. The Mexican forces are almost disorganized, and I shall lose no time in investing Matamoras and opening the navigation of the river.

I regret to report that Major Ringgold died the morning of the 11th inst. of the severe wounds received in the action of "Palo Alto." With the exception of Captain Page, whose wound is dangerous, the other wounded officers are doing well. In my report of the second engagement I accidentally omitted the name of Lieutenant Dobbins, 3d infantry, among the officers slightly wounded, and desire that the omission may be supplied in the despatch itself. I am under the painful necessity of reporting that Lieutenant Blake, topographical engineers, after rendering distinguished service in my staff during the affair of the 8th inst., accidentally shot himself with a pistol on the following day, and expired before night.

It has been quite impossible as yet to furnish detailed reports of our engagements with the enemy, or even accurate returns of the killed and wounded. Our loss is not far from three officers and 40 men killed, and 13 officers and one hundred men wounded, while that of the enemy has in all probability exceeded 300 killed. More than 200 have been buried by us on the two fields of battle.

I have exchanged a sufficient number of prisoners to recover the command of Captain Thornton. The wounded prisoners have been sent to Matamoras; the wounded officers on their parole. General La Vega, and a few other officers, have been sent to New Orleans, having declined a parole, and will be reported to Major General Gaines. I am not conversant with the usages of war in such cases, and beg that such provision may be



made for these officers as may be authorized by law. Our own prisoners have been treated with great kindness by the Mexican officers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

[No. 40.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*City of Matamoras, May 18, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that my very limited means for crossing rivers prevented a complete prosecution of the victory of the 9th inst. A ponton train, the necessity of which I exhibited to the department last year, would have enabled the army to cross on the evening of the battle, take this city, with all the artillery and stores of the enemy, and a great number of prisoners; in short, to destroy entirely the Mexican army. But I was compelled to await the arrival of heavy mortars, with which to menace the town from the left bank, and also the accumulation of small boats. In the mean time the enemy had somewhat recovered from the confusion of his flight, and ought still, with the 3,000 men left him, to have made a respectable defence. I made every preparation to cross the river above the town, while Lieutenant Colonel Wilson made a diversion on the side of Burrita, and the order of march was given out for 1 o'clock yesterday from the camp near Fort Brown, when I was waited upon by General Requena, empowered by General Arista, commanding in chief the Mexican forces, to treat for an armistice until the governments should finally settle the question. I replied to this that an armistice was out of the question; that a month since I had proposed one to General Ampudia, which was declined; that circumstances were now changed; that I was receiving large reinforcements, and could not now suspend operations which I had not initiated or provoked; that the possession of Matamoras was a *sine qua non*; that our troops would occupy the town, but that General Arista might withdraw his forces, leaving the public property of every description.

An answer to the above was promised in the afternoon, but none came; and I repaired at sundown to join the army, already in position at a crossing some two miles above the town. Very early this morning the bank was occupied by our two 18 pounders and three batteries of field artillery, and the crossing commenced. The light companies of all the battalions were first thrown over, followed by the volunteer and regular cavalry. No resistance was made, and I was soon informed from various quarters that Arista had abandoned the town with all his troops the evening before, leaving only the sick and wounded. I immediately despatched a staff officer to the prefect to demand a surrender, and in the mean time a commission was sent by the prefect to confer with me on the same point. I gave assurances that the civil rights of the citizens would be respected; and our troops at once dropped down opposite the town and crossed at the "upper ferry," the American flag being displayed at "Fort Paredes," a Mexican redoubt near the crossing. The different corps are now encamped in the outskirts of the city. To-morrow I shall make suitable arrangements for the occupation of the town, and for taking possession of the public property. More than 300 of the enemy's wounded have been left in the



hospitals. Arista is in full retreat towards Monterey with the fragments of his army.

I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant George Stevens, a very promising young officer of the 2d dragoons, was accidentally drowned this morning while attempting to swim the river with his squadron.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 42.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, Mexico, May 20, 1846.

SIR: On the 26th of April I had occasion to advise the department that hostilities had actually broken out, and that in consequence I had found it necessary to use the authority with which I was vested, and call upon the governors of Louisiana and Texas for a force each of four regiments. The eight regiments thus called for would make a force of nearly 5,000 men, which I deemed sufficient to meet the wants of the service in this quarter.

At the same time that I wrote to the governor of Louisiana requesting this volunteer force, I addressed a letter to General Gaines desiring him to assist in organizing these regiments and having them properly supplied. In my communication to the governor the organization was very exactly prescribed, being that indicated from your office on the 25th of August, 1845. I find, however, that this organization has been exceeded; and, moreover, that General Gaines has called for many more volunteers than I deemed necessary, extending the call to other States besides Louisiana. It will, of course, be for the government to decide whether the future operations in this quarter will require the amount of force (entirely unknown) which is coming hither. I only desire to say that this reinforcement, beyond the eight regiments mentioned above, was never asked for by me, and that in making the call of the 26th of April I well knew that if the Mexicans fought us at all, it would be before the arrival of the volunteers.

It was for the purpose of clearing the river, and performing such further service as the government might direct, that I thought it proper to ask for reinforcements.

It is extremely doubtful whether the foot regiments from Texas can be raised, and I shall desire the governor, who is expected here, to suspend the call for them. None of the mounted companies, except Capt. Price's, already in service, have reported to me.

I fear that the volunteers have exhausted the supply of tents deposited in New Orleans for the use of this army. We are greatly in want of them, and I must request that immediate measures be taken to send direct to Brazos Santiago say 1,000 tents, for the use of the army in the field. The tents of the 7th infantry were cut up to make sand-bags during the recent bombardment of Fort Brown.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.



[No. 43.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, Mexico, May 21, 1846.*

SIR: Not being fully in possession of the views or policy of the government in regard to operations in this quarter, modified as they perhaps have been by the recent defeat of the Mexican army, I have the honor respectfully to solicit further instructions for my guidance.

Our future movements must depend, in a great degree, on the extent to which the Rio Grande is navigable for steamboats, and I fear that my expectations in this particular will not be realized. Though at times navigable as high as Camargo, or even Mier, it is doubtful whether a boat can now be pushed higher than Reinosá. Indeed, the "Neva," which is in the river and accompanied the expedition under General Smith, has not yet reached this place, though hourly expected. Could we establish and keep up by water a depôt at Camargo, operations might be carried on in the valley of the San Juan, towards Monterey, the first city of importance in that direction. A direct movement from this point to Monterey would require vast transportation, chiefly by pack-mules, and would, moreover, be hazardous in summer on account of the scarcity of water, part of the route being supplied by wells only. The country between this and Monterey, by whatever route, cannot support an army.

I shall lose no time in ascertaining the practicability of the river for steamboats, and shall occupy Reinosá and such other points as a boat may be able to reach.

All the cavalry, regular and irregular, of the army, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Garland, is in pursuit of the retreating army, to harass its rear and capture prisoners and baggage. We have no authentic intelligence from the Lieutenant Colonel since his departure: deserters, however, are coming in from the Mexicans.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's battalion 1st infantry, with some 200 volunteers, was at Burrita on the 17th, and has since been reinforced by General Smith with about 700 Louisiana volunteers. This column is ordered to move up the right bank of the river, and I look hourly for its arrival.

A large amount of public stores, chiefly ordnance, has been found concealed in this town. We are gradually recovering it from the places where it was hidden. Two field pieces, several hundred muskets, and 200 shells, are among the articles recovered.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 44.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*City of Matamoras, May 24, 1846.*

SIR: I have to report the arrival this day of General Smith, with the battalion of the 1st infantry, the Washington regiment of Louisiana volunteers, and a company of volunteers from Mobile. Another regiment of Louisiana volunteers is below, and will probably arrive this evening or tomorrow. This command was accompanied from the mouth of the river



by the steamboat "Neva," which succeeded without difficulty in reaching this place.

Lieutenant Colonel Garland returned on the 22d from his expedition in pursuit of the retreating army. He succeeded in capturing a small rear party, after a trifling skirmish in the night, in which a man, and unfortunately a woman, were killed on the Mexican side, and two men slightly wounded on our own. He pursued the route of the army for sixty miles, and then returned agreeably to his instructions. The scarcity of water and condition of his horses made it useless to proceed further.

I would respectfully solicit instructions as to the disposition to be made of certain property captured in the camp of General Arista. A pavilion and several pieces of massive plate are among the articles. His clothing and other property, purely personal, have been deposited in this city, with a view of being returned to him. I would suggest that the pavilion be sent to Washington, to be disposed of as the President may direct.

The recovery of ordnance and other public stores still continues here. Two pieces of cannon have been taken from the river, and small arms in considerable numbers have been taken in the town.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

---

[No. 46.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, May 29, 1846.

SIR: The communication addressed to your office by the Commissary General of Subsistence, dated the 9th instant, relative to the relief of Captain Waggaman, together with a copy of your reply thereto, has been received. In reply, I beg leave to state that the interests of the service will not, in my opinion, justify the relief of Captain Waggaman, except by an officer of the subsistence department proper. In this opinion the Captain himself fully concurs. Indeed, the wants of the service in this quarter, particularly in the event of offensive operations, will require an increase rather than admit of a diminution of officers of the subsistence department; with these views, I must decline giving orders for the relief of Captain Waggaman, by an officer taken from the line.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

---

OFFICE OF COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,  
Washington, May 9, 1846.

GENERAL: I have to request that Captain George G. Waggaman, Commissary of Subsistence, may be relieved from duty with the "Army of Occupation," and ordered to report for duty at this office. I regret the necessity of relieving an officer who has been so efficient as Captain Wag-



gaman, but his health is much impaired by the climate, and another summer in that region will endanger his eyesight. This information in relation to Captain Waggaman is derived from General Worth and other officers. He has not applied to be relieved.

I have further to request that General Taylor may be directed to select an experienced assistant commissary to take charge of the commissariat with his army for the present.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. GIBSON, C. G. S.

Brigadier General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General, Headquarters.*

[No. 47.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, May 30, 1846.*

SIR: In reply to your communication of the 8th instant, calling for information relative to deserters who were shot near Matamoras, I have to state that soon after my arrival on the Rio Grande the evil of desertion made its appearance, and increased to an alarming extent; that inducements were held out by the Mexican authorities to entice our men from their colors, and that the most efficient measures were necessary to prevent the spread of this contagion. As our deserters by merely swimming the river were at once in the enemy's lines, pursuit and apprehension with a view to trial were out of the question. I therefore deemed it my duty, and warranted by the hostile attitude of the Mexicans, whose commanders assumed that a state of war existed, to give orders that all men seen swimming across the river should be hailed by our pickets and ordered to return; and in case that they did not return, that they should be shot. These orders were verbally given to the several commanders on or about the 1st of April. I annex a description of two soldiers who are supposed to have been shot under this order, remarking that it was impossible in the first instance to identify the individual with absolute certainty while in the act of crossing the river; and, in the second, to ascertain whether he were actually killed, the occurrence taking place at night. I beg leave to add, that these measures seem to have checked and nearly stopped the practice.

How far I should have been justified in seeing our ranks daily thinned by the insidious arts of the Mexican general without resorting to the most efficient steps to stop it, I cheerfully leave to the decision of the War Department. It may not be improper to say that it is known that some of our deserters were employed against us, and actually served guns in the cannonade and bombardment of Fort Brown.

As connected with this subject, I enclose an original draught, found in General Arista's papers, of an invitation to our soldiers to desert. A similar call was previously made by Ampudia, and has already found its way into the public prints. The department may see from these documents what arms were used against us.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



*Description of deserters supposed to have been shot in attempting to cross the Rio Grande.*

| No. | Name.        | Rank.   | Regiment. | Comp'y. | Where born. | Remarks.                                                                                               |
|-----|--------------|---------|-----------|---------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1   | Carl Gross - | Private | 7th inf.  | I       | France. -   | Deserted April 1st. Supposed to have been shot in attempting to cross the Rio Grande.                  |
| 2   | Henry Laub   | Private | 5th inf.  | D       | Switzerland | Deserted April 5th. Fired upon and supposed to have been killed in attempting to cross the Rio Grande. |

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, May 31, 1846.

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

*General Arista's advice to the soldiers of the United States army.*

SOLDIERS! You have been enlisted in time of peace to serve in that army for a specific term, but your obligation never implied that you were bound to violate the laws of God, and the most sacred rights of friends! The United States government, contrary to the wishes of a majority of all honest and honorable Americans, has ordered you to take *forcible* possession of the territory of a *friendly* neighbor, who has never given her consent to such occupation. In other words, while the treaty of peace and commerce between Mexico and the United States is in full force, the United States presuming on her strength and prosperity, and on our supposed imbecility and cowardice, attempts to make you the blind instruments of her unholy and mad ambition, and *forces* you to appear as the hateful robbers of our dear homes, and the unprovoked violaters of our dearest feelings as men and patriots. Such villainy and outrage I know are perfectly repugnant to the noble sentiments of any gentleman; and it is base and foul to rush you on to certain death, in order to aggrandize a few lawless individuals, in defiance of the laws of God and man! It is to no purpose if they tell you that the law for the annexation of Texas justifies your occupation of the Rio Bravo del Norte; for by this act they rob us of a great part of *Tamaulipas, Coahuila, Chihuahua, and New Mexico*, and it is barbarous to send a handful of men on such an errand against a powerful and warlike nation. Besides, the most of you are Europeans, and we are the *declared friends* of a majority of the nations of *Europe*. The North Americans are ambitious, overbearing, and insolent, as a nation, and they will only make use of you as vile tools to carry out their abominable plans of pillage and rapine. I warn you, in the name of justice, honor, and your own interests and self-respect, to abandon their desperate and unholy cause, and become *peaceful Mexican citizens*. I guaranty you, in such case, a half section



of land, or 320 acres, to settle upon, gratis. Be wise, then, and just and honorable, and take no part in murdering us who have no unkind feelings for you. Lands shall be given to officers, sergeants, and corporals, according to rank; privates receiving 320 acres, as stated.

If in time of action you wish to espouse *our* cause, throw away your arms and run to us, and we will embrace you as true friends and Christians.

It is not decent or prudent to say more. But should any of you render any important service to Mexico, you shall be accordingly considered and preferred.

Headquarters at Matamoras, April 20, 1846.

M. ARISTA,  
*Commander-in-chief of Mexican army.*

[No. 48.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, June 2, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge your communication of May 9, returning the muster-roll of Captain Gillespie's company, to be sent to Colonel Harney for completion. The necessary instructions have been given for the due completion of these rolls.

I deem it proper to remark that the most careful instructions were given by my staff officers for the execution of the duty of mustering the volunteers at Austin and San Antonio. Extracts of the laws and general orders governing the subject were communicated to the mustering officers, and no means omitted, by written directions, of securing a proper performance of the duty. It appears that in Major Beall's case it was correctly performed.

It will not, I hope, be deemed out of place to call your attention to the great delay which results from forwarding any communication to San Antonio by way of my headquarters. Our communications with that point are to the last degree uncertain, and generally occupy nearly as much time as to communicate with the seat of government.

While serving on the Rio Grande, or beyond it, I cannot be expected to exercise a very direct supervision over affairs on the Indian frontier of Texas.

In view of my necessary remoteness from the frontier stations, and my inability to reinforce them by regular troops, I authorized Colonel Harney, when hostilities first broke out in this quarter, to call upon the governor of Texas for an auxiliary force, if one should be indispensable, to hold the Indians in check. He has availed himself of this authority, and called upon the governor for seven companies.

I have no very recent advices from that quarter.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,  
*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*  
The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*



[No. 49.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, June 3, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a field return of the forces in and near Matamoras, both regular and volunteer. The corps known to have arrived at Point Isabel, of which no returns have yet been received, will carry the entire force under my orders to nearly 8,000 men.

I am necessarily detained at this point for want of suitable transportation to carry on offensive operations. There is not a steamboat at my command proper for the navigation of the Rio Grande, and without water transportation I consider it useless to attempt any extensive movement. Measures have been taken to procure boats of suitable draught and description, and one or two may be now expected. In the mean time I propose to push a battalion of infantry as far as Reinosá, and occupy that town. For any operations in the direction of Monterey it will be necessary to establish a large depôt at Camargo, which I shall lose no time in doing as soon as proper transports arrive, unless I receive counter instructions from the department.

I trust the department will see that I could not possibly have anticipated the arrival of such heavy reinforcements from Louisiana as are now here and on their way hither. Without large means of transportation, this force will embarrass rather than facilitate our operations. I cannot doubt that the department has already given instructions based upon the change in our position since my first call for volunteers.

Our last accounts of Arista represent his force to be halted at Coma, an extensive hacienda on the Monterey road, about 100 miles from this point. He has pickets covering the roads leading to Matamoras, with a view to cut off all communication with the interior. The departmental authorities have issued a decree denouncing as traitors all who hold intercourse with us, or with those who do so. I am nevertheless disposed to believe that in some quarters, at least, our presence is not unfavorably viewed. We have no intelligence from the city of Mexico.

Ordnance stores and other munitions of war are continually discovered in the town. Five pieces of cannon and a very large amount of balls, shells, and ammunition generally, have been brought to light.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 50.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, June 7, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the return of the army of occupation for April.

We have been many days without intelligence from the north; our last date from New Orleans being May 26th, and from Washington May 16th. I anxiously await advices and instructions from general headquarters.

The body of the Mexican forces is understood to be in the vicinity of Linares. We hear from quite good authority that General Garcia has died,



and General Torrejon is severely ill from fever, and that the troops are suffering from the same cause.

From the south we learn—but I hardly know what dependence to place upon the information—that General Alvarez, who some time since raised the standard of revolt, has declared in favor of Herrera, and that the troops ordered against him by Paredes had joined his party. There can be little doubt that there is some commotion in or near the capital. I have not heard from Vera Cruz since the arrival of the fleet.

Lietenant Colonel Wilson's command marched yesterday. I await the proper kind of transportation to push forward supplies to Camargo.

I have to acknowledge "general orders" No. 12, and "special orders" Nos. 40 and 41.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[Nos. 53 & 54.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, June 24, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for May, 1846.

We are still without advices from general headquarters later than the 26th of May, although the newspapers bring intelligence as late as the 8th of June. A mail is hourly expected, and I cannot explain why it has been so long delayed in New Orleans.

Some volunteers have arrived at Brasos Santiago from Tennessee, presumed to be of the 12-months quota; but I have received no report from their commander. The volunteers which previously arrived from New Orleans have nearly all moved to Barrita, except two regiments at this place; and I shall bring them up the river as soon as I can procure transportation, which I am impatiently awaiting, and for want of which I am still unable to make a forward movement. The volunteers from Texas are encamped near Point Isabel, and are now organizing under the direction of the governor.

We have no authentic intelligence from the interior of Mexico. The army at Linares is believed to be moving towards Monterey, much reduced in numbers by desertion and sickness. It is rumored that Bustamente is at the head of the government, and that Paredes is advancing with a large force to this frontier. Another report places Herrera at the head of affairs, but there seems to be no intelligence on which we can safely rely.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.



WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, June 26, 1846.

SIR: The department has been very much embarrassed by the proceedings of General Gaines in calling out, mustering into service, and sending to you troops not comprised within your requisitions on Texas and Louisiana. Those embraced in your calls, and some from Alabama and Missouri, who had left these States before General Gaines's calls could be countermanded, (the President having given validity to his proceedings to that extent,) are legally in service; but there is some question as to the period for which they can be held to service. As they do not come within the provisions of the act of Congress of the 13th of May last, the conclusion to which the department has arrived is that they are to be regarded as in service by virtue of the act of 1795, and consequently for the term of three months. If the exigencies of the service should require their employment for this entire period, you will of course retain them to the end thereof; otherwise they are to be discharged.

But a considerable body of troops beyond those embraced by your requisitions and the President's sanction have been mustered into service for six months by order of General Gaines, and have before this time reported themselves to you. It is in relation to these six-months volunteers that the greatest embarrassment has been felt. They have yielded to invitations which they thought were authoritatively made or would be sanctioned, have in most instances made personal sacrifices to obey the impulses of patriotism, and gone forth in the hope of having an opportunity of rendering valuable services to their country. To decline to receive them, to send them back to their homes without giving them employment, will undoubtedly cause regret, disappointment, and mortification; yet, after mature consideration, the government does not discover that there is any other alternative. They are not legally in the public service under any existing law, and the President cannot receive them as volunteers unless they should tender their services for twelve months, or during the war with Mexico. This latter alternative—that is, to become volunteers under the act of the 13th of May—you have been authorized to tender to them. Should they decline it, there is no other course but to cause them to be returned to their respective homes. This is truly a painful alternative, and most gladly would the government here avoid it, if it could be done consistently with official obligations and a due regard to existing laws.

It is presumed that Congress will make provision to pay them, and authorize the expense which has been incurred in fitting them out and in sending them to you, together with that attending their return. Should your arrangements be such as to require the immediate service of the six-months volunteers—as distinguished from those State troops legally in service—you will be justified in deferring the execution of the order for their discharge. Indeed, it is hoped that many of them will become volunteers for twelve months or during the war, so that they can be placed in service under the sanction of law. Those who responded to your call, or were recognised by the order of the President, can be retained three months; but if their services are not needed, or likely to be needed, you will cause them also to be sent home and discharged.

You will perceive from the copy of a letter to the governor of Louisiana, herewith sent, that the order heretofore given to you has occasioned great dissatisfaction, and is regarded as a violation of contract. I also send you



my reply to it, which contains the views of the government upon the whole matter. I sincerely wish there was a course open to be pursued which would avoid the difficulties; but the dictates of duty and respect for the laws must overrule all other considerations. In executing these orders you will do what you can to make the proceedings acceptable to the public spirited and patriotic troops who are to be affected by it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.*

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
*New Orleans, June 12, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a communication from the War Department, dated the 2d instant, the concluding paragraph of which relates to a matter fully explained and answered, I hope satisfactorily, in my reply to a previous despatch from that department, of the 19th ultimo.

The communication in other respects has, I must confess, given me the greatest surprise and uneasiness; and I cannot contemplate the result likely to arise from the alternative which you have instructed General Taylor to impose on the Louisiana volunteers, of being sent home and disbanded, or of enlisting for twelve months under the act of Congress of the 13th ultimo, without emotions of decided repugnance.

I therefore earnestly entreat the government to ponder and reflect upon the circumstances attending the enlistment of these troops before consummating, as to them, an *ex post facto* measure of hardship and of flagrant injustice. They were not enlisted, organized, nor mustered into the service of the United States, in virtue of the provisions of the act of the 13th of May; and, in my judgment, it would be a harsh and unnecessary proceeding to subject them to the torture of enlisting under it for twelve months, or of being ordered home in the event of an unwillingness so to enlist. General Taylor's requisition upon this State is couched, in part, in the following terms: "I have the honor, under the authority of the War Department, to call upon the State of Louisiana for four regiments of infantry, to be ordered into the service *with the utmost despatch*, and for the longest period authorized by law."

The law governing and prescribing the period of enlistment is of course the State law, section 80, of an act entitled "An act for the organization and discipline of the militia of the State of Louisiana," and in the following language: "No detachment shall be required to serve more than three months at one time, unless in case of urgent necessity, when the commander-in-chief is authorized to detain them sixty days longer. The time in going to the place of rendezvous and returning from the place of discharge is not counted in the time of service." It will be seen, by this section, that it was necessary to strain a point to extend the period to six months.

But the emergency appeared to demand it, and with cheerful acquiescence the volunteers engaged for six months, in order that General Taylor's requisition might be met in the spirit as well as in the letter. The



act of Congress of 28th of February, 1795, (Gordon's Digest, article 2411,) provides that "no officer, non-commissioned officer, or private of the militia, shall be compelled to serve more than three months." Thus it is apparent that the Louisiana volunteers were enlisted "for the longest period authorized by law," as the law then stood, and their position under it cannot now be changed by the act of the 13th of May, unless forced by the exercise of arbitrary power.

I also beg the department to consider, for one moment, the circumstances under which the enlistment of these volunteers was required. The call upon the patriotism of Louisiana *presented* a startling view of the critical and perilous situation of the army and of Point Isabel, and left no time for calculating reflection, and none for delay. An absorbing, energetic sentiment of duty to the country possessed the minds and hearts of this entire community. The judge deserted the bench, the lawyer his clients, the physician his patients, the merchant his counting-house, the mechanic his workshop, and the minister of the Gospel his pulpit, to respond to the proclamation for volunteers; and though we had severe difficulties to encounter, by union and decision of action they were speedily overcome. In an incredible short space of time several thousand brave and devoted men were forwarded to the seat of war, where they happily arrived in time to enable General Taylor more confidently to assume an offensive attitude against the enemy, and to crown the brilliant victories of the 8th and 9th, already achieved, with the conquest of Matamoras. These men were despatched with the express condition and understanding that they were enlisted for the term of six months, unless sooner discharged by the cessation of hostilities.

Would it be just or expedient, I ask, or would it be in good faith, to disband these troops now, because they might be unwilling to change the terms of their enlistment? I feel sure it would not, and trust with confidence that the department will reconsider and countermand the instructions to General Taylor on the subject.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ISAAC JOHNSON.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War, Washington.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT, *June 25, 1846.*

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 12th instant, and regret to learn, as I do by its contents, that there is considerable misapprehension as to the import of my instructions to General Taylor in relation to organizing into volunteers for twelve months, under the act of the 13th May last, all those troops which had been sent to him for a shorter term of service, and to discharge those who should not choose to become such volunteers. I am not a little surprised that you should characterize such a proceeding an "*ex post facto* measure of hardship and of flagrant injustice," and I am quite sure you will not view it in that odious light when it is properly understood. Both the President and this department too sincerely and highly appreciate the disinterested patriotism of the volunteers, and their devotion to their country's interest, to be capable of inflicting upon them any wrong or injustice whatever. On the contrary, there is



not a compensation, nor a tribute of honor, to which their services and their sacrifices justly entitle them, that would not be cheerfully conceded to them to the fullest extent within the power of the government.

Your excellency does not seem to be apprized of the true import of the order to General Taylor. You will perceive by the enclosed extract of that order, containing all that relates to this subject, that it is not an *absolute direction* to him to discharge those called into service who do not choose to become volunteers under the law of the 13th May. Its explicit language is, that he should proceed to organize into a volunteer force, under that act, the three-months men; and when he should have a sufficient force of that description—that is, of volunteers for twelve months—to meet his views and wishes, he was directed to discharge the remainder of those serving for three months.

The militia from Louisiana and some other States, *legally* in service with General Taylor, to whom the instructions to that officer applied, were those, and only those, who were embraced in and had responded to that general's requisitions, and those from Louisiana, Alabama, and Missouri, who had left their homes on General Gaines's unauthorized calls, before notice from this department was received that his action was irregular, and could not be sanctioned. Such as had left for the Rio Grande before this notice, though not included in General Taylor's requisition, were legally placed in service by authority of the President. These were the only State troops, except the volunteers under the act of 13th May, with whom it can be said there is any contract. And what, let me ask, is the character of that contract? Your excellency is clearly right in the position that the six-months volunteers are not in service under the provisions of the act of the 13th of May; and allow me respectfully to say, that, in my view of the case, you are as clearly wrong in supposing that the six-months volunteers are in service for that period, or can be so received, under the law of the State of Louisiana. Without stopping to show, as I think it could be clearly done, that your State law does not authorize the organization of such a corps, I confidently maintain the position that by no State law whatever can the militia be called into the service of the United States. The federal constitution gives expressly and exclusively to Congress the power "to provide for calling forth the militia," &c. As your excellency concedes that "the six-months volunteers were not called into service under the act of the 13th of May," I am not aware of any other act of Congress providing for calling forth the militia but that of 1795. If, therefore, they are legally in the service of the United States, it must be by virtue of this act, and by its provisions their term of service must be regulated. This act expressly provides that no officer or private shall be compelled to serve more than three months in any one year after arriving at the place of rendezvous. This is "the longest period authorized by law." There was no existing authority prior to the act of the 13th of May for the employment of volunteers, except such as might be turned out by the executive of a State on the President's requisition for the State militia, and whose term of service must be limited to three months. Those volunteers who entered the service before the passage of the act of the 13th of May, or subsequently entered the service, not under its provisions, can only be regarded as militia; and whatever may be the militia laws of the States with respect to the period of service, or whatever the term for which they may have entered, they can only be held to service, under the laws of the



United States, for the term of three months. It has never been understood that there is any "contract" or obligation on the part of the government to retain them during that whole term. On the contrary, it has been the frequent practice to discharge them before its expiration, and I have never learned that such a discharge was characterized as a "measure of hardship and flagrant injustice." Indeed, it is considered the imperative duty of the government to discharge the militia, when thus called out, as soon as their services are no longer needed. Considering the short period of engagement, and the sacrifices necessarily resulting from a sudden abandonment of their ordinary avocations, (the urgent circumstances which prompted them to hasten to the field having ceased to exist,) it was reasonable to believe that many would desire to return to their homes as soon as they could be honorably discharged.

Your excellency will perceive, by my letter to General Taylor on this subject, that I had no reference to any but three-months men. I had then no idea that *six-months volunteers*, a description of force unknown to any law whatever, would be organized, mustered into service, and sent to the Rio Grande. Such an organization, even through a call upon the executive of a State, and with his approbation, would be unwarranted by law. The President himself could not exercise, or confer on any one, the power to organize six-months volunteers; and, consequently, he cannot give a valid sanction to such organization, under whatever circumstances it may have been made. From a high sense of duty, he has been compelled to withhold his approval of what has been done in relation to troops thus organized, except those embraced in General Taylor's requisitions, and those who had left under General Gaines's calls before countermanded. These are legally in service, but only for a term of three months. No officer, with his express authority, could legally muster them into service for a longer period.

While the President has been obliged to disavow the whole proceedings in relation to the *six-months volunteers* from Louisiana, not embraced in General Taylor's call, he is fully sensible of the high and patriotic feelings which have led them to embark in the cause of their country. He properly appreciates the individual sacrifices they have made, and sincerely regrets the disappointment they must feel when they discover the position in which they have been placed by the assumption of a power not given by law, and the measures of which you complain have been adopted with a view to place them on a legal footing, and to afford them an opportunity of serving their country without a violation of its laws. Their case may well be regarded as a hard one; but with the executive government there is no authority to afford other relief. Were it otherwise, it would give the President most sincere pleasure, as it certainly would this department, to apply the remedy. The best that, under existing laws, could be done, was to offer to those six months volunteers, who could not be legally recognised as in service, thus to put them into it by receiving them under the law of the 13th of May. This is not only the best, but all that could be done for these public spirited and meritorious men; and I exceedingly regret that this course, influenced by these motives, has given so much uneasiness to your excellency, and, as you think, will give so much dissatisfaction to the troops affected by it. The department did not seek to coerce them into service for twelve months, as your excellency's letter seems to imply, but simply to afford an opportunity to such as might feel disposed



to do so, to extend their engagement to that period. If I have here taken the right view of the law, and the duty of the Executive—and I am quite confident I have—you will, I trust, be convinced that no alternative was left to the Executive, and that your wishes cannot be carried out. However much you may desire that a different course should be taken, I am quite sure you would neither ask nor expect it if it involved a disregard of official duty, and a palpable violation of law.

I am apprehensive that these irregular proceedings, in sending troops to General Taylor—not called for by him, not authorized by the Executive of the United States, not warranted by any existing legislative enactment—may create much dissatisfaction, but it is not in the competence of the Executive to remove the cause of it. Having adopted, in advance, the necessary measures to meet any emergency in the condition of the troops under the command of General Taylor, these irregular proceedings could not be anticipated; but as soon as known to the department, the most prompt measures were taken to arrest them; and it is a matter of the deepest regret that they progressed so far as they did before the check could be effectually applied. This department is disposed to use all the authority it possesses to mitigate the evils which have thus resulted. It has already asked from Congress a liberal appropriation to defray the expenses which have been thus incurred. But I desire to remind your excellency that the consequences which you so severely lament, irremediable by the government as I conceive them to be, are not the only evils likely to flow from this unauthorized procedure. Should those troops not legally in service be employed, it may well be questioned whether, with or without special legislation, they will be subjected to the rules and articles of war; whether the disbursements to them, and on their account, not being pursuant to any existing law, can be passed by the accounting officers even with the sanction of this department, if it could be given; and whether the public property committed to them can be regarded as being disposed of in a legal manner. It is true that most of these difficulties may be removed by future legislation; but it yet remains to be seen to what extent Congress will feel disposed to apply the remedy. The recent debate in the Senate on the resolution calling for the

correspondence between this department and General Gaines will show the views entertained by some of the prominent members of that body upon the subject, and the obstacles to be apprehended in the way of procuring the favorable interposition of Congress. While I commend the patriotic spirit which animated the citizens of your State, I cannot but regret that it had not been more cautiously directed. Had such been the case, the country might have been as well served, a profitless expenditure avoided, and the extent of personal sacrifices greatly circumscribed. But as it is, I can assure your excellency I am disposed and ready to do all that can be legally and properly done to comply with your wishes, and carry out the expectations of those who think they have cause to complain of *hardships* and *injustice*.

Considering the heavy sacrifices to which most of those patriotic men had submitted, it certainly was not anticipated that the execution of the instructions to General Taylor would have been so unwelcome to them, or at least to such of them as were unwilling to volunteer under the act of the 13th of May. Indeed, it might well have been supposed that “the judge [who] deserted the bench, the lawyer his clients, the physician his patients, the merchant his counting-house, the mechanic his workshop,



and the minister of the Gospel his pulpit, to respond to the proclamation for volunteers," would have desired to return to their respective avocations when the exigencies of the public service no longer required the continuance of the praiseworthy sacrifices of individual interest and duty imposed by a devotion to their country.

It is hoped that the explanations which have been given will satisfy your excellency that, so far from an entire disregard to the feelings and rights of the patriotic volunteers from your State, and of the obligations of the United States towards them, I was governed, in issuing the order referred to, by high considerations of public duty, and by the most sincere desire to do whatever I could within the range of that duty to gratify the wishes and promote the best interests of the volunteers themselves.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

His Excellency ISAAC JOHNSON,

*Governor of Louisiana, New Orleans.*

[No. 57.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 1, 1846.*

SIR: Your communication of May 25, and that of the Secretary of War dated May 28, relative to the volunteers who have been mustered for a less period than twelve months, have been carefully considered, and I have now respectfully to state that the volunteers from Louisiana and Texas that were raised in obedience to my original call volunteered for the term of six months, and beyond doubt consider themselves bound for that period. The same remark applies to the two additional Louisiana regiments, the regiments from St. Louis and Louisville, and seven companies from Alabama.

After consultation with General Smith, I have deemed it best not to open the subject of volunteering for twelve months to any of these corps, believing that whatever number might be willing to enrol themselves for that period, the evils of disorganization would far outweigh any practical good likely to result from the change. Much alarm and dissatisfaction have already been exhibited by these volunteers at receiving from home the rumor that they were to be disbanded unless they would volunteer for twelve months. They volunteered, with a promptness and enthusiasm seldom exhibited in any country, for the period of six months, and are willing and anxious to serve out their term if there be any prospect, however remote, of actual collision with the enemy. Should the expiration of the six months find them engaged in active operations, I doubt not a vast majority, perhaps all, would gladly continue their service until the close of the campaign.

I need not assure the department that the excess of volunteer force beyond my requisition was sent to the army against my expectation and wish; but now that the regiments are on the ground, naturally anxious for service, already well organized and somewhat instructed, I would respectfully recommend that I be allowed to retain them until the expiration of their service, exercising the discretion of discharging any corps who may desire it before that time. They are impatient for service, and I shall



spare no exertions to employ them actively and usefully while they remain.

In a day or two I will furnish a return of all the volunteer force. In the mean time the strength of the regiments who are enrolled for less than twelve months may be approximately estimated at 8,000 men.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR,  
*Brev. Major Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*  
The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, August 3, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 1st ultimo, requesting permission to retain the six-months volunteers in service to the end of the term for which they engaged, has been received, and laid before the President for his consideration.

When you take into view my letter of the 25th of June to the governor of Louisiana, (with a copy of which you have been furnished,) you will perceive the legal embarrassments which are apprehended to be in the way of complying with this request. The positions laid down in that letter are deemed to be correct, and to extend the term of service of the volunteers to six months in such a manner as not to come in conflict with them is the difficulty now presented.

Upon a further consideration of the subject, I am confirmed in the opinion that by operation of the law of 1795, which gave the authority to call out the troops in question, the legal term of service is only three months. Their voluntary engagement for a longer term could not, it is apprehended, be made obligatory on them by any subsequent Executive sanction. I do not question that you are right in assuming that there is no reason to doubt the readiness on the part of the troops to continue in service for the entire six months; still, many difficulties would arise from attempting to extend the term beyond the legal limit by an Executive order or permission to that effect. I scarcely need point them out to you. They have reference to the authority to pay for their services, to make disbursements on their account, and to enforce the laws and regulations for the government of the army in respect to them. The Executive could not give his sanction to retaining troops in public employment for any period of time however brief, unless he was clearly convinced it could be done with the unquestionable sanction of law.

You will perceive by what is here stated, and by the views presented in the letter to the governor of Louisiana, the difficulties of complying with your request; yet I can assure you that on my own part, as well as on that of the President, a most sincere desire is felt to surmount these difficulties and to carry out your wishes, convinced as we both are that they have a special regard to the good of the service.

It is believed that the services of these volunteers for the period of six months can be obtained in a way which will avoid all legal embarrassments. No doubt is entertained here that, under the law of the 13th of



May last, the President may accept volunteers with an understanding, either expressed or implied, that they shall be discharged at any period short of twelve months. The six-months volunteers could all be brought legally into service under and by virtue of this act, and retained only to the end of the period of their voluntary agreement. You are therefore authorized to receive all or any part of those referred to in your letter of the 1st of July into the service of the United States as a portion of the fifty thousand volunteers which the President is authorized to accept, and to discharge them at or before the end of the period for which they volunteered.

Should they be taken into service in this way, and with the understanding that they are to be discharged at the end of six months from the time when they entered the service, it is not doubted your expectation would be realized, that "should the expiration of the six months find them engaged in active operations, a vast majority, perhaps all, would gladly continue their service until the close of the campaign."

Such as have received clothing, or pay in lieu thereof, for six months, would of course have no further claim upon the government on that account.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.*

[No. 60.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, July 16, 1846.*

SIR: In my communication of July 1st I stated that the volunteers from Louisiana and Texas, raised in pursuance of my original call and the requisitions of Major General Gaines, had been mustered for six months, and doubtless considered themselves bound for that period. Such was my impression, and it was, I believe, a correct one at the time. It seems, however, that the question has been started among the Louisiana volunteers, perhaps by mischievous persons, whether they can be held for a longer term than three months; and at the request of Brigadier General Smith, I now have the honor to submit the question to the highest authority. General Smith contends that they may be retained; and to do justice to his argument, I enclose herewith his communication on the subject. My own view certainly is, that they cannot be legally held after the expiration of three months' service; but at any rate I should deem it highly impolitic to keep them against their will, except with the law clearly in favor of such retention. I shall therefore order the discharge and muster out of service of any regiments that may claim it at the expiration of the three months' service. I do this the more readily as I shall soon have more 12-months volunteers than I can possibly provide transportation for into the interior of the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



HEADQUARTERS LOUISIANA BRIGADE OF VOLUNTEERS,  
*Camp at San Juan de Buenavista, July 15, 1846.*

CAPTAIN: I find myself very much embarrassed by the opinion expressed by General Scott, in a letter to the Secretary of War, on the subject of his plan of campaign here. Arguing on the impossibility of commencing operations here before the fall, he says that the six-months volunteers cannot be retained legally a day over three months, and any exertion of martial law over them after that day will subject any one attempting it to punishment or retribution. Now this letter has been circulated by some one interested in producing disorder, and there is great danger that an attempt will be made, at the end of three months, to claim a release from service, and that officers will be afraid to incur the responsibility of resisting it in the face of the opinion of the commanding general of the army. Having neither the letters nor the laws at hand, I can quote only from memory; but I will briefly state my view of the question.

Under the laws of the United States the President could only (previous to May 13, 1846) compel the militia to serve three months. This evidently was one of those jealous restrictions on the power of the general government in favor of the rights of the States and of the people. The President cannot *exact* or *compel* a longer service than three months. But a provision of law made to protect the rights of any class or person, and with no other view, may be waived by that class or person. The object of the law is to restrain the exertion of power over them, not to limit or restrain their own action. So in Louisiana certain acts of married women, and obligations contracted by them, are null; but they can waive the benefit of these provisions, and are bound by the obligations then made. Now, both the State of Louisiana by the law providing for the raising of this brigade, and the volunteers by their emolument and mustering into service, by their acceptance of the bounty, and other advantages offered by the State to those who should engage for six months, have expressly waived the restriction made in their favor, and the volunteers are bound by the engagements so made. Besides, the 2d section of the act of 13th May, 1846, may have an important bearing on this point. The claim is made, that, being militia called into the service by the President, through his delegate, they cannot be compelled to serve but three months. Now, if they have been so called into service by the President by virtue of "any other act," they "may, if in the opinion of the President of the United States the public interest requires it, be compelled to serve for a term not exceeding six months after," &c.; and they cannot say that they are surprised into an engagement they did not foresee, for this is precisely the term they themselves stipulated for. Whatever may be the law on the subject, it is of vital importance that it be settled before any act is done which may involve individuals irrevocably. I therefore respectfully ask that the general would submit this question to the President for the opinion of the law officers of the government, that, let the law be as it may, we may conform ourselves to it.

I presume that those mustered into service after the 13th of May, though ignorant of the passage of the law of that day, cannot invoke against their own voluntary contract a law which was then virtually repealed.

As the period of those first mustered into service is within twenty days



of its close, if three months be the term, little time is left to hear from Washington; but they can no doubt be induced to wait an answer.

Your obedient servant,

PERSIFOR F. SMITH,

*Brigadier General Louisiana volunteers.*

Capt. W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[No. 64.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, July 22, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to acknowledge the receipt, on the 20th instant, of the instructions of the Secretary of War, dated the 26th ult., relative to the discharge of certain regiments of volunteers. I had already, on the 16th instant, advised you that I should not attempt to retain against their consent any of the six-months volunteers. A large number of those composing General Smith's brigade had expressed a wish to return home at the end of three months before the receipt of the Secretary's instructions; and, agreeably to the views expressed in my communication of the 16th instant, I should have ordered their discharge even without those instructions. With them, however, it became a double duty; and you will see from my "orders" No. 91, of the 21st instant, what measures have been taken for its execution. I think very few of these volunteers will consent to be mustered for twelve months.

Since the publication of "orders" No. 91, I have found it necessary so far to modify its provisions as to cause the St. Louis regiment to be mustered out at St. Louis, requesting the commanding officer of the 3d department, or at the barracks, to detail a proper officer for the purpose.

I hope there will be no unnecessary delay or difficulty attending the payment of these volunteers, or in making an appropriation, if necessary, (as it seems to be,) for the payment of those not regarded as legally in service. They leave the field under circumstances rather mortifying to many of them; and it is very desirable that any unpleasant feelings arising from the legal and necessary action of the government should not be aggravated by delay in procuring their little dues.

You will perceive that I have assigned Captain McCall to the important duty of mustering these volunteers (except the St. Louis legion) out of service. He has been selected from his known experience and fitness, and also in view of his expected appointment to a majority in the staff. I beg that no disposition may be made of him from your office until the completion of this duty.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



[No. 65.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 25, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a return of the volunteer force on the Rio Grande for the month of June. Much delay has unavoidably occurred in the preparation of this return. It will be seen that it exhibits separately the strength of the volunteers to be discharged under the recent instructions of the Secretary, the volunteer force from Texas, which has yet some time to serve, and the twelve-months volunteers.

I have found it advisable to order the Alabama volunteers mustered out in Mobile, and have given instructions to that effect to Captain Van Horne, 3d infantry. Upon a comparison of dates, I discover that the battalion of Lieutenant Colonel Raiford comes within the operation of the President's sanction, and will be entitled to pay.

One regiment of Louisiana volunteers has already embarked for New Orleans, and the remaining ones will be shipped as rapidly as possible. In a week I trust the entire force will have sailed.

It is probable that a few companies may be organized from these volunteers to serve for the term of twelve months. I will cause all such to be mustered in and duly organized.

General Smith, colonel of mounted riflemen, is desirous of remaining, and I am equally anxious to secure the benefit of his services on the campaign. I propose, if it be not disapproved, to retain the colonel, and give him a command according to his rank.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 70.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 31, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to acknowledge your communication of the 17th instant, relative to the assignment of general officers, of volunteers, &c.

In regard to the disposition of the volunteers from Texas, I would remark that there seems to be some misunderstanding in regard to the kind of volunteers already organized from that State. The Texan volunteers "that have assembled on the lower Rio Grande" are those called for in my requisition on the governor of the State of the 26th of April, properly three-months men; while it is presumed that the "quota" assigned to General Wool's command was intended to be one of the twelve-months volunteers. I have advised your office, from time to time, of the gradual arrival of the Texan volunteers, and have even reported that the governor designed to take the field in person. It was not doubted for a moment that the case was perfectly understood; and when advised from your office, under date of June 20th, that one mounted regiment and one foot battalion from Texas were assigned to General Wool, it was taken for granted that a requisition had been made upon the executive of the State for that force, of twelve-months volunteers.

The Texas volunteers now in service in this quarter, of which I enclose



a consolidated return, entered the service upon the same terms with those from Louisiana, viz: for six months. Of course they can be legally held for only three months, and at the expiration of that time I shall have them mustered out of service, and paid. But I deem their services, particularly of the mounted regiments, indispensable to my operations, and I propose at the end of their service to muster them again for three months; discharging, however, all who wish it. The Texas regiment of foot under Colonel A. S. Johnston, formerly of the army, is an excellent corps, inured to frontier service. All the Texan troops are anxious to go forward; they are hardy, and can subsist on little, and I trust I shall be allowed to retain them in the manner indicated. I may add that very few, if any, of those now mustered in would consent to serve for twelve months.

The original call upon the State of Texas was for four regiments; two of horse, and two of foot. As these four regiments, under the organization of May 8, 1792, would constitute two brigades, or a division, I accepted Governor Henderson, who took the field with them, as a major general, and caused him to be mustered accordingly. Although but three of the four regiments have been organized, I deem it best to retain the governor in the capacity of major general, and beg that he may be recognised, with his appropriate staff, as established by the acts of May 8, 1792, and April 18, 1814.

It will be impossible for the mounted regiments from Kentucky and Tennessee to join me before I take the field; and without those from Texas I would be quite too weak in that description of force. It is not likely, moreover, that the horses of those regiments will be in suitable condition for service for some time after their arrival.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR,  
Major General U. S. A. commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 82.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 31, 1846.

SIR: I have already had occasion to address the department on the subject of the regiments from Texas. Called into service for six months, and thus on the same footing with those from Louisiana, they came of course under the same rule, and could not be retained beyond three months, the term fixed by law. But, owing to the great scarcity of regular cavalry, I felt compelled to retain the two mounted regiments, and proposed in my communication to you of July 31st to do so, re-mustering them at the end of their term for another three months. Their term of service expires about this time, and they have this day been mustered for pay. All individuals claiming discharge are of course at liberty to quit the service; but nearly all the men seem willing to remain for another term. This has not been the case with Colonel Johnston's regiment of foot (riflemen,) which has accordingly been mustered out of service and discharged.

One company of this regiment, commanded by Captain Shivers, expressed a great desire to remain, and entered the service under such peculiar circumstances—having come from Mississippi to Galveston in order to



find an opening—that I have accepted it for three months, and attached it to the third brigade of regular infantry. Another company, raised by Captain Seefeld, in Galveston, under the orders of Governor Henderson, arrived at this place after Colonel Johnston's regiment was discharged; and being willing to enter the service for twelve months, I have directed its muster and ordered it to Port Lavaca, to be reported to General Wool as a part of the twelve-months quota from Texas. Still another company (Captain Wood's) arriving under similar circumstances, I have discharged and sent it back to Galveston, at government expense. For the protection of the settlements about Corpus Christi, a company under Captain Gray has been mustered for twelve months and stationed there.

Of all the Louisiana volunteers, but one company is retained for twelve months—an excellent body of men, under command of Captain Blanchard. I have attached it to the second brigade of regular infantry.

The above comprises a statement of all the volunteers in service in this quarter for other periods than twelve months, and all detached companies of twelve-months men. The necessities of the service have compelled me to deviate, in one or two instances, from the precise instructions of the department. But I have had no other motive than the good of the service, and I trust the department will find, in the circumstances attending the various cases, sufficient reasons for the course taken.

Two of the companies of the first regiment of Texas horse (McCulloch's and Gillespie's) are detached from the headquarters of the regiment, and employed under my immediate orders as spy companies. This will account for their rolls being transmitted separately.

Colonel Johnston, late commander of the rifle regiment from Texas, has expressed an anxious desire to participate in the campaign. I fully appreciate the value of his services, and the disappointment which the disinclination of his regiment to continue in service has occasioned him, and have therefore given him a position, during the campaign, in General Butler's staff, authorizing the issue of forage and subsistence, but of course clothing him with no rank and giving no assurance as to pay.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, June 8, 1846.*

SIR: You will have received before this will reach you a brevet commission of major general, and the President's order assigning you to the command of the army on the Rio Grande, according to your brevet rank. It is the President's intention to continue you in that command, and to commit to you the conduct in the ensuing campaign.

Owing to the irregular proceedings of General Gaines, in mustering into service volunteers without authority, it is impossible for the department to tell at this time what amount of force you have under your command; but such as you have it is not doubted you will employ to the best advantage in prosecuting vigorous operations against Mexico.



In my letter of the 28th ultimo, you were left to your own discretion and judgment as to the measure to be pursued before the end of the unfavorable season shall be passed; and it is not now intended to control that discretion. You best know what amount of force you will have under your command, and what can be best accomplished with that force.

It is presumed you will hold both banks of the Rio Grande, to a considerable distance from its mouth, and secure the uninterrupted use of that river for the transportation of supplies. I hope you will be able to take and hold in possession all places on it as high up as Laredo.

It is proper that I should advise you that a considerable force, which will be also under your command, will soon assemble at San Antonio de Bexar. The ultimate destination of this force is Chihuahua, if it should be determined that such an expedition would have a favorable operation in the conduct of the war; but it might be at once used to take and secure the several places on the Rio Grande. Though we have no despatch from you since those giving an account of the battles on the 8th and 9th of May, we have such information as induces the belief that you are in possession of Matamoras, and that you are not now threatened with any considerable Mexican force. It is desirable that you should find yourself in sufficient strength to capture and hold Monterey with your present force. You are apprized that large reinforcements are preparing to join you. Besides the regular forces now under your command, and which will be speedily augmented, you will soon have nearly 20,000 volunteers, (including those to rendezvous at San Antonio de Bexar,) who are to serve for one year. Your determinations as to immediate movements will, therefore, be somewhat influenced by the consideration of the additional force which will soon join you.

Much apprehension is felt as to what is called the unhealthy season. All agree that it is sickly on the coast, and it is the general opinion that it is healthy in the interior. Your positions should have a particular reference to this consideration. All the towns on the Rio Grande above Matamoras are represented to be healthy, and Monterey, in the interior, particularly so. It is therefore hoped that you may be enabled to place a considerable part of your troops in these towns until the fall campaign shall open. In taking positions, I scarcely need observe that the means of getting supplies, transporting munitions of war, as well as the ability to keep open the channels by which these supplies and munitions are to be furnished, are points to be well considered. Your information as to the practicability of effecting these objects, and as to the probable ability of the enemy to interrupt your lines of communication, and to oppose formidable obstacles to your controlling both banks of the river and to taking and holding Monterey, is far better than any which can be obtained here.

I have nothing to add to what was said in my last letter to you in regard to retaining in service those now with you who have engaged for a less term than a year. You will not discharge, until the end of their term, those who will not engage as volunteers under the act of the 13th May last, if they can be advantageously employed in carrying on your immediate operations.

The President is desirous of receiving, and hopes soon to be favored with, your views and suggestions in relation to the fall campaign. His determination is to have the war prosecuted with vigor, and to embrace in the objects to be compassed in that campaign such as will dispose the



enemy to desire an end of the war. Shall the campaign be conducted with the view of striking at the city of Mexico; or confined, so far as regards the forces under your immediate command, to the northern provinces of Mexico? Your views on this point will doubtless have an important influence upon the determination of the government here. Should our army penetrate far into the interior of Mexico, how are supplies to be obtained? Can they be, to any considerable extent, drawn from the enemy's country, or must they be obtained from the United States? If the latter, what are the facilities and difficulties of transportation? These are very important questions, and the answers to them will have an essential bearing in settling the plan and objects of the campaign; and it is desired that you should express your views fully in regard to them.

Again, it is important to know your opinion of the description of troops best adapted to operations in the interior of Mexico; what proportion should be infantry, artillery, and cavalry, &c. A peace must be conquered in the shortest space of time practicable. Your views of the manner of doing it are requested. It is not doubted that you will push your advantages to the utmost extent it can be done with the means at your command.

With this you will receive a statement of the volunteer force which it is proposed to muster forthwith into service, the description thereof, and the places designated for rendezvous.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande, Texas.*

[No. 3.]

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
*Washington, June 12, 1846.*

SIR: Having been assigned to duty in your present position according to your higher brevet rank, by order of the President of the United States, it is his intention to charge you with the general command of all the United States land forces, regular and volunteer, operating or to be directed against the republic of Mexico, below the province of New Mexico, with a view to the conquest of a speedy and honorable peace of that republic.

After the zeal, intelligence, and prowess you have exhibited in the military service of your country, it is considered that no external stimulus to promptitude and energy, in the further prosecution of the present war, is deemed necessary.

The Adjutant General will make you acquainted with the forces, regular and twelve-month volunteers, who have been recently ordered to report to you.

Of other volunteers for shorter periods of service, who have joined or may join you, and who, after reaching you, may volunteer for a twelve month, we can here make no accurate estimate. The whole volunteer force, for twelve months, it is now intended to place under your general command, is (say) 16,280.\* Should you deem an augmentation neces-

---

\*Exclusive of those who may revoluteer, as suggested above, for twelve months.



sary, your wishes will be favorably considered. Recruits to fill up the ranks of the regular companies which are with you, or ordered to join you, to (say) about seventy men each, shall be sent forward as fast as practicable, so as to give you, we hope, in a short time, a total force of about 23,070 men.

Without waiting for the arrival of that amount of force, but before, and as soon as you shall deem it safe in respect to the relative numbers and positions of the enemy, your knowledge of the country, your supplies and means of transportation, it is the wish and expectation of the President that, with your accustomed energy, you take up lines of march beyond the Rio Grande, and press your operations towards the heart of the enemy's country; that is, upon such important points as you may deem necessary to conquer and to hold. The high road to the capital of Mexico will, of course, be one of those lines; and if successful in your advances, the establishment of posts in your rear, well guarded, according to their distances from each other, and the dangers of recapture, will be objects demanding your care. How far it may be necessary for you to penetrate, if not at least to the capital, and what halts you may find it proper to make short of that mark, will of course depend upon the events of the war. Should continued success attend your operations, you may some time before be met by the proposition to treat for peace, with an intermediate armistice. No such proposition will be entertained by you, without your being first satisfied that it is made in good faith, and without your being in possession, or put by stipulation into possession, of such commanding positions as will insure good faith on the part of the enemy. Being satisfied on this point, you may conclude an armistice for a limited time, and refer the proposition to treat of peace to the government here. In such case, it should be stipulated that, pending the armistice, the authorities of the enemy's country shall furnish your army with all necessary supplies, according and as near as practicable to our regulations, for which you may agree to pass the proper receipts—leaving the payment or the settlement on account of such supplies to the definitive treaty of peace between the belligerents. But as the credit of the Mexican government may be bad even with its own people, you may still be forced, during the armistice, as before, to rely on cash payments for all your necessary supplies. The contingent difficulty is here suggested that you may turn it in your mind in advance. Instructions will be given here at once to cause the disbursing staff officers with you to be well supplied with cash for prompt payments, to satisfy justice and to conciliate the people among whom you are to carry on military operations.

An expedition set on foot against the province of New Mexico, and probably North California, under Colonel Kearny, is considered, on account of the distance of his theatre of operations from yours, as independent of your general command, unless, indeed, events should bring him, unexpectedly, down the Rio Grande or south, within your sphere. In such event, you may extend your orders to him, directly or through Brigadier General Wool.

Of the troops ordered upon San Antonio, it is intended by the President, as intimated in the copy of instructions (herewith) to Brigadier General Wool, that a large portion should, under his immediate command, be directed by you, under the proper general instructions, against the city of Chihuahua and other important points you may indicate within the province of that



name, in order to capture and to hold the same, subject to a definitive treaty of peace. The particular forces to constitute this expedition the President has, to some degree, himself designated, viz: The cavalry or mounted regiments from Tennessee and Arkansas, (two in all,) and one regiment of infantry or rifle from each of the States of Kentucky and Illinois. Such I understand to be his *wish*, not his *positive command*, in respect to those regiments of twelve-month volunteers. Thinking an addition of regular troops might be needed with that expedition, I have ordered upon San Antonio de Bexar two companies of the 1st United States dragoons, from Fort Gibson; one company of the United States 4th artillery, (Washington's,) with a harnessed battery, and two companies of the 6th United States infantry, from Fort Smith. All those regular companies may be computed at about seventy men each. So many of them as you may deem necessary you will put under the immediate command of Brigadier General Wool, as a part of the expedition against Chihuahua. The latter should be instructed by you not to interfere with the expedition under Colonel Kearny, except as above; but avail himself of or make opportunities to communicate occasionally with the colonel. In respect to reciprocal communications, Colonel Kearny will receive instructions from me as such intercommunications may become useful or necessary to all parties.

Any forces remaining at San Antonio, beyond those you may order to march upon Chihuahua, will of course be subject to be disposed of according to your general plan of operations.

I need scarcely to direct your attention to the high importance of obtaining frequent, and, as far as possible, accurate intelligence of the enemy's numbers, positions, movements, and designs. For this purpose many *employés*, each known only to yourself or one of your staff, will probably be needed. They of course must be more or less liberally paid by the Quartermaster's department—in each case on your orders, or in highly confidential cases directly by yourself, out of money drawn by you specially from that department. You may extend like instructions to the commanders of any columns under your orders on detached and distant service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major General TAYLOR,

*United States Army, Commanding, &c.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

*Adjutant General's Office, Washington, June 11, 1846.*

GENERAL: On completing the duties to which you were specially assigned, in instructions from this office dated the 28th ultimo, I am directed by the Major General commanding the army to desire you to repair without delay to San Antonio de Bexar, Texas, and there assume the immediate command of the troops, regulars and volunteers, ordered to that point.

Brevet Major General Taylor having been assigned to duty according to his higher brevet, by the President of the United States, and charged with the command of all the land forces of the United States



operating or to operate against the republic of Mexico in that quarter, you will previously, and after your arrival, report yourself by letter to him, from whom you will probably soon receive instructions to march, with a part of the troops assembling at San Antonio, against Chihuahua, the capital of the province of that name. In advance of such instructions you will hold yourself in readiness for that particular expedition.

Captain Washington's company of light artillery (full battery) is en route for San Antonio de Bexar; and two companies of the 1st dragoons, and two companies of the 6th infantry, drawn from Forts Smith and Gibson, are under orders for the same point. This regular force will, it is supposed, constitute a part of your command.

As soon as you can dispense with the services of Colonel Croghan, the general-in-chief directs that you order him to report in person to Brevet Major General Taylor, for duty as Inspector General.

In reply to your letter of the 5th instant, on the subject of arms and equipments required for the volunteer regiments, I may refer you to Lieutenant Colonel Talcott's communication of the 5th instant, which apprizes you of the measures adopted by the Ordnance department to insure the prompt and adequate supply.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*

Brigadier General JOHN E. WOOL,

*United States Army, Cincinnati, Ohio.*

[With the approbation of the War Department, I propose to write immediately to General Taylor as follows:]

[No. 4.]

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

*Washington, June 15, 1846.*

SIR: For the greater certainty of reception, I send, herewith, a duplicate of my letter to you of the 12th instant.

You will please consider this note as a *post scriptum* to that letter.

Should you be met, as therein supposed, by a proposition to treat for a peace, under circumstances which you may deem sufficiently formal and sincere, you may, with or without agreeing to an armistice, at your own sound discretion—looking to the intimations of that letter on the subject—grant written passports for the use of any minister or commissioner, and his suite, who may be duly appointed by the Mexican government to treat with that of the United States, to enable such legation to communicate with our blockading squadron on the gulf of Mexico coast, or to enable the legation to pass, by land, our military posts in your rear. In the latter case, a small military escort to (say) Point Isabel, with permission to the legation to take passage in some vessel thence to (say) New Orleans, may be necessary.

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[I think the within should be sent to General T. W. L. M.]



[No. 56.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, June 26, 1846.*

SIR: I have only time, before the mail leaves, to acknowledge the receipt, by the steamer "Alabama," of the following communications and orders from the War Department and general headquarters:

From the *Secretary of War*, of May 28, 29, and 30, and June 4 and 8, that of May 30 enclosing an order assigning me to duty as brevet major general, and a copy of a letter from the President, and that of June 4, accompanying several packages of printed proclamations.

From *your office*, of May 30 and June 9, copies of your communications to General Wool of June 1, and Colonel P. F. Smith of June 2, and a copy of memoranda for the chiefs of the staff departments, dated May 18.

"General Orders" Nos. 14 to 19 inclusive.

"Special Orders" Nos. 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, and 51.

The many points requiring my attention in the above communications will receive it without delay.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Maj. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army*,  
*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 58.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 2, 1846.*

SIR: In reply to the communications of the Secretary of War dated May 28 and June 8, and to that of the general-in-chief dated June 12, I have the honor to submit the following views in regard to the operations against Mexico from this quarter. I will remark that my constant efforts to procure information in relation to the nature of the country, amount of supplies, &c., have not been as satisfactory as I could wish, the various accounts often differing even in important particulars. Either from the ignorance or interested motives of those who profess to give information, it is extremely difficult to obtain any upon which we can implicitly rely.

In calling upon the States of Louisiana and Texas for an auxiliary force of about 5,000 men, it was my expectation with that force to be able to clear the course of the Rio Grande as high as Laredo, and to occupy or control the country to the foot of the mountains, capturing and holding Monterey, if circumstances permitted. With the proper river transportation this could have been easily done: a depot would now have been established at Camargo, and our operations pushed up the valley of the San Juan. The difficulties and embarrassments that I have experienced for want of such transportation, have already been sufficiently made known. These difficulties have been increased by the great excess of volunteers that have been sent out—say 3,000 men beyond my original call. I nevertheless propose, upon the arrival of the steamers now hourly expected, to throw forward this force with the regular troops to Camargo, and establish there a depot and base from which to operate towards the mountains. My reasons for retaining these six-months volunteers in service have been set forth in another communication; and I desire, from motives of health and



other considerations, to keep them employed as actively as possible. The twelve-months volunteers can in the mean time form camps at healthy points in my rear, and, while receiving instruction, await the season for more extensive operations. The above dispositions can be made in the rainy season perhaps better than at any other time, as the river is then in a good navigable state. For operating with a heavy force, say 6,000 men, from this point towards Monterey and Saltillo, through which passes the only artillery route across the mountains, it is indispensable to employ the river as a channel of supply, and the valley of the San Juan, on one of the heads of which Monterey is situated, as a line of operations. The direct land route from this point to Monterey is much longer than the line from Camargo; in wet weather impassable for artillery or heavy wagons, and in dry scantily supplied with water. Assuming, then, Camargo as the depot, and the valley of the San Juan as the line of operations, the question arises, what amount of supplies can be obtained, and how can a column be subsisted on this route? It is pretty well determined that we cannot depend upon any considerable supply of breadstuffs short of Monterey, or perhaps Saltillo, seventy-five miles further south. Beef in abundance, it is believed, may be procured; and on this, with perhaps occasional issues of mutton, we must mainly depend for the meat part of the ration. From Camargo to Saltillo, then, we must expect to depend upon our depot for bread; and I am of opinion, from all I can learn of the resources of the country in pack mules and means of transportation generally, that a column exceeding 6,000 men cannot be maintained in bread alone as far as Saltillo. Saltillo itself is at no great distance from two or three fertile grain-growing districts; but how far the production in those districts may exceed the supply, I cannot with any certainty determine.

The above calculations in regard to subsistence are made on the suppositions that we shall find the people of the country, if not friends, at least passive, and willing to part with their produce to the best advantages. I believe we shall find such to be their temper on this side of the mountains; whether this neutrality or indifference extends beyond, may well be a question. Should they prove hostile, destroy their crops, and drive away their stock, it will be an extremely difficult matter to sustain a column at Saltillo—still more so to pass beyond that city.

Supposing a column of the above strength (say 6,000 men) able to maintain itself at Saltillo, it will become a question, depending for its solution upon the elements above indicated, how far that force may be increased, or what amount of the twelve months volunteers may be safely and profitably thrown forward from the rear, with a view to future operations.

From Camargo to the city of Mexico is a line little if any short of 1,000 miles in length. The resources of the country are, to say the best, not superabundant, and over long spaces of the route are known to be deficient. Although the road as we advance south approaches both seas, yet the topography of the country, and the consequent character of the communications, forbid the taking up a new line of supply either from Tampico or the Pacific coast. Except in the case (deemed improbable) of entire acquiescence, if not support, on the part of the Mexican people, I consider it impracticable to keep open so long a line of communication. It is therefore my opinion that our operations from this frontier should not look to



the city of Mexico, but should be confined to cutting off the northern provinces—an undertaking of comparative facility and assurance of success.

With the view of cutting off the northern provinces, the projected expedition from San Antonio to Chihuahua may be of great importance. From the best information, however, which I now possess, I would suggest mounted troops alone for that expedition. I am satisfied that the route from that point to Chihuahua is not practicable for artillery or wagons, and infantry would rather embarrass the movement of a mounted expedition. Mounted howitzers, to be packed, with their carriages, on mules, might be advantageously employed on that service, and indeed with the column designed to penetrate to Saltillo. There may be great difficulty in supplying any considerable force between San Antonio and Chihuahua, although the line is not very long—probably not exceeding 300 miles. I hope to procure better information than any I now possess in regard to this route.

It will be perceived that my remarks on the line of operations from the Rio Grande southward have been confined to the question of subsistence, which is certainly the most important one to be considered. There are military obstacles on the route, particularly in the space between Monterey and Saltillo, where the defile of “La Rinconada” is represented to be of great strength. This point, and perhaps others, if fortified, may give us some trouble; but if they can be turned by light troops—and such I believe to be the case—they will not long impede our march.

In regard to the “description of troops best adapted to operations in the interior of Mexico,” I am scarcely prepared at this time to give a definitive reply. The facility or difficulty of obtaining forage must necessarily control to some extent the amount of cavalry employed. At the estate of the Conde de Jarral, some 40 leagues from Saltillo, there will, I understand, be no difficulty in obtaining a remount when necessary, and forage for the cavalry. The field artillery under my orders (four batteries, including Washington’s) will, particularly if filled up to the complement of guns, be quite sufficient for any operations in this quarter. We may have occasion for heavier guns, and I have directed two 12-pounder field guns to be procured, which, with the 24-pounder howitzers now in depôt at Point Isabel, will constitute an efficient battery. We shall have two, perhaps three, regiments of horse from Texas under my original call. They are now organizing, under the governor’s directions, at Point Isabel. These are six-months men. Should I find it necessary to increase the cavalry force, I can draw certainly one regiment from San Antonio and still leave quite enough for the expedition to Chihuahua.

I have given my views on most of the points connected with the operations from this frontier, purposely abstaining from any reference to movements against Tampico or Vera Cruz. The former place I am induced to believe could have been easily taken a month since, and could be so even now; but the yellow fever would not have permitted us to hold it, and I deemed it best to undertake no movement in that direction at this season of the year. Should we advance as far as San Luis Potosi, which has a communication, though not for wheels, with Tampico, the possession of the latter place would be important.

I am awaiting with the utmost impatience the arrival of steamboats suited to the navigation of this river to establish a depôt at Camargo, and throw the troops gradually forward to that point. The rainy season has commenced, and the river is now in the best possible condition for navigation.



Several small boats were to leave New Orleans about the 20th of June. If not wrecked in the recent severe gales, they may be hourly expected here.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, general, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Washington, July 9, 1846.

SIR: The proclamation which you were directed to spread among the Mexican people will have put you in possession of the views of the government in relation to the mode of carrying on the war, and also in relation to the manner of treating the inhabitants. The war is only carried on to obtain justice; and the sooner that can be obtained, and with the least expenditure of blood and money, the better. One of the evils of war is the interruption of diplomatic communications between the respective authorities, and the consequent ignorance under which each party may lie in relation to the views of the other. The natural substitute of these interrupted diplomatic communications is the military intercourse which the usages of war allow between contending armies in the field, and in which commanding generals can do much towards reopening negotiations and smoothing the way to return of peace.

The President has seen with much satisfaction the civility and kindness with which you have treated your prisoners, and all the inhabitants with whom you have come in contact. He wishes that course of conduct continued, and all opportunities taken to conciliate the inhabitants and let them see that peace is within their reach the moment their rulers will consent to do us justice. The inhabitants should be encouraged to remain in their towns and villages, and these sentiments be carefully made known to them. The same things may be said to officers made prisoners, or who may visit your headquarters according to the usages of war; and it is the wish of the President that such visits be encouraged, and also that you take occasions to send officers to the headquarters of the enemy for the military purposes, real or ostensible, which are of ordinary occurrence between armies, and in which opportunity may be taken to speak of the war itself as only carried on to obtain justice, and that we had much rather procure that by negotiation than by fighting. Of course, authority to speak for your government will be disavowed, but a knowledge of its wishes will be averred; and a readiness will be expressed to communicate to your government the wishes of the Mexican government to negotiate for honorable peace whenever such shall be their wish, and with the assurance that such overtures will be met in a corresponding spirit by your government. A discreet officer, who understands Spanish, and who can be employed in the intercourse so usual between armies, can be your confidential agent on such occasions, and can mask his real under his ostensible object of a military interview.

You will also readily comprehend that in a country so divided into races, classes, and parties, as Mexico is, and with so many local divisions among departments, and personal divisions among individuals, there must



be great room for operating on the mind and feelings of large portions of the inhabitants, and inducing them to wish success to an invasion which has no desire to injure their country, and which, in overthrowing their oppressors, may benefit themselves. Between the Spaniards, who monopolize the wealth and power of the country, and the mixed Indian race, who bear its burdens, there must be jealousy and animosity. The same feelings must exist between the lower and the higher orders of the clergy; the latter of whom have the dignities and the revenues, while the former have poverty and labor. In fact, the curates were the chief authors of the revolution which separated Mexico from Spain, and their relative condition to their superiors is not much benefited by it.

Between the political parties into which the country is divided, there must be some more liberal and more friendly to us than others. The same may be said of rival chiefs, political and military; and even among the departments there are local antipathies and dissensions. In all this field of division; in all these elements of social, political, personal, and local discord, there must be openings to reach the interests, passions, or principles of some of the parties, and thereby to conciliate their good will, and make them co-operators with us in bringing about an honorable and a speedy peace. The management of these delicate movements is confided to your discretion, but they are not to paralyze the military arm, or in any degree to arrest or retard your military movements. These must proceed vigorously. Policy and force are to be combined; and the fruits of the former will be prized as highly as those of the latter.

It is seen from the Mexican papers that great attempts are made to prejudice and exasperate the minds of the people against us. The war is represented, on their part, as one of "national existence," as if it was our wish to destroy the Mexican nation! It is represented as a war of "rapine and plunder," as if we intended to rob and oppress the people! It is represented as a war of "impiety," as if we were going to rob churches and pull down altars! The conduct of yourself, your officers, and men, has shown to all Mexican citizens that you have met, and, as far as you have gone, [established] the injustice and absurdity of all such imputations; but they are still systematically propagated through the country, and must find believers in a country where ignorance is so great and the means of disseminating truth so small. The counteraction of these injurious imputations will be your particular duty: first, by a continuation of your just and honorable conduct towards the people, their property and religion, and kindness to prisoners; and next, by making it a point, in your interviews with the commanders of the army of the enemy, to speak of these unjust imputations for the purpose of correcting them. It is the President's wish not only to bring the war to a speedy conclusion, but so to conduct it as to leave no lasting animosities behind to prejudice the future friendship and commerce of the two countries, nor to permit injurious reports to go forth to excite the ill-will of the other republics of Spanish origin against us.

Availing yourself of divisions which you may find existing among the Mexican people, to which allusion has been made, it will be your policy to encourage the separate departments or States, and especially those which you may invade and occupy, to declare their independence of the central government of Mexico, and either to become our allies or to assume, as it is understood Yucatan has done, a neutral attitude in the existing war between the United States and Mexico. In such of the departments or States



as may take this course, you will give the inhabitants assurances of the protection of your army until the return of peace, so far as may be consistent with your military plans of operation. When peace is made, they may decide for themselves their own form of government. In such departments as may be conquered or assume a neutral attitude, you may, at your discretion, observe the same course of conduct as that prescribed in the instructions given to General Kearny by this department, on the third of June, 1846. A copy of the instructions to General Kearny is herewith transmitted to you.

No reply has yet been received to the inquiries contained in my letter addressed to you on the 8th of June last. From your superior opportunities of acquiring correct information of the country to be invaded, and the facilities or difficulties of conducting a successful campaign through it, much reliance will be placed on your opinions. If, from all the information which you may communicate to the department, as well as that derived from other sources, it should appear that the difficulties and obstacles to the conducting of a campaign from the Rio Grande, the present base of your operations, for any considerable distance into the interior of Mexico, will be very great, the department will consider whether the main invasion should not ultimately take place from some other point on the coast—say *Tampico*, or some other point in the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*. This suggestion is made with a view to call your attention to it, and to obtain from you such information as you may be able to impart. Should it be determined that the main army should invade Mexico at some other point than the Rio Grande—say the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*—a large and sufficient number of transport vessels could be placed at the mouth of the Rio Grande by the time the healthy season sets in—say early in November. The main army, with all its munitions, could be transported, leaving a sufficient force behind to hold and occupy the Rio Grande, and all the towns and provinces which you may have conquered before that time. In the event of such being the plan of operations, your opinion is desired what increased force, if any, will be required to carry it out with success. We learn that the army could be disembarked a few miles distant from *Vera Cruz*, and readily invest the town in its rear, without coming within the range of the guns of the fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa. The town could be readily taken by land, while the fortress, being invested by land and sea, and all communication cut off, must soon fall. From *Vera Cruz* to the city of Mexico there is a fine road, upon which the diligences or stage coaches run daily. The distance from *Vera Cruz* to the city of Mexico is not more than one-third of that from the Rio Grande to the city of Mexico. Upon these important points, in addition to those mentioned in my letter of the 8th of June, your opinion and views are desired at the earliest period your duties will permit you to give them. In the mean time the department confidently relies on you to press forward your operations vigorously to the extent of your means, so as to occupy the important points within your reach on the Rio Grande, and in the interior. It is presumed that Monterey, Chihuahua, and other places in your direction, will be taken and held. If in your power to give the information, the department desires to be informed of the distance from *Chihuahua* to *Guaymas*, on the gulf of California: whether there be a road over which ordnance and baggage wagons could be taken, and whether it be practicable for an army to march from the former to the latter place, and what time would probably be required for mounted men, and what time for infantry or artillery, to do



so. This information is desired before the department can be prepared to decide upon the propriety of sending forward such an expedition.

Your answer to this communication you will please to address directly to the *President of the United States*.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding, &c.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, August 1, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the confidential communication of the Secretary of War, dated July 9, and to present the following remarks in relation to the several points embraced in it. Agreeably to the injunction of the Secretary, this communication is addressed directly to the President of the United States.

1st. As to the intercourse with the enemy, and means of obtaining information with regard to his movements, &c., I fear that no very satisfactory results will be obtained in the way proposed. The Mexican generals and other officers have exhibited, since the commencement of hostilities, a determination to hold with us as little intercourse as possible. A most rigid non-intercourse has been observed throughout, and since the 17th of June no communication whatever has passed between the headquarters of the two armies. I shall not fail to improve such occasions, when they present themselves, in the manner pointed out by the Secretary. Since crossing the Rio Grande it has been my constant aim to conciliate the people of the country; and I have the satisfaction of believing that much has been done towards that object not only here, but at Reinoso, Camargo, and other towns higher up the river. The only obstacle I encounter in carrying out this desirable policy arises from the employment of volunteer troops. Some excesses have been committed by them upon the people and their property, and more I fear are to be apprehended. With every exertion, it is impossible effectually to control these troops, unaccustomed as they are to the discipline of camps, and losing in bodies the restraining sense of individual responsibility. With increased length of service these evils, it is hoped, will diminish.

2d. In regard to availing ourselves of internal divisions and discords among the Mexicans, it is hardly time yet to say how far this may be relied upon as an element of success. I have good reason to believe that the country lying between the Rio Grande and Sierra Madre is disposed to throw off the yoke of the central government, and will perhaps do so as soon as it finds a strong American force between it and the capital. I shall do all in my power to encourage this movement, of which I received indications from many quarters, and shall comply fully with the instructions of the Secretary on that point.

3d. As to the military operations best calculated to secure an early and honorable peace, my report of 2d July will have put the department in possession of my views touching operations in this quarter, and I have now little to add to that report. Whether a large force can be subsisted beyond Monterey must be determined by actual experiment, and will depend much upon the disposition of the inhabitants towards us. If a column (say



10,000 men) can be sustained in provisions at Saltillo, it may advance thence upon San Luis Potosi, and I doubt not would speedily bring proposals for peace. If, on the other hand, a column cannot be sustained beyond Monterey, it will be for the government to determine, from considerations of state, whether a simple occupation of the frontier departments, (including Chihuahua and New Mexico,) or, in addition to such occupation, an expedition against the capital, (by way of Vera Cruz,) be most expedient. I cannot give a positive opinion as to the practicability of an expedition against Vera Cruz, or the amount of force that would probably be required for it. The Department of War must be much better informed than I am on that point. From the impracticable character of the routes from Tampico, particularly that leading to Mexico, I should judge an expedition against the capital from that point to be out of the question. The simultaneous embarkation of a large body of troops at Brazos Santiago, as proposed in the Secretary's communication, would be attended with great difficulty, if we may judge from the delays and danger which accompany the unloading of single transports, owing to the almost perpetual roughness of the bar, and boisterous character of the anchorage. It may also well be questioned whether a force of volunteers, without much instruction, more than those now here can receive in season for such an expedition, can prudently be allowed to form the bulk of an army destined for so delicate an operation as a descent upon a foreign coast, where it can have no proper base of operations or supplies.

I have already had occasion to represent to the department that the volunteer force ordered to report to me here is much greater than I can possibly employ—at any rate in the first instance; the influx of twelve-months volunteers has even impeded my forward movement by engrossing all the resources of the Quartermaster's department to land them and transport them to healthy positions. This circumstance, in connexion with the possibility of an expedition against ———, leads me to regret that one division of the volunteers had not been encamped, say at Pass Christian, where it could have been instructed until its services were required in the field.

These embarrassments, however, are now mostly overcome; the regular force is nearly all at Camargo, and all the arrangements are made to throw forward the volunteers to the same point.

The President may be assured that no one laments more than I do the inevitable difficulties and delays that have attended our operations here, and that no exertion of mine has been or will be wanting to press forward the campaign with all possible vigor. But I deem it indispensable to take such amount of force and observe such precautions as not to leave success a matter of doubt.

In answer to the inquiry relative to the route from Chihuahua to Guaymas, I have the honor to submit a memorandum derived from ———, an American gentleman residing in this place, who has lived in Chihuahua, and travelled over the routes. The distances on the mule route are probably overrated, as it is a direct route across the mountains. The wagon-road by the city of Arispe is the only one practicable for artillery.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

To His Excellency the Hon. JAMES K. POLK,

*President of the United States, Washington, D. C.*



*Memorandum of two routes from Chihuahua to Guaymas—one a wagon road, the other to be travelled only with mules and packs.*

The wagon road from Chihuahua to Guaymas leads at first in a north-west direction to the small village of Carmel, upon a large creek, 110 miles; the next village is Galeuna, also on a large creek, 50 miles; then Casas Grandes, 36 miles; then Presidio de Yanos, 39 miles. This is the most northwest settlement, at a distance of 235 miles from Chihuahua. From this point the road bears to the southward, having made this turn to avoid the high mountains. At 70 miles from Yanos the Sonora line is crossed, and we enter the department or State of that name. It is thence 80 miles to Fronteras, thence 60 to Bacuachi, and 40 thence to Arispe, the capital of the State; making from Yanos to Arispe 250 miles. Arispe contains 5,000 inhabitants, and is on a small river called the Sonora river. From Arispe to Pitic or Hermosillo it is 250 miles, and thence to Guaymas 60 miles; making from Arispe to Guaymas 310 miles, and from Chihuahua to Guaymas, by the wagon route, 795 miles. The mule route from Chihuahua to Guaymas, to be travelled with packs only, leaves Chihuahua in a direction a little south of west, to the mining town of Cosiquiriachi, 70 miles, then 40 miles to Sierra Prieta, then 40 miles to Concepcion, then over the first mountain to Jesus Maria, 140 miles; making from Chihuahua to Jesus Maria 260 miles. Jesus Maria being an extensive mining town, numbers 10,000 inhabitants. Thence to Real de Alamos, 240 miles; thence to Pitic or Hermosillo, 250 miles; and thence to Guaymas, as before, 60 miles; making the distance from Chihuahua to Guaymas, by the mule route, 810 miles. This route is over stupendous mountains: it crosses the Hiaqui river, and passes through the tribe of Indians of that name.

*Wagon route.*

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Chihuahua to Carmel  | 110 miles. |
| to Galeuna           | 50 "       |
| to Casas Grandes     | 36 "       |
| to Presidio de Yanos | 39 "       |
| to Line of Sonora    | 80 "       |
| to Fronteras         | 70 "       |
| to Bacuachi          | 60 "       |
| to Arispe            | 40 "       |
| to Pitic             | 250 "      |
| to Guaymas           | 60 "       |
| Chihuahua to Guaymas | 795 "      |

*Mule route.*

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Chihuahua to Cosiquiriachi | 40 miles |
| to Sierra Prieta           | 40 "     |
| to Concepcion              | 40 "     |
| to Jesus Maria             | 140 "    |
| to Real de Alamos          | 240 "    |
| to Pitic                   | 250 "    |
| to Guaymas                 | 60 "     |
| Chihuahua to Guaymas       | 810 "    |



[This despatch was intercepted by the enemy.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, September 2, 1846.*

SIR: It is intended to make a descent on the gulf coast of Mexico as soon as the season shall have so far advanced as to render it safe in regard to the health of our troops.

Our attention is turned to Tampico as one of the places for the attack. It may be important to take that place, and hold possession of it and the surrounding country, with reference to your line of operations. Though our information is not so full and accurate as we desire in relation to the interior of the country in the vicinity of Tampico, yet it is such as induces us to believe that this will be an important position to be occupied to facilitate the future prosecution of the war. The possession of the northern provinces of Mexico as far south as San Luis de Potosi is undoubtedly an important object with reference to bringing the war to a successful termination. The difficulties you will encounter in pushing your forces thus far can be much better appreciated by yourself than any other. San Luis de Potosi is stated to be from one hundred and fifty to one hundred and eighty miles from Tampico; and if there be a good road between these two places, as some allege to be the case, while it is questioned by others, it will be highly advantageous to have possession of Tampico, and to penetrate the country from that point in the direction of San Luis de Potosi with a considerable force. This matter is under consideration, and will receive the attention it deserves. It is important, in respect to the plan of operations to be adopted for a movement on this point, that you should furnish the government here at the earliest period with your opinion of the progress you will be able to make on your present line of operations. When you shall have arrived at Monterey you will be enabled to determine as to the practicability of your further progress. It is important that we should know whether you can reach San Luis de Potosi, and your opinion on this point is particularly desired. The administration is, to some extent, aware of the obstacles you will have to encounter, of the difficulties of sustaining so long a line of communication, and of the uncertainty as to the force which will oppose you; but your better information on these several points will enable you to form much more accurate opinions.

Your views also as to the effect of taking possession of Tampico, of penetrating the enemy's country from that point, of the amount and kind of force to be assigned to that service, are desired.

It is not intended to weaken the force of your advancing column by any movements on the coast. It is supposed that fifteen hundred or two thousand men will be a sufficient number of troops to take and hold possession of Tampico. At least half of this force ought to be of the regular army. These, it is presumed, can be obtained without withdrawing any of that description of force now with you. The amount of the volunteer force required for this purpose can be taken from the Rio Grande, it is presumed, without too much weakening that line.

As you are in a situation to obtain more full and accurate information in relation to all the matters touched on in this communication, it is desirable—indeed quite important—that the administration should have your views



upon them. It is unnecessary to assure you that they will have an important influence upon its determinations.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico, Camargo, Mexico.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, September 22, 1846.*

SIR: You will perceive by a copy of a despatch, herewith confidentially communicated, from the Mexican government, in reply to one from our own, proposing to open negotiations for terminating the existing war by a peace, just and honorable to both parties, that the Mexican authorities have declined to treat at this time, and defer definitive action on our offer until the advice of a new congress, to assemble on the 6th of December next, can be taken.

This determination on the part of our enemy has an important bearing on our military movements, and suggests the propriety of a change of policy in regard to our dealings with the people of the country occupied by our troops.

Public opinion it is to be presumed will have some influence upon the decision of that congress. The progress of our arms, and the positions we may occupy when that body shall come together, cannot fail to have effect upon its action in regard to our proposal to negotiate. Should the campaign be successful, and our troops be in possession of important departments of the enemy's country, the inducements for a speedy peace will be greatly strengthened.

It is far from being certain that our military occupation of the enemy's country is not a blessing to the inhabitants in the vicinity. They are shielded from the burdens and exactions of their own authorities, protected in their persons, and furnished with a most profitable market for most kinds of their property. A state of things so favorable to their interests may induce them to wish the continuance of hostilities.

The instructions heretofore given have required you to treat with great kindness the people, to respect private property, and to abstain from appropriating it to the public use without purchase at a fair price. In some respects this is going far beyond the common requirements of civilized warfare. An invading army has the unquestionable right to draw its supplies from the enemy without paying for them, and to require contributions for its support. It may be proper, and good policy requires, that discriminations should be made in imposing these burdens. Those who are friendly disposed or contribute aid should be treated with liberality, yet the enemy may be made to feel the weight of the war, and thereby become interested to use their best efforts to bring about a state of peace.

It is also but just that a nation which is involved in a war, to obtain justice or to maintain its just rights, should shift the burden of it as far as practicable from itself by throwing it upon the enemy.

Upon the liberal principles of civilized warfare either of three modes may be pursued in relation to obtaining supplies from the enemy. First, to pur-



chase them on such terms as the inhabitants of the country may choose to exact. Second, to pay a fair price without regard to the enhanced value resulting from the presence of a foreign army: and, third, to require them as contributions, without paying or engaging to pay therefor.

The last mode is the ordinary one, and you are instructed to adopt it, if in that way you are satisfied you can get abundant supplies for your forces. But should you apprehend a difficulty in this respect, then you will adopt the policy of paying the ordinary price without allowing to the owners the advantages of the enhancement of the price resulting from the increased demand. Should you apprehend a deficiency under this last mode of dealing with the inhabitants, you will be obliged to submit to their exactions, provided by this mode you can supply your wants on better terms than by drawing what you may need from the United States. Should you attempt to supply your troops by contributions or the appropriation of private property, you will be careful to exempt the property of all foreigners from any and all exactions whatsoever. The President hopes you will be able to derive from the enemy's country, without expense to the United States, the supplies you may need, or a considerable part of them; but should you fail in this, you will procure them in the most economical manner.

It is proposed to take possession of the department of Tamaulipas, or some of the principal places in it, at the earliest practicable period. In this enterprise it is believed that a co-operation of our squadron in the gulf will be important, if not necessary. It is presumed that a force of about three or four thousand men will be sufficient for this purpose, one-third of which should be of the regular army.

We have not now sufficiently accurate knowledge of the country to determine definitively as to the manner of conducting this enterprise. The dangerous navigation of the gulf at this season of the year induces the hope that a column may be advanced by land from the present base of operations—the Rio Grande—and that it may have an occasional communication with our ships in the gulf. Should this land route be adjudged impracticable, or a debarkation be preferred, *two points of landing* have been suggested; one at the bay of Santander, and the other at Tampico. If a force be landed at the bay of Santander, or in the vicinity of Soto la Marina, it could probably reach, without much difficulty, some of the principal places in the department of Tamaulipas, and march to and take possession of Tampico. While the route is yet open to be settled as a better knowledge of the country may indicate, it is proper to speak more in detail of the force to be employed on this service.

It is not proposed to withdraw any of that now with you in your advance into the interior, nor to divert any of the reinforcements that you may need to carry on your operations in that quarter. It is believed that a sufficient force of the regular army for this expedition—about one regiment—may be drawn from the seaboard, including such companies as may have been left on the lower Rio Grande, and can be spared for that purpose. If a column should advance beyond that river into the interior of Tamaulipas, a part of the troops now on that line might, it is presumed, be safely withdrawn to augment the invading column. It is not, however, intended to weaken the force on that line any further than it can, in your opinion, be safely done.

It is also proposed to put the force for the invasion of Tamaulipas under



the immediate command of Major General Patterson, to be accompanied by Brigadier Generals Pillow and Shields, unless it should interfere with your previous arrangements with regard to these officers. To prevent delay, General Patterson will be directed to make preparations for this movement, so far as it can be done without disturbing your present arrangements on the Rio Grande, and proceed immediately, and without further orders from the department, unless you should be of opinion that the withdrawal of the force proposed for this expedition would interfere with your operations. This direction is given to General Patterson because the time necessary to receive information from you and return an answer from the department may be the propitious moment for operating with effect. The movement ought to be made with the least possible delay consistently with the health of the troops. It will be left to General Patterson, under your instructions, to decide whether the movement shall be by land or by sea, or partly by each. It is desired that you should give him your views in regard to the last mode of prosecuting this expedition, particularly as to the amount and description of force, and the quantity and kind of ordnance, &c., which may be required. Preparatory arrangements will be immediately ordered here for fitting out the expedition herein proposed, by which transports, provisions, &c., will be in readiness at the Brazos Santiago. By the time this communication will be received by you, it is expected you will have reached Monterey, and perhaps Saltillo, and be able to present to the department a satisfactory opinion of your ability to progress beyond that point. We shall anxiously look for information from you. Your advance to San Luis Potosi, if practicable, is rendered greatly more important by the movement contemplated to Tampico, by which you will, it is believed, be enabled to effect a co-operation with the squadron, and with the column under Major General Patterson, on a line in advance of the Rio Grande. The squadron is now under orders to attack Tampico, with every prospect of success, and the probability is that the place will be captured in advance of General Patterson's movement.

I enclose for your perusal the last despatch received from Commodore Conner, which contains interesting information on Mexican affairs.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation*

*on the Rio Grande.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, September 22, 1846.*

SIR: With this you will receive a copy of a despatch forwarded to Major General Taylor. In that despatch you will find the views of the government in relation to an expedition to be fitted out to take possession of the southern part of the department or State of Tamaulipas. Unless General Taylor has made arrangements to employ you otherwise, it is designed that this expedition shall be under your immediate command. We have not the requisite information to enable us to determine whether it shall be conducted by land or by water, or in part by each. It is very important



that the department here should be put in possession of all the information which can be collected on the subject at the earliest period. You are therefore directed to forward to this department, with the least possible delay, all the facts you can collect on this subject. We are aware that the land route is long; and but for the dangerous navigation at this season of the year, we should at once determine to proceed along the coast by water and make debarkations at certain points. Your particular attention should be directed to this matter. In case of a debarkation on the coast, it is presumed a smaller force would effect the objects of the enterprise than would be required for a land expedition. You will perceive that I have suggested in my communication to General Taylor that three or four thousand men may be considered a column of sufficient strength for penetrating the interior of the department of Tamaulipas. Perhaps we have not rightly estimated the obstacles which may be brought to resist this movement. On this point the department desires to be favored with your views. It is not anticipated that any part of the force now with General Taylor can be withdrawn, and it may be that he is calculating upon reinforcements. If so, then it may be difficult to assemble a larger force than that named for this undertaking.

The Rio Grande is regarded the base of operations, and that must be firmly maintained. It is left to General Taylor to determine what force is necessary for that purpose. But the movement of the expedition is not, as you will learn from my letter to General Taylor, to be delayed for further direction from this place as to the mode of advancing into the enemy's country. As soon as you shall learn from General Taylor that a sufficient force for the enterprise can be spared, and receive his directions in regard to it, you will lose no time in putting them in execution. If General Taylor should not give direction as to moving by land or water, the choice will then be left for your determination. As soon as you have settled this point, you will at once make known to the officers of the several branches of the public service now on the Rio Grande what may be required. They will be instructed to comply with your requisitions as expeditiously as practicable. Measures will be adopted, by direction from this department, to have them prepared to answer the requisitions you may make on them.

Should you determine to embark your troops in transports, it will be necessary to give the earliest notice not only to the department, but also to the commander of our squadron in the gulf, who will be instructed to despatch a force to attend your movements and to co-operate with you, should there be occasion for such aid.

It is proper to apprise you that the squadron has orders to attack and capture Tampico. This may be done without waiting for the presence of the land forces.

Your attention is directed to that part of the despatch to General Taylor which relates to subsisting our troops while in the enemy's country by supplies to be procured from the inhabitants thereof. Should the representations which have been made of the friendly feelings of the people of Tamaulipas towards the United States, and of their disposition to withdraw from the Mexican government, be realized, you will treat them with great kindness and cherish friendly relations with them. But should they manifest decidedly hostile feelings towards our people and government, you will act on the same principles in your treatment of them which have



been prescribed to General Taylor. This matter is left to your discretion, which will be influenced and controlled by circumstances.

You will perceive that it is suggested in the communication to General Taylor that Brigadier Generals Pillow and Shields should be assigned to the expedition under your command. Should this suggestion be adopted by him, you will, as a matter of course, avail yourself of their services in collecting the information desired, and in preparing for as well as in conducting the contemplated enterprise.

The department will expect from you, without the delay of sending through General Taylor, a reply to this communication, embracing your views and all the facts you may possess on the points suggested for your consideration, and on any other having a bearing on matters connected with the proposed expedition. This communication, as well as that to General Taylor, will be sent by a messenger, with instructions to deliver it to you, or, in your absence, to either General Pillow or General Shields. He will proceed with that to General Taylor to his headquarters. You will, if in your power, afford him all necessary facilities for sending him forward.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General PATTERSON.

[No. 91.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp before Monterey, September 25, 1846.*

SIR: At noon on the 23d instant, whilst our troops were closely engaged in the lower part of the city, as reported in my last despatch, I received by a flag a communication from the governor of the State of New Leon, which is herewith enclosed, (No. 1.) To this communication I deemed it my duty to return an answer declining to allow the inhabitants to leave the city. By 11 o'clock, p. m., the second division, which had entered the town from the direction of the Bishop's palace, had advanced within one square of the principal Plaza and occupied the city up to that point. The mortar had in the mean time been placed in battery in the cemetery, within good range of the heart of the town, and was served throughout the night with good effect.

Early in the morning of the 24th I received a flag from the town bearing a communication from General Ampudia, which I enclose, (No. 2,) and to which I returned the answer (No. 3.) I also arranged with the bearer of the flag a cessation of fire until 12 o'clock, which hour I appointed to receive the final answer of General Ampudia, at General Worth's headquarters. Before the appointed time, however, General Ampudia had signified to General Worth his desire for a personal interview with me for the purpose of making some definitive arrangement. An interview was accordingly appointed for one o'clock, and resulted in the naming of a commission to draw up articles of agreement regulating the withdrawal of the Mexican forces, and a temporary cessation of hostilities. The commissioners named by the Mexican general-in-chief were Generals Ortega and Raquena, and Don Manuel M. Llano, governor of New Leon: those named on the American side were General Worth, General Henderson, governor of Texas, and Colonel Davis, Mississippi volunteers. The commission



finally settled upon the articles of which I enclose a copy, (No. 4,) the duplicates of which (in Spanish and English) have been duly signed. Agreeably to the provisions of the 4th article, our troops have this morning occupied the citadel.

It will be seen that the terms granted the Mexican garrison are less rigorous than those first imposed. The gallant defence of the town, and the fact of a recent change of government in Mexico, believed to be favorable to the interests of peace, induced me to concur with the commission in these terms, which will, I trust, receive the approval of the government. The latter consideration also prompted the convention for a temporary cessation of hostilities. Though scarcely warranted by my instructions, yet the change of affairs since those instructions were issued seemed to warrant this course. I beg to be advised as early as practicable whether I have met the views of the government in these particulars.

I regret to report that Captain Williams, topographical engineers, and Lieutenant Terrett, first infantry, have died of the wounds received in the engagement of the 21st. Captain Gatlin, 7th infantry, was wounded (not badly) on the 23d.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 1.

GOBIERNO DEL ESTADO DE NUEVO LEON.

Resultado V. S. á ocupar esta plaza por la fuerza de las armas y el general en jefe Mejicano á sostenerla á toda costa, como lo exigen su honor y su deber, millares de victimas que por su indigencia y falta de recursos se encuentran hoy en el teatro de la guerra y que se sacrificarian inutilmente, reclaman los derechos que en todos tiempos, y en todos los paises, conserva la humanidad.

Como gobernador del Estado, y como legitimo representante del pueblo, los hago valer ante V. S., y espero de su civilizacion y cultura que sea creer fuere el excito de la presente lucha, dictará sus ordenes para que sean respetadas las familias, ó concederá un termino precedente para que salgan fuera de la capital.

Tengo el honor de saludar á su señoria el general en jefe del ejercito de ocupacion de los Estados Unidos, y protestarle mi mas alta consideracion.

Dios y libertad! Monterey, Setiembre 23 de 1846, á las ocho de la mañana.

FRANCO. DE P. MORALES.

Señor GENERAL EN JEFE *del Ejercito*

*de Ocupacion de los Estados Unidos.*



[Translation.]

## GOVERNMENT OF THE STATE OF NEW LEON.

Your excellency having resolved to occupy this place by force of arms, and the Mexican general-in-chief to defend it at every cost, as required by his honor and duty, thousands of victims, who, from their poverty and want of means, find themselves still upon the theatre of war, and who would be uselessly sacrificed, claim the rights which in all times and in all places humanity holds sacred.

As governor of this State, and as the legitimate representative of the people thereof, I now address your excellency, and I hope, from your regard to humanity, and from your sense of the rules which govern civilized nations, that whatever may be the result of the present struggle, you will give orders that the resident families shall be respected, or will concede a sufficient time for them to remove from this capital.

I have the honor to salute your excellency, general-in-chief of the army of occupation of the United States, and to assure you of my highest consideration.

God and liberty! Monterey, September 23, 1846, 8 o'clock in the morning.

FRANCISCO DE P. MORALES.

To the GENERAL-IN-CHIEF of the Army  
of Occupation of the United States.

---

 No. 2.

CUARTEL GENERAL EN MONTEREY,  
A 23 de Setiembre de 1846, á las 9 de la noche.

SEÑOR GENERAL: Habiendo hecho yo la defensa de que he creído susceptible á esta ciudad, he llenado mi obligacion y dejado bien puesto el honor militar, que en cierta manera es comun á todos los ejércitos del mundo civilizado; así que de proseguir la defensa, sola se lograrán males á la poblacion que bastante ha padecido con las desgracias consiguientes á la guerra. Y supuesto que el gobierno Americano ha manifestado sentimientos de transaccion, propongo á V. S. evacuar la ciudad y su fuerte, llevando me el personal y material de guerra que ha quedado, y bajo la seguridad de que no se siga perjuicio alguno á los paisanos que han tomado parte en la defensa.

Sirvase V. S. acepta las protestas de mi mas distinguida consideracion.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Al Señor Don Z. TAYLOR,

Generál-in gefe del Ejercito Americano.

[Translation.]

HEADQUARTERS, MONTEREY,  
September 23, 1846, at 9 o'clock at night.

GENERAL: As I have made all the defence of which I believe this city capable, I have fulfilled my obligation and done all required by that mili-



tary honor which, to a certain degree, is common to all the armies of the civilized world; and as a continuation of the defence would only bring upon the population distresses to which they have already been sufficiently subjected by the evils consequent upon war, and believing that the American government will appreciate these sentiments, I propose to your excellency to evacuate the city and citadel, taking with me the personnel and materiel of war which is left, and under the assurance that no prosecution shall be undertaken against the citizens who have taken part in the defence.

Be pleased to accept the assurance of my most distinguished consideration.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Señor Don Z. TAYLOR,

*General-in-chief of the American Army.*

[No. 3.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp before Monterey, September 24, 1846, 7 o'clock, a. m.*

SIR: Your communication bearing date at 9 o'clock, p. m., on the 23d, has just been received by the hands of Colonel Moreno.

In answer to your proposition to evacuate the city and fort with all the personnel and materiel of war, I have to state that my duty compels me to decline acceding to it. A complete surrender of the town and garrison, the latter as prisoners of war, is now demanded. But such surrender will be upon terms, and the gallant defence of the place, creditable alike to the Mexican troops and nation, will prompt me to make those terms as liberal as possible. The garrison will be allowed, at your option, after laying down its arms, to retire to the interior, on condition of not serving again during the war or until regularly exchanged. I need hardly say that the rights of non-combatants will be respected.

An answer to this communication is required by 12 o'clock. If you assent to an accommodation, an officer will be despatched at once under instructions to arrange the conditions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

Señor D. PEDRO DE AMPUDIA,

*General-in-chief, Monterey.*

*Terms of capitulation of the city of Monterey, the capital of Nuevo Leon, agreed upon by the undersigned commissioners, to wit: General Worth, of the United States army, General Henderson, of the Texan volunteers, and Colonel Davis, of the Mississippi riflemen, on the part of Major General Taylor, commanding in chief the United States forces, and General Raquena and General Ortéga, of the army of Mexico, and Señor Manuel M. Llana, governor of Nuevo Leon, on the part of Señor General Don Pedro Ampudia, commanding in chief the army of the north, of Mexico.*

ART. I. As the legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, it is agreed that the city, the



fortifications, cannon, the munitions of war, and all other public property, with the undermentioned exceptions, be surrendered to the commanding general of the United States forces now at Monterey.

ART. II. That the Mexican forces be allowed to retain the following arms, to wit: The commissioned officers their side arms, the infantry their arms and accoutrements, the cavalry their arms and accoutrements, the artillery one field battery not to exceed six pieces, with twenty-one rounds of ammunition.

ART. III. That the Mexican armed forces retire, within seven days from this date, beyond the line formed by the pass of the Rinconada, the city of Linares, and San Fernando de Presas.

ART. IV. That the citadel of Monterey be evacuated by the Mexican and occupied by the American forces to-morrow morning at ten o'clock.

ART. V. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States will not occupy the city until the Mexican forces have withdrawn, except for hospital and storage purposes.

ART. VI. That the forces of the United States will not advance beyond the line specified in the 3d article before the expiration of eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments can be received.

ART. VII. That the public property to be delivered shall be turned over and received by officers appointed by the commanding generals of the two armies.

ART. VIII. That all doubts as to the meaning of any of the preceding articles shall be solved by an equitable construction, and on principles of liberality to the retiring army.

ART. IX. That the Mexican flag, when struck at the citadel, may be saluted by its own battery.

Done at Monterey, September 24, 1846.

W. J. WORTH, *Brig. Gen. U. S. A.*

J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,

*Major General commanding Texan volunteers.*

JEFF. DAVIS,

*Colonel Mississippi riflemen.*

T. RAQUENA.

ORTEGA.

MANUEL M. LLANO.

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

PEDRO AMPUDIA.

Approved:

[No. 96.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 12, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War, with enclosures, dated the 22d ultimo; also one from your office of September 21, relative to the resignations of volunteer officers, and "general orders" No. 41; all of which were delivered by Lieutenant Armistead on the 10th instant.

It will be seen at once that under the terms of the capitulation of Monterey I cannot detach a force south of a line from Linares to San Fernan-



do, and cannot therefore, even were there no other obstacles, comply at present with the instructions of the Secretary. I cannot doubt that on receiving the intelligence of the capture of Monterey, modified instructions were issued by the department.

I shall, with as little delay as possible, reply at length to the Secretary's communication, and present my views *in extenso* on all topics connected with the campaign.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A. commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 98.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camp near Monterey, October 15, 1846.

SIR: In my acknowledgment, dated the 12th instant, of the instructions of the Secretary of War of September 22, I briefly stated that the detachment to Tampico could not be made without contravening the convention of Monterey. Other reasons and more detailed views on this point, and the general question of the campaign, I left to a subsequent communication, which I have now the honor to submit for the information of the General-in-chief and Secretary of War. Such a point has been reached in the conduct of the war and the progress of our arms, as to make it proper to place my impressions and convictions very fully before the government.

I wish to remark, first of all, that I have considered Brigadier General Wool, though formally under my orders, yet as charged by the government with a distinct operation, with which I was not at liberty to interfere. Though greatly in doubt as to the practicability of his reaching Chihuahua with artillery, and deeming the importance of the operation at any rate to be not at all commensurate with its difficulty and expense, I have accordingly refrained from controlling his movements in any way. His force, therefore, forms no element in my calculations, particularly as it is now, or soon will be, entirely beyond my reach.

The Mexican army under General Ampudia has left Saltillo, and fallen back on San Luis Potosi—the last detachment, as I understand, being under orders to march to-day. General Santa Anna reached San Luis on the 8th instant, and is engaged in concentrating and organizing the army at that point. Whether the withdrawal of the forces to San Luis be intended to draw us into the country far from supplies and support, or whether it be a political movement, connected with Santa Anna's return to power, it is impossible to say; it is sufficient for my present argument to know that a heavy force is assembling in our front. Saltillo, the capital of Coahuila, is virtually in our possession, and can be occupied, if necessary, the moment the convention is at an end. The occupation of Saltillo will lengthen our line seventy-five miles, but, on the other hand, may enable us to draw at least a portion of our breadstuffs from the country. San Luis is about three hundred miles from Saltillo—perhaps more.

San Luis is a city of some sixty thousand inhabitants, in a country abundant in resources, and at no great distance from the heart of the republic, whence munitions of war and reinforcements can readily be drawn.



It is at the same time nearly six hundred miles from the Rio Grande, which must continue to be the base of our operations, at least until we reach San Luis.

In view of the above facts I hazard nothing in saying that a column to move on San Luis from Saltillo should, to insure success, be at least 20,000 strong, of which 10,000 should be regular troops. After much reflection I consider the above as the smallest number of *effective* troops that could be employed on this service without incurring the hazard of disaster, and perhaps defeat. There would be required, besides, to keep open our long line, protect the depôts, and secure the country already gained, a force of 5,000 men; this, without including the force necessary to send to Tampico, to take or hold that place.

The above estimate may seem large when it is remembered that important results have been gained with a much smaller force. But we have hitherto operated near our own base, and the Mexicans at a great distance from theirs. Saltillo may be considered about equi-distant from the Rio Grande and San Luis. Every day's march beyond it lengthens our already long line, and curtails theirs; weakens us, and gives them strength. Hence the movement should not be undertaken except with a force so large as to render success certain.

In the above calculation I have supposed the Mexicans able to concentrate at San Luis a force of 40,000 to 50,000 men. With tolerable stability in the government, I doubt not their ability to do this, and it is not safe to assume any less number as a basis.

The force of 12-months volunteers has suffered greatly from disease. Many have died, and a great number have been discharged for disability. So much has their effective strength been reduced by this cause and present sickness, that, in the absence of official returns, I am satisfied that 500 men per regiment would be a large average of *effectives* among the volunteers. This would give, including the cavalry, a force a little short of 9,000 men; or, adding 4,000 regulars, (our present strength is not 3,000,) a total force of 13,000 men. Leaving the very moderate number of 3,000 to secure our rear, I should not be able to march from Saltillo, with present and expected means, at the head of more than 10,000 men; a number which, from considerations above stated, I deem to be entirely inadequate.

And I now come to the point presented in the Secretary's letter. A simultaneous movement on San Luis and Tampico is there suggested; but it will readily be seen that with only half the force which I consider necessary to march on one point, it is quite impossible to march on both; and that nothing short of an effective force of 25,000 to 30,000 men would, on military principles, justify the double movement. And it is to be remarked that the possession of Tampico is indispensable in case we advance to San Luis, for the line hence to the latter place is entirely too long to be maintained permanently, and must be abandoned for the shorter one from Tampico the moment San Luis is taken.

I have spoken only of the number of troops deemed necessary for the prosecution of the campaign beyond Saltillo. It will be understood that largely increased means and materiel of every kind will be equally necessary to render the army efficient; such as cavalry and artillery horses, means of transport, ordnance stores, &c.

The department may be assured that the above views have not been given without mature reflection, and have been the result of experience



and careful inquiry. It will be for the government to determine whether the war shall be prosecuted by directing an active campaign against San Luis and the capital, or whether the country already gained shall be held and a defensive attitude assumed. In the latter case, the general line of the Sierra Madre might very well be taken; but even then, with the enemy in force in my front, it might be imprudent to detach to Tampico so large a force as 3,000 or 4,000 men, particularly of the description required for that operation. If the co-operation of the army, therefore, be deemed essential to the success of the expedition against Tampico, I trust that it will be postponed for the present.

I have not been unmindful of the importance of taking Tampico, and have at least once addressed the department on the subject. Nothing but the known exposure of the place to the ravages of yellow fever prevented me from organizing an expedition against it last summer. I knew that if taken, it could not, with any certainty, be held, and that the cause would not be removed before the last of November or first of December.

It may be expected that I should give my views as to the policy of occupying a defensive line, to which I have above alluded. I am free to confess that, in view of the difficulties and expense attending a movement into the heart of the country, and particularly in view of the unsettled and revolutionary character of the Mexican government, the occupation of such a line seems to me the best course that can be adopted. The line taken might either be that on which we propose to insist as the boundary between the republics—say the Rio Grande—or the line to which we have advanced, viz: the Sierra Madre, including Chihuahua and Santa Fe. The former line could be held with a much smaller force than the latter; but even the line of the Sierra Madre could be held with a force greatly less than would be required for an active campaign. Monterey controls the great outlet from the interior. A strong garrison at this point, with an advance at Saltillo and small corps at Monclova, Linares, Victoria, and Tampico, would effectually cover the line.

I have limited my remarks to the position of the army on this frontier and the requirements for a campaign against San Luis Potosi, the suggestions in the Secretary's letter being confined to this general theatre of operations. Should the government determine to strike a decisive blow at Mexico, it is my opinion that the force should land near Vera Cruz or Alvarado; and, after establishing a secure depot, march thence on the capital. The amount of troops required for this service would not fall short, in my judgment, of 25,000 men, of which at least 10,000 to be regular troops.

In conclusion, I feel it my duty to make some remarks which I would gladly have been spared the necessity of submitting. I feel it due to my position and to the service to record my protest against the manner in which the department has sought to make an important detachment from my command, specifically indicating not only the general officers, but to a considerable extent the troops, that were to compose it. While I remain in command of the army against Mexico, and am therefore justly held responsible by the government and the country for the conduct of its operations, I must claim the right of organizing all detachments from it, and regulating the time and manner of their service. Above all do I consider it important that the Department of War should refrain from corresponding directly with my subordinates, and communicating orders and instructions on points which, by all military precept and practice, pertain exclusively



to the general in chief command. Confusion and disaster alone can result from such a course. The reason alleged, viz: the loss of time in communicating with General Patterson, has no application, for the Secretary's despatch came from that officer to my headquarters in sixty hours, and he could not move, at any rate, without drawing largely upon this column for artillery and regular troops.

I beg it may be understood that my remarks have no personal application. It is quite probable that in the event of making such a detachment, I would have placed it under Major General Patterson; but I conceive that this mode of regulating details and ordering detachments direct from the Department of War is a violation of the integrity of the chief command in the field, pregnant with the worst evils, and against which I deem it my duty respectfully but earnestly to protest.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Maj. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 100.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 26, 1846.*

SIR: In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated September 22, as relates to the mode of supplying the army, I beg leave to submit the following remarks.

It would have been impossible hitherto, as is so now, to sustain the army to any extent by forced contributions of money or supplies. The country between the Rio Grande and Sierra Madre is poor, furnishing only corn and beef. These articles we obtain at moderate rates; but if a different system had been adopted, it is certain that they would not have been procured at all in sufficient quantities. The prompt payment in cash for the few articles of supply we have drawn from the country has neutralized much of the unfriendly feeling with which we were regarded, and has contributed greatly to facilitate our operations. The people have it in their power at any time to destroy their crops, and would undoubtedly do so rather than see them taken forcibly. Add to which, they would have no inducements to plant again. The prices that have been paid are reasonable, being in almost all cases the prices of the country.

Should the army in its future operations reach a portion of the country which may be made to supply the troops with advantage, I shall not fail to conform to the wishes and instructions of the department in this particular.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Maj. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.



WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, October 13, 1846.*

SIR: Your communications of the 22d, 23d, and 25th ultimo, detailing the operations of the army under your immediate command at Monterey, have been received. The skill, courage, and gallant conduct displayed on that occasion by the troops under your command, both regulars and volunteers, have added glory to our arms, and merit from the government and people of the United States the warmest expressions of gratitude and praise.

In relation to the terms of the capitulation of Monterey, the President instructs me to say that he regrets it was not deemed advisable to insist upon the terms which you had first proposed. The circumstances which dictated doubtless justified the change. The President, uninformed of these circumstances, does not know in what degree the recent change in the government of Mexico may have contributed to this result. Certain it is, however, that the present rulers of that republic have not yet given any evidence that they are "favorable to the interests of peace." Of this you will have already been informed by my despatch of the 22d ultimo.

The government did not contemplate, as you will perceive by the tenor of the despatches from this department, that there would probably happen any contingency, in the prosecution of the war, in which it would be expedient to suspend hostilities before the offer of acceptable terms of peace.

In my despatch of the 22d ultimo, which had not reached you when you entered into the arrangement with General Ampudia on the 25th ult., there are considerations and facts stated which render the continuance of the armistice extremely embarrassing. As the offer recently made by the United States to open negotiations for a peace was not acceded to by the present rulers of Mexico, but reserved to be submitted to and acted on by a congress to be assembled on the 6th of December next, it was deemed by the government here highly important that the war in the mean time should be prosecuted with the utmost vigor, to the end that they might be made sensible of the evils of its continuance, and thereby become more inclined to bring it to a speedy close. In pursuance of this policy, an expedition was proposed, in my despatch of the 22d ultimo, for the purpose of taking possession of the entire department of Tamaulipas; and, under the belief that it would not interfere with your plans and operations, no doubt was entertained that it would receive your concurrence and support. In anticipation thereof, measures have been already taken to carry it out at the earliest practicable period.

By the arrangement you have made for a temporary suspension of hostilities within certain limits of the enemy's country, if continued to the end of the time stipulated, a considerable part of Tamaulipas will be exempted from military operations until within a few days of the time fixed for the meeting of the Mexican congress, and the expedition thereby delayed, or if prosecuted by the land or naval forces, might bring into question the good faith of the United States.

In the despatch before referred to you will perceive that an attack by our naval force upon some places on the coast of Tamaulipas is also contemplated. Whatever may be the advantage or the necessity of the co-operation of a land force, it must be withheld until near the close of November, if the armistice is continued to the end of the stipulated period.

The government is fully persuaded that if you had been aware of the



special reasons disclosed in the despatch of the 22d ult., and the intentions of the government still entertained, you would not have acceded to the suspension of hostilities for even the limited period specified in the articles of capitulation; but as its continuance depends upon the orders of your government, you are instructed to give the requisite notice that the armistice is to cease at once, and that each party is at liberty to resume and prosecute hostilities without restriction.

The city of Monterey is regarded as an important acquisition. While held by a competent force, the authorities of Mexico may be considered as dispossessed of the department of New Leon. It is therefore proposed that you should make the necessary arrangements for retaining possession of it during the war. For this purpose it is suggested that you should strengthen its defences, and take the proper measures for procuring supplies for the forces which may be there stationed, not only for holding it securely, but for carrying on military operations in the northern provinces of Mexico.

Not only Monterey, but the state of New Leon, may, it is presumed, be regarded as a conquered country; and, as a consequence, the civil authorities of Mexico are in a measure superseded, or at least subject to your control. You will give this subject your consideration, and permit only such civil functionaries to retain and exercise power as are well disposed towards the United States.

It is an object of much interest to the government to be put in possession of your views as to your future operations. The advantages and the difficulties of penetrating further into the interior of Mexico, are now probably satisfactorily ascertained by you. Would it, in your judgment, be advisable, under existing circumstances, to advance beyond Monterey, or the positions necessary to its security? The department has not the requisite information to enable it to answer this question, but must leave it to your determination and to your discretion to act in accordance with your views upon that point.

In your communications of the 2d of July and 1st of August you express the opinion that your operations should be confined to the northern provinces of Mexico; but whether, in carrying out your views, you proposed to advance beyond the point you have already reached, or Saltillo, is not stated, and probably could not be determined till your arrival at Monterey. It is desirable to do whatever can be done to make an impression upon the enemy; but to determine what it shall be, requires knowledge of the localities of the country; of the means at your command; the force and resources of the enemy; in fine, such knowledge as you possess or have the means of acquiring.

The season for carrying on military operations in the enemy's country lying on the gulf has now arrived. It is deemed important that we should have possession of the whole of Tamaulipas before the meeting of the Mexican congress in December. It is hoped that the expedition for that purpose, suggested in my communication of the 22d of September, can be organized and sent forward without at all interfering with the contemplated operation of the forces under your immediate command.

Among the officers presented to your consideration to be employed in this expedition was Brigadier General Shields. Attention was directed to him by the knowledge that he had become acquainted with some of the principal inhabitants of Tamaulipas, and by that means had acquired information which would have been useful in conducting the enterprise. He



has, however, since received orders to join General Wool, and probably cannot be conveniently recalled. If this can be done, and another brigadier sent to General Wool, it might be advantageous to the public service to make the exchange. This is, however, left entirely to yourself. As to the employment of Major General Patterson and Brigadier General Pillow, the wishes of the President and department are unchanged.

It is under consideration by the government, though not yet fully determined, to land a considerable force in the vicinity of Vera Cruz and invest that city. Should this be undertaken, a larger force of regular troops will be required than that assigned to the Tamaulipas expedition. It is desired to know if in your opinion a detachment of two thousand of this description of force can be spared for that purpose from those under your command, without essentially interfering with your plans and operations. It is not desired or intended to weaken the force with you at Monterey, or to embarrass you by diverting troops from the Rio Grande which you may deem necessary as reinforcements to the execution of your own contemplated operations.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

To Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, October 13, 1846.*

SIR: A messenger will leave this place to-morrow morning with despatches for General Taylor. It is proper to apprise you that an end will be put to the armistice agreed on by him and General Ampudia for eight weeks, subject to the orders of their respective governments, by instructions from this department. General Taylor, when he entered into it, was not apprized of the determination (subject to his concurrence) of the government to send an expedition into the southern part of Tamaulipas. The continuance of the armistice for eight weeks might interfere with that expedition. You will not suspend your arrangements and efforts to move forward with that expedition at the earliest period.

You will have been apprized, by my communications of the 22d of September, of the views of the government in regard to this expedition. As the force to compose it is to be organized from the troops under the command of General Taylor, and of course the movement subject to his approval, you will receive orders from him in regard to it. It is not doubted that it will receive his hearty approval. It is very desirable that the department of Tamaulipas should be occupied by our troops before the meeting of the Mexican Congress. All the regular troops which can be spared from the seaboard, &c., have been or will be immediately ordered to the Rio Grande. It is probable they will be needed for your command.

We shall anxiously await your determination as to the route to be taken. Since writing the last despatch to you I have received information which induces me to believe that it can be made by land; but that information is



not of such a character as to warrant any limitation to the discretion given by the department on that point.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General R. PATTERSON,  
*U. S. Army, Matamoras, Mexico.*

[No. 105.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 3, 1846.*

SIR: I have only time before the departure of the mail to report the arrival last evening of Major Graham, (topographical engineers,) with despatches from the Department of War and Adjutant General's office.

I acknowledge the receipt, by Major Graham, of the communication of the Secretary of War dated October 13th; yours of October 13th; copy of your letter to Lieutenant Parham, of October 7th; and "special orders" No. 99.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,  
*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 107.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.*

SIR: In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated October 13th, as relates to the reasons which induced the convention resulting in the capitulation of Monterey, I have the honor to submit the following remarks:

The convention presents two distinct points:

*First.* The permission granted the Mexican army to retire with their arms, &c. *Secondly.* The temporary cessation of hostilities for the term of eight weeks. I shall remark on these in order.

The force with which I advanced on Monterey was limited, by causes beyond my control, to about 6,000 men. With this force, as every military man must admit who has seen the ground, it was entirely impossible to invest Monterey so closely as to prevent the escape of the garrison. Although the main communication with the interior was in our possession, yet one route was open to the Mexicans throughout the operations, and could not be closed, as were also other minor tracks and passes through the mountains. Had we, therefore, insisted on more rigorous terms than those granted, the result would have been the escape of the body of the Mexican force, with the destruction of its artillery and magazines; our only advantage being the capture of a few prisoners of war, at the expense of valuable lives and much damage to the city. The consideration of humanity was present to my mind during the conference which led to the convention, and outweighed in my judgment the doubtful advantages to



be gained by a resumption of the attack upon the town. This conclusion has been fully confirmed by an inspection of the enemy's position and means since the surrender. It was discovered that his principal magazine, containing an immense amount of powder, was in the cathedral, completely exposed to our shells from two directions. The explosion of this mass of powder, which must have ultimately resulted from a continuance of the bombardment, would have been infinitely disastrous, involving the destruction not only of Mexican troops but of non-combatants, and even our own people, had we pressed the attack.

In regard to the temporary cessation of hostilities, the fact that we are not at this moment (within eleven days of the termination of the period fixed by the convention) prepared to move forward in force, is a sufficient explanation of the military reasons which dictated this suspension of arms. It paralyzed the enemy during a period when, from the want of necessary means, we could not possibly move. I desire distinctly to state, and to call the attention of the authorities to the fact, that with all diligence in breaking mules and setting up wagons, the first wagons in addition to our original train from Corpus Christi (and but 125 in number) reached my headquarters on the same day with the Secretary's communication of October 13th, viz: the 2d instant. At the date of the surrender of Monterey our force had not more than ten days' rations; and even now, with all our endeavors, we have not more than twenty-five. The task of fighting and beating the enemy is among the least difficult that we encounter: the great question of supplies necessarily controls all the operations in a country like this. At the date of the convention I could not, of course, have foreseen that the department would direct an important detachment from my command without consulting me, or without waiting the result of the main operation under my orders.

I have touched the prominent military points involved in the convention of Monterey. There were other considerations which weighed with the commissioners in framing, and with myself in approving, the articles of the convention. In the conference with General Ampudia I was distinctly told by him that he had invited it to spare the further effusion of blood, and because General Santa Anna had declared himself favorable to peace. I knew that our government had made propositions to that of Mexico to negotiate, and I deemed that the change of government in that country since my last instructions fully warranted me in entertaining considerations of policy. My grand motive in moving forward with very limited supplies had been to increase the inducements of the Mexican government to negotiate for peace. Whatever may be the actual views or disposition of the Mexican rulers, or of General Santa Anna, it is not unknown to the government that I had the very best reason for believing the statement of General Ampudia to be true. It was my opinion at the time of the convention, and it has not been changed, that the liberal treatment of the Mexican army, and the suspension of arms, would exact none but a favorable influence in our behalf.

The result of the entire operation has been to throw the Mexican army back more than 300 miles to the city of San Luis Potosi, and to open the country to us, as far as we choose to penetrate it, up to the same point.

It has been my purpose in this communication not so much to defend the convention from the censure which I deeply regret to find implied in the Secretary's letter, as to show that it was not adopted without cogent



reasons, most of which occur of themselves to the minds of all who are acquainted with the condition of things here. To that end I beg that it may be laid before the general-in-chief and Secretary of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 108.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 9, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in compliance with the instructions of the Secretary of War communicated in his letter of October 13th, I have formally notified the Mexican general-in-chief that the temporary suspension of arms agreed upon in the convention of Monterey will cease on the 13th inst., the date at which the notice will probably reach San Luis de Potosi. This notification was sent by Major Graham, topographical engineer, who left on the 6th inst.

You will perceive from my "orders" No. 139 what arrangements have been made for the occupation of Saltillo, at the earliest moment, by our troops. Whether our operations are pushed forward towards San Luis or not, the occupation of Saltillo is important; politically, as the capital of Coahuila, and in a military view as covering an important region from which we may draw supplies.

Brigadier General Wool, with a portion of his force, arrived at Monclova on the 29th of October, and is now joined by the rear division. He reports no practicable route to Chihuahua, except the one by Parras, which will bring within a few leagues of Saltillo. He inquires what is to be gained by going to Chihuahua? And I am free to answer, nothing, at all commensurate with the excessive length of his line of operations. Chihuahua, moreover, is virtually conquered, and can be occupied at any moment while we hold Saltillo and Santa Fe. I shall instruct General Wool to remain at Monclova, where there are supplies, until I can determine what disposition to make of his column, which cannot be done until I visit Saltillo.

I have taken the first steps towards organizing the expedition on Tampico, and propose to accompany it, for the purpose at least of commanding a covering force. There will be some delay for the want of means of land transport.

The information received since my communication of October 15th, relative to the route hence to San Luis, renders it more than probable that, from the want of permanent water, it will be impossible to march a large force from Saltillo to that city. I hope to acquire certain information on this point in a few days.

At the latest advices from the interior the army was yet at San Luis, some 12,000 strong. It is reported, also, that Tampico has been entirely evacuated; but I deem this hardly credible. Some rumors that Santa Anna had been proclaimed dictator have not been confirmed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



[Orders No. 139.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.*

I. Under instructions from the Department of War, the general-in-chief of the Mexican forces has been duly notified that the temporary cessation of hostilities, agreed upon at the convention of Monterey, will cease and determine from the 13th inst., after which date the American forces will be free to cross the line of demarcation established in said convention.

II. Saltillo, the capital of the State of Coahuila, will be occupied by the United States troops. The following corps of the 2d division will form the garrison in the first instance, to be increased as circumstances may require: Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's battery, artillery battalion, (8 companies,) 8th infantry, 5th infantry, and Captain Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers; the whole to be commanded by Brigadier General Worth. Lieutenant Mackall's battery, the 7th infantry, and one company of the artillery battalion, (to be selected by General Worth,) will remain in Monterey, under command of Col. Smith, regiment of mounted riflemen.

III. The corps above designated for the occupation of Saltillo will march, under General Worth, on the 12th inst. The commanding general will march at the same time, with the two squadrons of the 2d dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel May. The troops will take four rations in their haversacks. Rations of salt meat for ten days, of bread for five days, and small rations for twenty days, will be thrown forward at the same time.

IV. Suitable arrangements will be made by the medical director for the care of the invalids necessarily left behind by the 2d division. They will be sent forward to their companies as rapidly as they may recover health and strength.

V. The quartermaster's department will provide the necessary transportation to carry out the above order.

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Official:

H. S. GARNETT, *Lieutenant and A. D. C.*

WASHINGTON, *October 22, 1846.*

SIR: Major Robert W. McLane, who is charged with the despatches which he will deliver to you, possesses the entire confidence of the President and myself, and has had communicated to him the purport of the despatches which he will deliver to you, and you can confer freely and safely with him. He is commended to your favorable consideration and kind attention.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.*



WAR DEPARTMENT, *October 22, 1846.*

SIR: It is apprehended here that the recent change in the political affairs of Mexico will have an important bearing upon our military movements, and may render it necessary to modify in some respects the plans of operation.

Santa Anna is at the head of the war party, and appears to have entered with zeal upon his duties as general-in-chief of the Mexican army. It is not improbable that he may succeed in collecting and keeping together a considerable force; but the promise of change in the form of government is probably a more important consideration in regard to the prosecution of the war. The northern departments of Mexico were opposed to the central, and in favor of the federal system. The former was forced upon them and maintained by military power. This undoubtedly produced throughout these provinces considerable disaffection to the central government.

The existence of this disaffection was not overlooked either by yourself or the government here in the plan of the campaign, designed to be principally confined to these provinces, and it was presumed that it would materially affect the extent to which our operations in them could be safely carried.

The views presented in your communications of the 2d of July and 1st of August appeared to be sound, and were fully concurred in by the government. According to these views, the extent to which you could penetrate the enemy's country in the direction of Monterey would depend mainly upon the facility of obtaining supplies, and of keeping open your line of communication with the Rio Grande. In both these respects, it was foreseen that much would depend upon the disposition and feelings of the Mexican people. Though there was, when you wrote your letter of the 1st of August, as you state, good reason to believe that the country lying between the Rio Grande and the Sierra Madre was disposed to throw off the yoke of the central government, and there was then a hope that it would do so when there should be a strong American force between it and the city of Mexico, the aspect of things in this particular appears to have since changed. The new rulers of Mexico have declared in favor of the federal system, and thus gratified the wishes of the northern provinces. It is, I apprehend, no longer reasonable to expect from them even neutrality, and our measures must be taken on the assumption that they will co-operate with the enemy in carrying on the war, and do all they can to impede our movements. In your communication of the 1st of August you state that "whether a large force can be subsisted beyond Monterey must be determined by actual experience, and will depend much upon the disposition of the inhabitants towards us." We are led to believe, from all the information we have received, that the inhabitants are not only hostile, but will be active in obstructing our march into the interior; and that it will not be safe to proceed beyond Monterey, with a view of taking and holding a permanent position. The risk of extending your line beyond that point, or such positions as you may occupy for its defence and security, would probably counterbalance the advantages of proceeding further into the interior, unless you have an adequate force, and could command ample means to reach San Luis Potosi, with a view to its secure occupation. It is believed you are not in a condition to do this, if the disposition of the Mexican people is such as has been indicated. Indeed, serious doubts are entertained here whether you ought to extend your line



beyond the place you have reached and its necessary dependencies. Should you concur in this view, as it is presumed you will from the tenor of your despatches, you will then turn your attention to securing your position at Monterey, keeping open your line of communication with the Rio Grande. I refer you to what was said on this subject in my letter of the 13th inst. It is not intended, by what is here said, that you should be restrained from making excursions beyond Monterey and the department of New Leon, if you should see occasion to do so. The enemy should be impressed with the belief that you intend to move forward, to the end that they may not withdraw their forces and employ them on other points. Should the force assembled to resist you be withdrawn, or ascertained not to be in sufficient number to oppose serious obstacles to your further advance, you will exercise your own discretion, under all the circumstances, in regard to any forward movement; but it is not thought here that this can be done with a view to take a permanent position much beyond that you now occupy, unless you should deem it proper for your own security at Monterey to advance so far as to occupy the difficult passes between that city and Saltillo. This, however, is left altogether to your own judgment. Monterey may be considered a position in advance of Monclova and Chihuahua, and it is questionable whether, in a military point of view, the occupation of them, with the ascertained change in the circumstances and feelings of the inhabitants, will produce compensating advantages, as a considerable force, which might be usefully employed in other quarters, will be required to take and hold them.

It is not doubted that General Wool will be able to capture Chihuahua; but if the population should be disposed, as it is apprehended they will be, to obstruct his movements and withhold supplies, it is doubtful whether he has a sufficient force to sustain himself long in that position. Should the contemplated military and naval operations on the gulf coast be put in execution, troops to reinforce him, in case his condition required it, cannot well be spared. Under a full view of all the circumstances, it is suggested whether it would not be best to have his forces united with yours at Monterey or on the Rio Grande. If he should not have advanced too far on his march to Chihuahua before you can communicate with him, it may be advisable that he should at once form a junction with you. With these suggestions, which are necessarily vague for want of more full and particular information on the subject, this matter is left entirely to your discretion.

In a communication received from General Kearny, written soon after he had taken Santa Fe, he informed the department that he might have more troops than were necessary for his purposes, and in that event should detach a few hundred men and send them to General Wool. Should General Wool be ordered to join you, it will be important that information should be sent to notify this detachment of the change in his position, and to give it instructions for its conduct. Should it proceed to Chihuahua and General Wool not be there, it will be exposed to be cut off. I am not prepared to say what disposition should be made of this detachment, if it has in fact been sent forward to join the Chihuahua expedition. It is important that it should receive such orders as will lead to its safety. General Wool will be instructed by you to look to this. The mere intimation from General Kearny that he *might* send off such a detachment renders it necessary that proper steps should be taken to prevent it from falling into the hands of the enemy.



I informed you in my last despatch that, in connexion with an invasion of Tamaulipas and attack on Tampico, an expedition against Vera Cruz was then under advisement. Upon a more full consideration of the subject it is believed that Vera Cruz may be taken; and having possession of that city, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa might probably be reduced or compelled to surrender. If the expedition could go forth without the object being known to the enemy, it is supposed that four thousand troops would be a sufficient force for the enterprise, receiving as they would the co-operation of our naval force in the gulf; but at least fifteen hundred or two thousand of them should be of the regular army, and under the command of officers best calculated for such an undertaking. In looking at the present disposition of the troops, it appears to be scarcely possible to get the requisite number of regulars without drawing some of those now with you at Monterey, or on the way to that place. Should you decide against holding military possession of any place in Coahuila or Chihuahua, and order the troops under General Wool to join you, it is presumed that the requisite force for the expedition to Vera Cruz could be detached without interfering with your plans of operation. Whilst the government is anxious that nothing should occur to prevent the expedition to Vera Cruz, regarding it of great importance, yet if by withdrawing from your immediate command the force necessary for this purpose the army with you may be placed in danger, this expedition must for the present be either deferred or abandoned—a result deeply to be regretted. On the spot, you will know the strength of the force advancing against you, and the number of troops necessary to resist it; you will by no means weaken yourself so as to expose the army under your command to the probable hazard of disaster. It is desirable to avoid delay; you will therefore, unless it materially interferes with your own plan of operations, or weakens you too much in your present position, make the necessary arrangements for having four thousand men (of whom fifteen hundred or two thousand should be regular troops) ready to embark for Vera Cruz, or such other destination as may be given them, at the earliest practicable period. The place of embarkation will probably be the Brasos Santiago, or in that vicinity.

The preparations for such a movement will necessarily attract public attention, and give rise to rumors as to its destination, and knowledge of it may reach the enemy in season for them to take additional measures to defend that place unless great caution is observed. It seems now to be generally understood that an expedition is about to be fitted out against Tampico, or some place in the department of Tamaulipas. It may be well to have such generally considered the point of attack; and should unforeseen difficulties arise in regard to Vera Cruz, the movement may be turned in that direction. If the impression generally prevails that an expedition is fitting out for Tampico, or some place on the coast of Tamaulipas, the enemy will more readily expect a forward movement on your part towards San Luis Potosi as contemporaneous with such an attack, and under this view of our operations would be diverted from any extraordinary preparations for the defence of Vera Cruz. Tampico may be attacked by the squadron alone, before the embarkation of the land force; but to accomplish the primary object, the military expedition will proceed directly to Vera Cruz, and with the co-operation of the squadron have better assurance of success in the combined attack on that place. Secrecy is therefore of the utmost importance. The belief should be encouraged that Tampico is the



destination of the expedition, and its real object be made known only to such officers as must be apprized of it to enable them to perform their duty in the enterprise, and to them under the strictest injunctions of confidence.

Enclosed you will receive a copy of a communication from Mr. ———, and it is believed that entire confidence may be placed in the accuracy of his representations, as they are founded on his personal observations. You will also receive herewith a rough sketch of the topography of Vera Cruz, and the adjacent localities. These you are desired to place in the hands of the commanding officer of the expedition, with such remarks and suggestions of your own as may be useful to him.

As it was suggested in former communications that Major General Patterson should be placed in command of the expedition against Tamaulipas, it is deemed proper that he should still occupy that position in the expedition fitted out against Vera Cruz. I have no further suggestions to make as to a brigadier general to command the volunteers. In regard to the commanding officer of the regular force, it would meet the views of the government if you should select Brevet Brigadier General Worth. In that event you are directed by the President to assign him to that command, by virtue of his brevet rank.

It is proposed that Colonel Totten, the chief engineer, Major Baker of the ordnance corps, and some officer of rank and experience of the topographical corps, shall accompany the expedition, with others of inferior rank in these respective branches of the public service. Such of these officers as are not now with the army will be ordered to proceed to the Rio Grande, and report to the commander of the expedition.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, October 29, 1846.*

SIR: As the views in relation to the expedition on the gulf coast, presented in my last despatch, embraced some matters not set forth in that of the 22d of September, I thought it might be useful to make Major General Patterson acquainted with them sooner than it could be done through you. I have, therefore, transmitted a copy of it to him. I send you herewith a copy of the letter to General Patterson, and a copy of instructions from the Navy Department to the commander of our squadron in the gulf, relating to the contemplated expedition and the co operation of the naval force.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.*



WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, October 28, 1846.*

SIR: I herewith enclose to you a copy of a despatch of the 22d instant to Major General Taylor, and also a copy of one from the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of our squadron in the gulf of Mexico.

By the former you will perceive that beyond the objects proposed in my communications to you and to General Taylor of the 22d ultimo, for the expedition therein suggested, the attention of the government has been since turned towards an attack upon Vera Cruz.

The fitting out of such an expedition was a suggestion, and depended upon General Taylor's concurrence in its expediency. Should he approve of it, and find himself in a condition to detach the necessary force, it will then become an important question whether it shall be directed against Vera Cruz or confined to operations in the department of Tamaulipas; and this question can only be determined by a full view of all the circumstances as they shall exist when the expedition is prepared to begin operations. If, at the time it is so prepared, the latest information shall warrant the belief that Vera Cruz cannot be attacked with a reasonable prospect of success, it is not expected it will be attempted.

Our object is to strike an effective blow at the enemy; and if Vera Cruz can be taken, and by that means the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa reduced, it would be an important event in the war; but the force which is proposed to be sent against that place, or the largest which could be assembled for that purpose without materially interfering with other operations, may not be sufficient to insure reasonable hopes of success, provided the enemy should anticipate our design upon that place in season to strengthen its defences and greatly increase his forces at that point. Whether Vera Cruz will be found in a condition to be attacked by such means as may be collected for that purpose, must be left to your own determination and that of the commander of our gulf squadron. As you are to co-operate with the naval force, your movements will necessarily be the result of your joint counsels. If Vera Cruz should, all circumstances considered, be found to be too dangerous an enterprise to be attempted, your attention will then be directed to the capture of Tampico. It is not doubted that you will have ample means, aided as you will be with the co-operation of the squadron, to take that place, or make a descent on any other place in Tamaulipas, and subdue the whole department.

You will not expect from this place directions in regard to the particular movements of the expedition, for they must depend in a great measure upon the condition of things at the moment of action. The objects which it is desirable to accomplish have been indicated, but how far the expedition can go in obtaining these objects, or any of them, you must judge, comparing, as you will, your means with the obstacles to be met and overcome.

For the information necessary to guide your movements you must depend in a great measure upon the navy; and you will perceive, by the orders from the Navy Department, that steps have been already taken for constant communication between you and the commander of the squadron. You will avail yourself of it to confer freely with him, and to indicate such aid and co-operation as you may need from the naval force.

The department is anxious for your reply to my communication of the 22d ultimo. The Quartermaster General is, I presume, at this time on the



Rio Grande. He has general instructions to prepare all that may be required for the expedition to be fitted out under your command. Officers in the other branches of the military service will be sent, as stated in the copy of the despatch to General Taylor, to accompany the expedition, and will be with you in season to attend your movements.

It is proper that I should remark that the department has not received from General Taylor, and could not have received, on account of the short period since he was addressed on the subject, any information as to what are his views in regard to the expedition. In my despatches to him you were presented to his consideration as the commanding officer, and this is addressed to you, as other communications have been, on the supposition that orders will be given by him for the employment of yourself, as well as the other officers therein named, for duty as suggested.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General ROBERT PATTERSON,  
*U. S. Army, commanding on the Rio Grande.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, November 25, 1846.*

SIR: You will have perceived by my despatch of the 13th ult. that the government apprehended at that time that you would be likely to encounter many and serious difficulties in extending your line of operations as far as San Luis Potosi. These apprehensions are confirmed by your despatch of the 15th ult., which was received on the 20th inst. In the belief that it might not be advisable, unless circumstances favored, to push forward in that direction, it became more important that operations should be undertaken upon the gulf coast. In case that it should be decided not to attempt at present to take any place beyond Monterey or Saltillo, with a view of holding permanent possession, it was believed that a sufficient force would be detached from the troops now in the field (with such additions as can be soon made) for a successful attack upon the most important points on the coast, still leaving enough to hold the positions you have gained, and menace the enemy with a forward movement.

By intercepting my despatch of the 2d of September, (a copy of which I herewith transmit,) and probably through other means, the enemy has already become aware of our intentions to operate in that quarter, and undoubtedly will be prepared to make a vigorous resistance. It has become quite evident that a larger force than that indicated in my communication of the 13th ult. will be required for that expedition. The President having decided to send Major General Scott to the seat of war, communicated this determination to him on the 18th inst. Since that time the general has been engaged in making preparations here, principally with a view to military operations on the shores of the gulf, and left yesterday for the Rio Grande.

The competence of a military tribunal to take cognizance of such a case as you have presented in your communication of the 11th ult., viz: the murder of a Mexican soldier, and other offences not embraced in the express provision of the articles of war, was deemed so questionable that an



application was made to Congress at the last session to bring them expressly within the jurisdiction of such a tribunal, but it was not acted on. I am not prepared to say, that under the peculiar circumstances of the case, and particularly by the non-existence of any civil authority to which the offender could be turned over, a military court could not rightfully act thereon; yet very serious doubts are entertained upon that point, and the government do not advise that course. It seriously regrets that such a flagrant offender cannot be dealt with in the manner he deserves. I see no other course for you to pursue than to release him from confinement, and send him away from the army; and this is recommended. It is intended to invite the attention of Congress again to this subject, in order to have provision made for such cases; but it cannot be so done as to operate *ex post facto*, and of course will not embrace the case in question.

I refer with reluctance to your remarks upon that part of my despatch of the 22d of September which relates to the Tampico expedition. As you have misconceived the views of the government, and made the course pursued here the ground of a formal protest, it seems to be proper that I should notice your animadversions upon it. I think you have erred in regarding what was put forth as suggestions, in the light of peremptory commands. It was intended to leave the whole subject, as well the organizing and sending forth the expedition as the designation of the officers to command it, to your approval and final judgment. Such I think the fair import of the language used to manifest this intention. Considering the large number of troops on the Rio Grande, and on the way there, it was presumed here that a part of them could be spared for the Tampico expedition; but you were expressly informed that none would be withdrawn from that line if, in your opinion, it "would interfere with your operations;" and it was not then suggested that any should be taken from your advancing column. So in relation to the general officers proposed for the command of the force: they were not to be taken if "it should interfere with your previous arrangement in regard to these officers." They were presented to your consideration for that service because they were not employed with the column advancing into the enemy's country, but were with the troops on the Rio Grande, from which most of the force for the expedition, it was presumed, would be detached.

Certainly no disrespect was intended towards you as commanding general; nothing was proposed which could deprive you of the means of securing success to your own plans of operation. After a respectful consideration of your remarks, and a re-examination of that part of my despatch which you deem exceptionable, I cannot regard it as an encroachment upon your just rights, or "a violation of the integrity of the chief command in the field."

You must be aware that in my official communications I am only the medium of presenting the views of the President; and you will not question his right as commander-in-chief to make suggestions as to the movements of the forces under your command, or as to the officers to be employed in these movements. Having, in this instance, carefully qualified his suggestions so as to prevent them from being regarded as positive directions or commands, and expressly disclaimed the intention of employing any part of the troops which, in your opinion, "would interfere with your operations," he is entirely unconscious of having given any just cause for protest or complaint.



The reason offered for communicating directly with General Patterson, and instructing him "to make preparations for the movement, (the Tampico expedition,) so far as it can be done without disturbing your present arrangements on the Rio Grande," &c., was "to prevent delay." This you declare to be inapplicable. Your language is: "The reason alleged, viz: the loss of time in communicating with General Patterson, has no application, for the Secretary's despatch came from that officer to my headquarters in sixty hours, and he could not move without drawing largely upon this column for artillery and regular troops." To vindicate the good faith with which this reason was assigned, I deem it proper to apprise you that it was not known here that General Patterson was at Camargo; but as he was in command on the Rio Grande, it was reasonable to conclude that my communication would reach him at Matamoras, or in that vicinity: neither was it known at what place in the enemy's country my despatch would reach you. The casualties of sending communications to and from you after you had penetrated far into it, was not overlooked. The fact that the one from this department of the 2d of September, having relation to the Tampico expedition, was intercepted by the enemy, shows that it was not unreasonable to apprehend delay from this cause.

There were causes for delay in the contemplated expedition other than that suggested in your remarks, viz: the concentration of troops. By my letter to General Patterson, it will be perceived that it was here considered important that he should be at once engaged in acquiring accurate information as to the routes, whether by land or sea, and in forwarding it, with the least possible delay, to the department. The early receipt of this information was deemed important for the reasonable preparation of transports, and collecting needful supplies, &c.

With the disposition which I am sure you possess to judge fairly on the subject, I allow myself to hope that on reflection you will perceive that the reason alleged for a direct communication with General Patterson was not an idle one; and perhaps you may regard it as it was and still is here regarded, as of sufficient importance to justify the course adopted.

In conclusion, I assure you that nothing could be further from the views of the department than any intention to interfere with, or derogate from, the authority belonging to you by right or usage as commanding general; and allow me to add, that after full consideration of the part of the despatch deemed by you exceptionable, I am unable to convince myself that either in the manner or matter, all circumstances considered, it furnishes just grounds for your animadversions.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR, &c., &c.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, November 23, 1846.*

SIR: The President several days since communicated in person to you his orders to repair to Mexico, to take command of the forces there assembled, and particularly to organize and set on foot an expedition to operate on the gulf coast, if on arriving at the theatre of action you shall deem it



to be practicable. It is not proposed to control your operations by definite and positive instructions, but you are left to prosecute them as your judgment, under a full view of all the circumstances, shall dictate. The work is before you, and the means provided, or to be provided, for accomplishing it, are committed to you, in the full confidence that you will use them to the best advantage.

The objects which it is desirable to obtain have been indicated, and it is hoped that you will have the requisite force to accomplish them.

Of this you must be the judge when preparations are made, and the time for action has arrived.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,  
*Commanding the Army, Washington.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
*West Point, New York, September 12, 1846.*

SIR: In the letter I had the honor to address to you the 27th of May last, I requested that I might be sent to take the immediate command of the principal army against Mexico—either “*to-day or at any better time he (the President) may be pleased to designate.*”

The horse regiments (twelve-months volunteers) destined for that army being, I suppose, now within fifteen or twenty marches of the Rio Grande, and the season for consecutive operations at hand, I respectfully ask to remind the President of that standing request. I do this without any hesitation in respect to Major General Taylor, having reason to believe that my presence at the head of the principal army in the field, in accordance with my rank, is neither unexpected nor undesired by that gallant and distinguished commander.

A slight return of chills and fevers may detain me here with my family long enough to receive your reply to this note. Should the President yield to my wishes, a few hours in New York and Philadelphia would enable me to make certain arrangements and save the necessity of a return to those cities from Washington. I suppose it would be easy for me to reach the Rio Grande by the end of this month.

With high respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, September 14, 1846.*

SIR: I have received your letter of the 12th instant, and submitted it to the President. He requests me to inform you that it is not within the ar-



rangements for conducting the campaign in Mexico to supersede General Taylor in his present command, by assigning you to it.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General W. Scott.

[Private and confidential.]

NEW YORK, *November 25, 1846.*

MY DEAR GENERAL: I left Washington late in the day yesterday, and expect to embark for New Orleans the 30th instant. By the 12th of December I may be in that city, at Point Isabel the 17th, and Camargo say the 23d, in order to be within easy corresponding distance from you. It is not probable that I may be able to visit Monterey, and circumstances may prevent your coming to me. I shall much regret not having an early opportunity of felicitating you in person upon your many brilliant achievements; but we may meet somewhere in the interior of Mexico.

I am not coming, my dear general, to supersede you in the immediate command on the line of operations rendered illustrious by you and your gallant army. My proposed theatre is different. You may imagine it, and I wish very much that it were prudent at this distance to tell you all that I expect to attempt or hope to execute. I have been admonished that despatches have been lost, and I have no special messenger at hand. Your imagination will be aided by the letters of the Secretary of War, conveyed by Mr. Armistead, Major Graham, and Mr. McLane.

But, my dear general, I shall be obliged take from you most of the gallant officers and men (regulars and volunteers) whom you have so long and so nobly commanded. I am afraid that I shall, by imperious necessity—the approach of yellow fever on the gulf coast—reduce you, for a time, to stand on the defensive. This will be infinitely painful to you, and for that reason distressing to me. But I rely upon your patriotism to submit to the temporary sacrifice with cheerfulness. No man can better afford to do so. Recent victories place you on that high eminence, and I even flatter myself that any benefit that may result to me personally from the unequal division of troops alluded to will lessen the pain of your consequent inactivity.

You will be aware of the recent call for nine regiments of new volunteers, including one of Texas horse. The President may soon ask for many more, and we are not without hope that Congress may add ten or twelve to the regular establishment. These by the spring—say April—may, by the aid of large bounties, be in the field, should Mexico not earlier propose terms of accommodation; and long before the spring (March) it is probable you will be again in force to resume offensive operations.

I am writing at a late hour of the night, and more than half sick of a cold. I may despatch another note before I embark; but from New Orleans, Point Isabel, &c., you shall hear from me officially and fully.

It was not possible for me to find time to write from Washington, as I much desired. I only received an intimation to hold myself in preparation for Mexico on the 18th instant. Much has been done towards that end, and more remains to be executed.

Your detailed report of the operations at Monterey, and reply to the Sec-



retary's despatch, by Lieutenant Armistead, were both received two days after I was instructed to proceed south.

In haste, I remain, my dear general, yours faithfully,  
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*United States Army, commanding, &c.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
November 25, 1846.

SIR: A letter, of which the enclosed is a copy, was sent to Commodore Conner, commander of the United States squadron off Vera Cruz, and by him has been transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, with the remark that it is from a reliable source, and is corroborated by similar information obtained through other channels.

It is deemed important that you should be in possession of the statements contained in that paper, to the end that means may be taken to ascertain whether they are well founded; and if there be any reason to believe them true, that you may act with reference to the movements of the enemy therein indicated.

A copy of the enclosed paper has been sent to Major General Scott and to General Patterson.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR.

[No. 110.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 12, 1846.*

SIR: The communication of the Secretary of War of October 22, with its enclosures, by the hands of Major McLane, was received this morning. You will have seen by my orders and my despatch of the 9th what measures have been taken to conclude the armistice and to occupy Saltillo. Being advised by special express from Matamoras of Major McLane's approach, I had postponed my intended departure this day for Saltillo until his arrival. As I deem it still important to occupy that position, for reasons to be explained below, I shall march thither to-morrow, according to my first intention. On my return, say by the 20th instant, I shall probably be able to inform the department more fully on certain important points connected with our operations, but I now avail myself of the return of Major McLane to Washington to state briefly my views on some of the topics embraced in the Secretary's communication.

Without active operations towards San Luis Potosi from this quarter, I still deem the occupation of Saltillo important for three reasons:

*First.* As a necessary outpost of the main force at Monterey, covering as it does the important defile which leads from the low country to the table land; and also the route to Monclova:

*Secondly.* As controlling a region from which we may expect consider-



able supplies of breadstuffs and cattle, viz: the fertile country around Parras: and,

*Thirdly.* As the capital of Coahuila, which renders it very important in a political point of view.

I have already represented to the department the difficulties to be encountered in a forward movement upon San Luis, and the amount of force which would be necessary to insure success. Those reasons only apply to the country beyond Saltillo. I consider the occupation of that point as a necessary complement to our operations and to the policy of holding a defensive line, as the Sierra Madre, and trust the department will concur with me in this view.

As already reported, Brigadier General Wool is now at Monclova, having found no practicable route to Chihuahua, save the well-known but very circuitous one by Parras. I fully agree with the department that no commensurate benefit is likely to result from the march on Chihuahua of General Wool's column, and shall accordingly direct him to suspend his movement in that direction. The occupation of Saltillo in force renders it still less necessary that Chihuahua should be occupied. I cannot yet determine specifically what disposition to make of General Wool's column. Meanwhile I have directed him to remain in his present position until further orders.

In regard to the expedition against Vera Cruz, after a good deal of reflection upon the subject, I feel bound to express my conviction that four thousand men will be a force quite too small for the purpose contemplated. In my despatch of October 15 I stated twenty-five thousand troops, of which ten thousand to be regulars, as the least force that should make a descent in that quarter with the view of marching on the capital. I now consider that simply to invest and take Vera Cruz, and of course hold the position, we should have ten thousand troops, of which four thousand, if possible, should be regulars. It is quite probable that a smaller force, even four thousand, might effect a landing and carry the town; but could they sustain themselves until the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa should be reduced by famine? The country lying between Vera Cruz and the city of Mexico is populous, and at least one portion (Puebla) understood to be very loyal. Would not a force be brought against us before the castle could be reduced, sufficiently strong to endanger our safety, cut off, as we should be, from succor? When to these considerations we add the uncertainty of weather during the winter season, rendering our communications with the fleet liable to interruption, I think it will be seen that the force should be large enough not only to land and invest the town, but also to hold itself secure against any attack from the interior, and for such purpose I consider ten thousand men quite as small a force as should be ventured.

A force of ten thousand men cannot be spared from the occupation of the line of the Sierra Madre. Four thousand may be diverted from that object; and if to these six thousand fresh troops from the United States were added at the proper time, the expedition might be undertaken with a promise of success. I propose, therefore, to proceed with the preparation for a movement on Tampico; and after accomplishing every thing that is to be done in that quarter, I will, if the department approve, hold four thousand men, of which perhaps three thousand regulars, ready to embark at some point on the coast, and effect a junction with the additional force from the States. The movement towards Tampico will not produce any



delay if my views are adopted; and I consider it quite important to occupy Victoria and the lower portion of Tamaulipas, after securing properly the line to be held in this quarter.

I conceive it all-important, having in view the Mexican character, that as little should be left to accident as possible, and that we should be careful, as far as human foresight can provide, to avoid the smallest liability to disaster. A descent upon a hostile coast, notoriously dangerous, and in an inclement season of the year, is an operation requiring the most careful preparations and exact management, and possessing, under the most favorable circumstances, more or less elements of failure. It seems the part of prudence, therefore, to take a sufficient force to meet any contingency that may arise.

Being pressed for time, I have given my views briefly, and perhaps somewhat crudely, on the most important points presented in the despatch of the Secretary. There are other topics which will probably claim my attention, but which must be now passed over. I would only suggest that, in the event of an expedition to Vera Cruz, the heavy ordnance, engineers' stores, &c., should be shipped direct from the north. The additional force from the Atlantic seaboard might embark say by the 10th of January.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 113.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 24, 1846.*

SIR: I reported briefly from Saltillo, on the 16th inst., the occupation of that city by our troops. A duplicate of that report is transmitted herewith. I seize the first opportunity after my return from that place to report more in detail the circumstances of its occupation, and also to refer to the position of Brigadier General Wool, and the orders which I have given to that officer.

While in route to Saltillo on the 14th inst. I was met by a white flag conveying a despatch from General Santa Anna, in reply to the notice given him of the cessation of the armistice. Copies of these letters and of my final reply are forwarded by this mail.

On approaching the city of Saltillo a messenger placed in my hands a document herewith enclosed, protesting, in the name of the State of Coahuila, against the occupation of the city. The individual signing the protest had been elected governor the day previous, and left the city the morning of the day on which we took possession. The troops of Gen. Worth's division were immediately quartered in the town, and arrangements were made before I left for procuring a supply of breadstuffs and forage at reasonable rates.

A reconnoissance was also made of the country some 25 miles in front, and one projected, to be executed after my departure, of the Parras route as far as Patos, a rich hacienda about 35 miles from Saltillo. I left a squadron of the 2d dragoons to serve under General Worth's orders until



relieved by other cavalry, proposing to assign Lieutenant Kearny's company 1st dragoons and a squadron or two of the Kentucky horse to his division as soon as they can be brought forward. I shall also reinforce him by a volunteer force—probably a brigade.

The division at Saltillo covers the direct route from San Luis Potosi. The other route would be covered by a force at Parras, which would at the same time control the abundant supplies to be drawn from the neighboring country, the richest of the north of Mexico. Brigadier General Wool, being in position at Monclova, and it being now fully ascertained that he cannot march thence on Chihuahua, even were it desired, I have ordered him to move on Parras. The State of Coahuila will then be completely occupied and covered; and in case active operations towards the interior should hereafter be determined on, we shall be in position to march on San Luis, Zacatecas, or Durango. Brigadier General Wool will at once abandon his communications by San Antonio and Lavaca, and adopt that by the Rio Grande and Monterey.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

#### GOBIERNO DEL ESTADO DE COAHUILA.

El movimiento emprendido por V. con las fuerzas que militan á sus órdenes, no deja la menor duda que tiene por objeto invadir esta ciudad, lo mismo que lo han sido la mayoría de los pueblos de Coahuila por las tropas que han abanzado hasta Monclova. La falta de armas en el Estado de mi cargo para oponer la fuerza á la fuerza, dará lugar á que V. ocupe sin obstáculo esta capital compeliendome las circunstancias á retirarme de ella; mas al alejarme debo y quiero que conste de una manera autentica, la protesta que hago solemnemente á nombre del Estado de Coahuila, contra el gobierno de los Estados Unidos del norte, por la usurpacion del territorio ocupado por sus armas; por los ultrajes y perjuicios que se infieran en las personas y haciendas de los habitantes de estos pueblos indefensos; por las depredaciones que sufran los intereses publicos, y por cuantos males son consiguientes á la invasion mas injustificable que conoce el mundo.

Dios y libertad! Saltillo, Novembre 16 de 1846.

JOSE MARIA DE AGUIRRE.

Señor Mayor General Don Z. TAYLOR,

*Generál-en-gefe del Ejercito de los Estados Unidos.*

[Translation.]

The movement you are making with the forces under your command leaves no doubt that your object is to invade this city, as have been the



greater part of the towns of Coahuila, by the troops which have advanced to Monclova. The want of arms in this State leaves me no means to oppose force to force, and will enable you to occupy this capital without opposition, and compel me to retire from it; but in doing so I ought, and I desire, to place upon record, in the most authentic manner, this protest, which I solemnly make in the name of the State of Coahuila, against the government of the United States of the north, for the usurpation of the territory occupied by their arms; for the outrages and damages which may accrue to the persons and property of the inhabitants of these defenceless towns; for the injuries the public interests may suffer, and for all the evils consequent upon the most unjustifiable invasion ever known to the world.

God and liberty! Saltillo, November 16, 1846.

JOSE MARIA DE AGUIRRE.

Major General TAYLOR,

*General-in-chief of the Army of the United States.*

[No. 114.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 26, 1846.*

SIR: I have to report that I received official information last evening of the occupation of Tampico on the 14th inst., by the naval forces under Commodore Perry. I had before learned from the Mexican newspapers that the garrison had been withdrawn on the 27th of October.

On the requisition of Commodore Perry, who brought the first intelligence of the occupation to Brazos Santiago, Major General Patterson promptly gave orders for Lieutenant Colonel Belton's battalion (6 companies) to proceed to and garrison Tampico, and also took measures to ship thither a sufficient supply of heavy ordnance and provisions. These orders have been fully approved by me, and I have directed a regiment of volunteers to be added to the garrison, the whole to be under the command of a brigadier general—probably Brigadier General Shields, who is now here and will soon report to Major General Patterson.

I propose still to throw forward a force as far as Victoria, with the view of examining the country, and particularly the passes which lead from Linares and other points towards the interior.

I shall take the earliest occasion to reply to the communication of the Secretary of War dated October 29, but am obliged to postpone it for a day or two.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 121.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, December 8, 1846.*

SIR: As I expect to march in a few days for Victoria, I consider the present a proper occasion to explain somewhat in detail the dispositions



which have been made, and which are contemplated, for the occupation and defence of this frontier. With this view, I enclose a sketch exhibiting the line from Parras to Tampico, and showing how a portion of that line is naturally marked by the chain of the "Sierra Madre."

It will be seen at once that San Luis Potosi is a position almost equally distant from the points of this line. This would give a force at San Luis a very great advantage over us, were it not for the nature of the country and the communications—the region between San Luis and the mountains being scantily supplied with water and subsistence, and the road by Saltillo and Monterey being the only practicable route for artillery across the mountains. Without artillery, the Mexican troops are not at all formidable, and I think have but little confidence in themselves. I therefore consider the positions of Saltillo and Parras as of prime importance. With an intermediate post at Patos, and the means by a good road of rapidly uniting, if necessary, I deem the columns of Brigadier Generals Wool and Worth quite equal to hold that flank of the line. I shall, however, reinforce the latter general, particularly in cavalry, and shall establish a reserve at this place to support the advanced positions, should the movements of the enemy require it.

Brigadier General Wool is understood to be now at Parras with his column—say 2,400 strong, with six guns. Brigadier General Worth has his headquarters at Saltillo, his command consisting of some 1,200 regular troops, with eight guns. I propose to reinforce him by two regiments of volunteer foot, and a portion of the Kentucky cavalry. Lieutenant Kearny's company is all the regular cavalry force I can assign to him at present.

At Monterey will be the headquarters of Major General Butler, commanding the reserve. Two companies of artillery and one of the weak infantry battalions (4th) will compose the garrison of the place. The troops of General Butler's proper division (Ohio, Indiana, and Kentucky) will be at this point, and in echelon on the route hence to Camargo and the mouth of the Rio Grande, except those which may be ordered to reinforce General Worth, as above indicated.

Tampico is now garrisoned by eight strong companies of artillery and the Alabama regiment of volunteers—say 1,000 effectives. I consider this force quite sufficient to hold the place, controlling as we do the harbor. Between Tampico and this place, Victoria offers itself at once as an important position to be held by us. It is the capital of the State of Tamaulipas, it is situated at the debouchée of a pass through the mountains, and it has a port, *Soto la Marina*, where we shall probably be able to establish a convenient depot. It also threatens the flank of the Mexican army, should it advance from San Luis. These considerations attracted my attention to Victoria before the surrender of Tampico, but I now deem it more than ever important; for I have reason to believe that a corps of observation is in that quarter, under the orders of General Urrea—having its headquarters, perhaps, at Tula, and sending forward advanced parties as far as Victoria. I have, therefore, changed nothing in my original purpose of moving on Victoria, believing it important to occupy that point, and knowing that any surplus force would then be in position for the ulterior views of the government, should any further operations on the gulf coast be ordered. Major General Patterson has accordingly been instructed to



march from Matamoras on Victoria with three regiments of volunteers from his division, one being the Tennessee horse. I propose to move from this point say by the 12th instant, with the regular troops now here under Brigadier General Twiggs, (except those to be left in garrisons, as above,) and the regiments of General Patterson's division under Brigadier General Quitman. At Montemorelos, 68 miles from this, I shall effect a junction with Riley, who is now there, and incorporate with the column the second Tennessee regiment under orders for that place. With this augmented force I expect to effect a junction with Major General Patterson before Victoria.

After establishing a depot, if it be found practicable, at Soto la Marina, examining the passes of the mountains, and making such dispositions as may be found necessary for the security of the position, it is my intention, unless otherwise instructed, to return with a portion of the regular force and establish my headquarters in advance of Saltillo, which, after all, I consider to be our most important point.

You will perceive that one effect of the arrangements above indicated will be to throw Major General Patterson, with the troops of his appropriate division, (Tennessee, Illinois, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia,) on the left and near the coast, while Major General Butler, with his division, occupies the line of communication from the Rio Grande to Saltillo.

Intelligence received this moment from Saltillo represents all quiet in front. We have reports of a revolution in Mexico, embracing two or three States, and directed against General Santa Anna, but the information does not come in an authentic form.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 122.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, December 14, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the movement towards Victoria has commenced. The regular troops (except a portion of the dragoons to join in route) marched yesterday under Brigadier General Twiggs: the volunteers under Brigadier General Quitman marched this morning. I shall leave to-morrow, and expect to overtake the columns at Montemorelos.

In my communication of the 8th instant I alluded to the occupation of Tampico, and the force which I considered sufficient to hold that place. I fully approved of the first measures taken by Major General Patterson to garrison Tampico, and, after giving him instructions to despatch thither a regiment of volunteers in addition to the battalion of artillery, was not a little surprised to hear from him that he had, besides, ordered the Illinois brigade by water, and proposed going there himself to assume the command. This proceeding I considered not only wholly unnecessary, but as a direct and unwarrantable interference with the plan which I had already



communicated to General Patterson for a combined movement upon Victoria; for while the Illinois regiments were to proceed by water to a place where their services were not needed, the Tennessee regiment of horse was to be compromitted by marching, unsupported by infantry, from Matamoras to Victoria. By special express I succeeded in arresting this fatal misdirection, and I have now hopes of concentrating a respectable force at Victoria, as first intended.

I wish my report of interferences could stop here; but another of the gravest character has been brought to my notice, to which I beg leave to invite the earnest attention of the general-in-chief and the Department of War. In an official letter addressed, under date of November 26th, to the commanding officer at Point Isabel, Commodore Perry, of the navy, writes thus:

"Since I wrote you by Lieutenant Anderson, I have visited New Orleans, conferred with Governor Johnson and Generals Jesup and Brooke, all of whom unite with me in placing great importance upon the immediate possession, by a military garrison, of Tampico.

"I have on board this ship eight pieces of artillery, with all the requisite appurtenances and munitions, borrowed from the State arsenal of Louisiana by General Brooke; also Lieutenant Crittenden with forty-five infantry, (recruits.) General Brooke assures me that four hundred mounted riflemen, hourly expected at New Orleans, will be immediately despatched in the steamer 'Massachusetts' so soon as they arrive; but I fear there will be difficulty in landing the horses on account of the roughness of the sea at the bar of Tampico."

It is hardly necessary to make any comment upon the above. It will be seen at once that by the advice of officers at a distance, totally ignorant of my views, and incurring no responsibility for the failure of operations, a large and efficient corps of cavalry, upon which I had reckoned for important service in the interior, has been intercepted without authority, and sent where it is not needed, and where it may lose many of its horses. Had the mounted riflemen been sent back to Jefferson barracks, they could not have been more completely lost to the present operations.

I have now no assurance that any reinforcements or supplies will reach me through New Orleans. The advice of General Brooke or "Governor Johnson" may divert recruits and the most important objects of supply to Tampico, under the new principle of war that the enemy, after destroying his heavy guns, will attack a place which he dared not defend.

With such proceedings on the Rio Grande and in New Orleans, I cannot be held responsible for the efficient prosecution of the objects of the government here. The departure of General Patterson from the full and precise instructions I had given him is, in my opinion, a legitimate result of the position of quasi-independence given to that officer by the Department of War, against which I have protested, and again protest. As for the interference of General Brooke, the War Department, I cannot doubt, will give that officer the most stringent orders in no case to stop or divert the troops or supplies that may be destined for the army under my command.

While I am considered competent to exercise the chief command in the field, it is no more than reasonable that subordinates, and above all, officers not serving with the army against Mexico, should be compelled to keep in their proper places, and not expose to hazard, by mischievous



meddling, the success of military operations involving the reputation of the army and the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS 2d DIVISION ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, Mexico, December 8, 1846.*

SIR: On the 22d of November I had the honor to inform you that I had been apprized of the capture of Tampico, and of the measures adopted by me for occupying and holding that place, and that I intended to go there by sea and assume the command. \* \* I regret to say that the general commanding the army in Mexico has disapproved of my proceedings. Herewith I send copies of the letter of disapproval, and of my answer. \*

\* \* I am ordered to move by land from this point, and am using every exertion to obtain means of transportation, and will leave here as soon as those means can be obtained. I hope to march in eight or ten days, but as transportation has not been provided for me, or officers of the quartermaster's department assigned to me in time to procure a sufficient amount, I do not consider myself responsible in any degree for delay caused by want of it.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. PATTERSON,

*Major General U. S. Army commanding.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 28, 1846.*

SIR: Your communication of the 24th inst. has just been received and laid before the commanding general, who directs me to express his entire disapproval of your orders respecting the Illinois regiments of foot and the Tennessee horse. He now directs that the movement of these corps towards Tampico, in the manner suggested, be at once suspended, and then carried out only in the mode prescribed by him in previous instructions. It is considered by the general that 1,000 men, of which say one-half regular troops, are more than sufficient to defend Tampico; and it is not his purpose to divert a larger force to that object. The battalion under Colonel Gates, or Lieutenant Colonel Belton, together with one regiment of volunteer infantry, as directed in the instructions by Major McCall, are intended to compose the garrison of that place, and may even be reduced if circumstances require. The Alabama regiment having already started, will not be recalled, although a different arrangement was proposed. The Tennessee horse and the Illinois brigade will now march from Matamoras, the former regiment being immediately recalled to that point until it can march



supported by a column of infantry. This march will be under your own orders, and the general desires to be informed when it will commence, that he may regulate his own march accordingly.

I am directed further to say that the general disapproves of your order directing Captain Hunter to proceed to New Orleans. No officer in the field, except the general himself, has any right to order an officer out of the country; and the general sees nothing in the case to justify a departure from regulations and usage.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major General R. PATTERSON,  
*Commanding 2d division, Camargo, Mexico.*

A true copy:

SETH WILLIAMS, *2d Lieut. 1st Artillery, A. D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS 2d DIVISION ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*U. S. Steamer Corvette, December 3, 1846.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th of November. In accordance with the orders of the commanding general, I have suspended the embarkation of the Illinois foot until I have received the instructions which you say were sent by Major McCall, who I hope will soon join me. I desire to say that I have given no orders to the Tennessee regiment of horse, except for its improvement in police and discipline. In my letter of the 24th of November I informed you that I should order the regiment of Tennessee horse to proceed as directed in your letter of the 5th of the same month. I am therefore somewhat at a loss to understand why the commanding general should in this case direct you to express to me "his entire disapproval" of my proposing to do precisely what I had been ordered by him to do. Although I think I had a clear right to order "Captain Hunter, 2d dragoons, to proceed to New Orleans and bring out the horses and equipments for companies H and K of that regiment, so that the men may be at once mounted, and prepared for the field," and that there has been no departure from the regulations of the army, yet as the commanding general disapproves of this step, and as Captain Hunter is now on the boat with me, I will order him back to Camargo. As I have been very anxious that all my proceedings in Mexico should merit and receive the approbation of the general commanding, I cannot but regret that any act of mine should meet with his disapprobation.

I have also to acknowledge the receipt of extract from special orders No. 179, the original of which was sent direct to Colonel Baker, although he was under my immediate command, and stationed at the same place. I have to remark that I neither sent up nor approved any application of Colonel Baker to go to Washington; that his correspondence with headquarters was direct, and did not pass through the usual channel. Colonel Baker's regiment will now march with only one field officer, the major. I venture to request that hereafter all correspondence with officers under my



command be passed through the usual channel. This is a courtesy due me, and I shall expect it.

On my arrival at Matamoras I will ascertain the means of transportation, and inform you when the column under my command will move.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. PATTERSON,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

Major W. W. S. Bliss,

*Ass't Adj. Gen., Headquarters A. O., Monterey, Mexico.*

[No. 123.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, December 22, 1846.*

SIR: Agreeably to the plan announced in my despatch No. 122, I left this place on the 15th instant for Victoria, having previously put in motion the troops destined for that point. At Montemorelos a junction was effected on the 17th with the 2d infantry and 2d regiment of Tennessee foot from Camargo, and it was intended with the whole force, say 3,500 men, to march on the 19th for Victoria. But the very evening of my arrival at Montemorelos a despatch arrived from General Worth, commanding at Saltillo, with the intelligence that Santa Anna designed to take advantage of the diversion of force towards Victoria, and by a rapid movement to strike a heavy blow at Saltillo; and if successful, then at General Wool's force at Parras. Under these circumstances, and with no means of judging how far this information might be well founded, I deemed it proper to return to this point, with the regular force, and thus be in position to reinforce Saltillo if necessary. The volunteers under Brigadier General Quitman, reinforced by a field-battery, were ordered to continue their march, and effect a junction with General Patterson, at Victoria, while I returned hither with General Twiggs's division, now increased by the 2d infantry.

In the mean time Major General Butler and Brigadier General Wool, being advised by General Worth of a probable attack upon his position, moved rapidly to join him with all the available force at Parras and Monterey, while orders were despatched by Major General Butler to hasten up troops from the rear. The latter general proceeded in person to Saltillo, and assumed the command, agreeably to instructions which I had given before my departure to meet a case like the present.

I had proceeded beyond this point on my way to Saltillo, when I was met on the 20th by a despatch from the front, announcing the early arrival of General Wool's column, and also that the expected concentration and movement of the Mexican troops upon that position had not taken place; indeed, that their advanced posts had rather been withdrawn. Deeming the force now and soon to be at Saltillo quite sufficient to repel any demonstration at this season from San Luis Potosi, I have not thought it worth while to throw forward General Twiggs's division to that place; and, after resting it to-day, I shall to-morrow put it again in march for Victoria, moving forward myself to that point.

Major General Patterson is supposed to be now well on his march from Matamoras to Victoria, where his division, except the Alabama regiment, (in garrison at Tampico,) will be brought together. With a force holding in observation the passes from Tula, the garrison at Tampico may be



much reduced with advantage to the service. I shall withdraw from that place at once the mounted riflemen and recruits that have been sent there.

I respectfully enclose a letter received yesterday from General Santa Anna, in reply to my communication of December 4, a copy of which has been forwarded.

My last official date from Washington is November 10.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

SOR. GENERAL: La comunicacion de V. S. de 4 del corriente é impreso que á ella acompaña, me há impuesto que el gobierno de los Estados Unidos há mandado poner en libertad al General Díaz de la Vega y á los oficiales Mexicanos que lo acompañaban, que dando así verificado el cange de los prisioneros del bergantin Truxton, pactado entre el comandante general de Vera Cruz y el Comodoro Conner. De este acontecimiento daré cuenta á mi gobierno para su debido conocimiento.

Así mismo le participaré le dispuesto por V. S. para la libertad de los Mexicanos que se hallan detenidos cerca de Matamoras; y en nombre de la republica le doy las mas espresivas gracias, por ese zay go de humanidad y cortesia que hasta cierto punto atemia las desgracias conseqüentes al estado de guerra.

El honor de ofrecer á V. S. mi aprecio y atenta consideracion.

Cuartel general de San Luis Potosi, Diciembre 17 de 1846.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Señor General Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General comandante del Ejercito*

*de los Estados Unidos, Monterey.*

[Translation.]

GENERAL: The communication of your excellency of the 4th instant, and the enclosed printed sheet, inform me that the government of the United States have ordered the release of General Dias de la Vega and of the Mexican officers who accompanied him, thus carrying into effect an exchange for the prisoners of the brig Truxton, as agreed upon between the commanding general of Vera Cruz and Commodore Conner. I shall give notice of this event to my government.

I shall also make known to it the measures your excellency has taken for the liberation of the Mexicans who were detained near Matamoras; and in the name of the republic I give you most sincere thanks for this trait of humanity and generosity, which, to a certain extent, alleviates the distresses consequent on a state of war.



I have the honor to offer to your excellency my esteem and high consideration.

Headquarters, San Luis Potosi, December 17, 1846.

ANTO. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

General Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General commanding the Army of the United States.*

[No. 124.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Montemorelos, December 26, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I reached this place yesterday, and shall to-morrow resume my march towards Victoria. I have despatched a topographical officer with a squadron of cavalry to reconnoitre a pass through the mountains from this point to Labradores, and thence to Linares. General Twiggs's division came up this morning, and encamps three miles in advance. It will also march to-morrow.

It is understood that Major General Patterson was to march on the 21st from Matamoras, having been delayed at that point by unavoidable causes. He will probably join me near Victoria.

I learned yesterday that the Mexican congress had elected Santa Anna president, and Gomez Farias vice president of the republic, and have heard from several quarters that that body is favorably disposed towards negotiation. I hope at Victoria to obtain more precise intelligence as to the state of things in the interior.

I have to acknowledge your letter to Captain Turpin (v. s.) of November 25, copy of your letters to Major Johnson and Lieutenant Bell (v. s.) of November 11, "general orders" No. 50, and "special orders" Nos. 108 and 111.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Maj. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 125.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Montemorelos, December 26, 1846.*

SIR: Your communication of November 30, with enclosures, relative to the occupation of Tampico, has been received.

The prompt, and in my opinion sufficient measures taken to garrison Tampico the moment that Commodore Perry arrived at the Brazos, were duly reported to the department, and I regret that it should have been considered necessary to give orders from Washington to garrison a place voluntarily abandoned by the enemy and within the theatre of my operations; but above all, that the diversion of a large body of regular troops to that point by the orders of Brigadier General Brooke should be approved, as seems to be the case. Those troops are not required at Tampico, but are much wanted at other points.



In regard to the direct correspondence with Major General Patterson, I have nothing to add to what has been said in former letters, except that confusion and embarrassment have resulted from this unusual course; and I must again insist, while invested with the chief command, upon being left perfectly free to employ the officers and the troops under my orders as may in my own judgment seem most expedient for the public service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Maj. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Victoria, Mexico, January 7, 1847.*

SIR: I have the honor to advise you that on the 29th ultimo Brigadier General Quitman occupied, without resistance, the city of Victoria, capital of the State of Tamaulipas. The enemy has a body of some 1,500 cavalry in the town, with its advanced picket at Santa Engracia, but it fell back as General Quitman approached, and is understood to be now at Jaumave, in the direction of Tula. At Tula there is a strong division of observation under the command of General Valencia.

An examination of the mountain pass leading to Tula shows that it is entirely impracticable for artillery or wagons. Such is also believed to be the character of the Santa Barbara pass, which opens in the direction of Tampico.

I arrived here with the division of Brigadier General Twiggs on the 4th instant, and was joined on the same day by the force which Major General Patterson conducted from Matamoras. The force now collected here is over 5,000 strong, and, I am happy to add, in excellent health, and in good condition for service.

I am unofficially advised that Major General Scott is now in the country, under orders from the government. I propose to remain at this point until I can hear from him and determine what disposition to make of the troops now here. I am constantly expecting despatches from his headquarters.

The reconnoissance of the mountain passes leading to Labradores, alluded to in my communication of December 26, was completely successful, so far as to determine the character of the routes, &c.; but I regret to report that on the return of the party to Linares the escort was attacked in a difficult pass of the mountain, and the baggage and ten men of the rear guard cut off. It is hoped that the rear guard may have effected their escape, and will yet join us. The officer and non-commissioned officer of the rear guard are in arrest, and the former under charges. I am happy to say that no blame can attach to Lieutenant Colonel May, who commanded the escort, for this unfortunate occurrence. His detailed report will be forwarded hereafter.

We have newspapers from the city of Mexico to the 19th of December, at which date the Congress had taken no action in regard to the war or the election of President. The country seems to be in a very distracted



condition, and the tone of the public press more desponding than heretofore.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, January 4, 1847.*

SIR: Some anxiety is felt here in regard to the position of our troops in Mexico. Every thing indicates that it is the policy of the enemy to strike at our detached posts, or cut our lines of communication. We are not fully advised what lines it is proposed to sustain, or what posts are to be held. The line, should it not extend beyond Monterey, is a long one, and a considerable force will be required to keep it open, and to hold that place. If, in addition to retaining possession of Monterey, an attempt should be made to establish posts at Parras, Saltillo, Linares, Victoria, &c., it is feared that an opportunity will be offered to the enemy to gain some advantage over us at one or more of these points, or along the chain of connexion necessarily to be kept up with them. You are well acquainted with the present plans of operation. While engaged in an expedition on the seacoast, it is not proposed to penetrate the country beyond Monterey, with a view to its permanent occupation, though it is desirable to maintain a threatening attitude at that point. Monterey must be held with a sufficient force. Such a force being provided for that object, the remainder will of course be at your disposal to maintain other proper positions, and to operate on the gulf coast, and especially at Vera Cruz. Your position will enable you to determine, better than can be done here, what should be the best disposition for the safety of our troops, and to disappoint the expectations of the enemy, who is undoubtedly watching for opportunities to fall upon them while in detachments, or small bodies, with greatly superior numbers. No positive directions will, therefore, be given touching these matters.

It was expected that General Taylor would have deemed it expedient to order the force under General Wool to join him at Monterey, and not to extend his line to Saltillo, with a view to hold permanent possession of it. At the last advices from General Wool he had not received orders to unite his forces with those under the immediate command of General Taylor, but it is hoped that before this time the suggestions in my despatch to General Taylor of the 22d of October have been received, approved, and carried into effect. The detachment which it is proposed to make from the forces at and near Monterey for the expedition on the coast will render it proper, if not indispensable, that they should be reinforced by General Wool's command.

As a considerable part of the forces under General Taylor may be withdrawn for the expedition you are to conduct against Vera Cruz, it is urged that great caution should be observed in regard to the safety of those which may be left on the present line of operations.

If any reliance can be placed on the accounts which have reached us as



to the number and condition of the army under the command of the Mexican general, he could have rendered it difficult and hazardous for our troops to advance to Saltillo, and his retiring beyond that place wears the appearance of a *ruse* to draw us far into the country in that direction, to the end that he may practise, with better hopes of success, his system of guerrilla warfare. If such be his object, I trust proper measures will be taken to disappoint him. It seems now to be generally understood that he is at Tula with a large body of cavalry. The object of this movement is not clearly perceived. The withdrawing of the Mexican force from Tampico would seem to indicate a determination on his part to yield up Tamaulipas to our arms; but the occupation of Tula with a strong force does not appear consistent with such a course of policy, unless he is apprehensive that we may move upon San Luis Potosi through the passes of the mountains in that vicinity. Should we undertake to hold Victoria with a small force, might he not move from his present position at Tula against that place, and surprise it; or fall upon some of our detachments moving by land to Tampico? Though the Sierra Madre is difficult to pass, and with wagons or wheel-carriages impassable, yet may not the enemy's cavalry find a way through the gorges of this mountain? It is not unreasonable to expect that some such movement is contemplated. It is therefore suggested that this matter should be well considered, and great care taken to guard against any surprise in this quarter.

We have no news from Mexico on which much reliance can be placed; but from such information as we have, it is doubtful whether a Mexican congress will have assembled at the time fixed for it—the 6th of December; and it is equally doubtful whether, whenever it shall come together, it will be disposed to enter upon negotiations for peace. Mexico is undoubtedly in a wretched condition, and without the prospect of improvement. A hope was entertained, and not now wholly abandoned, that the northern departments would see that their interest would be promoted by withdrawing from the central government and forming an independent republic. Should any such disposition manifest itself, it ought to be encouraged, and those engaged in the movement should have all the protection and support from our forces that can be properly given to them; without any pledge, however, that its separate existence will be made a condition in the treaty of peace which may be entered into between Mexico and the United States.

We have not yet learned that Mexico is making any extraordinary efforts to assemble a large covering army at Vera Cruz, and it is hoped that you will not find a formidable force to oppose your landing. Securely on shore in the vicinity of Vera Cruz, I have but little doubt of your success in getting possession of the city, and hope the surrender of the castle will follow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Washington, January 27, 1847.

SIR: I deem it proper to send to you a letter (taken from a newspaper) which first appeared in the "New York Morning Express," and has since,



as a matter of course, been transferred to many other journals. I learn from General Gaines that the letter is genuine. This information, I am assured, he had previously given to others. As the letter was not marked "confidential," he adjudged that circumstances existed which justified the publication of some part of it, though he expresses an opinion that it was not written with such a view.

It will in a short time be in possession of our enemy; and coming, as it does, from the general to whom the conduct of the war on our part was confided, it will convey most valuable information to the Mexican commander, not only in relation to our present line of operations, but as to the new one; which alone, in your opinion, can be taken with a prospect of success, if an attempt is to be made on the city of Mexico.

The disclosure of your views as to the future operations of our forces, accompanied, as it is, with your opinion that the fruits of the war, if completely successful, will be of little worth to us, will, it is greatly to be feared, not only embarrass our subsequent movements, but disincline the enemy to enter into negotiations for peace. With particular reference to these effects, the publication is most deeply to be regretted.

The 650th paragraph of the General Regulations for the army, published March 1, 1825, declares that "Private letters or reports relative to military marches and operations are frequently mischievous in design, and always disgraceful to the army. They are therefore strictly forbidden; and any officer found guilty of making such report for publication, without special permission, or of placing the writing beyond his control, so that it finds its way to the press, within one month after the termination of the campaign to which it relates, shall be dismissed from the service."

This paragraph was not included in the compilation of the general regulations published in 1841, but is deemed peculiarly applicable to a state of war, and the President has directed it to be republished, and the observance of it strictly enjoined upon all officers.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*United States Army, in Mexico.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, July 6, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose to you a circular of the Secretary of the Treasury relative to the commerce and trade with Matamoras, and such other places in Mexico as may be in the actual occupancy or under the control of the American forces. I believe the circular contains all the instruction you may need for the guidance of your conduct. Should there be other points not embraced in it, they will receive prompt attention when brought to the notice of this department.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation*

*on the Rio Grande, Texas.*



WAR DEPARTMENT, *July 11, 1846.*

SIR: The President and this department feel no little embarrassment on the subject of brevets to the officers who served with distinction in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown. With every wish and desire to reward those who distinguished themselves by their gallant conduct on these several occasions in the presence of the enemy, efforts have been made to form a list of brevet appointments for the favorable action of the Senate; but it has been found to be impossible to do that justice to the subject here which the occasion seems to demand, under the apprehension that, for the want of full and particular information, so necessary in deciding questions of this nature, some highly meritorious officers might be passed over, whose gallantry and efficiency on the occasions would lose nothing by a comparison with others more favorably noticed. In this doubt and uncertainty, the President naturally looks to you for advice and assistance, which, from your knowledge of the character and conduct of the officers under your command, and of the services rendered by each on the occasions referred to, he does not question you will be able and willing to give; and he therefore requests that you will furnish a list of such officers as in your opinion are entitled to reward for their gallant conduct.

You are also requested to state whether there are any non-commissioned officers or privates whose general conduct and gallantry in these affairs are such as to warrant their being favorably noticed by the government, or whose claims would entitle them to promotion.

An early answer is requested, as the President is desirous of submitting the list to the Senate before the adjournment of Congress, which, it is presumed, will not be protracted beyond four weeks from this time.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation  
on the Rio Grande.*

Mr. Brooke, who is the bearer of this, will take charge of any communication you may make.

[No. 66.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 27, 1846.*

SIR: The communication of the Secretary of War, dated the 11th inst., requesting me to furnish a list of such officers as in my opinion are entitled to the distinction of brevet commissions for their services in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown, was received yesterday by the hands of Mr. Brooke.

The task of making the selection desired by the Secretary is one of peculiar delicacy and difficulty, increased at this particular moment by the fact that nearly all the corps of the army have moved forward to Camargo; and I am thus deprived of the benefit of consultation with their chiefs. I fear that the list which I shall present will appear large; but where all be-



haved so well, it has been impossible, without unjust distinctions, to form a more restricted one, and it may be that I shall find it necessary hereafter to recommend a few names in addition. The list which I subjoin presents the names of such officers as I conceive entitled to brevet commissions for their participation in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and the defence of Fort Brown.

*Affairs of 8th and 9th of May.*

*General staff.*—Lieutenant Colonel *Payne*, Captain *Bliss*, Lieutenant *Eaton*, A. D. C., Captain *Crosman*, (affair of the 8th only,) Captain *Wag-gaman*; Lieutenant *Scarritt*, engineers; Lieutenants *Meade* and *Wood*, (affair of the 8th only,) topographical engineers; Major *Craig*, ordnance.

*Light artillery.*—Captain *Duncan*, Lieutenants *Ridgely*, *Roland*, *Shover*, *Fremont*, *Hays*, *Peck*, and *French*.

*2d dragoons.*—Colonel *Twiggs*, Captain *May*, Lieutenant and Adjutant *McDonald*.

*Artillery battalion.*—Lieutenant Colonel *Childs*, Captain *Smith*, 2d artillery; Captain *Scott*, 4th artillery; Lieutenant *Luther*, 2d artillery; Lieutenants *Chase* and *Daniels*, 2d artillery; Lieutenant *Churchill*, (affair of 8th only,) Lieutenant and Adjutant *Garnett*.

*3d infantry.*—Captain *Morris*, Captain *Barbour*, Lieutenant and Adjutant *Irwin*.

*4th infantry.*—Lieutenant Colonel *Garland*, Major *Allen*, Capt. *McCall*, Captain *Buchanan*, Lieutenants *Alvord*, *Hoskins*, adjutant, *Beaman*, *Woods*, and *Hays*.

*5th infantry.*—Lieutenant Colonel *McIntosh*, Major *Staniford*, Captains *Scott*, *Hoe*, and *Chapman*; Lieutenant and Adjutant *Deas*.

*8th infantry.*—Lieutenant Colonel *Belknap*, Captain *Montgomery*, Lieutenants *Gates*, *Lincoln*, *Lee*, *Maclay*, *Clark*, adjutant, and *Jordan*.

*Defence of Fort Brown.*

Captain *Mansfield*, engineers; Captain *Lowd*, 2d artillery; Lieutenant *Bragg*, 3d artillery; Captain *Miles*, and Lieutenant and Adjutant *Page*, 7th infantry.

I have underscored such names as may properly be selected to form a smaller list, should the above be found too large.

I will only add that the above list has been prepared in great haste, in order to allow the bearer of the Secretary's communication, Mr. Brooke, to proceed to New Orleans in the return steamboat.

The inquiry relative to such non-commissioned officers and soldiers as were distinguished cannot be answered until I can have an opportunity of consulting the various subordinate commanders.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A. commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.



WAR DEPARTMENT, *July 17, 1846.*

GENERAL: It affords me sincere pleasure to be the medium of communicating to you the complimentary notice of yourself and the army under your command, as conveyed in the accompanying resolutions of the general assembly of the State of Connecticut.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande, Texas.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, July 27, 1846.*

SIR: The commissioners appointed by the United States to treat with the Camanche Indians redeemed from them a captive Mexican boy, by paying a ransom of \$150. He accompanied a deputation of the Prairie Indians to this city. It has been determined to restore him to his parents and friends, who reside in the department of Chihuahua, and in order to do this he has been sent to the quartermaster at New Orleans, with directions to send him to you. You will, in the way you deem most expedient, return him to his friends. All we know of him or them we have learned from himself. He will inform you of the particular part of the department from which he was taken. By the treaty between the United States and Mexico, that republic would be bound to refund the sum paid for his ransom and the expenses of returning him, but the occurrence of war has abrogated that treaty in this respect. It is thought the sending him to his parents would have a good effect upon the people of that province.

Mr. Wm. S. Parrott, now of this city, long a resident in Mexico, is personally acquainted with the present governor of Chihuahua, and has written him a letter on the subject of returning this captive. I herewith enclose it to you, to be forwarded to him.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *October 5, 1846.*

SIR: By a joint resolution of Congress, approved July 16th, the President is authorized and requested to have a medal of gold procured, with appropriate devices and inscriptions thereon—presented to you in the name of the republic, as a tribute due to your good conduct, valor, and generosity to the vanquished. Preparations are being made to carry this resolution into effect, and the only difficulty that seems to present itself is the want of a faithful bust likeness of yourself, in order to enable the artist to prepare the die. It is possible that you may have a faithful miniature likeness of yourself, which could be made use of for this purpose: if so, and



you will direct it to be sent to this department, it shall be taken good care of and safely returned to you. If you have no such likeness, it is suggested that one may be taken by a competent artist and forwarded to the department—the expense of which will be defrayed by the government. It is believed that a daguerreotype likeness would answer every purpose, and insure a faithful resemblance.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, Mexico, December 8, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of October 5th relative to the furnishing a likeness of myself for the purpose of aiding the artist in preparing the die for a medal designed for me.

This communication came to me when absent at Saltillo, and hence the reason why it has remained so long unanswered. I regret, however, to say that I have neither portrait nor miniature of myself, and there is not in the army or this place an artist who could execute one sufficiently accurate for the purpose. The earliest opportunity shall be devoted to procuring a good likeness, and which shall at once be appropriated to the use of the artist employed upon the medal.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,  
*Major General U. S. Army.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, October 30, 1846.*

SIR: In transmitting the enclosed communications from Colonel R. C. Hall, of Lewistown, Pennsylvania, I beg to say that the department would feel gratified by an early attention to his request, with as full and circumstantial account of the death, burial, and place of interment of the late gallant officer who is the subject of the inquiry, as may be obtained.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding, &c., Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.*

[No. 59.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 3, 1846.*

SIR: It has been brought to my notice that an omission occurred in my detailed report of the action of May 9, which I beg leave to supply in the



following words, to follow immediately after the mention of Lieutenant Colonel McIntosh as "being twice severely wounded:"

*The command of the 5th infantry then devolved upon Major Staniford, who conducted it with zeal and ability to the close of the engagement.*

I need hardly say that this omission was entirely accidental; and I beg, as an act of justice to Major Staniford, as well as myself, that the above paragraph may be inserted in the original report, and may receive the same publicity.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brev. Maj. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 60.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, July 11, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully report that several of the steamboats procured for the navigation of the Rio Grande have arrived since my last communication to your office, and that with their aid a forward movement to Camargo has been commenced. The 7th infantry, with two pieces of artillery and a company of Texan rangers, is now, or will very soon be, in position at that place, and a depôt of supplies established. General Smith with his brigade (four regiments Louisiana volunteers) has taken a position on the river between this point and Reinosá, which town is still held by the battalion of the 1st infantry, under Lieutenant Colonel Wilson. There has been an extraordinary rise in the river, and our boats, most of which have little power, find it difficult to stem the current ascending. I nevertheless hope soon to transfer the greater part of the regular force to Camargo, with such regiments of volunteers as I may determine to move forward. Any delay in our movement is the less important as the whole country, from ten days' incessant storm and rain, is now under water and impracticable.

The court for the trial of Colonel Whistler and Captain Thornton meets to-day. Lieutenant Colonel Whiting and Major Craig are necessarily absent from headquarters on duties connected with their departments; and to have waited for the arrival of Colonel Gates would have prevented the session of the court altogether, as in a few days the army will commence its movement.

No mail has been received from the United States since the 1st instant. Newspapers three days later than the last letter dates have reached us by way of Mobile, bringing out the news by the "Caledonia" relative to the proffered mediation of England. I am looking with great anxiety for the next advices.

I have no authentic intelligence from the interior.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Maj. Gen. U. S. Army commanding*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.



MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July 16, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of commissions from your office of brevet major general and of major general in the army of the United States, and to signify my acceptance of them.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major Gen. United States Army.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 61.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, July 16, 1846.*

SIR: Agreeably to your instructions of June 20th, just received, I respectfully enclose such returns, for the month of June, of the volunteer regiments and battalions, as have been received at my headquarters. The returns of the regiments of General Smith's brigade, and of the two regiments of Texas mounted riflemen, have not been received. It is believed that the returns now forwarded embrace all the other regiments that had arrived prior to the 1st of July. No return of Lieutenant Colonel Watson's battalion is furnished, as it is supposed you already have one in your office. There are slight imperfections in some of these returns, which could not well be corrected, owing to the distance of the corps from headquarters. As soon as the missing returns shall be received, I will furnish a consolidated return of the volunteer force for June.

I may remark that all the volunteers embraced in the returns here enclosed were mustered for six months, except the Tennessee regiment, which belongs to the twelve months quota.

I have received one package containing fifty blank returns, intended for regiments, brigades, or divisions; also a package of blank department returns.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 63.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, July 22, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the city of Camargo was occupied without opposition, on the 14th instant, by a detachment of two companies of the 7th infantry, under command of Captain Miles. The captain was joined the next day by the remainder of the regiment, two pieces of artillery, and a company of irregular cavalry. He has since been reinforced by the 5th infantry, and the first brigade of infantry under General Worth is now in route to Camargo, except a guard of two companies left to escort the train by land—the main body proceeding by water. The third brigade will immediately follow, and in a few days all the active regular force will



be at Camargo, or in motion thither. I am unavoidably compelled, much to my regret, to leave several companies of the artillery regiments to guard the different depots in my rear.

We have now several steamboats in the river, and the business of sending up troops and supplies is urged as much as possible. I find the difficulty of throwing supplies up the river to be very great, in consequence of the rapidity of the current, and the entire absence of dry steamboat fuel. But every effort will be employed to overcome these difficulties, and I have no doubt that we shall be able to keep up a depot at Camargo quite sufficient for any operations from that point.

As yet the land route to Camargo is impassable for wagons, owing to the recent rains and freshets. As soon as it shall become practicable, the field artillery and train of the army will move forward to Camargo.

As soon as I can complete the necessary arrangements for throwing forward the volunteer troops to Camargo, I propose to establish my headquarters at that point, and organize, without delay, a marching column to move on Monterey.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 67.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, July 28, 1846.*

SIR: Your communication of the 8th instant, relative to the case of \* \* \* has been duly received. In conformity with its instructions, \* \* \* has been released from arrest, and the papers connected with the case are herewith returned.

I beg leave to remark, in regard to this case, that owing to the active service of the army soon after the charges were received, and the distance of important witnesses afterwards, no proceedings had been instituted against \* \* \*, nor was he placed in arrest until further delinquencies of the same character were reported against him late in June, when the commanding officer of his regiment deemed it his duty to arrest him, and report the case to general headquarters. Although the decision of the Secretary seems to refer only to the original charges, I have still deemed it best to release \* \* \*, leaving it for the department to determine whether further proceedings shall be instituted against him.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 68.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, July 29, 1846.*

SIR: On the 26th of April last, after hostilities had commenced in this quarter, I addressed a communication to Brevet Colonel Harney, commanding



at San Antonio, saying that at such a distance I could not give him precise instructions, but authorizing him, if the safety of the country required it, to call upon the governor for an additional military force. I gave this discretionary power with reluctance, but felt it necessary in the existing state of things. Colonel Harney accordingly called out seven companies, as I have already reported to your office.

On the 6th of July he reports that he has concentrated at San Antonio three companies of the 3d dragoons, seven companies of mounted volunteers, and one company of Delaware Indians—making a total force of about 600 men, with which he intended to march to the Presidio, Rio Grande, on the 15th July.

I need not say that this concentration of force at San Antonio, and intended employment of it, were not only wholly without my authority, but in direct opposition to my views and wishes. They were likely to cause the utmost embarrassment to General Wool, and delay, if not defeat, the expedition with which he has been intrusted. At the date of his communication, Colonel Harney was in receipt of the general orders directing a heavy force upon San Antonio.

I fortunately learned on the day his report was received, (28th instant,) that he could not move for some time for want of supplies, and availed myself of an opportunity, *direct* to San Antonio, to send him the most peremptory orders to stop his projected movement, and if already in route, to return forthwith to San Antonio, and await the arrival of General Wool; to arrest any measures in progress to organize an additional force on his requisition; and to employ Indians under no circumstances, except as guides or spies.

How far an officer so regardless of orders and the known intentions of the government may be safely intrusted with an important independent command, may be well inferred from this example.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 69.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, Mexico, July 30, 1846.*

SIR: You will receive herewith my "orders" No. 93 of this date, regulating the forward movement of a portion of the volunteer force. All the foot regiments of 12-months volunteers intended for this quarter, as indicated in your communication of June 30, have arrived, except those from Illinois and Missouri, and possibly a few rear companies of other States. I propose eventually to throw all this force, except two or three regiments to protect the depots in rear, forward to Camargo, or its vicinity, where I hope healthy camps may be established. The difficulties of transportation and subsistence, before reported, will prevent me from taking in the direction of Monterey more than a small portion of the 12-months volunteers. If it be found that a large force can be subsisted at that point, or at Saltillo, the corps in rear may be brought forward.

The volunteers from Louisiana and other States to be discharged under



recent instructions are now embarking as rapidly as possible for New Orleans. It is hoped that in a very few days the last of them will sail.

I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War dated July 6th; from your office of June 27th, July 2d, 7th, and 9th; copies of your letters to Generals Wool, Patterson, and Butler, of July 3d and 16th; "general orders" Nos. 25, 26, 27, and 29, and "special orders" 57 to 61, inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR,  
*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 71.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, August 1, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the proceedings of a general court martial recently convened at this place for the trial of \* \* \* \* \*, 3d infantry.

I also enclose lists of the enlisted men killed and wounded in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown; prepared in conformity with your instructions of June 27th. This list is chiefly derived from the regimental returns, the only accessible source of information in most cases. The deficiencies in these returns have been supplied in regard to the corps that had not marched for Camargo; other defects, such as omission of first names, may be supplied from the muster-rolls on file in your office. I have deemed it better to forward the list, imperfect as it is, than to hold it back until it could be completed.

The list of commissioned officers present in the several engagements, called for by the Secretary of War, will be furnished as soon as practicable.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR,  
*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 72.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, August 3, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose statements of the commissioned officers present in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and during the bombardment of Fort Brown, prepared agreeably to your instructions of July 11th.

I am in hourly expectation of leaving for Camargo. The regular troops, except the cavalry and two or three batteries of artillery, will have left by to-morrow, to be followed immediately by a large portion of the volunteer force.

I regret to report that the Comanche Indians have been committing extensive depredations upon the Mexican inhabitants near Mier. This circumstance, taken in connexion with our recent treaty with those Indians,



is calculated to give much embarrassment; but I deem it a paramount duty to protect the Mexican citizens from their ravages, and to apprehend and punish them if possible. Active measures have already been taken by General Worth to give security to Mier and the vicinity. Should we exhibit any lukewarmness in this matter, the cry would instantly be raised that the Indians are our allies—an impression already carefully disseminated by the Mexican chiefs.

Captain Gillespie, with his company of rangers, recently marched from San Antonio to the Rio Grande, passing through Laredo, Revilla or Guerrero, and Mier, to Camargo. He represents all quiet in that quarter, and the inhabitants well disposed towards us. I trust the irruption of the Camanches may not have an effect to diminish this feeling.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.



*List of the commissioned officers of the United States army present in the actions of "Palo Alto" and "Resaca de la Palma," on the 8th and 9th of May, 1846.*

| Names.                                        | Remarks.                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>GENERAL STAFF.</b>                         |                                                                                                                  |
| 1. Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor, commanding.          |                                                                                                                  |
| 2. Lieut. Col. M. M. Payne, 4th artillery -   | Inspector general army of occupation; wounded in the action of the 9th.                                          |
| 3. Capt. W. W. S. Bliss, ass't adj't gen.     |                                                                                                                  |
| 4. 1st Lieut. J. H. Eaton, 3d infantry -      | Aide-de-camp.                                                                                                    |
| 5. Capt. G. G. Waggaman, com. of subsistence. |                                                                                                                  |
| 6. 1st Lieut. J. M. Scarritt, mil. engineers. |                                                                                                                  |
| 7. J. E. Blake, top. engineers -              | In the action of the 8th only; accidentally killed by the discharge of his own pistol on the morning of the 9th. |
| 8. 2d Lieut. George Meade, top. engineers.    |                                                                                                                  |
| 9. Bvt. 2d Lieut. T. J. Wood, top. engineers  | In the action of the 8th only—remaining with the 18-pounder battery at Palo Alto.                                |
| 10. Major H. K. Craig, ordnance.              |                                                                                                                  |
| 11. Bvt. 2d Lieut. T. J. Brereton, ordnance.  |                                                                                                                  |
| 12. Surgeon P. H. Craig, medical director.    |                                                                                                                  |
| 13. Capt. G. H. Crosman, ass't quartermaster  | In the action of the 8th only—remaining at Palo Alto in charge of the train.                                     |
| 14. A. C. Myers, ass't quartermaster -        | In the action of the 8th only—remaining at Palo Alto with the train.                                             |
| 15. Surgeon N. S. Jarvis.                     |                                                                                                                  |
| 16. J. J. B. Wright.                          |                                                                                                                  |
| 17. Assistant Surgeon J. B. Porter.           |                                                                                                                  |
| 18. M. Mills.                                 |                                                                                                                  |
| 19. B. M. Byrne -                             | In the action of the 8th only; detached with wounded to Point Isabel.                                            |
| 20. J. R. Conrad.                             |                                                                                                                  |
| D. C. De Leon -                               | In the action of the 8th only; detached with wounded at Point Isabel.                                            |
| J. W. Russell.                                |                                                                                                                  |
| J. Simons.                                    |                                                                                                                  |
| T. C. Madison -                               | In the action of the 8th only—remaining with the train at Palo Alto.                                             |
| A. W. Kennedy.                                |                                                                                                                  |
| J. K. Barnes.                                 |                                                                                                                  |
| <b>SECOND REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.</b>           |                                                                                                                  |
| Colonel D. E. Twiggs.                         |                                                                                                                  |
| Captain C. Ker.                               |                                                                                                                  |
| C. A. May.                                    |                                                                                                                  |
| N. W. Hunter.                                 |                                                                                                                  |
| L. P. Graham.                                 |                                                                                                                  |
| 1st Lieutenant R. A. Arnold, bvt. cap'tain.   |                                                                                                                  |
| Z. M. P. Inge -                               | Killed in the action of the 9th.                                                                                 |
| W. H. Saunders.                               |                                                                                                                  |
| A. Lowry.                                     |                                                                                                                  |
| F. Hamilton.                                  |                                                                                                                  |
| O. F. Winship.                                |                                                                                                                  |
| R. P. Campbell.                               |                                                                                                                  |
| 2d Lieutenant William Steele -                | In the action of the 8th only; detached with the wounded in charge, to Point Isabel.                             |
| P. W. McDonald.                               |                                                                                                                  |
| A. Pleasanton.                                |                                                                                                                  |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant D. B. Sackett.             |                                                                                                                  |



## LIST—Continued.

| Names.                                  | Remarks.                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>FIRST REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>     |                                                                                            |
| Captain J. Dimick, bvt. major.          |                                                                                            |
| 1st Lieutenant J. B. Magruder.          |                                                                                            |
| J. S. Hatheway.                         |                                                                                            |
| W. H. Fowler.                           |                                                                                            |
| 2d Lieutenant S. H. Dawson.             |                                                                                            |
| J. F. Irons.                            |                                                                                            |
| Seth Williams.                          |                                                                                            |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant T. J. Curd.          |                                                                                            |
| T. B. J. Weld.                          |                                                                                            |
| <b>SECOND REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>    |                                                                                            |
| Captain S. Mackenzie.                   |                                                                                            |
| C. F. Smith.                            |                                                                                            |
| James Duncan.                           |                                                                                            |
| 1st Lieutenant R. A. Luther             | Wounded in the action of the 8th, and was not present in the action of the 9th.            |
| J. F. Roland.                           |                                                                                            |
| C. B. Daniels.                          |                                                                                            |
| 2d Lieutenant L. Chase.                 |                                                                                            |
| A. A. Gibson.                           |                                                                                            |
| William Hays.                           |                                                                                            |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant J. J. Peck.          |                                                                                            |
| H. F. Clarke.                           |                                                                                            |
| <b>THIRD REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>     |                                                                                            |
| Bvt. Lieut. Col. T. Childs.             |                                                                                            |
| Bvt. Major S. Ringgold                  | Wounded in the action of the 8th; died of wounds on the 10th.                              |
| Captain M. Burke.                       |                                                                                            |
| 1st Lieutenant G. Taylor, bvt. captain. |                                                                                            |
| R. Ridgely.                             |                                                                                            |
| W. H. Shover.                           |                                                                                            |
| W. Gilham.                              |                                                                                            |
| W. H. Churchill                         | In the action of the 8th only—remaining in command of the 18-pounder battery at Palo Alto. |
| G. W. Ayers.                            |                                                                                            |
| 2d Lieutenant S. L. Fremont.            |                                                                                            |
| C. L. Kilburn.                          |                                                                                            |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant S. G. French.        |                                                                                            |
| <b>FOURTH REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>    |                                                                                            |
| Captain W. W. Morris, bvt. major.       |                                                                                            |
| J. B. Scott.                            |                                                                                            |
| R. C. Snead.                            |                                                                                            |
| 1st Lieutenant J. C. Pemberton.         |                                                                                            |
| J. P. McCown.                           |                                                                                            |
| 2d Lieutenant S. S. Fahnestock.         |                                                                                            |
| R. S. Garnett                           | Adjutant artillery battalion.                                                              |
| C. Benjamin.                            |                                                                                            |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant J. F. Farry.         |                                                                                            |
| <b>THIRD REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.</b>      |                                                                                            |
| Captain L. N. Morris.                   |                                                                                            |
| H. Bainbridge.                          |                                                                                            |
| G. P. Field.                            |                                                                                            |
| P. N. Barbour.                          |                                                                                            |



## LIST—Continued.

| Names.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Remarks.                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| THIRD REGIMENT OF INFANTRY—Continued.                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                        |
| 1st Lieutenant W. S. Henry.<br>L. S. Craig.<br>J. M. Smith.<br>W. H. Gordon.<br>D. T. Chandler.<br>S. D. Dobbins -<br>B. R. Johnson.<br>O. L. Shepherd.<br>W. B. Johns.                   | Wounded in the action of the 9th, (slightly.)                                          |
| 2d Lieutenant D. S. Irwin, bvt. 1st lieu. & adjt.<br>Thomas Jordan.<br>D. C. Buell.<br>J. B. Richardson.<br>W. T. H. Brooks.<br>A. W. Bowman.<br>A. J. Williamson.<br>R. Hazlitt          |                                                                                        |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant J. C. McFerran.<br>H. B. Schroeder.<br>J. J. C. Bibb.<br>J. P. Hatch.<br>B. E. Bee.                                                                                    |                                                                                        |
| FOURTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                        |
| Lient. Col. J. Garland.<br>Captain G. W. Allen, bvt. major.<br>John Page<br>W. M. Graham, bvt. major.<br>P. Morrison.<br>G. A. McCall.<br>G. Morris.<br>R. C. Buchanan.<br>C. H. Larnard. | Wounded in the action of the 8th; died of wounds July, 1846.                           |
| 1st Lieutenant B. Alvord.<br>C. Hoskins, adjt.<br>R. H. Graham.<br>R. E. Cochrane - -                                                                                                     | Killed in the action of the 9th.                                                       |
| 2d Lieutenant S. Smith.<br>G. O. Haller.<br>H. D. Wallen.<br>J. Beaman.<br>C. R. Perry.<br>C. C. Cugur.<br>U. S. Grant.                                                                   |                                                                                        |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant J. S. Woods.<br>A. Hays.<br>J. A. Richey.<br>P. A. Farrelly.                                                                                                           |                                                                                        |
| FIFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                        |
| Lieut. Col. J. S. McIntosh -<br>Major T. Staniford.<br>Captain M. Scott.<br>M E Merrill.<br>E. K. Smith.<br>A. S. Hooe - - -<br>W. Chapman.                                               | Wounded in the action of the 9th.<br><br><br><br><br>Wounded in the action of the 9th. |



## LIST—Continued.

| Names.                                       | Remarks.                          |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>FIFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY—Continued.</b> |                                   |
| 1st Lieutenant R. B. Marcy.                  |                                   |
| D. Ruggles.                                  |                                   |
| C. L. Stevenson.                             |                                   |
| J. A. Whitall.                               |                                   |
| G. Deas, adjutant.                           |                                   |
| S. H. Fowler -                               | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| 2d Lieutenant S. Norvell.                    |                                   |
| J. C. Robinson.                              |                                   |
| M. Rosencrants.                              |                                   |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant J. P. Smith.              |                                   |
| E. K. Smith.                                 |                                   |
| T. G. Pitcher.                               |                                   |
| W. L. Crittenden.                            |                                   |
| <b>EIGHTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.</b>          |                                   |
| Bvt. Lieut. Col. W. G. Belknap.              |                                   |
| Captain W. R. Montgomery -                   | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| H. McKavett.                                 |                                   |
| J. V. Bomford.                               |                                   |
| 1st Lieutenant J. V. D. Reeve.               |                                   |
| C. R. Gates -                                | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| G. Lincoln.                                  |                                   |
| A. L. Sheppard.                              |                                   |
| J. Selden -                                  | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| A. T. Lee.                                   |                                   |
| R. P. Maclay -                               | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| J. G. Burbank -                              | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| 2d Lieutenant J. Beardsley.                  |                                   |
| C. F. Morris -                               | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| J. D. Clark, adjutant.                       |                                   |
| C. D. Jordon -                               | Wounded in the action of the 9th. |
| J. Longstreet.                               |                                   |
| J. B. Booker.                                |                                   |
| T. L. Chadbourne -                           | Killed in the action of the 9th.  |
| E. B. Holloway.                              |                                   |
| L. B. Woods.                                 |                                   |
| A. Crozet.                                   |                                   |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant H. M. Judah.              |                                   |
| C. G. Marchant.                              |                                   |
| G. Wainwright.                               |                                   |
| J. G. S. Snelling.                           |                                   |
| T. J. Montgomery.                            |                                   |

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, August 3, 1846.

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



*List of the commissioned officers of the United States army present at the bombardment and defence of Fort Brown, from the 3d to the 9th of May, 1846.*

| Names.                                 | Remarks.                                       |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>GENERAL STAFF.</b>                  |                                                |
| Captain J. K. T. Mansfield, engineers. |                                                |
| Assistant Surgeon L. C. McPhail.       |                                                |
| H. E. Cruttenden.                      |                                                |
| G. M. Prevost.                         |                                                |
| <b>SECOND REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>   |                                                |
| Captain A. Lowd.                       |                                                |
| 1st Lieutenant A. Elzey.               |                                                |
| 2d Lieutenant A. B. Lansing.           |                                                |
| <b>THIRD REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>    |                                                |
| 1st Lieutenant B. Bragg.               |                                                |
| G. H. Thomas.                          |                                                |
| 2d Lieutenant J. F. Reynolds.          |                                                |
| <b>FOURTH REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.</b>   |                                                |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant J. P. Johnstone.    |                                                |
| <b>SEVENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.</b>   |                                                |
| Major J. Brown.                        | Wounded on the 6th; died of wounds on the 9th. |
| Captain E. S. Hawkins.                 |                                                |
| F. Lee.                                |                                                |
| D. S. Miles.                           |                                                |
| W. Seawell, bvt. major.                |                                                |
| G. J. Rains, bvt. major.               |                                                |
| T. H. Holmes.                          |                                                |
| R. H. Ross.                            |                                                |
| D. P. Whiting.                         |                                                |
| R. C. Gatlin.                          |                                                |
| G. R. Paul.                            |                                                |
| 1st Lieutenant F. Britton.             |                                                |
| N. Hopson.                             |                                                |
| C. Hanson.                             |                                                |
| J. C. Henshaw.                         |                                                |
| H. Little.                             |                                                |
| C. H. Humber.                          |                                                |
| 2d Lieutenant F. N. Page, adjutant.    |                                                |
| L. Gantt.                              |                                                |
| W. J. T. Dana.                         |                                                |
| L. McLaws.                             |                                                |
| S. B. Hayman.                          |                                                |
| E. Van Dorn.                           |                                                |
| F. Gardner.                            |                                                |
| J. H. Potter.                          |                                                |
| Bvt. 2d Lieutenant E. B. Strong.       |                                                |
| J. M. Henry.                           |                                                |
| H. B. Clitz.                           |                                                |
| W. H. Wood.                            |                                                |

**HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,**

**Matamoras, August 3, 1846.**

**W. W. S. BLISS,**

**Assistant Adjutant General.**



[No. 73.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 10, 1846.

SIR: I have to report my arrival at this place on the evening of the 8th inst. As previously reported, a large proportion of the regular troops is now concentrated here. The battalions, though most of them very weak, are in good order and ready for the field. The means of transportation are rapidly accumulating, and I hope to commence a movement on Monterey at latest by the 1st of September, with about 6,000 troops, of which say 3,200 regulars. A larger force cannot with present means be transported or subsisted on the route.

A reconnoissance has been made up the valley of the San Juan as far as China, a distance of 62 miles, where an irregular force was quartered of 115 men, under a noted leader, *Seguin*. Captain McCulloch, who conducted the reconnoissance with about 50 men of his company, made his dispositions to attack *Seguin*, but the latter became advised of his approach and promptly took to flight. This expedition has given valuable information touching one of the routes to Monterey. I shall despatch another on the Mier route, before determining which to follow in the march.

Captain Vinton's company is temporarily at Mier, to give security to the inhabitants who have recently suffered from the depredations of the Indians. The people seem well disposed at Mier, and at Guerrerro, a town higher up.

From Monterey I acquire no positive information, nor do I expect to obtain it until we advance and occupy the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A. commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 74.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 14, 1846.

SIR: From the copy of your letter to Captain T. Taylor, 1st artillery, dated July 21st, I perceive that measures have been taken at general headquarters to provide a battery for his company. On the 21st of June I communicated to your office, in an endorsement upon a report of Captain Duncan, that I had the means, through Captain Taylor's company, of manning a fourth battery at once; and in my "orders" No. 90, of July 20th, directions were given for that purpose. The company has already received its battery, and is daily receiving its horses. It has been filled up by transfers and with recruits, and will take the field before Captain Taylor can possibly join it. His absence at this time is a matter of regret; but I have found it essential to push the preparation of the company, as its services will be greatly needed, with its proper arm.

I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War dated July 27th; your communication of July 21st, with copies of your letters to certain recently appointed surgeons and assistant surgeons, and to Major Plympton, 2d infantry, and Captain Taylor, 1st artillery; memoranda of divisions and brigades of volunteers.



The commission of Surgeon McPhail has been received, and is returned by this mail, Surgeon McPhail having died at Matamoras on the 13th of July. The other commissions are not yet received, but will be duly distributed when they come to hand.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 75.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, August 15, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose a copy of the instructions this day transmitted to General Wool for the conduct of his operations against Chihuahua. It will be seen that owing to my distance from his rendezvous, and the limited knowledge of the country through which he must pass, I have been able to give only very general instructions—leaving all points of detail, and many more important ones, to his own judgment and decision, in which I need hardly say I have full confidence.

After the main column under my immediate orders shall reach Saltillo, the occupation of Chihuahua will be attended with no difficulty except that of procuring transportation and subsistence, in regard to which I apprehend General Wool will meet with considerable embarrassment. I have therefore advised him to move with as small a force as consistent with safety, in order the better to insure a sufficiency of supplies.

I find it next to impossible to gain accurate information respecting the country, except by actual examination.

One of the routes to Monterey has been examined as far as China, and another is now under reconnoissance to Seralvo. At one of these points it will probably be found expedient to establish a temporary depot, to facilitate our forward movement.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, August 14, 1846.*

SIR: On the 2d of this month I had the honor to address you a communication by direction of the commanding general, preliminary to further instructions, and touching particularly upon the recent proceedings of Colonel Harney in calling out volunteers and projecting a march towards the Rio Grande. The opportunity, however, failed, by which we hoped to forward that communication; and, as it now becomes necessary to employ a special express, the general avails himself of the occasion to communicate his final orders, so far as it can be done.



The instructions which the commanding general has received from general headquarters, as well as those to yourself of June 11, bring your movement under his orders, and perhaps contemplate detailed instructions from him in reference to it. These it is quite impossible to give, for reasons mentioned in my communication of August 2. The commanding general therefore can only direct that, after receiving and organizing your force, you march on the city of Chihuahua with such portion of it as can be transported and subsisted. From the best information that can be obtained here, it is not supposed that more than a moderate portion of your command—say the regular troops of all arms, one regiment of volunteer horse, and possibly one of volunteer foot—can be sustained between San Antonio and Chihuahua. The forward movement of the main body to Saltillo, which will precede your march, will render it entirely safe to penetrate with the above force to Chihuahua by the Monclova route, particularly as the people of Coahuila are understood to be well disposed towards us.

In regard to the route, it is presumed that you may obtain at San Antonio satisfactory information. I enclose a memorandum embracing all the information we have at headquarters on this subject. It is taken for granted that you will find the Presidio and Monclova route the most eligible, if not indeed the only practicable one.

On the supposition that Monclova will be a point in your route, the commanding general desires that particular pains be taken to conciliate the people on the route, and generally in the State of Coahuila, of which Monclova is a principal town. The people of that State are understood to be of the federal party, opposed to Paredes, and so far favorable to us. It is not doubted that their neutrality, if not co-operation, may be secured by judicious management. I respectfully enclose a number of proclamations in the Spanish language, which the general desires you to distribute after entering Mexico, in such manner as you may deem most expedient.

It is the wish of the government that you should occupy the city of Chihuahua, and such other points in the State of that name as may be necessary to a thorough occupation of the country. "The Paso del Norte" will probably be one of those points. Another will be found in the direction of Parras or Saltillo; but the general cannot at this distance, and in advance of your operations, pretend to give definitive instructions on this subject.

In regard to supplies, beyond what you may transport from San Antonio, your command will be obliged to depend upon the country which it occupies. It is impracticable at this time to throw supplies up the Rio Grande above this point. It is believed that sufficient supplies of beef and mutton may be obtained on the entire route from Presidio; but no pork. Flour may be obtained at Monclova, or in that vicinity, to the extent perhaps of a thousand barrels. Beyond that amount the general has no assurance of supply. In case of a deficiency of flour the troops must depend upon corn, the breadstuff principally used in this part of Mexico. Hand-mills are almost indispensable for the preparation of corn, and the general advises that you take immediate measures to procure a sufficient number of them.

The proper dispositions for the defence and protection of the Indian frontier of Texas are necessarily left to your direction, and the commanding general desires you to make the suitable arrangements for that object. It is not supposed that it will be necessary to retain any of the companies called out by Colonel Harney. After designating the corps to march in



the direction of Chihuahua, and such detachments as may be necessary for the protection of the border settlements, the remainder, I am directed to say, had better fall back on Port La Vaca, where they can be easily subsisted and held in readiness for any service that may be ordered at Tampico or other points on the coast.

The regular troops, except the cavalry and three batteries of artillery, are now concentrated at this point. The 12-months volunteers are daily arriving, and the general hopes to move on Monterey by the 1st September, with a force say of 6,000 men. It is quite possible that our advance to that point may be resisted; but the general anticipates no serious difficulty in reaching and occupying Saltillo, say by the 1st of October.

Please avail yourself of the return of the express to forward any communications you may have for headquarters.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Brigadier General J. E. Wool,

*Commanding, &c., San Antonio de Bexar.*

[No. 76.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, August 19, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the 1st brigade of regular troops, under the immediate command of Brigadier General Worth, has taken up the line of march for Seralvo, a point on the Monterey route, say 70 miles in advance of this position, where I have taken measures to establish a depot of supplies for the consumption of the army in route. This brigade will be followed as rapidly as practicable by the remaining regular corps and such regiments of volunteers as I may be able to throw forward.

The regular cavalry and remaining batteries of artillery will join me in a few days. In the mean time, the volunteer regiments are gradually arriving and taking up a position at this place. Two brigades (Indiana, and Illinois and Missouri) remain in rear, near the mouth of the river, until further orders. One regiment (3d Ohio) has been halted at Matamoras for the better protection of that important point.

Brigadier Generals Pillow, Hamer, Lane, and Quitman have reported to me, and are now on duty with their proper brigades. Major General Butler and Brigadier Generals Marshall and Shields have, I understand, arrived at Brazos Santiago, but have not yet reported. Of the numerous quartermasters and commissaries, but two or three have yet reported. Their services are greatly needed with the army.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



[No. 78.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 25, 1846.

SIR: I have to report that the intelligence has reached us by several sources from the interior, and is believed to be authentic, that the government of Paredes has been overthrown, and that *Gomez y Farias* is now at the head of affairs. It is reported that Paredes was on his march to this frontier with 8,000 men; that while at San Luis Potosi he heard of revolutionary movements at Valadolid and Queretaro; that he returned with his troops, and on reaching Queretaro, where the revolutionary troops seem to have assembled, his own not only refused to fight, but themselves declared against him and for federation, and even made him prisoner. Many of these details may be inaccurate, but I am inclined to believe the material fact, that Paredes has been deposed.

This intelligence is brought from Monterey by a confidential messenger, who says there are at Monterey not more than 2,000 or 2,500 regular troops, the remnant of those who fled from Matamoras, and a considerable number of militia of the country gathered together, many of them forcibly. Some attempt has been made to fortify the city by the erection of batteries which command the approaches. He heard of no reinforcements in rear.

The 2d brigade, 624 strong, marched this morning, and will occupy a point on the route within supporting distance of the 1st brigade. The remaining brigades, whether of regulars or volunteers, will be thrown forward in like manner, in echelon, along the route. I hope to march with the rear column say by the 5th proximo. The means of transportation come in slowly, and many inevitable delays are encountered.

The regular force is now entirely brought forward except the 2d infantry, of which no portion has been reported. I am extremely anxious to secure the services of this regiment, and hope that a portion of it at least may join before I march.

You will perceive from my orders that the volunteer force has been duly organized. The general officers have all arrived except Major General Patterson. A majority of the regiment of Texas foot, under Colonel Johnston, having expressed a disinclination to serve for another term of three months, I have ordered their discharge, and they have already been mustered out of service. Colonel Wood's regiment of Texas horse is now encamped in this neighborhood, and its companies are rendering useful service as escorts, &c. Colonel Hays's regiment is on its march from Matamoras, having taken San Fernando in its route, which passed through a part of the country not before examined.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR,  
Major General U. S. A. commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[No. 79.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 26, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a communication (No. 1) addressed to me by ———, a citizen of Victoria, and my reply to it (No. 2.) These translations were made or obtained by ———.



I do not know the full extent or character of the movement proposed in these papers, or whether it would be calculated at this time either to forward our own views or benefit its projectors. I have accordingly given but little encouragement to ———, who has visited me at this place. On reaching Monterey I can tell better how far it may be advisable to encourage such projects. My instructions from the Department of War do not authorize me to promise any protection to independent States after the conclusion of a peace, and it is very doubtful whether a movement will be made without such pledge. I respectfully submit the case to the department, to the end that additional instructions, if necessary, may be given to me.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[The enclosures are of a confidential character, and are not copied.]

[No. 80.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, August 28, 1846.*

SIR: No general depot of clothing has yet been established for this army. The "clothing depot," so called, is simply a place of deposit for clothing, &c., drawn on regimental estimates, and not suited for promiscuous issue. We need very much a depot similar to those established in Florida, the officer in charge of which shall make his requisitions direct for clothing and camp equipage, and issue to all officers who may require such articles. Only the fatigue or undress clothing would be necessary, with a large proportion of boots. I beg that the subject may be submitted to the proper authorities, and if my suggestion be approved, that the Quartermaster General may be at once instructed to establish a proper clothing depot, say at Point Isabel.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. Army commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington D. C.*

[No. 84.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, September 2, 1846.*

SIR: I feel it my duty to call your attention to the great scarcity of medical officers with this army. While nearly two-thirds of the regular army is now serving on this frontier, we have not more than two-sevenths of the medical staff—a manifest disproportion, to the great injury of the service.

Our general hospitals at St. Joseph's island, Point Isabel, and Matamorras, are scantily supplied with officers, and yet we take the field with no more than one medical officer to a battalion, and in eight battalions of regular troops but one full surgeon. This allowance is quite too small for the



field, and the public interest demands that it be at once increased; but it is now too late to do so for this campaign.

The great deficiency of medical officers brings with it the obvious necessity of hiring less competent physicians, and often at higher rates. There are many surgeons and assistant surgeons at garrisons on the seaboard, and elsewhere, whose places might be filled at moderate cost, while their valuable services might be secured where most needed in the field during active operations.

Under the circumstance above stated, I regret that I cannot possibly spare the services of Assistant Surgeon Wells at this juncture. Until a considerable increase shall be made in the strength of the medical staff serving with this army, I should deem myself culpable to permit any medical officer to leave who is able to perform duty.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

*Remarks of the Surgeon General on the letter of Surgeon P. H. Craig, medical director, army of occupation, asking for a leave of absence, with the endorsement of General Taylor thereon, to the following effect:*

"Owing to the scarcity of medical officers, I find it impossible to dispense with the services of Surgeon Craig at this time, and therefore forward his application, with the urgent recommendation that additional medical officers be sent to this army to admit of the relief of Surgeon Craig and others, who are more or less broken down by long and arduous service in the field," &c.

[A copy of these remarks was sent to General Taylor on the 18th September, 1846, by the Adjutant General of the army.]

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*July 29, 1846.*

Upon the subject of the scarcity of medical officers in the field, I have no hesitation in expressing the belief that the regular troops employed against Mexico have comparatively as large a number of medical officers as any other army in the world.

The laws of the land in former times, as on a late occasion, awarded two medical officers to a full regiment of about 750 men, or one medical officer to 375 men; and this proportion of medical officers to a consolidated regiment or body of 750 men has been found, from long experience, sufficient to meet the requirements of the service.

From the monthly returns in the Adjutant General's office for May last, (the latest report received,) it appears that on the 30th of that month the strength of the army of occupation in officers and men was 3,938; and from the returns in the Surgeon General's office it is found that there were at that time 24 medical officers serving with that army.

Now, if we divide 3,938 men, the strength of the command, by 24, the number of medical officers present with it, the result will give one



medical officer to every 164 men, instead of 375, or 100 per cent. more of medical officers than is contemplated by the laws providing for the organization of military corps.

If we give twelve medical officers to the 3,938 men in the field, which is the full complement recognised by law, we shall have, after furnishing one for medical director, two for a general hospital, and one to perform the duties of medical purveyor, still eight officers, or one-third of the whole number, in reserve to meet the contingencies of the service, the incidents and accidents growing out of active operations in the field.

Since the last return from the army, one medical officer has gone into the field with a body of recruits; two are now en route with detachments of the 2d infantry towards the theatre of action, and one is about to sail in a day or two with another portion of the 2d infantry for the seat of war.

In this way—that is, by sending a medical officer with each detachment of troops which goes into the field—the standard number of medical officers (originally large) will be kept up with the army of occupation.

To do more than this would be making a sacrifice of military propriety and the public interest, to save a little labor to some of the medical officers, who, if the duties are equitably distributed among them, I am free to say, from analogy and from experience, have not more to do than the government has a right to claim of them.

I know what a man can perform and ought to do in time of need. I have myself acted as medical director, medical purveyor, and attending surgeon, to a body of troops, at one and the same time: nay more; I have frequently prescribed for 250 men a day; and I have a right to expect that those under my control will perform something like the same amount of duty.

As to the “exposure and privations incident to a camp life making serious inroads upon a man’s health,” or his being “broken down by long and arduous service in the field,” of less than one year’s duration, I can scarcely entertain the idea.

Why, I never would permit myself to be sick when honor and duty claimed from me active exertion; but whether sick or well, I was never know to quit the field until called off by authority. It is very easy for an officer, who is called upon to do a little more duty than the very little service he has been accustomed to perform at a small military post, to speak in round numbers of the arduous duties, the privations and sufferings, he has experienced in the field, when a statistical examination into the matter will prove that his grievances are all imaginary—mere trifles, as light as air.

It may be proper to remark, in connexion with this subject, that there are other armies or bodies of troops operating in the field, besides the army of occupation, to be provided with medical officers; and as they are further removed, being more in the interior of the country, from the facilities of obtaining reinforcements or relief in the way of medical aid in the event of a fatality, it is perhaps proper that they should be furnished in the outset with a comparatively larger medical corps; also, there are some important and indispensable duties to be performed by medical officers of the army other than those of prescribing for the sick and administering to the wounded; and for cases of this kind, provision must be made.

Again, we must have some officers in reserve to meet contingencies nearer at home; such as may arise from the hasty assemblage of recruits



for transportation to the theatre of war, the getting up of new expeditions, &c., &c.; each case requiring the employment of medical officers of the army, and therefore constituting a good reason for not sending all the medical officers at once into the field.

I have been thus particular in my statements, to show that, in the fulfilment of my obligations *generally* to the government, involving a due regard to the public interest as well as to the rights and claims of individuals, I have not been unmindful of the legitimate claims and wants of the army of occupation.

I have given all in the way of medical aid which military propriety, the customs of the service in like cases, and the actual wants of the army, seemed to require; but if they desire more medical officers they shall have them, with myself to boot, if acceptable, and I am borne out in the measure by the government.

Far be it from me to wish to withhold aught that will contribute to the comfort, the convenience, or to the gratification of either one of those gallant souls who so valiantly fought and so signally triumphed on the battle fields of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. LAWSON,  
Surgeon General.

Brig General R. JONES,  
Adjutant General U. S. A.

[No 85.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, September 3, 1846.

SIR: My "orders" Nos. 98, 100, and 108, will have advised you of the organization which I have given to the regular and volunteer forces now taking the field. For reasons already set forth I have found it impossible to throw forward more than a small portion of the volunteers, and I have deemed it best to select that portion from as many States as possible, organizing a temporary division for the campaign. If the state of supplies in the country will be found to warrant it, I shall bring forward other portions of the volunteers.

#### REGULARS.

One heavy battery (24-lb. howitzers) detached 1st artillery.

/ 1st Division—Brigadier General Twiggs.

Cavalry.—2d dragoons.

Ridgely's battery.

3d brigade.—Bragg's battery.

3d infantry.

4th infantry.

Captain Shivers's company of volunteers.

4th brigade.—1st infantry.

Baltimore battalion.



*2d Division*—Brigadier General Worth.*1st brigade*.—Duncan's battery.

Artillery battalion.

8th infantry.

*2d brigade*.—Taylor's battery.

5th infantry.

7th infantry.

Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers.

## VOLUNTEERS.

|                                                     |   |                     |   |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <i>Field Division</i> ,<br>Major General Butler.    | { | 1st brigade,        | { | 1st Kentucky regiment.    |
|                                                     |   | Brig. Gen. Hamer.   |   | 1st Ohio regiment.        |
|                                                     |   | 2d brigade,         |   | 1st Tennessee regiment.   |
|                                                     |   | Brig. Gen. Quitman. |   | Mississippi regiment.     |
| <i>Texas Division</i> ,<br>Major General Henderson. | { | 1st regiment        | { | Texas mounted volunteers. |
|                                                     |   | 2d do do do         |   | do.                       |

Of the last division it is quite uncertain how many will go forward; with it, we shall have a force of 6,000 men. Had Riley joined me, the regular force would have amounted to 3,300 men. I feel the absence of his regiment, but have replaced it by the Maryland and Washington battalion.

The 2d division, except Taylor's battery, is now thrown forward to Seralvo and Puntiaagua; the 1st division, except the cavalry and artillery, is *en route* for the latter point. Major General Butler's division will march, say, by the 6th instant; I shall move with the headquarters on the 5th, and pass rapidly forward to Seralvo, the advanced depot of the army.

I respectfully enclose a map of the valley of the San Juan, exhibiting the routes to Monterey and Saltillo. The usual travelled route from this place to Monterey crosses the river at *Paso de las Culabazas*, and passes through Manteca and Caiderita. The difficulty of crossing the San Juan when swollen, and some other considerations, have induced me to prefer the route by Mier and Seralvo. At the latter place, an admirable healthy position, a large depot of supplies has been established, and I propose there to concentrate the whole or a greater portion of the marching force. The route from that point to Monterey, whether by Caiderita or Marin, will be determined hereafter. Spy companies are now sent forward to make the necessary examinations in front.

We have no very recent intelligence from the interior, nor have I yet satisfactory means of judging whether our occupation of Monterey and Saltillo will be disputed. A confidential messenger is now sent forward, and I hope to communicate his intelligence before we march.

Despatches this day received from San Antonio represent that Brigadier General Wool, on account of delays resulting from Colonel Harney's movement and other causes, would not be able to move before the last of this month. On the 23d of August it seems that no portion of the general's command had arrived. The Illinois and Arkansas troops were daily expected. Colonel Harney had crossed the river with difficulty at Presidio Rio Grande, and while halted there received my orders to return to San Antonio, which I learn from General Wool he had obeyed. General Wool had taken measures to arrest that officer. He had encountered no oppo-



sition at Presidio, and seems to have been well received by the authorities and inhabitants.

Major General Patterson, daily expected here, will have the command of all the troops left in my rear, and will be specially charged with providing for the sick. I have used every effort to extend the hospital accommodations and the medical force, but the service is suffering greatly in this latter particular. There has been great sickness and mortality in some of the volunteer regiments; their surgeons are not always men of education and experience, and our army surgeons are too few even for their appropriate duties. Great numbers of volunteer sick are taken into the several general hospitals, and no exertion is spared to ameliorate their condition.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 86.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, September 4, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a report this day received from Brigadier General Worth, conveying recent intelligence from the interior of an important character, and transmitting a proclamation of Ampudia, the new general-in-chief.

I shall lose no time in moving forward with the marching columns, and bringing the matter to an issue of arms, if the enemy attempt to hold his position.

I am gratified to report that Major General Patterson has arrived in time to assume the command of all the troops left in rear.

I respectfully enclose a return of the army of occupation for July. It is necessarily defective in some particulars, but it is impossible, under existing circumstances, to furnish one more satisfactory. As reported in my last, I shall march with the headquarters to-morrow.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION,

*Ceralvo, September 3, 1846.*

SIR: I have to acknowledge your letter of the 28th (2d of that date) by

My messenger returned last evening from Monterey. Herewith you will receive Ampudia's bulletin: it is ingenious, and well calculated, through the clergy, to operate upon the fears of the ignorant Mexicans. Santa Anna had reached the capital and taken the reins of government, as general in-chief. It is understood at Monterey that he proposes to place



himself at the head of the army of the east. Two thousand troops of the line arrived on Monday with four pieces of field artillery: ten guns had previously been placed in position, and efforts are making to remount some old discarded pieces. Previous to the arrival of the troops from Potosi, desertions were numerous from Arista's men after hearing of our approach: severe measures are taken with those apprehended or suspected. There is no cavalry at Monterey—supposed to be at Caiderita. Canales is at Marin, with six hundred, having an advance between that and Papayallos. Many families are leaving the city, which would appear to indicate a design to stand siege. When the general arrives I shall be able to lay before him a tolerably accurate map or plan of the city, showing with some details the approaches and projected points of resistance. Lieutenant Meade has the subject in hand.

The weather has been for several days very unpropitious, and will, I fear, have impeded the trains; but a few days fair weather will restore the roads to good condition.

We have secured some five hundred bushels of corn, and might have had as many thousand with funds.

I have sent a trusty agent, ———, to Sabinos, in which neighborhood he lives, and where he does not doubt being able to contract, for delivery here in fifteen days, for some five or six thousand bushels. To secure the delivery, however, it will be necessary to advance a cavalry command on that road, as otherwise the enemy may oppose obstacles. Nothing has arrived from the dépôt since my last report. Lieutenant Colonel Garland will, I suppose, reach Pentiaquo to-day at farthest.

On Monday last one hundred and three mules started for Camargo, rendered on my requisition upon the authorities of Aqualiquis and Pentiugado; to-morrow or next day a like or greater number will start.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,

*Brevet Brigadier General.*

To Major BLISS, *Assist. Adjt. General,*

*Headquarters Army of Occupation, Camargo.*

[Translation.]

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY OF THE NORTH.

Considering that the hour has come for taking energetic and timely measures to free the department of the east from anglo-American rapacity, and that by the laws of nations and of war every traitor to his country or spy of the enemy should suffer the penalty of death—and, finally, considering that it is my indispensable duty to oppose a barrier to the torrent of evils caused by the contraband traffic which has been carried on in the most barefaced manner with the usurpers of our sacred territory, in virtue of the powers confided upon me by existing laws I have determined to decree:

1st. Every native or foreigner who, of his own accord, shall give aid directly or indirectly to the enemy, shall be shot.

2d. Those who, after the publication of this decree, shall continue con-



traband traffic with the enemy shall suffer the penalty stated in the preceding article.

3d. The authorities of every branch of the public administration will take care, strictly and under the most rigid responsibility, that these provisions be punctually fulfilled.

4th. This decree is intended to produce action among the people, since all citizens have the right and are under obligation to denounce any infraction of it, and to apprehend the criminals in order to deliver them up to the judicial authority; and that it may reach the notice of all, and that none may allege ignorance, I order it to be published and circulated to all to whom it belongs to see that it be faithfully executed.

Given at Headquarters, Monterey, 31st of August, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

[No. 87.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Seralvo, September 12, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place on the 9th inst. with the 1st division, under command of Brigadier General Twiggs. The regular troops are now concentrated here with one brigade of Major General Butler's volunteer division. The other brigade will arrive to-morrow morning, when I shall commence the forward movement towards Monterey. It is three marches hence to Marin, distant 24 miles from Monterey. At that point, if the enemy show a disposition to oppose our advance, I propose to bring the columns together. To the Texas mounted troops, under Governor Henderson, I have given the route by China and Caiderita, and expect them to join me at Marin.

The enemy is reported in considerable force at Monterey, and may give us battle there. It is also reported that Santa Anna is on his way from the interior, and expected in a few days.

The health of the army is much improved since approaching the mountains, and it is generally in excellent condition for service.

Agreeably to your special instructions of August 13, Brigadier General Shields has been ordered to report to Brigadier General Wool for service with the column against Chihuahua.

I have to acknowledge copies of your communications to Col. Harney, of July 18 and August 14; to Colonel Clark of August 14; the letter of Brigadier General Gibson to your office, dated August 6, and of Mr. George E. Blake, of August 17; "general orders" Nos. 35, 36, and 37, and special orders Nos. 71 to 77 inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 88.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Marin, 24 miles N. E. of Monterey, Sept. 17, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place on the 15th inst. with the 1st division, under Brigadier General Twiggs. The 2d division,



under Brigadier General Worth, arrived yesterday, and that of volunteers, under Major General Butler, to-day. I am looking impatiently for the arrival of the Texan cavalry from China. It should be here to-day; but I shall not delay my march in case it does not arrive. To-morrow I propose to move forward to Monterey.

From Papayallos to this place our advance was continually in sight of the Mexican pickets, but drove them in without combat, except at Ramas, where a trifling affair took place between McCulloch's rangers and the enemy's rear guard. One or two Mexicans were wounded, with no damage on our side. A cavalry force, perhaps 1,000 strong, under General Torrejon, has been constantly in our front, driving off the citizens and committing many outrages upon persons and property.

I cannot communicate any authentic intelligence from the interior. Vague reports of Santa Anna's advance with reinforcements reach us from time to time. It is even yet doubtful whether Ampudia will attempt to hold Monterey. A few days will now determine. His regular force is small—say 3,000; eked out perhaps to 6,000 by volunteers—many of them forced.

I am gratified to state that our own force is in excellent condition, fully prepared for the most active and arduous service.

I respectfully enclose a proclamation of Ampudia and a circular to his commanders, which have been dropped in numbers on the road. It will be seen that the enemy has not forgotten his former arts.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A. commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

[Translation.]

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY OF THE NORTH.

Circular.

The annexed publication, in English, has for object to make known to individuals of the troops of the United States, who, as I am informed, wish to abandon their colors, the good disposition with which they will be received and admitted under the auspices of the Mexican flag, whose only desire is to resist the unjust aggression of the neighboring republic, and to receive with open arms those who may approach it as friends: wherefore I give you notice that all individuals from the ranks of the enemy, who may present themselves with this intention clearly manifested, shall be succored and conducted to the interior of the republic by proper routes; but those who may present themselves in hostile attitude, or who, under pacific appearances, shall conceal sinister designs against the sacred rights of the nation, you will cause to be attacked and harassed in every way; and in case the conduct of those who may present themselves shall appear to be doubtful, or it should not be possible to ascertain whether their intent be good or evil, you will send them under guard to these headquarters;



and should this not be practicable, under the diverse circumstances of war, you will cause them to be marched in the same manner to some point in the interior out of reach of the enemy. All which I communicate for your punctual and exact compliance, holding you responsible for the slightest omission in relation to all the points contained in the present order, the high importance of which is well known.

God and liberty! September 5, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

ARMY OF THE NORTH.

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF, HEADQUARTERS,

Monterey, September 15, 1846.

It is well known that the war carried on to the republic of Mexico by the government of the United States of America is unjust, illegal, and anti-Christian, for which reason no one ought to contribute to it.

The federal government having been happily re-established, a large number of battalions of the national guard in the States of Coahuila, St. Louis Potosi, Guanajuato, Zacatecas, Queretaro, and others, are ready to be on the field and fight for our independence.

Acting according with the dictates of honor and in compliance with what my country requires from me, in the name of my government I offer to all individuals that will lay down their arms and separate themselves from the American army, seeking protection, they will be well received and treated in all the plantations, farms, or towns where they will first arrive, and assisted for their march to the interior of the republic by all the authorities on the road, as has been done with all those that have passed over to us.

To all those that wish to serve in the Mexican army their offices will be conserved and guaranteed.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

[No. 92.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Camp near Monterey, September 28, 1846.

SIR: I have to report that the last brigade of Mexican troops marched for Saltillo this morning. The town is now fully in our possession, and is occupied for the present by the 2d division. The public stores turned over to us under the capitulation have consisted mainly of ordnance and ordnance stores. The guns captured and surrendered to us amount to about thirty-five serviceable pieces of various calibres, and the amount of ammunition and other stores is very great. Proper measures are taken to secure these stores, and they will be rendered available for our own purposes as far as possible.

Suitable buildings have been taken in town for the care of our wounded, who are now mostly removed thither and rendered comfortable. The troops, except those necessarily quartered in the city, will be disposed in good camps in the neighborhood.

The Texas troops have expressed a desire to return home, and I shall soon give the necessary orders for their discharge and payment. They



will be replaced in time for operations by the Kentucky and Tennessee regiments of horse, now under orders to report to me.

I am advised that a portion at least of the 2d infantry has arrived on the Rio Grande. This reinforcement will be most seasonable, after our recent losses; and I hope it will soon be followed by a good number of recruits, for our companies are greatly reduced.

Brigadier General Wool reports, under date of September 15th, that his advance, 1,200 strong, would march about the 22d inst., to be followed by the same number as soon as supplies and transportation could be provided. I shall probably find it expedient to instruct General Wool to occupy Monclova with a portion of his force, while the remainder may penetrate to Chihuahua, by way of Santa Rosa. The command left by Colonel Harney at the Presidio crossing having been fired upon by the Mexicans, with the loss of one killed and two wounded, set fire to the public stores they were left to protect, and retreated to San Antonio; thus concluding, not very creditably, the unauthorized expedition of which it formed a part.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

HEADQUARTERS, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,

September 15, 1846.

SIR: Since my communication of the 23d ult. I had the honor to receive yours (through your assistant adjutant general) of the 25th, by the return express, Mr. Adams.

Colonel Harney, as I intimated in my letter of the 24th, returned on the 28th with part of his command. He left, however, three companies of the Texan volunteers on the Rio Grande; for what purpose I have not been informed. On the receipt of my order they were ordered to return to this place. The order was not obeyed until five days after the receipt of the order, when, as Captain Cady and Lieutenant Rogers report, they were fired upon by a small party of Mexicans on the opposite side of the river; and not being able, on account of the distance, to return it with effect, they retreated after burning all the public stores, except provisions just sufficient to sustain them on the march to this place, where they arrived on the 5th inst. Thus ended an expedition no less unfortunate than its termination was disgraceful to our arms.

Colonel Harney having returned to this place, I relieved him from arrest, and ordered him to duty, although I was very far from being satisfied with his explanation, leaving any further action in relation to his conduct to yourself.

The eight companies of the Texan volunteers called into service by Colonel Harney have been discharged, which I had determined to do previous to your communication of the 25th ult.; the remaining two companies at Austin and St. Mark's will be discharged in the course of two or three days.

The Kentucky and Tennessee regiments of volunteer cavalry have been ordered to La Vaca, or in the neighborhood, to recruit, where they can get



supplies; after which they will be ordered to continue their march to Camargo, and report to you or the commanding officer at that place.

So much of your communication as relates to the depredations of the Camanches, Lepans, and Tonkaways, I had previously anticipated. Small parties of the Lepans, Tonkaways, and Mescaleros, encamped near this place some three weeks since, were just from the Rio Grande; and I discovered they had Mexican prisoners among them, and ordered them to be delivered up, which was complied with to the number of four—one woman, two girls, and a boy; at the same time I informed them that if they committed any more depredations on this side of the Rio Grande I would pursue and chastise them. They have promised to obey my orders, and not to cross the Rio Grande to plunder the Mexicans, and to communicate my orders to the Camanches.

Owing to the want of supplies, now arriving, the most of which will be here in the course of a few days, I have been delayed in my movements towards the Rio Grande. I shall, however, send forward my advance, the regulars, six hundred strong, and a part of the volunteers, amounting to some 1,200 men, on Monday, Tuesday, or Wednesday next. The residue of the force, not exceeding 1,200 men, will follow as soon as they can be prepared with supplies and a wagon train. I assure you it has been exceedingly difficult, and attended with immense trouble, and you may add great expense, to get the supplies and to forward them to this place.

From all the information I have been able to obtain, my route will be to the Presidio Santa Rosa, where I expect to be able to ascertain my route to Chihuahua. Whether or not Monclova should be in my direct route, it may not be improper to visit that place, it being but 75 miles from Santa Rosa.

Mr. Lewis, a young gentleman from Camargo, and who brought me a letter from Governor Henderson, will be the bearer of this letter. I recommend him to your favorable consideration.

I have the honor to be, with considerations of the highest respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN E. WOOL,  
*Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

To Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding the Army of Occupation.*

HEADQUARTERS, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,  
September 15, 1846.

SIR: In addition to what I have communicated in my letter of this date, I would inform you that Captain Cady reports, that on the 28th of August a party of seven men, commanded by Lieutenant Rogers, had been to Presidio to collect supplies. Lieutenant Rogers had purchased 350 bushels of corn, and 400 pounds of flour, and sent it to the river. As they were about to transport it across to the volunteer camp, a party of Mexicans fired on them, and killed one man, wounded two, two were missing, and two returned. The corn and flour were taken by the Mexicans. After this they commenced the fire, which caused the volunteers to burn their stores and retreat, as mentioned in my first letter.

Herewith I send you a return of my command, exclusive of the two



companies of the Texan volunteers stationed at the head of St. Mark's creek and Austin.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN E. WOOL,

*Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding the Army of Occupation, Mexico.*

HEADQUARTERS, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,

September 15, 1846.

GENERAL: Your communication of the 8th ultimo was received this morning.

In answer to so much of it as relates to returns of regiments, I would remark that it has been anticipated, and that the attention of colonels and adjutants of regiments have again and again been called to the subject, whilst my aid-de-camp devoted days in endeavoring to show them how to make out their returns; and yet I doubt whether we shall be able to give you a correct return at the end of the present month, without the aid of the muster-rolls recently made out by Colonel Churchill.

I should extremely regret if a momentary misapprehension of the instructions of the 1st of July should have caused you the slightest uneasiness. It was only for a moment that I imagined that Major General Butler might have received "special instructions," not communicated to me, in regard to the movement of the troops not en route for Mexico; hence I hesitated, for a single moment, whether or not I should countermand my orders to the Kentucky and Tennessee cavalry and the Mississippi infantry, until the arrival of General Butler. I concluded, however, such could not have been the intention, and my orders remained unchanged. I am happy, however, to find that my conduct has met the approbation of the general-in-chief. I assure you I have had but a single object in view, and that was to execute the duties assigned me faithfully, and with all the zeal, promptness, and ability I was master of. This, I feel assured, will be conceded to me by all that witnessed my exertions. In saying thus much of myself, I would do great injustice to others if I should omit to say that every staff officer, with a single exception, placed under my authority, exerted himself, I have no doubt, to the utmost of his ability to execute the orders and instructions of the authorities at Washington. They were always ready, day or night, to execute any duties required.

I have recently seen a letter of Colonel Yell, published in the Union with comments. It may not be improper to state the reasons for ordering the arms of his regiment to San Antonio, via La Vaca. In descending the Mississippi, on my way to New Orleans and this place, I stopped at Baton Rouge to inquire about the arms intended for the Tennessee regiment. They had been shipped the day before (the 23d of July) for Memphis; at the same time, I inquired if the arms for Colonel Yell's regiment had been forwarded, and found they had not. I asked the cause of the delay, when Captain Whitely informed me that he had to wait for the carbines sent from New York, which had arrived, and was then only waiting for Colonel Hunt to send him a boat to take them up the Red river.

I left orders with him to forward them, without the least delay. The



same day I arrived at New Orleans, where I found that the camp equipage for Colonel Yell's regiment had been returned to New Orleans, because the water was too low to transport them to Fulton. I immediately countermanded the order to Captain Whitely to send the arms up the Red river, and to forward them with all possible despatch to New Orleans, and from thence, with the camp equipage, via La Vaca, to San Antonio de Bexar.

Herewith I enclose two letters of this date to Major General Taylor. The general has not deemed it necessary to give me any definite instructions in regard to my expedition to Chihuahua. He says, in his communication of the 2d ultimo, that the distance is too great, and his knowledge of the route and country so limited that he leaves all the details of the expedition, as well as the frontier of Texas, to my discretion, in which he says "he has the fullest confidence." He, however, remarks that I can only sustain in that section of Mexico a limited force, unless supplied from the United States; not exceeding one regiment of mounted men, one regiment of foot, and the regulars—amounting to about 600. The two regiments of Illinois infantry, the Arkansas cavalry, with the regulars, will not give an effective force to exceed the force he has suggested, as capable of being supplied between the Presidio and Chihuahua. I have no doubt I shall find it very difficult to supply any number of troops exceeding 2,000 or 2,500. To guard against accidents, I shall establish a depot of provisions and other supplies at the Crossing of the Rio Grande, at or near Presidio. The only difficulty in the way of this is the means of transportation, which I think can be overcome.

The Rio Grande is reported to be high, and that it is not probable we shall be able to cross it without boats. To meet this contingency, I have ordered four boats to be prepared by Captain Frazer, of the engineer corps. They will be ready for transportation in the course of the present week. Every thing is doing that can be done to hasten the march of the troops. To show how much we have done, and how difficult it has been to forward the expedition in accordance with my own wishes and desires, I herewith enclose a copy of a letter, dated the 9th instant, from Major Thomas, quartermaster at La Vaca. The wagons have been hitherto 15 to 20 days from La Vaca to this place. As the roads have greatly improved within the last two weeks, I am in hopes the last train will arrive in the course of from ten to twelve days.

In conclusion, I have only to add that I am greatly in want of experienced medical officers. But one of the new appointments, Surgeon Price, who is enabled to attend to duty, has reported. We have three citizen surgeons for the three regiments of volunteers. The one attached to Colonel Yell's regiment will not remain, because he was not appointed an assistant surgeon, which he had expected. Surgeon Foote is somewhere on the road between this and La Vaca. Surgeon Wharton is dangerously ill at La Vaca. Captain Prentiss has arrived, and reported for duty as assistant adjutant general. He was in the office a day, when he was taken sick. I am apprehensive he will not be able to perform the duties I require. My aid-de-camp is discharging the duties of his office.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN E. WOOL,

*Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

To Brigadier General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General.*



PORT LA VACA, TEXAS,  
September 9, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 5th inst. I am as anxious as possible to do every thing to enable you to put your advance in motion, and have been exerting myself to the utmost to do so; but I assure you that it is a great labor: the wagons from New Orleans are parts of different lots, and now after a week's work we have numerous parts of wagons which fit nothing. A vessel has just arrived below, bringing some more wagons, and *parts of others left behind* on former shipments. I trust that these will enable me to complete the wagons. I have a large train preparing; shall commence loading in the morning, and send them off as quick as possible, with every thing you require, as far as it is here.

I had intended leaving here to-day for your headquarters, but find it impossible to do so in justice to you and myself. It is my intention to personally attend to the wants of your army, and not leave things to be done by others, satisfying myself by uttering complaints; and then I wish to join you, and take my proper position, as in fact I have, since my arrival at this place, been as hard at work as the youngest assistant quartermaster with your division. I have cheerfully done this to remedy the errors of others higher in authority; for the baggage and supply train should have been at La Vaca long before the arrival of the troops. A magazine of provisions and supplies of all kinds should have been at San Antonio before your arrival, so as to enable you to take the field as soon as the troops were ready. I have done all in my power to remedy the delays of others, but cannot altogether overcome them.

The train which is now loading will have the best supply of quartermaster's stores of any which has left, and will also be the largest train. I hope that together with the private wagons now loading, and to be loaded in a day or two, it will amount to at least fifty wagons. I cannot send a list of the articles, but it will have all the articles you mention, and many others. The loading of previous trains was attended to by Captain Irwin, and I supposed he had duly notified Lieutenant Newton, to whom they were consigned; but I learn he had not done so particularly. Of the train now loading, a list shall be forwarded as soon as it leaves.

The brig Oriole arrived to-day from New Orleans with 50 mules, 24 wagons, and a lot of harness. The captain reports that he has also the missing parts of the wagons heretofore sent by Colonel Hunt; and I hope that he has, as I have many parts of wagons entirely useless. Captains Davis and Ralston have been of great assistance in getting together what we have here: without their services much more delay would have taken place.

Colonel Hunt has not sent the articles required by Captain Frazer; previous to the receipt of a duplicate of his requisition I had written to him on the subject, urging him to send them on.

Many of the articles I required are yet behind, and the delay is unpardonable. I wrote him on this subject also.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHAS. THOMAS,

Major and Quartermaster.

Brig. Gen. JOHN E. WOOL,

Commanding division U. S. A., San Antonio, Texas.



[No. 93.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, October 6, 1846.*

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the entire force of mounted Texas volunteers has been mustered out of service, and is now returning home by companies. With their departure we may look for a restoration of quiet and order in Monterey, for I regret to report that some shameful atrocities have been perpetrated by them since the capitulation of the town. One company of Texas foot volunteers, which has rendered excellent service in the campaign, is now on the march to Camargo, there to be mustered out of service. It is deemed necessary to station a small force at Laredo, on the east bank of the Rio Grande, for the purpose of protecting that frontier from Indian depredations, and enabling the government of Texas to extend its jurisdiction with more facility to the river. I have accordingly, with the advice of Governor Henderson, authorized General Lamar, ex-president of Texas, to raise a mounted company of 80 men for this service, to be mustered for twelve months. As a very small force is now in service from the State of Texas, I trust this step will be approved by the department.

The 2d infantry, with some of the artillery companies left in rear, and an additional volunteer force, has been ordered forward, together with a heavy battery train. Colonel Belknap, acting Inspector General, has proceeded to the posts and depots in rear, for the purpose of breaking up the establishment at St. Joseph's island, and bringing up all men who have been left behind and may be able to rejoin their companies. In case of a resumption of hostilities, it is my wish to be as strong as possible in regular troops.

We have no credible intelligence from the interior. Some rumors of a counter movement in favor of Paredes want confirmation. General Ampudia at the last advices was at Saltillo, probably with the whole or a greater part of his army.

I have been unable as yet to prepare my detailed official report of the operations before Monterey, the last report from subordinate commanders being this moment received. Our loss in killed, wounded, and missing will vary very little from 500; 400 of which was sustained in the attack on the lower part of the city on the 21st.

I regret to report that Lieutenant Dilworth, 1st infantry, died of his wounds on the 27th ultimo.

Our last date from Washington is August 28.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 95.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, October 11, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose a statement relating to a recent atrocity committed in the streets of Monterey. The man, Fitzsimmons, is now in confinement. It will be perceived at once that there is no American tri-



bunal here competent to meet the case, and I respectfully ask for instructions as to the proper disposition to be made of the culprit. In reply to a communication from the Mexican general, desiring that the man might be brought to merited punishment, I was obliged to answer that the case must be submitted to my government before any action could be taken here.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

Having been called on by General Worth to state what I saw relative to the murder of a Mexican lancer on the 5th instant, I do hereby certify to the following:

I was standing in front of Captain McCowan's quarters, in company with several others, when my attention was attracted by a remark (I think) coming from an individual who had just issued from a small house on the opposite side of the street. As well as I recollect, he observed to an individual, who was on the opposite side of the street from himself, that here comes a Mexican lancer, with his lance and gun. The individual observed, in reply, Stop him and take them away; when the young man advanced as though he intended to do so, but passed immediately in front of the lancer without interfering with him. When the lancer had passed about ten or fifteen paces, as I think, he would range with a window in the small house across the street. I heard the report of a gun, and on turning my eyes to the window in the small house across the street, I saw what could not be any thing else but the smoke issuing from a gun that had been discharged through the window; after which report, the lancer advanced some five or ten paces and fell dead from his horse. Colonel Hays arrived soon after the gun had been discharged, and went immediately into the small house across the street from which the gun had been discharged, and there found a man quietly seated, without any individual with him. (He called himself Fitzsimmons.) Colonel Hays asked him if the gun was fired from that house, when Fitzsimmons appeared to be much excited, and answered that it was not. Colonel Hays then picked up a gun and opened the pan, when smoke came out, and the gun had every appearance of having just been fired. Colonel Hays remarked to him that he, Fitzsimmons, had killed that man, or knew who had done it. Fitzsimmons denied the charge, and said he knew nothing of it.

W. B. P. GAINES,

*Lieutenant Brazoria company.*

I do certify that the latter part of this statement, from where my name is mentioned in it, came under my own observation, and is correct.

JOHN C. HAYS,

*Col. commanding 1st reg't Texas volunteers.*

MONTEREY, October 6, 1846.



[No. 97.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 13, 1846.*

SIR: I deeply regret to report that First Lieutenant *R. H. Graham*, 4th infantry, died last night (12th instant) of wounds received in the engagement of the 21st of September.

I have to acknowledge your communications of August 31st, September 12th and 15th, (two) regimental orders No. 65, (headquarters 2d artillery,) with your endorsement, and "special orders" Nos. 82, 87, 88, and 89; also, 200 blank certificates of discharge for volunteers.

One of our mails was intercepted by the Mexicans before the capitulation, containing most probably the Washington dates between August 25th and 31st, which are wanting to complete our files. The dates between September 1st and 12th are also due, but are believed to have been delayed by stormy weather in the gulf.

Will you please supply duplicates of the intercepted communications and orders?

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 99.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 20, 1846.*

SIR: In reply to your communication of September 19th, I have to state that it is not probable that the mail lost between Galveston and New Orleans in September contained despatches from the army, as the steamer is believed to have sailed only from Galveston, and not from Brazos Santiago.

I have to acknowledge your communication of September 21st, and "general orders" No. 41, duplicates of which were received by Lieutenant Armistead; copies of your communications to Brigadier General Shields of September 18th, to the general officers of volunteers of September 19th, and to Lieutenant William O'Brien, Maryland and District of Columbia battalion, of September 22d, and "special orders" No. 83 to 86 inclusive. "General orders" Nos. 39 and 40, and "special orders" No. 81, are now wanting to complete the files, and were probably contained in the intercepted mail. We have no dates from your office or the War Department between August 25th and August 31st.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 101.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 27, 1846.*

SIR: By a report received from Brigadier General Wool, dated the 19th instant, it appears that, with his advance, he was at that date at San José,



about 75 miles this side of the Rio Grande. He reports 50 days' rations on hand, and expects to obtain further supplies from the country. He is advancing on Monclova, at which point he proposes to establish a depôt of supplies. His report is necessarily brief, as it was sent by a Mexican, and might have fallen into the enemy's hands, and it leaves me in doubt as to his precise route towards Chihuahua. I hope to hear more definitely from Monclova.

We have no recent intelligence from the interior. Our latest official dates from Washington are still those brought by Lieutenant Armistead.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 102.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 28, 1846.*

SIR: It is with no ordinary regret that I find myself under the painful necessity of reporting the decease of Brevet Captain *R. Ridgely*, Assistant Adjutant General. While riding in the city of Monterey, on the 25th instant, his horse accidentally slipped and threw him with such force upon the ground as to produce concussion of the brain, of which he expired last night, (27th.)

His activity and gallantry before the enemy render his death a serious loss to the service, while the melancholy circumstances under which it occurred will make it peculiarly afflicting to his family and friends.

His remains will be interred, this evening, with the honors of war.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 103.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 2, 1846.*

SIR: It becomes my melancholy duty to report the decease of Major *W. W. Lear*, 3d infantry. The wound received by the lamented major in the action of the 21st September, though very severe, was doing well, and hopes were entertained of his recovery; but his feeble system could not recover from the consequent exhaustion, and he sunk gradually until the 31st October, when death put a period to his sufferings. I enclose a copy of the order announcing to the army the decease of this gallant and meritorious officer.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



[No. 104.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 3, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a copy of the report of the board of medical officers convened to examine certain men of the 2d infantry and mounted riflemen. Certificates of disability in all the cases marked in the margin have been forwarded to my headquarters, and, under the circumstances of the case, I have ordered discharges accordingly. The certificates will be duly forwarded to your office by Colonel Riley. Many of the cases are of recent enlistment, and appear to be such as should have been detected before the men were enlisted.

I enclose a return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for the month of August. It has been impracticable to furnish this return earlier; and as for a complete return, embracing the volunteers as well as regular troops, it is entirely impossible as yet to prepare one, owing to the extreme difficulty of procuring returns from the volunteer regiments.

I have to acknowledge your communications of September 18th, 28th, and 30th, and October 5th; the letter of Lieutenant Hartstene, United States navy, of September 24th, referred to me; copies of your communications to Colonel Gates, September 26th; Lieutenant Colonel Belton, September 17th; Captain Hunter, September 26th; duplicate of that to Capt. Mason of August 24th; and a copy of the letter of Brevet Major Hawkins to your office, dated September 17th; also "general orders" No. 42, and "special orders" Nos. 90 to 94 inclusive. The above communications, with the revised official register, were received by mail on the 29th of October.

I have also to acknowledge the receipt, on the 2d instant, of a box containing several thousand blank muster rolls, and returns, for the use of the volunteers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 106.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.*

SIR: Your communication of October 8th, relative to the positions of Captains Sherman and Bragg, 3d artillery, was received yesterday. You will perceive from my "special orders" No. 172, dated the 6th inst., that Captain Sherman had been already ordered to join his proper company, and that Captain Bragg had been assigned to the command of company C.

In regard to this latter assignment I beg leave to say, that on the 18th of June, when Captain Bragg legally succeeded to his grade, Captain M. S. Miller, in whose place he was promoted, was captain of company C, to which company Captain Bragg was therefore naturally carried. It is not seen how this assignment could be affected by the transfer announced in "special orders" No. 69, of August 6th; for, at the date of said transfer, Captain Miller, it seems to me, was no longer, in point of law, an officer of the 3d artillery.



However the question of succession may be viewed, it is vitally important, for the good of the service, that a permanent and efficient captain, experienced in the field service of artillery, should be attached to company C, which is greatly in want of administrative care and management. I deem Captain Bragg eminently qualified in all respects for this command; and the battery which he leaves has by his care been brought into such good condition, and is withal so well officered, that it may suffer a change of commanders without material injury. I shall therefore retain the present assignment until otherwise ordered.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 10, 1846.*

SIR: I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War dated October 1, enclosing copies of a correspondence with the Quartermaster General; copy of the letter of appointment of Captain Hebb, quartermaster's department; your communication of October 14th, and duplicate of that of October 13th; copies of your communications to Surgeon Hunt of October 14th, and to Captains Barnum and Gates of October 10th; also, general orders No. 43, and special orders Nos. 96, 97, and 98—95 yet wanting.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 111.]

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Saltillo, Coahuila, November 16, 1846.*

SIR: I avail myself of the first moment to report, for the information of the general-in-chief and Department of War, that I have this day occupied and taken peaceable possession of this place—the capital of the State of Coahuila. Being desirous that this intelligence should reach Washington as soon as possible, I defer all particulars for a future report.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



[No. 112.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 23, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the following papers, forming the correspondence between the Mexican general-in-chief and myself in relation to the conclusion of the armistice and other points, viz:

No. 1. My communication of 5th November, announcing the termination of the armistice, &c.

No. 2. Reply of General Santa Anna to No. 1.

No. 3. Reply to No. 2, and particularly to the imputation of want of faith on the part of the United States.

All of which are respectfully submitted for the information of the general-in-chief and Department of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
*Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 1.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, November 5, 1846.*

SIR: The convention concluded at this place on the 24th of September prescribed that the American forces should not pass a certain line for the term of eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments could be received. I have now the honor to notify you that I have received instructions from my government to conclude the cessation of hostilities, and I shall accordingly consider myself at liberty to cross the specified line after the 13th instant, the date at which I suppose this communication will be received at San Luis.

I am informed that several Americans, captured at China and elsewhere, are now prisoners in San Luis. I hope you will find it compatible with justice and propriety to release these men and allow them to return within our lines. At the capitulation of this place, impressed with the hope and belief that the way might be opened to an honorable peace between the two republics, I was induced to accede to liberal terms, and I restored immediately the prisoners of war in my hands, including three commissioned officers. I did not know at that time that any American prisoners had been sent to the interior. I trust you will find in this proceeding good reason for complying with the request which humanity dictates in behalf of the prisoners understood to be now at San Luis.

Should Major Graham, the bearer of this communication, proceed as far as your headquarters, I beg leave to recommend him to your kind attention, and I should be pleased to receive by him any communication which you may desire to make.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

Snr. General D. ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,  
*Commanding in chief, St. Luis de Potosi.*



No. 2.

SEÑOR GENERAL: A las diez de la mañana de hoy, y con oficio del E. S. gobernador del estado de Coahuila del 8 de este mes, he recibido el de V. S. del 5, en que me participa que, por orden de su gobierno, está dispuesto á romper el convenio celebrado en Monterey el 24 de Setiembre último, y en consecuencia á traspasar el dia 13 de este propio mes la linea señalada en aquél, en cuya fecha consideraba V. S. que habria yo recibido su nota relativa.

Creido yo de que el termino estipulado en dicho convenio debrá ambas partes, no habia dictado providencia alguna que tendiese á faltar á él; mas atendida la obligacion en que V. S. se considera á virtud de la orden de su gobierno, me limitada á responderle, que puede cuando guste comenzar sus hostilidades, á que corresponderé debidamente.

Respecto de prisioneros Americanos, dicé á V. S. que solo existen en este cuartel general los siete, de que le acompaño lista nominal; y confiado en lo que V. S. me manifestá de haber puesto en libertad á varios Mexicanos, he determinado para corresponder á su generosidad hacerlo propio con los siete referidos, y que la comisaria de este egercito los socorra con setenta pesos para sus alimentos en el camino.

Dice V. S., que cuando se verificó en Monterey el convenio citado, tenia la esperanza de que los terminos en que se concibió abririan un camino para que entre ambas republicas se celebre una paz honorosa. Prescindiendo de si ese convenio fue efecto de la necesidad, ó de la noble mira que V. S. indica, me reduciré á decirle, que por el espiritu y decision que advierto en todos los Mejicanos, debe V. S. desechar toda idéa de paz entretanto un solo Norte Americano pise armado el territorio de esta republica, y subsistan al frente de sus puertos, las escuadras que los hostilizan. Sin embargo, el Congreso extraordinario debe reunirse en la capital, á fines del presente mes; y este augusto cuerpo resolverá lo que juzgue mas conveniente al honor y á los intereses de la nacion.

El Mayor Graham no ha llegado hasta este cuartel general, y si lo hubiera hecho, le habria atendido como lo ecsigen su caracter y empleo, obsequiando á la vez la recomendacion que V. S. se sirve hacerme. Mando esta comunicacion por extraordinario al Saltillo, para que de la misma manera se remita á V. S.

Tengo el honor, con este motivo, de ofrecer á V. S. las seguridades de mi distinguida consideracion.

Dios y libertad! Cuartel general de San Luis Potosi, á 10 de Noviembre de 1846.

ANTO. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Señor Mayor General D. Z. TAYLOR,

*General-in-gefe del ejercito de los Estados Unidos del norte,  
Monterey de N. Leon.*

—

*Lista de los prisioneros que condujo á la ciudad de San Luis Potosi el sargento Mars. Hernandez y echan puesto en libertad de orden del E. S. General-en-gefe D. Anto. Lopez de Santa Anna.*

Charles W. Tufts,  
Thomas Gellespey,

Edward J. Feeney,  
John Harrisman,



Henry P. Lyon,  
Elisha Puett.

James J. Read,

Saltillo, Setiembre 23 de 1846.

VASQUEZ.

Son copias.—S. Luis Potosi, Oct. 23 de 1846.

JOSE BERNARDO HUERTAS, *Secretario*.

Es copia.—Cuartel general de S. Luis Potosi, Nov. 10 de 1846.

MANUEL M. GEL, *Secretario*.

[Translation.]

GENERAL: At 10 o'clock this morning (under cover of a despatch from his excellency the governor of the State of Coahuila of the 8th instant) I received yours of the 5th, in which you inform me that by order of your government you intend to break the convention agreed upon at Monterey on the 24th September last, and consequently on the 13th of the present month to pass the line then established, by which date you suppose I will have received your note on the subject.

Believing that the terms stipulated in said convention ought to be religiously observed by both parties, I had taken no measures whatever which might tend to a violation of them; but in view of the obligation under which you consider yourself in consequence of the order of your government, I limit myself to this reply, that you may commence hostilities when you please, and that I shall duly correspond to them.

With respect to American prisoners, I have to say that there are but seven of them at headquarters, of which I send you a list by their names; and satisfied, as you state, that you have liberated a number of Mexicans, I have determined, in order to meet your generosity with a like spirit, to do the same in regard to the seven referred to, and have directed the commissariat of this army to supply them with seventy dollars to pay their expenses on the road.

You say that when the convention above cited was entered into at Monterey, you entertained the hope that the terms in which it was conceived might open a way to an honorable peace between the two republics. Leaving out of view the question whether this convention was the result of necessity, or of the noble sentiments you express, I will content myself with saying that, from the spirit and decision which I observe in all Mexicans, you ought to discard every idea of peace while a single North American treads in arms the territory of this republic, or while hostile squadrons remain in front of her ports. However, the extraordinary congress is to assemble in the capital about the end of the present month, and that august body will determine what it may judge best for the honor and interest of the nation.

Major Graham has not arrived at these headquarters. If he had come I would have received him with the attentions which his character and rank demand; showing at the same time my regard to your recommendation on the subject. I send this communication to Saltillo by courier, whence it will be forwarded in the same way to you.

I have the honor to offer to you the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

God and liberty! Headquarters, San Luis Potosi, 10th November, 1846.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*General in chief of the army of the United States of the north.*



No. 3.

## HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Saltillo, November 20, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 10th instant, and beg leave to return my thanks for your humane attention in ordering the release of the prisoners referred to in my letter of November 5. I shall not fail to report to my government this generous proceeding; and I am sure that it will be justly appreciated, as tending to alleviate the rigors necessarily attending a state of war, and which it becomes enlightened nations to reduce as far as circumstances will permit.

In regard to the convention of Monterey, I need hardly invite your attention to the provision of that convention which limited the cessation of hostilities to eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments should be received; plainly leaving it to either government to prescribe a termination to said cessation when it might deem proper. I mention this subject because your communication seems to imply the imputation of a want of faith on the part of the government of the United States, an imputation which in my judgment is not warranted by the terms of the convention or the facts of the case.

In conclusion, permit me still to express the hope that the august Mexican congress, soon to assemble in the capital, will find it for the interest and honor of the great people which they represent to accept the offer of the United States to enter upon an amicable negotiation of the difficulties, and thus to establish permanent relations of good will and friendship between the republics.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

El Señor General D. ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,

*Commanding in chief the Mexican army,**San Luis Potosi.*

[No. 118.]

## HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, December 3, 1846.*

SIR: It becomes my melancholy duty to report the death of Brigadier General Hamer, of the volunteer service, who expired last evening, (2d,) after a short illness.

The order to the army announcing this sudden dispensation expresses but feebly the high estimation in which the deceased was held by all who knew him. In council I found him clear and judicious; and in the administration of his command, though kind, yet always impartial and just. He was an active participant in the operations before Monterey, and since had commanded the volunteer division. His loss to the army at this time cannot be supplied, and the experience which he daily acquired in a new profession rendered his services continually more valuable. I had looked forward with confidence to the benefit of his abilities and judgment in the



service which yet lies before us, and feel most sensibly the privation of them.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

[No. 119.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, December 4, 1846.*

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a letter received on the 30th ult. from General Santa Anna, with a copy of my reply, (Nos. 1 and 2.)

If General Vega has been exchanged, as I do not doubt, it is to be regretted that I was not officially in possession of the fact, as in that case I could have addressed a much more satisfactory reply to General Santa Anna. It is quite unnecessary for me to invite the attention of the department to the request of that general.

The news brought by the messenger from San Luis is not very important: 20,000 infantry troops are said to be in the city, and a large cavalry force scattered through the country for forage and subsistence. Their cavalry parties are thrown forward some 100 miles or more on the road to Saltillo, as far as water and supplies extend. From all the information I have obtained, it is at this time quite impossible for a large column to move on that route, from the want of water.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

No. 1.

SOR. GENERAL: Hé recibido la comunicacion de V. S. fecha 20 del corriente, en que contesta á la mia del dia 10, referente á la cesacion del armisticio estipulado en el convenio de Monterey, y hechome cargo de la observacion que me hace V. S. para destruir el concepto que talvez pudiera formarse contra la buena fé del gobierno de los E. Unidos por haber principiado las hostilidades antes del vencimiento de las ocho semanas, tengo el honor de decirle, que me conformo con el juicio que há formado sobre el particular.

Agradesco á V. S. la honorosa calificación que hizo de mi procedimiento en favor de los prisioneros Americanos que se contraban en este cuartel general, y aguardo por parte de V. S. en los casos que puedan ocurrir igual correspondencia. Con este motivo le manifestaré, que el gefe, oficiales, y tripulacion del bergantin Truxton que se perdio frente á la barra de Tuzpan fueran hecho prisioneros de guerra por las tropas Mexicanas; y á peticion del Comodoro Conner, se pusieron en absoluta libertad, con la condicion de verificarse un cange por el General Diaz de la



Vega y los tres oficiales Mexicanos que le acompañan, lo cual fué aceptado por el gobierno de los Estados Unidos, segun comunicó el mismo comodoro al comandante general de Vera Cruz con fecha 7 de Octubre último. Pero como hasta el dia 24 del mismo mes existia el General Diaz de la Vega en Nueva Orleans en el mismo estado en que lo colocó el exito de la batalla del dia 9 de Mayo, me veo en el caso de reclamar á V. S. el cumplimiento de lo acordado entre el gobierno Mexicano y el de los Estados Unidos, respecto al cange de todos los prisioneros del Truxton por el General Vega y los tres oficiales citados; esperando que V. S. hará a su gobierno la comunicacion que corresponde, para que aquello tenga efecto segun lo exige el honor, y la buena fé empeñada.

Concluiere esta nota asegurando á V. S. que yo tambien tengo esperanza de que el soberano Congreso nacional, que querrá á instalarse próximamente, acordará lo que mas convenga á los intereses de la Republica; pero creo que no me equivoco al asegurar á V. S., que ni el Congreso, ni ningun Mexicano, podrán jamas oír propuestas de paz sin que el territorio nacional sea evacuado por las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, y desaparesca la actitud hostil de sus buques de guerra: ese há de sér sin duda el preliminar de cualquiera negociacion que se abra; y seame licito expresar á V. S. que con movida la nacion por un sentimiento de patriotismo, y dispuesta á defender á todo trance palmo a palmo su territoria, nunca dejará de calificar como merece, y como lo há hecho yá el mundo civilizado, la conducta de los Estados Unidos, y hara cuanto puede y debe por merecer dignamente el titulo que lleva de independiente y libre.

Tengo el honor de asegurar á V. S. mi atenta consideracion.

Dios y libertad! Cuartel General de San Luis Potosi, Noviembre 24 de 1846.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Sor. Mayor Gen. Z. TAYLOR,

*General-en-gefe del Ejercito de los Estados Unidos.*

[Translation.]

GENERAL: I have received your communication of the 20th instant, in which you reply to mine of the 10th, in relation to the cessation of the armistice stipulated in the convention of Monterey; and, impressed with the remarks you make in opposition to the opinion which perhaps might be entertained against the good faith of the government of the United States, for having commenced hostilities before the termination of the eight weeks, I have the honor to say to you that I submit to the judgment you have formed upon this matter. I thank you for the honorable notice you take of my proceedings in relation to the American prisoners who were at these headquarters, and I expect from you in like cases similar conduct. In this understanding, I have to state that the commissioned officers and crew of the brig Truxton, wrecked on the bar of Tuspan, were made prisoners of War by Mexican troops, and, at the request of Commodore Conner, were placed at absolute liberty, with the condition of being exchanged for General Dias de la Vega and the three Mexican officers who accompany him, which was accepted by the government of the United States, as made known by the commodore himself to the commanding general at Vera



Cruz, under date of the 7th of October last. But as up to the 24th of the same month General Dias de la Vega was still at New Orleans, in the same condition in which he was placed by the result of the battle of the 9th of May, I find myself under the necessity of claiming from you a compliance with the agreement between the Mexican government and that of the United States, in respect to the exchange of all the prisoners of the Truxton for General Vega and the three officers mentioned, in the hope that you will make to your government the necessary communication, that said agreement may be carried into effect as required by honor and the faith pledged.

I will conclude this note by assuring you that I also entertain a hope that the sovereign national congress about to assemble will determine upon what may be best for the interests of the republic; but I believe that I am not mistaken when I assure you that neither congress nor any Mexican can ever listen to any proposition for peace until the national territory shall have been evacuated by the forces of the United States, and the hostile attitude of their ships of war shall have ceased.

This, without doubt, must be preliminary to any negotiation that may be opened; and allow me further to say to you that this nation, moved by sentiments of patriotism, and determined to defend her territory at every hazard, inch by inch, will never cease to qualify as it deserves, and as the civilized world has already done, the conduct of the United States, and will do all it can and ought to do to deserve worthily the title it holds to independence and freedom.

I have the honor to assure you of my high consideration. God and liberty! Headquarters, San Luis Potosi, November 24, 1846.

ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*General in-chief of the United States Army.*

---

No. 2.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, December 4, 1846.*

SEÑOR GENERAL: I have had the honor to receive your communication of November 24, in which you allude to the case of General Dias de la Vega, and request that the United States government may be reminded of the agreement to exchange him, and the officers who shared his fate, for the commander, officers, and crew of the brig Truxton.

I regret that I am not officially advised of the action of my government in relation to General Vega, and that therefore I am not able to assure you with certainty in regard to the exchange in question. But I cannot doubt that whatever may have been promised has been strictly performed; indeed, it is stated in the New Orleans journals of the 10th of November that General Vega had been exchanged, and would soon leave for Mexico. I shall, nevertheless, address the United States government on this subject, as you request.

I beg leave to inform you that I shall not fail on all proper occasions to reciprocate your kindness in releasing the American prisoners lately at San



Luis Potosi, and that orders will accordingly be given for liberating a small number of Mexican prisoners who were captured in May last, and are yet in depôt near Matamoras. They will be transported to Vera Cruz and delivered to the commandant general of that place.

I have the honor to be, with high respect, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

Señor General DE ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,

*Commanding in chief, San Luis Potosi, Mexico.*

[No. 126.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Montemorelos, December 26, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on the 24th instant, while in route, of the instructions from your office, dated November 18, relative to the muster of the regiment of volunteer horse called out from the State of Texas; also of the copy of instructions of the mustering officer.

In compliance with those instructions, Colonel Croghan, Inspector General United States army, has this day been ordered to proceed to Austin, or the rendezvous of the new regiment, and report to the governor of Texas for the duty of mustering it. I have associated Surgeon Finley with Colonel Croghan on this duty, and, in view of the state of his health, have permitted him, after its completion, to repair to the city of Washington.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Adj. General's Office, Washington, February 6, 1847.*

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, and the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st inst. calling for "all correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico," &c., I respectfully lay before you the accompanying papers, arranged in separate series from A to G inclusive, which contain all the information relative to the subject of inquiry afforded by the records of the offices of the general-in-chief and Adjutant General of the army, viz:

Series A.—Containing copies of all the letters addressed by Major General Scott, commanding the army, to Major General Taylor, since April 24, 1846, when hostilities commenced.

Series B.—Containing copies of all letters, except those of mere detail, addressed to Major General Taylor from the office of the *Adjutant General* of the army.

Series C.—Containing a *synopsis* of every letter from the Adjutant General's office to Major General Taylor not copied at length in series B.



Series D.—Containing copies of all the “orders” of any particular interest issued by Major General Taylor.

Series E.—Containing a *synopsis* of every order issued by Major General Taylor not copied at length in series D.

Series F.—Containing copies of all the important “*special orders*” issued by Major General Taylor.

Series G.—Containing a *synopsis* of every special order issued by Major General Taylor not copied at length in series F.

The above embraces all the correspondence with General Taylor during the time specified in the resolution of the House, except the general's own letters to the Adjutant General, all of which are now in possession of the War Department, whence it is understood copies will be furnished.

The 24th of April, 1846, is fixed upon as the *commencement* of hostilities, it being the day on which General Arista, commanding the Mexican army at Matamoras, announced to General Taylor that he considered hostilities as having commenced.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War*.

A.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, May 18, 1846.

SIR: We have no report from you later than the 26th ult., and but little through unofficial sources so late as the morning of the 29th. Of course, notwithstanding our high confidence in you and your little army, we are anxious to hear further from you. All the success that may be expected, under the circumstances, is confidently relied upon.

Congress having recognised the existence of war between the United States and the republic of Mexico, and having authorized the acceptance of 50,000 volunteers, the War Department has already called upon several States for quotas of twelve-month volunteers—making a total of about 20,000, say one-fourth horse, to march upon Mexico from different points upon the Rio Grande. Of course, at this early moment, and at this distance from the scene of intended operations, no definite plan of campaign has been laid down. Being *destined* to the chief command of the *augmented* forces, I shall delay as much as possible of that plan until I can profit by your better knowledge of the enemy's country, when it is my hope to have the benefit of your valuable services, according to your brevet rank, and with the column that may be the most agreeable to you.

We have multiplied our force on the general recruiting service, and hope in two or three months to bring up the privates of companies to 70 or 80—at least in the regiments with you.

I fear that we shall not be able to put on the Rio Grande, with our utmost efforts, more than 10 or 15,000 volunteers by the 1st of *September—the best period*, we learn here, for the commencement of operations beyond, with a view to the conquest of a peace. What you may have done since the 26th ult., or what you may be able to accomplish before September, with



your limited means, towards that general end, (an honorable peace,) cannot now be assumed. We may hope that with the small reinforcements you have by this time received you have forced back the Mexicans to the right bank of the Rio Grande, and perhaps may have taken Matamoras; or possibly, by the greatly superior army of the enemy, you may now be placed strictly on the defensive. By this note it is not intended to embarrass you with new instructions, but to give you information as to expectations or intentions entertained here—leaving you under the instructions you have already received, and to your own good judgment, zeal, and intelligence.

I do not now expect to reach the Rio Grande much ahead of the heavy reinforcements alluded to above, or to assume the immediate command in that quarter before my arrival.

With great respect, I remain, sir, your most obedient servant,  
WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Brevet Brigadier Gen. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding, &c. &c.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, June 11, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 24th ult., addressed to the Adjutant General, has been laid by the Secretary of War before the President.

We are all gratified at the disposition you have made of the Mexican general's effects captured in the battles of the 8th and 9th, which you considered to be strictly his private property.

Perhaps the pavilion (though not probable) and the pieces of plate you mention may also be considered as parts of his personal effects. If so, they may be disposed of in the like manner. In no case will it be necessary to send the pavilion here. If public property, and suitable to your purposes, no better use of it can be made than at your headquarters in the field. On the same supposition, the President directs that the plate be deposited in some safe place, subject to further orders.

The captured colors and standards may be sent here, to be preserved as national trophies.

All other public property captured by the gallant army under your command, which may be adapted to its current use, will be turned over for that purpose to the appropriate officers of the general staff under your orders. Any pieces of artillery or ordnance, not so adapted, may also be shipped to this place, to be deposited in the Washington arsenal as national trophies.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,  
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major Gen. Z. TAYLOR,  
*U. S. Army commanding, &c.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, June 16, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor, by direction of the general-in-chief, to transmit herewith a copy of Notes on Mexico, furnished him by Colonel A. Butler,



an officer of the war of 1812-'14, and for some years minister of the United States in that republic.

In furnishing these *notes*, I am desired by the general-in-chief to say that they are communicated simply as aids perhaps to further inquiry, and without any intention of changing his general instructions to you of the 12th inst.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,  
H. L. SCOTT, A. D. C., &c.

Brevet Major Gen. Z. TAYLOR,  
U. S. Army commanding, &c.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, August 20, 1846.

SIR: In the numerous volunteer corps now in the service of the United States, vacancies in commissions, by resignations, deaths, and otherwise, will probably occur.

The commissions of volunteer officers cannot properly be accepted by any functionary of the United States. You may, however, grant discharges from the service of the United States, "honorable" or otherwise, according to conduct in that service, upon the presentation of such circumstances as may appear to you of grave interest to the officers themselves, or to the public service.

Vacancies in volunteer commissions, up to the rank of colonel inclusive, however created, may be filled in accordance with the laws of the States to which the discharged or deceased officers respectively belonged. Those laws may prescribe elections, or promotions by seniority. In the former case, you may announce in orders the vacancies to be filled, and appoint the times of elections. Where the principle of promotion prevails, the next in rank may be put in orders to act in the higher places (as also in the case of elections) until the pleasure of the governor or governors interested can be made known in the form of commissions. Hence it will be necessary to cause to be reported to the particular governors the discharges, deaths, elections, and promotions which may occur among the officers in their respective corps.

A similar letter is addressed to Brigadier General Wool, with this addition:

"Considering your remoteness from the general headquarters of the army against Mexico—but without intending to withdraw you from the command of Major General Taylor—you are authorized to act in the matters presented above, while you shall remain at a considerable distance from him."

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,  
WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding Army against Mexico.*

To Brigadier General WOOL,  
*San Antonio, Texas.*

To Brigadier General KEARNY,  
*Santa Fe, Texas*



B.

No. 1.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, May 7, 1846.

GENERAL: Pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, orders have this day been despatched to Brevet Major Beall to proceed with his company from Austin to join the squadron now encamped near San Antonio de Bexar, under the command of the Lieutenant Colonel.

I acknowledge the receipt this day of your despatches Nos. 26 and 28, respectively dated the 2d and 15th of April; "orders" Nos. 37, 38, 44, 46, 47, and 48; and "special orders" Nos. 39, 40, 41, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation,*

*camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.*

No. 2.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, May 8, 1846.

GENERAL: In obedience to the instructions of the Secretary of War, I enclose herewith a copy of the "Daily Union," of the 7th instant, containing certain resolutions offered yesterday to the House of Representatives by the Hon. J. Q. Adams, under the head of "desertion from the army," and also the debate which follows thereon. As it is probable the resolutions will pass the House, with a view, in that event, to enable the President to answer the call with the least delay, you are requested to transmit, at as early a day as possible, the names and description of all deserters who may have been killed in the act of desertion from your command, with a special report of all the orders and instructions, if any, issued to any officer or non-commissioned officer relative thereto, and all the circumstances connected with the subject, so as to enable the department to understand the character of the transaction, and furnish such information as may be required in relation to it.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding the Army of Occupation,*

*opposite Matamoras, Texas.*

NOTE.—In connexion with the foregoing I send you a copy of my report of the 5th inst., in answer to a previous resolution of the Hon. Mr. Adams.

R. JONES, A. G.



No. 3.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, May 12, 1846.

GENERAL: A bill for increasing the number of privates in all our regiments to one hundred per company having become a law, it is desirable to increase our force on the recruiting service, general and special.

Accordingly, the general-in-chief directs that you will immediately (as soon as active operations on the Rio Grande may allow you the necessary time) select one or two companies of each regiment of artillery, (other than Ringgold's and Duncan's,) and three or four of each of the other regiments with you, to be broken up, and transfer all the privates from such companies to the remaining companies of their respective regiments. Lieutenants, the musicians, and half the non-commissioned officers, may also be transferred to fill vacancies, taking the most efficient for field service, other than 1st sergeants. So, also, of artillery artificers, and the remainder, if any, temporarily attached to the companies of their respective regiments.

The companies left blank by transfers you will send to the points designated below, where they will find instructions from this office:

The blank companies of the 2d dragoons and 4th regiment of artillery to Baltimore;

The blank companies of the 3d regiment of artillery and 5th of infantry to Philadelphia;

The blank companies of the 2d artillery and 8th infantry to New York;

The blank companies of the 1st artillery and 7th infantry to Boston; and

The blank companies of the 3d infantry to Newport, Kentucky.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Brig. General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding the Army in Texas.*

No. 4.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, May 25, 1846.

GENERAL: I am directed by the Secretary of War to say, as it is quite probable, and highly desirable, that many of those patriotic volunteers from Louisiana and other States who have sailed from New Orleans, or who may be assembling to follow, under the requisitions and calls suddenly made in that quarter, may, from the same patriotic ardor, be willing to re-enrol themselves, under the act of the 13th instant, as *twelve-month* volunteers, that you be, and you are accordingly requested to invite them to do so; and that you cause all such as may consent to be enrolled in companies and regiments, giving credit for the time passed under their first hasty enrolment.

Previous to the new act (May 13) there was no legal authority for requiring or accepting the services of volunteers for a period exceeding *three months*; and any enrolment prior thereto, for a longer time, cannot, of course, be enforced, though it is probable most of those who volunteered for *six months* will consider themselves bound for that term.



It is of great importance, however, to secure the services of the volunteers now with you for the longest legal period, (*twelve months*,) and you are accordingly requested to use every proper effort to accomplish this desirable object.

The Secretary of War will correspond with the governors upon this subject, and request their co-operation in effecting the arrangement herein proposed.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*.

Brevet Brig. General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation,*

*Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.*

---

No. 5.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, May 25, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of the several despatches and orders from your headquarters since my letter of May 7th, viz: letters dated April 23d, 26th, 30th, and May 3d and 5th, (numbered 29, 30, 31, 32, and 33;) "orders" from 49 to 55; and "special orders" from 54 to 58; all inclusive.

Your correspondence with General Ampudia in relation to the blockade of the mouth of the Rio Grande, reported in a previous communication, and the measures taken to increase the force under your command by calls upon the States of Louisiana and Texas for volunteer troops, are fully approved by the War Department; and it affords me much pleasure to express the perfect confidence that is reposed in you and the army under your command.

Your despatch of May 5, covering the report made by Major Brown, 7th infantry, of the attack upon the field work opposite Matamoras, has satisfied the department that the reliance of the country upon the troops under your command is not misplaced, and that they will be found equal to every emergency.

It is hoped that the battalion of the 1st infantry, from Jefferson barracks, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Wilson, and the volunteers hastily enrolled at New Orleans, will afford you timely aid.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*.

Brevet Brig. General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation,*

*Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.*

---

No. 6.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, May 30, 1846.*

GENERAL: I acknowledge your two reports of the 9th of May, received since my letter of the 25th instant; and I have the pleasure to inform you



it is with great satisfaction that the President, the Secretary of War, and the general-in-chief, see in the successive conflicts of "Palo Alto" and "Resaca de la Palma" the decisive triumph of our arms over a superior force—victories which distinguished the commander and his gallant associates, as well as shed honor upon the whole army of the republic.

Your despatches Nos. 34, 35, 36, 37; also "orders" from 55 to 60, and "special orders" from 58 to 62, all inclusive, have been received.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation,*

*Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.*

---

No. 7.

Gen. orders }  
No. 15. }

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
*Adjutant General's Office, Washington, May 29, 1846.*

1. Instructions have already been given to Brigadier General Wool, and through him to several officers placed at his disposition, for the early inspection and muster into the service of the United States of the quotas of twelve-month volunteers who have been called for by the President of the United States, from Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Illinois, Tennessee, and Mississippi, and who may present themselves for acceptance, under that call, at the rendezvous of those States respectively.

2. Instructions have also been given to other officers of the army to inspect and muster the quotas, called for in like manner, from Georgia, Alabama, and Arkansas.

3. As soon as inspected and mustered, as above, the several regiments and battalions of volunteer horse and foot will, without delay, be put en route, as follows:

4. The regiments of cavalry or mounted men called for from Kentucky and Tennessee will, from their respective State rendezvous, take up their lines of march, by the best routes, via Memphis, Little Rock, on the Arkansas, Fulton, on the Red river, and Robins's Ferry, on the Trinity river, upon San Antonio de Bexar, Texas. The regiment of cavalry or mounted men called for from Arkansas will, from its State rendezvous (say) Washington, take the same route from Fulton to San Antonio de Bexar.

5. Excepting one regiment of the Kentucky and one of the Illinois quotas of foot, to which Brigadier General Wool is charged with giving different routes, and also excepting the Arkansas battalion, which will receive instructions through Brevet Brigadier General Arbuckle, all the other regiments and battalions of volunteer infantry or rifle, called for from the said States, will be embarked at the nearest navigable points to their respective State rendezvous, and thence proceed by water, with or without transshipment at Mobile or New Orleans, to Point Isabel or Brazos Santiago, Texas, where, like the troops ordered to San Antonio de Bexar, the whole will come under the orders of the general officer in the chief command of the United States land forces operating against Mexico.

6. The chiefs of the general staff of the army at this place will each, in



what concerns his department, charge himself, through his subordinates, with supplying the said volunteers (horse and foot) the necessary arms, accoutrements, ammunition, knapsacks, haversacks, canteens, (for water,) camp equipage, subsistence, medicines and hospital stores, and means of transportation, by land and water, according to routes and destinations, and according to law and regulations.

By command of Major General Scott:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

[Note on the above order.]

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding Army in Texas:*

I am directed by the general-in-chief to say to you, informally, on this order, that a portion of the twelve-month volunteers (foot) mentioned herein will find orders, in passing by New Orleans, to proceed not to Point Isabel but to La Vaca, (Matagorda bay,) and thence march to San Antonio de Bexar; but the portion of the foot that may be so directed is, I believe, not yet exactly determined.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

W. G. FREEMAN,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

May 31, 1846.

No. 8.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, June 16, 1846.

GENERAL: The instructions of the general-in-chief of the army dated June 12 will put you in possession of the views of the government in regard to your operations beyond the Rio del Norte, which you may consider as the answer to your communication of May 21, requesting further instructions for your guidance.

The instructions of the 12th inform you that about 16,280 twelve-month volunteers will be placed under your general command. These volunteers have been called from the following States:

|             | Horse reg'ts. | Foot reg'ts. | Places of rendezvous.                                                            |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ohio -      | -             | 3            | Cincinnati.                                                                      |
| Indiana -   | -             | 3            | New Albany.                                                                      |
| Kentucky -  | 1             | 2            | Louisville for horse, Newport and Smithland for foot—one regiment at each place. |
| Illinois -  | -             | 3            | Alton and Springfield.                                                           |
| Tennessee - | 1             | 2            | Memphis for cavalry, Nashville for foot.                                         |
| Georgia -   | -             | 1            | Columbus.                                                                        |
| Alabama -   | -             | 1            | Mobile.                                                                          |



|             | Horse reg'ts. | Foot reg'ts. | Places of rendezvous.                            |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Arkansas    | 1 & 2 cos.    | 3 cos.       | Washington for cavalry, and Fort Smith for foot. |
| Missouri    | —             | 1            | Fort Leavenworth.                                |
| Mississippi | —             | 1            | Natchez.                                         |
| Texas       | 1             | 5 cos.       | Austin.                                          |

4 reg'ts 2 cos. 17 reg'ts 8 cos.

Of this force the following regiments have been directed upon San Antonio de Bexar; the horse via Fulton, Robins's Ferry, &c.; and the foot via New Orleans and La Baca bay, to wit:

4 regiments of horse from Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Texas;  
2 regiments of foot from Kentucky and Illinois;

6 regiments of volunteers, horse and foot, to *San Antonio*.

If we estimate each regiment at 740 men, exclusive of officers, (the minimum which any mustering officer has been authorized to accept,) although many regiments of foot will exceed that number, you will have a division of volunteers at *San Antonio*, horse and foot, of 4,440 men.

Deducting this number from 16,280, leaves 11,840 men, which will be about the volunteer force (twelve-months men) ordered to Point Isabel, exclusive of your requisitions for three-months men, and the other volunteers gone to the seat of war under orders from Brevet Major General Gaines.

A battalion of Baltimore and Washington volunteers, under Lieutenant Colonel Watson, sailed two days since for Point Isabel, which in the above statement may be computed in the place of five Arkansas companies (two mounted) which will be retained in the Cherokee country.

Five companies of regulars have been ordered to San Antonio de Bexar, to wit: two of the 1st dragoons, two of the 6th infantry, with the major, drawn from Forts Gibson and Smith, and Captain Washington's company of light artillery (4th regiment) from Carlisle. This regular force may amount to about four hundred, if the privates of dragoons and infantry be carried up to the standard which has been ordered—sixty-four and eighty.

Five companies of artillery, averaging more than ninety each, (by consolidation, excellent troops, &c.,) drawn from Newport, New York, Virginia, and Charleston, are now some days at sea, for Point Isabel, besides one hundred and ten good dragoon recruits. At the end of the month two hundred recruits (most of them pretty well instructed) will be sent from New York, which you will please to assign to such regiments as you may judge best for the service.

Until otherwise directed, the standard of companies for the artillery and infantry will be eighty privates: the light artillery companies may exceed that number, if necessary, as full batteries have been ordered for those fine companies which proved so efficient and skilful in the late conflicts with the enemy. The standard of dragoon companies will not exceed seventy privates.

I acknowledge the following despatches received from your headquarters at Matamoras, to wit: Letters Nos. 45 and 46, "circular" of May 26, "orders" 66 and 67, and "special orders" 68 to 73, inclusive.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*.

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*



No. 9.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, June 19, 1846.

GENERAL: I send herewith for your information a copy of a letter from H. L. Kinney, esq., to the Hon. D. S. Kaufman, dated Corpus Christi, May 14, 1846, representing the unprotected condition of the inhabitants of Corpus Christi, Texas, since the removal of the United States troops to the Rio Grande. I also respectfully transmit a copy of my letter to Hon. S. Houston, dated the 17th instant, on the same subject.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation, Matamoras, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of H. L. Kinney's letter to Hon. D. S. Kaufman, alluded to above.—R. J.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, May 14, 1846.

DEAR SIR: As you will perceive, I am once more at the rancho. I obtained leave of absence more than a fortnight since, and returned here in consequence of representations forwarded to me of the unprotected condition of the place since the removal of the United States troops to the Rio Grande. If I had not done so, the strong probability is that by this time the place would have been *entirely abandoned*, as the inhabitants generally feel that their property and persons are in imminent danger from Indians and Mexicans who are hovering around us, almost nightly stealing our horses, cattle, and sheep, and from whom we are also in danger of an attack. As you already fully understand, all the United States troops under General Taylor are opposite the town of Matamoras or at Point Isabel; and the whole western frontier is now far more exposed to the depredations of Indians or other marauding parties than at any previous time. There is nothing whatever to prevent the Camanches from coming here—anywhere between the Nueces and Rio Grande—the whole region of country being without the slightest protection. Mexican troops can cross the Rio Grande at any place they choose above General Taylor's camp—Mier, Reinos, Camargo, Laredo, or at any point between these places—and cross the prairie to this place, or any other frontier town, without encountering a single soldier; and in our present unarmed condition, one hundred men could take this place and plunder it if they were equal to our own troops. The call for volunteers is not only draining this whole frontier of effective men, but it occasions serious and well-grounded alarm of danger to such as cannot leave their families to join in the contest; and unless some kind of protection is afforded to this place by the United States government, it will be wholly abandoned by its present inhabitants, and then not a single settlement will remain in this State west of the Nueces: besides, my dear sir, the smaller towns east of this will share the same fate; and the whole country, in the absence of its natural defenders, on the Rio Grande, will be left without inhabitants from this to the Colorado.



This is no overdrawn picture, but a matter of sober fact. It may become the subject of historical regret. The United States government has stores of provisions here for volunteers, unprotected by a single soldier save one unarmed, unserviceable infantry man left to serve out rations to such volunteers as pass through here to join General Taylor, via Padre island, for the inland route has for the last three weeks been so infested by marauding parties that all communication between us and the Rio Grande has been cut off. Several parties who left here for General Taylor's camp never have arrived, and others coming here from thence have been killed or made prisoners.

The fact of annexation being completed, disarmed our whole population. They literally turned their swords into pruning hooks, and began to forget the calamities and anxieties naturally incident to a border residence, and to cultivate the arts of peace. We are therefore without arms or ammunition.

We require a small force of regular troops for our protection; and to do us any good, that assistance should be afforded us without delay. But in case the government cannot do this, I implore you to endeavor to procure arms and ammunition for such as remain, and to get me some authority to organize the inhabitants to make the best defence we can. Without this done, and that speedily, we must once more, to our great loss and damage, abandon our homes. You know well what I have suffered for this frontier; but you can scarce imagine the anguish with which I should turn my back upon a place for which I have so long, hitherto unaided, combatted against all sorts of difficulties. I have no time to say more, as the boat waits. You know what is wanted. I rely on our long friendship for you to do what is necessary.

In haste, as ever, yours truly,

H. L. KINNEY.

Hon. DAVID S. KAUFMAN.

[The following is a copy of the Adjutant General's letter to Hon. S. Houston, alluded to in the letter to Major General Taylor of June 19, 1846.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, June 17, 1846.

GENERAL: The letter of *William Mann*, of the 14th ultimo, asking that troops be stationed at Corpus Christi for the protection of that place, referred by you to the War Department, has been received; and, in reply, I respectfully inform you that Texas being within the limits of General Taylor's command, it is not doubted he will take ample measures for the security of the several towns and settlements. If there be cause of alarm for the safety of Corpus Christi, the matter should be immediately represented to the general, who will promptly extend such assistance as the nature of the case may require.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
R. JONES, Adjutant General.

Hon. S. HOUSTON,  
Senate United States.



No. 10.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, June 20, 1846.

SIR: By direction of the general-in-chief, I have the honor to communicate, for your information, a statement of the volunteer force destined for offensive operations, under your orders, against the republic of Mexico, and arranged into brigades by the President of the United States, viz:

*For Chihuahua.*

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 mounted regiment from Arkansas,  | } Brigade under Brig. Gen. Wool. |
| 1 mounted regiment from Texas,     |                                  |
| 2 regiments of foot from Illinois, |                                  |
| 1 battalion of foot from Texas.    |                                  |

*For the Rio Grande.*

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 mounted regiment from Tennessee, | } Brigade. |
| 2 regiments of foot from do.       |            |

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 1 mounted regiment from Kentucky, | } Brigade. |
| 2 regiments of foot from do.      |            |

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 regiment of foot from Alabama,     | } Brigade. |
| 1 regiment of foot from Georgia,     |            |
| 1 regiment of foot from Mississippi. |            |

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| 2 regiments of foot from Illinois, | } Brigade. |
| 1 regiment of foot from Missouri.  |            |

3 regiments of foot from Indiana.—Brigade.

|                                                |            |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 3 regiments of foot from Ohio,                 | } Brigade. |
| 1 battalion of foot from District of Columbia, |            |

Brigadier General Wool has been this day notified of the volunteer force you may assign to his command, besides such regulars as are to be assembled at San Antonio de Bexar, for the Chihuahua expedition; and he has been instructed to send *two*, instead of one, of the Illinois regiments of foot, as directed by "general orders" No. 15, and the Adjutant General's letter of the 1st instant, from New Orleans to La Baca bay, to march thence to San Antonio de Bexar; and should there be yet time for the change, to send the Kentucky regiment of foot to Point Isabel, and not to La Baca bay.

I enclose, herewith, a copy of the instructions referred to.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

W. G. FREEMAN, A. A. General.

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,

U. S. A. commanding, &c.,

Matamoras, Mexico.



No. 11.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, June 27, 1846.

GENERAL: I request you will forward as soon as convenient a list of the non-commissioned officers, soldiers, &c., killed or wounded in the battles of the 8th and 9th of May. This list is the more necessary at this time, to enable me to answer the daily inquiries of the friends of the soldiers belonging to the regiments known to have participated in those engagements.

I am, sir, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major Gen. Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation,  
Matamoras, Mexico.*

No. 12.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 7, 1846.

GENERAL: Herewith I respectfully enclose "special orders" No. 58, directing Major L. Thomas, Assistant Adjutant General, to report for duty with the army under your command. Of the high qualifications of this officer no one is better able to judge than yourself, he having served with you when commanding in Florida.

In ordering the senior staff officer of the department available to report to your headquarters, it is by no means the intention of the general-in-chief, nor the wish of Major Thomas, to interfere in any degree with your choice or wishes in regard to the position of Captain Bliss, who has all along, with so much ability and entire satisfaction in every quarter, as I have reason to believe, performed the arduous duties of chief of your staff.

Such an army in the field as the one now under your command, whether as regards numbers or composition, will require as numerous a staff as our organization will afford; and it is the intention to send you other assistant adjutants general as soon as they may be appointed.

Please to inform Captain Bliss that in a few days I hope to have the pleasure of forwarding his commission of major in this department.

I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of the special order referred to in the above letter.—R. J.]

Special orders }  
No. 58. }

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 7, 1846.

1. Brevet Major L. Thomas, assistant adjutant general, is assigned to duty with the army in Mexico, and will report accordingly to the commanding general.



2. Brevet Captain J. H. Prentiss, assistant adjutant general, will report for duty to Brigadier General Wool; and Captain E. Schriver, assistant adjutant general, is for the present assigned to duty at the headquarters of the army, and will report to the Adjutant General's office without delay.

By command of Major General Scott:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

No. 13.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 9, 1846.

SIR: The general-in-chief instructs me to say that the following officers of the Adjutant general's department have been ordered to report to you in person for duty at your headquarters, and with divisions and brigades of the army under your command. You will please to instruct them accordingly.

Brevet Major G. A. McCall, assistant adjutant general.

Brevet Major W. W. S. Bliss, do do.

Brevet Captain R. Ridgely, do do.

Brevet Captain G. Lincoln, do do.

Brevet Captain O. F. Winship, do do.

Brevet Captain J. H. Prentiss, assistant adjutant general, has been instructed to report in person to Brigadier General Wool for duty.

I received orders the 7th instant to report to you for duty, and expect to set out in three or four days.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. THOMAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*

No. 14.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 11, 1846.

GENERAL: I enclose herewith a copy of instructions from the Secretary of War to the Adjutant General, calling for a list of all the officers who were in the actions of the 8th and 9th of May, under your command, and of those who were in Fort Brown during the bombardment. As this office cannot furnish the information desired, I have to request that you will take measures to forward as early as practicable the list required.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

L. THOMAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*



[The following is a copy of the Secretary of War's instructions referred to in the foregoing letter.—R. J.]

The Adjutant General will furnish, with the least delay practicable, a list showing the names of every commissioned officer of the army who was present in the actions of the 8th and 9th of May, as well as those in Fort Brown during its bombardment.

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July 10, 1846.*

No. 15.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington, July 17, 1846.*

GENERAL: The communication from this office of June 20th informed you of the arrangement of the volunteer regiments into brigades by the President, and I have now to communicate the instructions of the department respecting the assignment of the general officers who already have been ordered to join the army under your command, and to report to you in person.

Major General Butler will be assigned to the 1st division of volunteers, to be composed of the Kentucky, Ohio, and Indiana brigades, to be commanded respectively by the brigadier generals appointed from those States; and Major General Patterson will be assigned to the command of the 2d division, to be composed of the Illinois and Tennessee brigades, and the brigade formed of the three regiments raised in Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, to which must be attached the Washington and Baltimore battalion, instead of the Ohio brigade as first ordered, according to the order of arrangement forwarded to you June 20th. You will assign the brigadier generals to the brigades of the 2d division according to the States in which they are raised and appointed.

If there be other major generals appointed, this arrangement of divisions would necessarily be changed.

It is seen from newspaper accounts that the Texan volunteers have assembled on the lower Rio Grande, while the arrangements at Washington assigned the quota from that State to the division to be concentrated and organized at San Antonio de Bexar. Unless your plan of operations requires a different arrangement, the Texan volunteers should be ordered to San Antonio as a part of General Wool's division.

General orders of July 2 (No. 25) will apprise you of the 2d regiment of infantry being en route, which will be a handsome accession of 650 efficient men to your army.

Since the last acknowledgment (June 16th) of despatches from your headquarters, the following letters and orders have been duly received and laid before the commanding general and Secretary of War, to wit: Letters Nos. 47 to 56, (except No. 53, missing,) "orders" 68 to 79, and "special orders" 74 to 96, all inclusive.

I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR, U. S. A.,  
*Commanding Army of Occupation, Matamoras.*



[Memorandum.—July 18, 1846.]

*Organization of the First Division of volunteers, to be commanded by Major General William O. Butler.*

## KENTUCKY QUOTA.

One mounted regiment, } *First brigade.*  
Two regiments of foot.

## OHIO QUOTA.

Three regiments of foot—*Second brigade.*

## INDIANA QUOTA.

Three regiments—*Third brigade.*

*Organization of the Second Division of volunteers, to be commanded by Major General Robert Patterson.*

## ILLINOIS AND MISSOURI QUOTA—in part.

Two regiments of foot, } *First brigade.*  
One regiment of foot from Missouri.

## TENNESSEE QUOTA.

One regiment of mounted men, } *Second brigade.*  
Two regiments of foot.

## GEORGIA, ALABAMA, AND MISSISSIPPI QUOTAS.

Three regiments of foot, one from each State, } *Third brigade.*  
Washington and Baltimore battalion of foot, 6 comps.

This memorandum, prepared to-day, will be sent to General Taylor with the following correction noted, (which is supplied above:) the addition of the Missouri regiment to the 1st brigade of the 2d division, omitted in the Secretary's memorandum yesterday—being now supplied, July 18.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

No. 16.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 29, 1846.

GENERAL: I respectfully enclose for your information a copy of the communication of the acting governor of Texas to the Secretary of War, dated June 23, from which it appears that the quota of volunteers called for from that State will not, in all probability, be obtained. I also enclose a copy of my letter to Colonel Harney upon the same subject.

The general-in-chief has several times inquired of me if his letter to you, sent direct, in his own name, dated May 18, had ever been acknowledged;



and repeating the inquiry to-day, my reply was, as heretofore, that its receipt had not been acknowledged, as seen by your correspondence with this office. The communications from this office to you have, I believe, been uniformly noticed. The one referred to above, from the general-in-chief, under his own sign manual, I had supposed might have been answered direct; but as this appears not to be the case, I apprehend the letter of May 18 may never have reached you.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding the army in Mexico, Matamoras.*

[The following is a copy of the communication from the governor *pro tempore* of Texas to the Secretary of War, referred to in the above letter.—R. J.]

STATE OF TEXAS, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

*Austin, June 23, 1846.*

SIR: Your communication of the 16th May last was duly received, but a temporary absence from the seat of government will account for my not having answered it until the present time.

You no doubt, ere this, have been officially informed by General Taylor of his requisition on this State for four regiments of volunteer riflemen, two of mounted and two of foot, to serve for the term of six months, unless sooner discharged; also the requisition of Brevet Colonel Harney, commanding at San Antonio, for seven companies for the protection of the southwestern frontier; making an aggregate of three thousand men.

Those required by General Taylor, from every information, are now mustered into service at headquarters of the army. The latter have all reported to the adjutant general of the State, and will in a few days to Colonel Harney, to be mustered into service and for orders.

While the executive of the State feels certain of the promptness with which any call made upon her militia would be unhesitatingly responded to, the sparseness of our population, the exposed condition of our extensive line of frontier, together with the recent petition from citizens of several frontier counties for two companies of mounted men for their protection, in consequence of recent hostile demonstrations having been made, notwithstanding the treaty recently [made] by the commissioners of the United States, obliges me to request that the requisition be made upon some other State or States.

Although there is no immediate apprehensions, we are alike exposed to the attacks of marauding bands of Mexicans and disaffected prairie Indians.

Your request relating to the organization of companies and regiments has been attended to by publishing in the newspapers of this place, and shall be strictly observed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. C. HORTON,

*Governor pro tempore.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*



[The following is a copy of the communication to Colonel Harney referred to in the foregoing letter from the Adjutant General to General Taylor of July 29, 1846.—R. J.]

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 24, 1846.

COLONEL: It is seen from the communication of the lieutenant governor of Texas, of the 23d ultimo, to the Secretary of War, that you have made a requisition on that State for seven companies of volunteers, which force, it is also stated, was at that date fully raised and nearly in readiness to join you at San Antonio de Bexar.

Although you were not authorized\* to call for volunteers or militia into the service of the United States, yet, as your requisition has been thus answered by the governor of Texas, I am directed by the Secretary of War to inform you that the force thus furnished may be received in lieu of the force required under the requisition from the War Department. It will be necessary, however, that you take immediate steps to *re-enrol* these troops (if mustered into service; if not, to muster them accordingly) "to serve for *twelve months* or during the war, unless sooner discharged," agreeably to the terms of the act approved May 13, 1846. Unless this change be made in the term of service for which they have engaged to serve, they cannot be retained, but must be discharged, as it is not lawful to enrol and receive volunteers for any period less than twelve months.

The governor of Texas has been corresponded with to the same effect.

I am, sir, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Colonel W. S. HARNEY, 2d dragoons,  
*Commanding at San Antonio de Bexar, Texas.*

No. 17.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, July 30, 1846.

GENERAL: To enable the paymaster to deduct from the volunteers advances made to them by their respective States, before being mustered into the service of the United States, it will be necessary that the amount required to be deducted to reimburse the States which have made such advances be charged to each volunteer on the first muster-rolls. This can only be done by the officers who make out the rolls, as in the case of deductions made from the United States troops. To accomplish the end in view, I am instructed by the Secretary of War to direct that you will please to give all the necessary orders and instructions to the officers of the volunteer corps, the mustering and inspecting officers, and the paymasters.

I respectfully enclose, for your information, a copy of the Paymaster

\* This was a mistake, for it appears that Colonel Harney was authorized by General Taylor to call for what volunteer force he did make requisition for, which fact was brought to the notice of the Adjutant General in a letter of the general's of a subsequent date to the within.

R. JONES.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, September 5, 1846.



General's letter of this date to the Secretary of War on the subject, which presents the case more in detail.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Matamoras, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of the Paymaster General's letter referred to in the Adjutant General's letter to Major General Taylor of July 30, 1846.—R. J.]

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, *July 30, 1846.*

SIR: To enable paymasters to deduct from the volunteers the advances made to them by their respective States, before they were received into the service of the United States, it will be necessary that the amount to be deducted should be charged to each volunteer on the muster rolls, as in the case of deductions required to be made from the United States troops. This can only be done by the officers who make out the rolls.

The governors of some of the States have furnished statements of the expenses incurred in fitting out volunteers and getting them to places of rendezvous, and of the sums advanced to them. I shall furnish the senior paymasters serving with the troops statements of the deductions to be made from them on account of such expenses and advances, as soon as I obtain them from the accounting officers who are preparing them; but I fear this will be too late for the first muster and inspection, and it is highly important that the deductions should be made at the first payment. I would, therefore, respectfully suggest that the officers commanding regiments and companies be instructed to have the amount required to be deducted charged to each volunteer on the muster-rolls. It is presumed the officers commanding regiments know what advances were made to the field and staff officers of their regiments, and that the captains know the advances made to their companies, and, of course, what deductions should be made. It is the special duty of the mustering and inspecting officers to see that the rolls contain the information which is to govern the payment, and that nothing important is omitted. I shall instruct the paymasters to furnish the inspectors such information as I may be able to communicate from time to time, by which means they can correct mistakes and supply omissions in the muster-rolls. The inspectors can best instruct volunteer officers how the rolls are to be prepared; and if that is done in time, much trouble and difficulty in settling the advances made by States will be prevented.

Respectfully, your obedient servant;

N. TOWSON, *P. M. G.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*



No. 18.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, August 13, 1846.

GENERAL: Pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, you will please to assign one of the brigadier generals, who have been ordered to report to you, to duty with the volunteer force ordered to concentrate at San Antonio de Bexar, with instructions to report in person to Brigadier General Wool, the commander of the centre division.

One of the brigadier generals would have been ordered direct from this office at an earlier day to San Antonio, but it could not be ascertained until near the close of the late session of Congress what other appointments might not be made, upon which, of course, in some degree would depend the most suitable selection.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*

No. 19.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, August 20, 1846.

GENERAL: As the act of June 18 allows an additional second lieutenant to each volunteer company in the service of the United States, I am directed by the Secretary of War to say, that when such additional second lieutenants may be present with the troops, and duly commissioned by the authorities of the State in which the company has been raised, and present themselves to be mustered into the service of the United States, you will receive and muster them accordingly.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*

No. 20.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, August 22, 1846.

GENERAL: Your intention to retain Colonel P. F. Smith, of the mounted rifle regiment, reported in your letter of July 25, is fully approved by the general-in-chief, being in conformity with the instructions from this office when the colonel received his commission. In like consideration of the public service, Colonel Clarke, recently promoted to the 6th, (stationed in the Cherokee country,) was directed (August 14) "to continue on duty



with the army in Mexico until otherwise ordered, at the discretion of Major General Taylor, to whom you will please report."

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.*

No. 21.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, August 25, 1846.*

GENERAL: Captain Mason's company, mounted riflemen, will embark at Baltimore the 3d of September for the army in Mexico, to serve temporarily on foot with the 2d regiment of infantry, as you will see by the captain's instructions, of which I respectfully enclose a copy. It will be seen that provision is made for the mounting of the company at your discretion, whenever the means and the opportunity may be afforded you.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding the Army in Mexico,*

*Matamoras, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of the letter to Capt. Mason referred to in the above letter.]

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, August 24, 1846.*

CAPTAIN: You will hold your company in readiness to embark for the army in Mexico, as soon after the 2d of September as transportation can be provided by the quartermaster.

The company will be armed and equipped for active service on foot with the 2d infantry, until means and opportunity may enable Major General Taylor to direct that it be mounted.

If you arrive at Point Isabel before the infantry, wait their arrival, and report to the officer in command for temporary duty with it; but if the contrary, follow in the same direction, and join either battalion that you may fall in with.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

To Captain S. T. MASON,

*Mounted rifle regiment, Fort McHenry, Md.*

NOTE.—Consult with Colonel Belton as to the expediency of paying off your company before they embark: some question of the public good is to be considered in determining the measure.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*



No. 22.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, August 31, 1846.

GENERAL: Your communication of the 10th instant from Camargo (No. 73) has this day been received, and submitted to the general-in-chief and Secretary of War.

The departure of the 2d regiment of infantry from Newport, Kentucky, and Fort Columbus, for the army in Mexico, has been delayed no longer than necessary to fill up the companies with recruits to a respectable standard. Both battalions will embark and proceed to their destination the 2d proximo, as you will see by the instructions of the 21st instant, of which you were duly apprized at the time. The regiment in the aggregate, it is hoped, will be about 650 strong. In addition to the nine companies of the 2d infantry, Captain Mason's company, and a detachment of Captain Walker's company (C) mounted rifle regiment, under Lieutenant McLane, will embark at Baltimore on the 3d of September for Point Isabel, for active service with the army in Mexico, as you will see by the instructions to the company commanders of the 24th and 26th, of which copies were duly forwarded at the time. These companies will be mounted at the earliest day practicable—probably sooner than they could receive horses if they were concentrated at Jefferson barracks, where the regiment is to be organized and equipped. Their service with the 2d infantry on foot, therefore, is only temporary, and of course does not impair their right to cavalry pay for the time being, any more than the fact of their remaining at Jefferson barracks, or elsewhere, without horses, while undergoing for a month or two the necessary course of preparatory instruction before receiving them. Captain Walker is already in Mexico, and under your orders, and it will be for you to direct when he will join his company in the regular army.

The authority communicated in my letter of the 17th of July, relative to Brevet Brigadier General Worth appointing Lieutenant Lee his aid-de-camp, extends, of course, to the appointment of his successor, Lieutenant Pemberton.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*United States Army, Camargo, Mexico.*

No. 23.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, September 12, 1846.

GENERAL: Before the receipt, on the 5th instant, of your letter of August 14, Captain Taylor, 1st artillery, was en route with some recruits and horses for his company in Mexico, his battery having been sent by sea. By your letter, it is perceived that these horses may probably not be required for Captain Taylor's company; but it is thought that their arrival in Mexico may not be inopportune. As they are mostly of good quality and



many of them already trained, should they be not needed for the artillery service, it is not doubted that they will be required to remount the three companies of the 2d dragoons about to be organized at Point Isabel, as you will have seen by "special orders" No. 83, dated the 2d instant, which was forwarded to you at its date.

Captain Taylor reports this day that he arrived at Newport, Kentucky, with forty horses, on the 7th instant, and that he should proceed on his route as soon as he procured the additional horses required for his battery, which would be in a few days.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.*

No. 24.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, September 15, 1846.*

GENERAL: Learning informally that the suggestions of the general-in-chief, communicated in my letter of September 1, 1845, relative to the assignment of Lieutenant Colonel Payne, of the 4th, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Childs, of the 3d artillery, may have influenced your arrangement of the artillery companies into battalions, &c., *beyond the period contemplated* at the time, I am desired to say that the arrangements intimated were not intended to be permanent. The general in-chief regrets, therefore, (if, indeed, it be so,) that you regard the suggestions communicated in September last at all abiding, as the circumstances of the service have altogether changed since the army (now no longer the "army of occupation") was stationed at Corpus Christi. It was not doubted, therefore, that your arrangements of the artillery commands, whether as infantry or with batteries, would be made only with reference to the requirements of the service in the field.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,

*Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.*

No. 25.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, September 21, 1846.*

GENERAL: It may be necessary that prompt action should sometimes be given to the proffered resignations of officers of volunteer corps. Under ordinary circumstances, the resignation of a commission should be tendered to the authority which conferred it; but in the case of volunteer officers in the service of the United States, it is thought that during the period for



which they are engaged the executive of a State cannot accept their resignation without the consent of the President. With a view to avoid delays and embarrassments growing out of this subject, I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say it has been deemed proper to give you discretionary authority to *discharge* volunteer officers and men whenever, in your judgment, the interest of the service may be promoted thereby. Notice of the discharge of commissioned officers should be reported to the War Office, and to the governor of the particular State.

Vacancies which may be created must be filled agreeably to the fifth section of the act of the 13th of May last; but as there may be good and sufficient reasons for not receiving and mustering into service some of the candidates who may be offered for promotion, you will please to exercise a sound discretion in the matter.

With respect to the additional 2d lieutenant of volunteers authorized by the act of June 18, the Secretary of War's instructions upon the subject were communicated in my letter of August 20th.

The great number of volunteer officers who have, so soon after their arrival on the frontiers, left the army on furlough, has attracted the notice of the department, and I am desired to suggest for consideration whether the good of the service may not, in many cases, require their discharge altogether, rather than to be allowed to be absent for so considerable a portion of the short period (12 months) for which they engaged to serve.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,

*Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding the army in Mexico, Camargo.*

No. 26.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, September 28, 1846.*

GENERAL: I respectfully forward, for your information, a copy of my letter of this date to Major General Patterson, the officer charged by the Secretary of War with the immediate command and conduct of the expedition soon to move upon the department of Tamaulipas, pursuant to the instructions of the War Department of the 22d instant.

You will perceive that not more than seven companies can be drawn from the seaboard to make up the complement of the regular force to join the division about to be organized for the invasion of the enemy's country in the direction of Tampico. The other three companies referred to, to complete the regiment of regulars, (to be composed of companies of several regiments,) will, it is presumed, be taken from the stations on the lower Rio Grande, as intimated by the Secretary of War, in his letter of instructions, and be designated at your headquarters.

Knowing the value of experienced officers of the regular army to command important stations and depots left in your rear, the general-in-chief instructs me to say that Colonel Crane will soon be ordered to Mexico for such sedentary command, (as he is not able to take the field in the saddle,) with instructions to report to you from Matamoras or Camargo, where he



will await your orders. Brevet Colonels McIntosh and Payne will receive like orders as soon as they may be able to travel without inconvenience to their wounds, which are not yet quite healed.

The last communications received from your headquarters are *letters* Nos. 80, 81, 82, 83, and 84; "*orders*" Nos. 108, 109, 110, 111, and 112; "*special orders*" Nos. 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, and 135.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,

*Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of the letter to General Patterson referred to in the foregoing letter.—R. J.]

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, September 28, 1846.*

GENERAL: I am instructed by the general-in-chief to inform you that seven companies of artillery are under orders to proceed to Point Isabel, which is all the regular force that can now be drawn from the seaboard to join the expedition soon to advance upon the department of Tamaulipas, with the command of which you have been charged by the Secretary of War, as seen in his instructions of September 22d. The other three companies required to make up the complement of the regiment of regulars, intended for this expedition, it is presumed, must be drawn from the force on the lower Rio Grande, as intimated by the Secretary of War in his instructions to Major General Taylor, a copy of which was forwarded at its date (September 22d) for your information. Some of the seven companies are all recruits; and of the rest, more than one-half of the privates have been but recently enlisted; but with the advantage of experienced commissioned and non-commissioned officers, you will find them well instructed and efficient. These seven companies will be about 700 strong.

Colonel Gates and Lieutenant Colonel Belton, of the 3d regiment of artillery, and Brevet Major W. W. Morris, of the 4th, have been assigned to duty with this regiment, organized, as it probably will be, out of companies taken from the several regiments of that arm. The Colonel will report to [you,] and await your orders at Point Isabel.

The quartermaster's and commissary's departments at Washington have been notified of the contemplated expedition under your command, and your requisitions for transportation and supplies will be promptly met by the proper officers of the respective departments as soon as made and received. I enclose, for your information, a copy of the Quartermaster General's instructions to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, the resident quartermaster at New Orleans.

Company H 2d dragoons, recently recruited and reorganized at Fort Columbus, will proceed without delay to Point Isabel, at which place its commander, Captain Hunter, on his arrival, has been ordered to report to you, subject, of course, to the further orders of Major General Taylor.



The company will be available for service either as cavalry or infantry, as you or Major General Taylor may deem expedient.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General.*

Major General R. PATTERSON,  
*Commanding, &c., &c.*

---

No. 27.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington, September 30, 1846.*

GENERAL: 400 recruits, in separate detachments of 100 each, have this day been ordered to join their regiments—the 4th, 5th, 7th, and 8th infantry, now in the field—as may be seen by the instructions of this date to Colonel Mason, the superintendent, of which a copy is herewith respectfully forwarded for your information. These recruits would have been organized as permanent companies to replace one of the broken up companies in each of the regiments named; but it was seen that those serving in the field were weak, scarcely averaging 50 privates at the last returns. It was therefore deemed preferable to send them as recruits for their regiments, to be distributed equally among the respective companies. This arrangement, made here for the reasons stated, I am desired by the general-in-chief to say can be so far changed as to assign the detachment to their respective regiments as *permanent* companies, to supply the place of one of the blank companies in each, if, on their arrival in the field, you shall deem such arrangement best; but it is desirable not to allow them to serve as an organized body of *recruits*, irrespective of regimental organization. You are also authorized to retain the officers in charge of the recruits, if necessary for the efficiency of their regiment.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of the letter to Colonel Mason referred to in the above letter.—R. J.]

---

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington, September 30, 1846.*

COLONEL: Your report of the 25th instant has been laid before the general-in-chief, and it is decided to dispose of the infantry recruits in depot as follows:

1st. Organize four companies of *recruits*, each of one hundred men, to join their respective regiments, to wit: the 4th, 5th, 7th, and 8th infantry, to each of which a captain and one subaltern will be assigned, who will take with them their non-commissioned officers.



It is seen that the recruits in depot belonging to these regiments fall short of one hundred, except those for the 5th; the deficiency must, therefore, be made up from the general service, which it is supposed you may be able to do as soon as the transport shall have been provided. The last reports show that there were twenty-one recruits for the 8th infantry at Fort Monroe, which will be ordered to proceed to Point Isabel with the battalion of artillery to embark from that post, with instructions to join the company of recruits to be sent from New York, and thus make up the complement of one hundred men for the 8th.

2d. On the arrival of the four detachments of recruits at Point Isabel, instruct the commanding officer of the battalion (which must be organized as such for the time being) to join the division of the army in which their respective regiments are serving, as soon as circumstances will permit, when the hundred recruits for each will be equally distributed among the respective companies now in the field, which, it is seen, *do not average fifty privates per company*.

3d. The following are the officers it is proposed to assign to this body of recruits:

Captain G. Morris and First Lieutenant H. D. Wallen, 4th infantry.

Captain D. Ruggles and Brevet Second Lieutenant W. H. Tyler, 5th infantry.

Brevet Major E. S. Hawkins and First Lieutenant S. G. Simmons, 7th infantry.

Brevet Major G. Wright and First Lieutenant J. Beardsley, 8th infantry.

The officers above named of the broken up companies you will order to return to the United States to rejoin the recruiting service, unless Major General Taylor should deem it necessary to retain them. The other officers recently relieved or appointed will of course join their regiments in the field.

If you judge it expedient that other officers be named in place of some of those assigned, or some be added to the number, you will please to write me on the subject.

You will make your requisition upon the Quartermaster's department for transportation without waiting further instructions, and it is expected that the battalion of recruits will embark at the earliest day practicable. Report the day which you calculate the recruits may put to sea.

The recruits at this place, Fort McHenry, and Philadelphia, &c., I suppose, will be conducted to the depot by Captain Ruggles, of the 5th.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*.

Colonel R. B. MASON, 1st dragoons,

*Supt. Recruiting Service, New York, N. Y.*

NOTE.—With regard to the supply of clothing which may be required for the recruits, you will take the necessary measures to procure it.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General*.



No. 28.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, October 8, 1846.

GENERAL: Captain T. W. Sherman, 3d artillery, having addressed the general-in-chief upon the subject of his assignment to duty in the Quartermaster's department, and his claim to succeed to the company to which he has been promoted; I am desired by the general-in-chief to inform you that company D 3d artillery, to which Captain N. B. Bragg has just succeeded by his promotion, is now under orders for Point Isabel. This will afford you an opportunity of placing both Captains Sherman and Bragg at the head of their companies, to which they have been respectively promoted. Should you, however, deem it essential to the good of the service *in the field* to transfer the two captains, you are authorized by the general-in-chief to do so.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,  
R. JONES, Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
U. S. Army, Camargo, Mexico.

No. 29.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, October 13, 1846.

GENERAL: Instructions have this day been despatched to Major Burbridge, of the rifle regiment, to organize and equip four of his companies, now at St. Louis, and proceed, without unnecessary delay, to Point Isabel, there to await your orders, or such as he may receive from Major General Patterson. These troops are now made available for service in Mexico, with some reference to the force to be organized for the expedition to Tamaulipas, under Major General Patterson, agreeably to the instructions of the Secretary of War of the 22d ultimo. You were duly apprized, in my letter of September 28th, that, to make up the complement of the *regular force* which is to form a part of the expedition under that general, it was supposed that these companies must be drawn from the stations on the lower Rio Grande, as but seven companies of regulars could be sent from the east. The companies of the new regiment now under orders for the Rio Grande will be in position in time to replace [if by you deemed necessary] the veteran troops which may be taken from the line of posts in that quarter for active service in the direction of Tampico, or for any other service that you may think proper to direct.

Major Burbridge has been informed that nothing could be said at this time with respect to the mounting of his battalion, as it was not known that the active service in immediate view would allow time to provide horses and other equipments.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
R. JONES, Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.



No. 30.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, October 14, 1846.

GENERAL: In sending to-day by mail a *duplicate* of my letter of yesterday's date, the opportunity is afforded to add in the last sentence of the first paragraph, after the word "replace," the words "if by you deemed necessary," inserted by the general-in-chief, in order to avoid the slightest chance of misapprehension respecting the availability of the battalion of riflemen under Major Burbridge, for any service you may deem necessary. Please to insert the five words above in the original borne to you by Major Graham.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.*

No. 31.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, October 29, 1846.

GENERAL: I enclose a copy of a letter from his excellency Governor Whitcomb, of Indiana, to the Secretary of War, dated the 16th instant, requesting that certain individuals holding civil offices in the State, and now serving with the Indiana volunteers in the service of the United States, may be furloughed or discharged, to enable them to return and perform their civil duties; and I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say that you will permit the individuals named by the governor to retire from the army, should they desire to do so, either by furlough or discharge.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. FREEMAN,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.*

[The letter of Governor Whitcomb referred to above does not appear to be on the files of the Adjutant General's office.]

No. 32.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, November 3, 1846.

GENERAL: I am instructed by the general-in-chief to say that the field batteries belonging to the light companies of the 2d and 3d regiments of artillery, commanded by Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan and Brevet Captain R. Ridgely, having been in use since 1839, it is deemed expedient to supply them with new batteries, in order that the old may be thor-



oughly repaired or refitted at some arsenal. Accordingly, it is suggested that the batteries taken to the Rio Grande by Major Munroe and Captain F. Taylor, neither of which it is believed is in use, be given Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's and Captain Ridgely's companies. Should, however, either of these batteries be in use, then the general thinks you had better direct the battery at Baton Rouge arsenal, which is subject to your orders, to be immediately sent to you.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. FREEMAN,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.*

---

No. 33.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, November 18, 1846.*

GENERAL: By direction of Major General Scott, I have the honor to enclose you copies of two letters from the Secretary of War to the governors of certain States, dated the 16th inst., calling for additional regiments of volunteers: one to acting Governor Horton, of Texas, calling for a regiment of cavalry; and the other, addressed to the governors of Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisiana, and Mississippi, calling for one regiment of infantry from each of those States, and designating the several places of rendezvous therein.

You will perceive from the letter to Governor Horton that you are expected to furnish the mustering officer and the examining surgeon for the Texas regiment; and the general-in-chief requests that, to expedite matters, these officers be directed to repair without delay to Austin and report in person to his excellency, or repair to such place as he may have appointed for the rendezvous of the new regiment. You are also requested to give the mustering officer exact instructions as to the manner of performing his duty, furnishing him with a copy of such parts of the Secretary of War's letter as may be necessary for his guidance, and enjoining upon him to be very careful not to accept any volunteer who does not possess the prescribed qualifications. A supply of blank rolls for mustering the regiment into service will be this day sent to Austin, directed to the care of the governor of Texas, from whom the mustering officer can obtain them. *Four* rolls are required for each company, and an equal number for the field and staff, the same blank forms being used for companies and for the field and staff. One of these rolls must be sent to this office, one delivered to the captain, (and in the case of the field and staff, to the colonel,) and two handed to the United States paymaster, who will be at the place of rendezvous to pay the travelling allowances and six months' advance for clothing. A *consolidated return* of the force mustered must also be forwarded to this office, agreeably to paragraph 463 of the regulations, and a duplicate should be transmitted to you.

The general-in-chief desires that you will keep the governor of Texas advised of any orders you may issue in relation to the regiment from that State up to the moment of its reception into the service of the United States.



The Commissary General of Subsistence will take measures for its subsistence.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**W. G. FREEMAN,**  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.*

[The following is the form of requisition from the Secretary of War to the governors of States, calling for additional regiments, alluded to in the communication from the Adjutant General's office to General Taylor dated November 18, 1846.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,

SIR: I am instructed by the President to request that you will cause to be raised in the State of \_\_\_\_\_, and organized at the earliest practicable period for service *during the war with Mexico*, unless sooner discharged, \_\_\_\_\_, which, as soon as organized, will be mustered into the service of the United States. The regiment will consist of—

- |                                |   |                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Field and staff.</i>        | { | 1 colonel.                                                            |
|                                |   | 1 lieutenant colonel.                                                 |
|                                |   | 1 major.                                                              |
|                                |   | 1 adjutant—a lieutenant of one of the companies, but not in addition. |
| <i>Non commissioned staff.</i> | { | 1 sergeant major.                                                     |
|                                |   | 1 quartermaster sergeant.                                             |
|                                |   | 2 principal musicians; and                                            |
|                                |   | 10 companies, each of which to consist of—                            |
|                                |   | 1 captain,                                                            |
|                                |   | 1 first lieutenant,                                                   |
|                                |   | 2 second lieutenants,                                                 |
|                                |   | 4 sergeants,                                                          |
|                                |   | 4 corporals,                                                          |
|                                |   | 2 musicians, and                                                      |
|                                |   | 80 privates.                                                          |

Should the number of privates, on being mustered, not fall below sixty-four effective men in a company, it will be received.

\_\_\_\_\_ is designated as the place of rendezvous for the several companies as fast as they shall be organized, and where they may be further organized into a regiment. The regiment will be inspected and mustered into service by an officer or officers of the United States army, who will, in every case, be instructed to receive no man who is in years apparently over forty-five or under eighteen, or who is not of physical strength and vigor. To this end the inspector will be accompanied by a medical officer of the army, and the volunteer will be submitted to his examination. It is respectfully suggested that public notice of these requirements will prevent much disappointment to the zealous and patriotic citizens of your State who may be disposed to volunteer.



By the enclosed copy of an act authorizing the President to call for volunteers it will be perceived that all the field and company officers with volunteers, taken into the service of the United States, are to be appointed and commissioned, or such as have been appointed and commissioned in accordance with the laws of the State whence they are taken; and I would suggest the extreme importance to the public service that the officers for the above regiments be judiciously selected.

It may be proper to remark, that the law provides for the clothing (in money) and subsistence of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of volunteers who are received into the service of the United States.

In respect to clothing, the law requires that the volunteers shall furnish their own clothing, for which purpose it allows to each non-commissioned officer, musician, and private, three dollars and fifty cents per month during the time he shall be in the service of the United States. In order that the volunteers who shall be mustered into service under this requisition may be enabled to provide themselves with good and sufficient clothing, the commutation allowance for six months (twenty-one dollars) will be advanced to each non-commissioned officer, musician, and private, after being mustered into service, but only with the express condition that the volunteer has already furnished himself with six months' clothing—this fact to be certified to the paymaster by the captain of the company—or that the amount thus advanced shall be applied, under the supervision of his captain, to the object contemplated by law. In this latter case the advance commutation for clothing will be paid on the captain's certificate that he is satisfied it will be so applied.

In respect to subsistence before arriving at the place of rendezvous, and for travelling home from the place of discharge, the allowance is fifty cents for every twenty miles distance.

The President requests that you will be as prompt as possible in the arrangement of this whole matter, in order that the volunteers may be ready for immediate service. Officers of the Quartermaster and Subsistence departments will be immediately ordered to the place of rendezvous with funds to defray the necessary expenses which may be incurred.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

No. 34.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, November 30, 1846.*

GENERAL: The capture of Tampico, on the 14th instant, by the naval forces under Commodore Conner, and the sudden call for troops by that officer to garrison the captured town, it is highly probable may have caused the withdrawal of some portion of the army stationed on the lower Rio Grande, as it is understood that Commodore Perry, after leaving New Orleans, proceeded to Brazos Santiago for the purpose of procuring troops, &c., to meet the emergency of the public service.

It having been decided to hold Tampico with a garrison of 1,500 or 2,000 men, pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, such measures have been promptly taken as the exigency seemed to require, or at least as were within the reach of the War Department at the moment



of receiving the official despatches of the naval commander at the seat of government.

I respectfully enclose for your information a copy of my letter of yesterday's date, addressed to Major General Patterson or commanding officer on the Rio Grande, on the subject of the requisition supposed to have been made by Commodore Conner for the aid of the land forces near at hand, from which you will see what troops may be expected from other quarters, as well as the views of the Secretary of War with respect to the propriety of weakening (temporarily) that portion of the base of your operations, &c.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Monterey.*

[The following is a copy of the letter to General Patterson referred to in the foregoing letter.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, November 29, 1846.*

SIR: It is supposed that a requisition has been made upon you by the commander of the naval forces in the gulf for assistance in holding the post of Tampico, taken by him on the 14th instant; and I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say, that he hopes the state of the service on the lower Rio Grande may have been such as to justify a prompt compliance with the request of the naval commander.

It is necessary to apprise you that it is decided forthwith to throw into Tampico a garrison of 1,500 or 2,000 men, a part of which, as above mentioned, it is expected will be drawn from the Rio Grande; but, as already intimated, the propriety of weakening that portion of the base line of operations must be determined by the commander on the spot, possessed as he must be of a better knowledge of the actual state of affairs than the authorities at Washington can have.

On the 21st instant General Brooke, commanding at New Orleans, ordered about 200 recruits, en route for Point Isabel, to Tampico, and he will give the same direction to six or seven companies of the rifle regiment which probably reached New Orleans soon after. To-day one company of artillery from Fort Columbus, (perhaps two,) and the two companies now at Tampa Bay, have also been ordered to that place, but the departure of the last two may be considerably delayed for want of transportation.

This would make a regular force, including the rifle companies and recruits sent from New Orleans, of about a thousand men.

I am further directed by the Secretary of War to say that the force which may be drawn, in this emergency, from the Rio Grande, will be more than replaced by a portion of the new levies which it is expected will soon be ready to be pushed forward to join the army in Mexico.

Please to send by express a copy of this communication to Major General Taylor.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General PATTERSON,

(Or commanding officer U. S. forces on the Rio Grande.)



No. 35.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington, January 23, 1847.*

GENERAL: In forwarding a copy of my letter of yesterday's date to Captain L. B. Kinton, of the 2d regiment of Ohio volunteers, for your information, I write this note merely to say that the officer, who is represented to be a very clever man, was so much concerned at having left the army, and so anxious to get back, that the Secretary of War was disposed to view his absence (as stated in the official letter) in the character of one of leave, &c. In looking over my communication of September 21, referred to in the letter to Captain Kinton, it may be that I did not very clearly express the Secretary's intention with respect to granting discharges when furloughs could not be given to the volunteer officers. The intention was, that when furloughs were applied for, instead of granting the same, which the good of the service would not justify to any great extent, it would be best for the public interest that the officers should quit altogether, that others might take their places; and in case they should desire to do so (but not without) that they might leave their regiments by resignation; i. e. discharge. The first paragraph of the letter of September 21 explains the mode of the acceptance of resignations when tendered, which is by granting a discharge from the United States service for the reasons stated, &c.

As you may suppose, we are all very busy here, as we know you are in the field.

Wishing you continued success, health, and happiness, I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding, &c., Victoria, Mexico.*

[The following is a copy of the Adjutant General's letter to Captain Kinton referred to in the preceding communication.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Adjutant General's Office, Washington, January 22, 1847.*

SIR: Your wishes expressed to the Secretary of War with respect to returning to your regiment in Mexico have been duly considered, and I am directed to say that, as your health has been restored, you are hereby authorized to return to the army and join your company for duty, which you will proceed to do without unnecessary delay.

Your discharge from the service, to take effect the 31st December, which you say it was not your intention to obtain when you applied for leave of absence, may have resulted from some misapprehension as to the character of your application, as the discharge states that you had tendered your resignation, or was directed by the commanding general in Mexico, in consequence of the suggestion found in the letter to him from the department of the 21st of September, touching the subject of furloughs granted to so many officers of the volunteers—the general supposing at the time, it may be inferred, that if you could not receive the furlough for the recovery



of your health, it would be necessary to leave the army by resignation or discharge, which he was authorized to grant.

In either case I doubt not that Major General Taylor, on learning your anxiety to return to the seat of war, (your health being restored,) will be gratified on being informed that your absence is now viewed by the War Department as one of leave, and that you are now authorized to resume your station in your regiment.

I am, respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

To Captain S. B. KINTON,

*2d regiment Ohio volunteers, Washington, D. C.*

C.

*Synopsis of letters addressed to Major General Z. Taylor, from the office of the Adjutant General of the army, since the "commencement of hostilities with Mexico," to wit: April 24, 1846, that being the day when General Arista, on the part of Mexico, announced said commencement; furnished in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, February 1, 1847. (Those not marked B are unimportant, and not copied.)*

- May 5, 1846.—Acknowledging receipt of despatches, orders, &c.
- May 7, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- May 8, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- May 12, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- May 18, 1846.—Memorandum of resignations of officers.
- May 25, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- May 25, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- May 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- May 31, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- June 9, 1846.—Acknowledging receipt of despatches, orders, &c.
- June 12, 1846.—Relative to the trial of an officer.
- June 15, 1846.—Relative to the resignation of a medical officer.
- June 16, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- June 19, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- June 20, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- June 20, 1846.—Calling for returns.
- June 27, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- July 7, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- July 8, 1846.—Directing investigation into the conduct of an officer.
- July 9, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- July 11, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- July 17, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- July 18, 1846.—Requesting a copy of the charges preferred against an officer.
- July 21, 1846.—Enclosing commissions for surgeons and assistant surgeons to volunteer regiments.
- July 29, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- July 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.



- August 3, 1846.—Acknowledging receipt of letters, orders, &c., relative to returns.
- August 5, 1846.—Relative to discharging a soldier.
- August 5, 1846.—Desiring that a medical officer be relieved from duty in Mexico, and to report in person to Surgeon General.
- August 13, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- August 20, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- August 22, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- August 25, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- August 31, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- September 12, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- September 15, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- September 16, 1846.—Relative to blank returns, rolls, &c.
- September 18, 1846.—Refusing leave of absence to a medical officer.
- September 19, 1846.—Relative to a lost mail; acknowledging receipt of despatches, orders, &c.
- September 21, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- September 28, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- September 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- October 5, 1846.—Relative to an officer whose resignation the Secretary declines accepting.
- October 8, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- October 13, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- October 14, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- October 15, 1846.—Acknowledgment of despatches, orders, &c.
- October 29, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- October 31, 1846.—Forwarding blanks.
- November 3, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- November 18, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- November 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
- December 15, 1846.—Acknowledgment of despatches, orders, &c., approving the transfer of officers.
- December 24, 1846.—Relative to alteration of the returns for the use of the army in the field.
- December 29, 1846.—Requesting the withdrawal from Mexico of a medical officer for duty in Surgeon General's office.
- December 31, 1846.—Acknowledgment of despatches, orders, &c.
- January 23, 1847.—Full copy furnished—series B.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

February 6, 1847.

D.

Orders }  
No. 50. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 23, 1846.

The commanding general has the painful duty of announcing to the army that the doubt which has so long prevailed in regard to the fate of



the late Colonel Cross has at length been resolved into the melancholy certainty of his death—there is too much reason to fear, by violent hands.

The high rank of the deceased, and the ability and energy which he carried into the discharge of the important duties of his office, will cause his loss to be seriously felt in the service, while the untoward circumstances of his demise will render it peculiarly afflicting to his family and personal friends.

The remains of the late colonel will be interred with military honors at four o'clock, p. m., to-morrow. The funeral escort will be composed of a squadron of dragoons and eight companies of infantry—the latter to be taken from the 2d brigade, and the whole to be organized and commanded by Colonel Twiggs.

The necessary arrangements for the funeral ceremony will be made by Lieutenant Colonel Payne, inspector general.

All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend the funeral.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 53. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 29, 1846.*

The great importance of bringing the field work into a state of defence renders it necessary for the commanding general to call upon the commanders of battalions and company officers to use all their exertions to forward the work. Every man will be sent out with the working battalions that is not detained by other indispensable duty, and the battalion commanders will themselves superintend their commands, and cause all to do their duty.

A report will be made daily to headquarters, from each brigade, of the number of men sent to the work from each battalion.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 55. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Matamoras, Texas, May 1, 1846.*

1. The 7th regiment of infantry, with companies I 2d artillery, and E 3d artillery, will form the garrison of the fort under Major Brown, who will receive special instructions for his government. Captain Mansfield will remain with the work, and report to Major Brown.

2. The remaining corps of the army will march as soon as practicable after 2 o'clock p. m. this day. Captain McCall will march with his detachment at 12. The army will march through the chapparal in the following order:

1 company dragoons,  
5th infantry,  
Ringgold's artillery,  
4th infantry,  
3d infantry,  
2 companies dragoons.

} All under the command of Colonel Twiggs.



8th infantry,  
Duncan's artillery,  
Artillery battalions,  
2 companies dragoons.

} Under Lieutenant Colonel Belknap.

The wagons will be distributed between the different corps.

In the event of an attack while passing through the chapparal, the alternate companies of the battalions nearest the point of attack will face to the right and left, and enter the chapparal deployed as skirmishers, driving back any force they may meet.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 56. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Point Isabel, Texas, May 5, 1846.*

In order to strengthen the defences at this depot, and enable the army to assume the offensive, the alternate battalions of each brigade will work upon the entrenchments under the superintendence of their officers, commencing to-morrow. The wings of the 5th infantry will alternate in the same manner as the battalions of the 1st and 3d brigades. The morning battalions will work from 6½ until 12½, and the evening battalions from 12½ until 6 o'clock p. m.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 58. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Point Isabel, Texas, May 7, 1846.*

1. The army will march at 3 o'clock to-day in the direction of Matamoras. It is known that the enemy has recently occupied the route in force: if still in position, the general will give him battle.

The commanding general has every confidence in his officers and men. If his orders and instructions are carried out, he has no doubt of the result, let the enemy meet him in what numbers he may. He wishes to enjoin upon the battalions of infantry that their main dependance must be in the bayonet.

2. Major *Charles Thomas*, quartermaster, is announced as the chief of the quartermaster's department with the army of occupation. All officers of the department, and of the line serving in it, will receive his orders and instructions. Major Thomas will remain for the present at this depot.

3. Captain *Crosman*, the senior assistant quartermaster, will have charge of the operations of his department with the marching force. All officers doing duty in that department with the marching columns will receive the instructions of Captain *Crosman*.

4. Orders communicated by the chief of the subsistence department, and by officers of the engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance,



attached to headquarters, will be obeyed and respected as if delivered by the commanding general in person.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 59. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Resaca de la Palma, May 11, 1846.*

1. The commanding general congratulates the army under his command upon the signal success which has crowned its recent operations against the enemy. The coolness and steadiness of the troops during the action of the 8th, and the brilliant impetuosity with which the enemy's position and artillery were carried on the 9th, have displayed the best qualities of the American soldier. To every officer and soldier of his command the general publicly returns his thanks for the noble manner in which they have sustained the honor of the service and of the country. While the main body of the army has been thus actively employed, the garrison left opposite Matamoras has rendered no less distinguished service by sustaining a severe cannonade and bombardment for many successive days. The army and the country, while justly rejoicing in this triumph of our arms, will deplore the loss of many brave officers and men who fell gallantly in the hour of combat.

2. It being necessary for the commanding general to visit Point Isabel on public business, Colonel Twiggs will assume command of the corps of the army near Matamoras, including the garrison of the field-work. He will occupy the former lines of the army, making such disposition for defence and for the comfort of his command as he may deem advisable. He will hold himself strictly on the defensive until the return of the commanding general.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 60. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Fort Polk, Texas, May 12, 1846.*

As a mark of respect to the Chief Magistrate of the republic, the work constructed at this place to cover the main depot of the army will be known as "Fort Polk."

The commanding general takes this occasion to express his satisfaction with the dispositions made for the defence and protection of this point, so vitally important to the efficiency and security of the army. To Major Monroe, the commanding officer, Captain Sanders, of the engineers, Majors Thomas and McRee, and Captains Sibley and Hill, of the quartermaster's department, Captain Ramsey, of the ordnance, and Lieutenant Montgomery, of the subsistence department, credit is especially due for their zeal and activity. The general returns his thanks to the numerous citizens who volunteered their services in the defence of the depot. Their assistance added materially to its strength, and to his confidence in its ability to



resist an attack. The reinforcement from the brig "Lawrence," under Lieutenant Renshaw, and the large force of seamen and marines so promptly furnished by the squadron on its arrival, requires a special acknowledgment to Commodore Conner and Commander Mercer of the navy. The army is deeply grateful for this support and co-operation from a kindred branch of the public service.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 61. } *Camp near Matamoras, Texas, May 15, 1846.*

The corps of the army will be held ready to march at 1 o'clock, p. m. to-day. Lieutenant Bragg's battery will rejoin the 3d brigade, and march with it. The usual order of march will be observed.

The 7th infantry and Captain Lowd's company of artillery will remain as the garrison of the field-work.

The two 18-pounders lately under the command of Lieutenant Churchill will again be placed under his direction, and will accompany the army. Lieutenant Wood, topographical engineers, will report to Lieutenant Churchill for service with these guns.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 62. } *Camp near Fort Brown, Texas, May 17, 1846.*

1. In memory of the gallant commander who nobly fell in its defence, the field-work constructed by the labor of the troops opposite Matamoras will be known as "Fort Brown."

The commanding general takes this occasion to express his acknowledgments to the engineer department for the skilful direction, and to the officers and troops of the line for the energetic execution, of the works at Fort Brown. In enabling a small force to maintain intact a position on the river surrounded by more thousands of enemies than they numbered hundreds, the importance and value of the work is eminently shown.

2. The commanding general is pained to find himself under the necessity of issuing orders on the subject of plundering private property. Instances have been brought to his knowledge where volunteers have seized private cattle, and sold them for their private benefit. Such conduct will not be tolerated. The general wishes to impress it distinctly upon every officer and soldier of his command, whether of the regular or volunteer force, that all property captured from the enemy becomes from that moment the property of the United States, and must be turned over to the proper department. All cattle and articles of subsistence will be delivered to the commissary, all arms and ammunition to the ordnance officer, and all means of transportation to the quartermaster's department. Any officer who may be found



violating or sanctioning a violation of this order shall answer for it before a court-martial. Any regular soldier detected in violating its provisions shall be brought to trial; and any volunteer soldier so detected will be instantly discharged with disgrace from the service. The commanding general is determined that the army under his command shall not be disgraced by scenes of plunder.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 65. } *Matamoras, May 23, 1846.*

The guard stationed in the city will be composed after to-day of two companies, and will be furnished from the first brigade for two successive days, then for three days from the infantry of the right wing, and so on. It will be the duty of this guard to preserve order in the town, especially among our own soldiers, to which end the streets will be frequently patrolled between retreat and réveillé. It is expected that this guard will present a model of discipline and correct deportment.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 70. } *Matamoras, June 4, 1846.*

The annual supplies of clothing for the different corps of the army will be received, as they arrive at Point Isabel, by the officer in charge of the clothing depot, and will be issued to the companies, as may be required; in the manner and under the restrictions which governed the issues at St. Joseph's island. Company commanders receiving invoices of clothing will forward the same to Captain Ogden, the clothing officer at Point Isabel, who will account for the same to the proper department.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 71. } *Matamoras, June 5, 1846.*

Lieutenant Colonel *M. M. Payne*, 4th artillery, late inspector general of the army of occupation, being disabled for active service in the field by a wound received in the action of the 9th of May, will proceed to Washington city in charge of the colors and standards captured from the enemy, which he will deliver to the Adjutant General of the army, and report to him for further orders.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Orders }  
No. 72. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, June 6, 1846.

1. In consideration of the distinguished services of the rank and file of the army during the recent active operations, the following named privates, most if not all of whom participated in those services, but who are now under charges for a general court-martial, are restored to duty without trial, the commanding general being pleased to withdraw the charges against them.

James Cahill, B company.

John Brown, }

Dan. Crettsen, }

F company.

2d dragoons.

Oswald Bury, }

P. Holcomb, }

E company, 3d artillery.

Thomas Joice, B company, 4th infantry.

Jas. Hamilton, D company, }

David Lands, H company, }

5th infantry.

Jas. Garard, A company, 7th infantry.

The general trusts that this exercise of clemency, which is extended to some cases of a grave nature, will have the effect of stimulating these men to exemplary conduct in future.

2. The guard at the ferry, composed of two non-commissioned officers and ten privates, will, after to-day, be furnished by the corps of infantry under command of Colonel Twiggs. The non-commissioned officer in command of the guard will report to the senior quartermaster for instructions.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 73. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, June 7, 1846.

1. Captain A. C. Myers, assistant quartermaster, will have the exclusive charge and direction of the supply train, receiving his orders from headquarters and the chief of his department. He will be relieved in all other duties and responsibilities.

2. The established ferry near the round battery will be in operation only between sunrise and sunset, making no trips after sunset, except in cases ordered by the commanding general, or for the crossing of expresses with the mail or despatches for headquarters. The proper load for each trip will be determined by the agent of the Quartermaster's department who may be in charge.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.



Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 74. } Matamoras, June 8, 1846.

1. The court of inquiry, of which Major *T. Staniford*, 5th infantry, is president, convened pursuant to "orders" No. 66, current series, at the request of Captain *W. J. Hardee*, 2d dragoons, "to examine into the nature of certain imputations affecting his character as connected with his conduct in the engagement between Captain Thornton's command and the Mexicans on the 25th ultimo, and also to examine and report upon certain statements contained in his official report of said engagement," have pronounced the following opinion:

"1st. That the conduct of Captain *W. J. Hardee*, of the 2d regiment of dragoons, in the affair of the 25th of April, 1846, between Captain Thornton's command and the Mexican forces, was in all respects that of an intelligent and gallant soldier; that he did all in his power, by word and deed, to sustain his commanding officer in the discharge of his duty; and that any imputations against his character, growing out of his conduct as connected with that affair, are utterly without foundation.

"2dly. That the official report of Captain Hardee to the commanding general of the army of occupation, dated Matamoras, April 26, 1846, is correct in all its particulars."

2. The proceedings and opinion of the court are approved.

3. The court of inquiry of which Major *Thomas Staniford*, 5th infantry, is president, is hereby dissolved.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 76. } Matamoras, June 16, 1846.

It becomes the agreeable duty of the commanding general to communicate to the corps of the army under his orders the accompanying resolutions of the legislature of Louisiana. They will be read at the head of each battalion and separate command.

The general has also received resolutions passed at large public meetings in the cities of New York and New Orleans, of a tenor similar to the above. He is sure that the officers and soldiers of the army will duly appreciate these marks of approbation and confidence from the body of the people and their representatives, and that they will find in them new motives for zeal and exertion in the discharge of their duties.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 77. } Matamoras, June 17, 1846.

It has been represented to the commanding general, by the authorities of Matamoras, that Mexican servants, who, according to the custom of the



country, are paid in advance, have in several instances left the service of their masters and taken refuge in the American camp. The general wishes to caution officers, and all persons connected with the army, against the employment of such servants, and to say that where recognised and claimed on this side of the river, they will in all cases be given up to their former masters.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 78. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, June 27, 1846.*

The following letter from the President of the United States to the commanding general is communicated, in obedience to its closing paragraph, to the army of occupation, and will be read at the head of each company:

“WASHINGTON, *May 30, 1846.*

“SIR: I transmit to you, herewith, a commission as major general by brevet in the army of the United States, conferred upon you for gallant and distinguished services in the successive victories over superior Mexican forces at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma on the 8th and 9th days of May, 1846.

“It gave me sincere pleasure, immediately upon the receipt of official intelligence from the scene of your achievements, to confer upon you, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, this testimonial of the estimate which your government places upon your skill and gallantry. To yourself and the brave officers and soldiers under your command the gratitude of the country is justly due. Our army have fully sustained their deservedly high reputation, and added another bright page to the history of American valor and patriotism. They have won new laurels for themselves and for their country. My confidence in them never faltered. The battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma rank among our most brilliant victories, and will long be remembered by the American people. When all the details of these battles and of the noble defence of the camp opposite Matamoras shall have been received, it will be my pleasure, as it will be my grateful duty, to render to the officers and men under your command suitable testimonials for their conduct in the brilliant victories which a superintending Providence has enabled them to achieve for their country.

“In transmitting to you this commission, and in communicating to the officers and soldiers under your command my profound sense of their meritorious services, I but respond to the patriotic enthusiasm manifested by the people in behalf of their brave defenders. Whilst my warmest thanks are tendered to the survivors, the nation mourns the loss of the brave officers and soldiers who fell in defence of their country upon the field of victory. Their names shall be remembered and appropriate honors be paid to their memory by a grateful country.



"You will cause this communication to be made known to the army under your command."

"JAMES K. POLK."

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS.

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 82. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 6, 1846.*

1. Lieutenant Colonel *H. Whiting*, Deputy Quartermaster General, having reported to the commanding general, is announced to the army as chief of the Quartermaster's department, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly. All officers of that department, or of the line doing duty in it, will report to Lieut. Col. Whiting, and receive his orders and instructions.

2. Captain *W. G. Williams*, corps of topographical engineers, having reported to the commanding general, is announced to the army as chief of that corps serving with it, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly. Officers of topographical engineers will report to Captain Williams, and receive his orders and instructions.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 90. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 20, 1846.*

1. Captain Taylor's company (K) 1st artillery will be held ready to receive and serve a harnessed battery of four guns. With a view to receive its materiel, and to perfect its organization with more facility, the company will proceed by the river route to Point Isabel, where it will at once commence its instruction and prepare for field service. The quartermaster's department will furnish the proper transportation.

2. Captain Webster's company (C) 1st artillery is assigned to the service of the heavy gun battery and the train of artillery, under the direction of the chief of artillery, to whom it will be at once reported by its captain.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 91. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 21, 1846.*

1. It having been decided by the War Department that the Louisiana volunteers composing General Smith's brigade, the St. Louis legion, and the three companies from Alabama, under Captains Desha, Platt, and Elmore, cannot be legally retained beyond the period of three months, and a large number of them having expressed a wish for their discharge, they



will be furnished as rapidly as possible with transportation to New Orleans, and will there be mustered out of service by Captain McCall, 4th infantry, who is specially detailed for that duty.

2. It having been also decided by the War Department that the regiments of Louisiana volunteers, commanded by Colonels Peyton and Featherston, and the battalion from Alabama, under Lieutenant Colonel Raiford, are not in service under any existing law, they will, agreeably to instructions from the Secretary of War, be transported to New Orleans, and there mustered out of service as above.

3. The volunteer troops above indicated will take their arms and accoutrements, knapsacks, and haversacks, to New Orleans, where they will be turned over to the proper departments. Their camp equipage of every kind will be turned over to the quartermaster at Brazos island as they embark.

4. The regiments under command of General Smith will be prepared for embarkation in such order as he may prescribe. The other regiments will embark after General Smith's command, and in the order in which they joined the army.

5. At the same time that the Department of War has found itself under the necessity of ordering the discharge of the above regiments and companies, it makes provision for the retention of such as may be willing to serve for twelve months or during the war, under the act of May 13, 1846. Any companies or battalions that may offer for such periods will be received by the commanding general and duly mustered into service. The organization of a company will be 1 captain, 1 1st lieutenant, 1 2d lieutenant, 4 sergeants, 4 corporals, 2 musicians, and a number of privates not less than 64, nor more than 80.

6. Individual volunteers who may desire to remain with the army for employment in the quartermaster's department, or elsewhere, will be permitted to do so, being mustered absent when the rolls are made up in New Orleans.

7. In thus executing the instructions of the War Department to discharge a large number of patriotic volunteers, the commanding general would do violence to his feelings were he to omit the expression of regret that these brave men have been disappointed in their wish to meet the enemy, and must now, under an inevitable necessity, be discharged from the service. The general cannot forget that, with an enthusiasm seldom exhibited in any country, they were the first to flock to his standard when he was menaced with a superior force; that, with a generous disregard of self, they sacrificed the highest personal interests to aid in sustaining the reputation of the American arms. Their prompt and gallant movement to the seat of war will be held in grateful remembrance by their comrades in the regular service. The commanding general wishes them a safe voyage and happy return to their families and friends.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 93. } *Matamoras, July 30, 1846.*

1. The commanding general being about to leave for Camargo, the following arrangements for regulating the movements of the troops, and the service generally, in the rear, are announced for the government of all concerned.

2. Four companies of artillery, under the command of Brevet Major Brown, now under orders for Camargo, will be the first to ascend the river. They will be followed as rapidly as transportation can be provided by the following corps, in the order named:

Louisville legion, Colonel Ormsby.  
Baltimore and Washington battalion, Lieutenant Colonel Watson.  
Ohio brigade, Brigadier General Hamer.  
Second Kentucky regiment, Colonel McKee.  
Mississippi regiment, Colonel Davis.  
First Tennessee regiment, Colonel Campbell.  
Alabama regiment, Colonel Coffee.  
Georgia regiment, Colonel Jackson.  
Second Tennessee regiment, Colonel \_\_\_\_\_.

3. The Indiana brigade and the regiment from Missouri and Illinois will remain below until further orders. The regiments of Texas volunteers will receive particular orders for their movement.

4. Brigadier General Hamer is assigned to the command of the Ohio brigade. He will designate one of the regiments to proceed immediately by water to Matamoras, and take such position as may be indicated by Colonel Clarke, commanding in the town, to whom the colonel of the regiment will report for orders.

5. The first four corps destined for Camargo, viz: the Louisville legion, Baltimore battalion, and two regiments Ohio volunteers, will send their heavy baggage forward by water with four companies of each regiment and two of the Baltimore battalion. The remaining companies of each corps, with their light baggage, will take up the line of march for Camargo as soon as provided with wagons by the quartermaster's department—say by the 10th August.

6. The other corps destined for Camargo, viz: the Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia regiments, and the 2d Kentucky regiment, will move forward by water as rapidly as practicable, in the order prescribed in the second paragraph.

7. Brigadier General Twiggs will remain at Matamoras in command of all the troops in the vicinity, until the last volunteer regiment shall pass up by land, when he will move forward with the dragoons and horse artillery to Camargo. On his departure, Colonel Clarke will assume command of all the troops in and near Matamoras, on both banks of the river. Colonel Clarke will receive special instructions for his government in this command. In the mean time, the ordnance department will comply with his requisitions for such ordnance and ordnance stores as may be necessary to arm the different works.

8. The artillery and train of the 3d brigade, with the rear companies, will march by the 5th of August, under Lieutenant Colonel Garland.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Orders }  
No. 94. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, August 2, 1846.

No spirituous liquors will be permitted to enter the river or the city of Matamoras, for the purposes of barter or traffic, on the account of any person whatever, whether sutlers in the army or private dealers. Any liquors found, in violation of this order, will be confiscated and sent to the quartermaster in New Orleans, to be sold—one-half of the proceeds for the benefit of the informant, the other half to be applied to the support of the hospital department.

The merchants in Matamoras will be permitted to vend the liquors they may actually have on hand, but to receive no new supplies.

The commanding general issues this order under the sanction of the general government, and calls upon all officers to give their aid in executing its provisions. The quartermaster's department and Colonel Clarke will take the necessary measures to have it communicated to the persons interested—particularly to the dealers in Matamoras, and the masters of all public transports or other vessels in the river. Any steamboat captains or other hired persons that are found violating it will be at once discharged from the service.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 96. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 4, 1846.

Statements exhibiting the name of every commissioned officer and enlisted man engaged in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown, will be furnished to headquarters with as little delay as practicable. These statements will be made by companies, consolidated at regimental or battalion headquarters, and transmitted through chiefs of brigades, where corps are brigaded together. In addition to the names of the men, the statements will set forth, in the column of remarks, the killed, wounded, and died of wounds, and especially all instances of particular good conduct among the enlisted men. It is important that these statements be drawn up with the utmost accuracy and completeness.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 98. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 17, 1846.

1. The battalion of the 1st infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Wilson, will be brigaded with the 2d infantry on the arrival of any portion of the latter corps—forming the 4th brigade of infantry. The remaining brigades will retain their organization as established at Corpus Christi, and also their numerical designation, without regard to the rank of their commander.



2. The regular cavalry, Captain Ridgely's battery of horse artillery, and the 3d and 4th brigades of infantry, will constitute the 1st *division* of regular troops, to be commanded by Brigadier General Twiggs.

3. The 1st and 2d brigades of infantry will constitute the 2d *division*, to be commanded by Brevet Brigadier General Worth.

4. Colonel *P. F. Smith*, regiment of mounted riflemen, is assigned to the command of the 2d brigade, and will enter at once upon his duties.

5. In anticipation of his promotion, Major Staniford is assigned to the 8th infantry, and will at once take command of the regiment, being relieved by Captain Scott in that of the 5th infantry.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 99. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 17, 1846.*

1. The troops will be held in readiness for an immediate movement in the direction of Monterey. A depot will be established on the Mier route at Serralvo, whither the 1st brigade will move and take up a position—marching, if the weather permit, on the 19th instant.

2. Such amount of provisions and other supplies will be thrown forward to Serralvo as may be determined at headquarters. Two companies of Colonel Wood's regiment of Texas horse will be held ready to accompany the command, and escort the train of pack mules on its return; and will be reported to General Worth for that purpose to-morrow.

3. Captain Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers will be incorporated in the 2d brigade, its captain reporting to Colonel Smith.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 100. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 20, 1846.*

1. The force of twelve-months volunteers ordered to this frontier has been organized into divisions and brigades by the President of the United States, as follows:

#### FIRST DIVISION:

To be commanded by Major General William O. Butler.

#### *Kentucky quota.*

One mounted regiment, }  
Two regiments of foot, } 1st brigade.

#### *Ohio quota.*

Three regiments of foot—2d brigade.



*Indiana quota.*

Three regiments of foot—3d brigade.

## SECOND DIVISION:

To be commanded by Major General Robert Patterson.

*Illinois and Missouri quota, in part.*

Two regiments of foot from Illinois, }  
One regiment of foot from Missouri, } 1st brigade.

*Tennessee quota.*

One regiment of mounted men, }  
Two regiments of foot, } 2d brigade.

*Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi quotas.*

Three regiments of foot, (one from each State,) }  
Washington and Baltimore battalion of foot, } 3d brigade.

2. The brigadier generals appointed pursuant to the act approved June 26, 1846, are assigned to commands as follows:

|                                     |              |                 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Brigadier General Thomas Marshall,  | 1st brigade, | } 1st division. |
| Brigadier General Thomas L. Hamer,  | 2d do        |                 |
| Brigadier General Joseph Lane,      | 3d do        |                 |
| Brigadier General James Shields,    | 1st brigade, | } 2d division.  |
| Brigadier General Gideon J. Pillow, | 2d do        |                 |
| Brigadier General John A. Quitman,  | 3d do        |                 |

3. The general officers above announced will enter upon the duties of their respective commands.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 102. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 22, 1846.

Major H. L. Kinney, quartermaster of the Texas volunteers, is assigned to the general charge of the conductors of the mule supply train, and will receive his orders only from the commanding general and chief of the Quartermaster's department.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.



Orders }  
No. 105. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 24, 1846.*

The 2d brigade will take up the line of March in the direction of Serralvo, halting at Puntagudo, or as near that point as the facilities of camping will permit. A wagon train of provisions will accompany the brigade, and will be sent forward to Serralvo, where the provisions will be properly stored and secured. A company of dragoons will be reported this day to Colonel Smith to accompany his march, guard the wagon train to Serralvo, and return with it to headquarters. Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, will proceed with the train to Serralvo, and return with it to Camargo.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 108. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 28, 1846.*

1. The limited means of transportation, and the uncertainty in regard to the supplies that may be drawn from the theatre of operations, imposes upon the commanding general the necessity of taking into the field, in the first instance, only a moderate portion of the volunteer force now under his orders.

2. In addition to the mounted regiments from Texas, four regiments of volunteer infantry will be held ready for the march, constituting two brigades and one division, to be commanded by Major General Butler. The 1st Kentucky and 1st Ohio regiments will form the first field brigade, under the command of Brigadier General Hamer; the 1st Tennessee, and another regiment to be hereafter designated, will form the 2d field brigade, to be commanded by Brigadier General Quitman.

3. The regiments designated will be reduced to a strength of 500 men each, exclusive of officers, by leaving behind all sick and disabled men, and all who shall not be deemed capable of undergoing the fatigues and privations of the campaign. These selections will be made under the direction of Major General Butler in the 1st, and of the brigadier generals in the 2d division—a board of medical officers being convened in all doubtful cases. It is for the good of the service and the reputation of each regiment that the selections be rigid.

4. In announcing the above arrangements, the commanding general feels that he is disappointing the hopes of many regiments and superior officers, who looked forward to a participation in the campaign. But they will see that he is controlled by the necessities of the case, and that it is impossible to gratify the wishes of all. The selections have been made solely with a view to promote the interests of the service, and the successful prosecution of the war with present means. The general hopes that, after penetrating the country and ascertaining its resources, he shall be able to bring forward other corps now unavoidably left in rear.

5. The volunteer regiments remaining at this place will be temporarily brigaded for instruction and camp service.

The 2d Kentucky and Ohio regiments coming under the command of Brigadier General Marshall, and the other regiments or battalions under



that of Brigadier General Pillow, the command will be exercised by Major General Patterson, or, in his absence, by the senior brigadier general, who will take measures to institute a rigid system of police and discipline.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 109. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 29, 1846.*

1. [Announces the arrival of Colonel Croghan, Inspector General.]
2. [Directs the muster of volunteers.]
3. The allowance of transportation for the coming march has been regulated as follows:  
To each division and brigade headquarters, 1 wagon.  
To the field and staff of each regiment or battalion, 4 pack mules.  
To the officers of each company, if not more than three, 1 pack mule.  
To the officers of each company, if more than three, 2 pack mules.  
To every 8 non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, 1 pack mule.

Three wagons in addition will be assigned to each regiment—one for the transportation of water, and two for the transportation of such articles as cannot be packed on mules.

4. Generals commanding divisions, and officers commanding detached brigades and regiments of volunteers, are authorized to discharge men on surgeons' certificate of disability for service. [See paragraphs 130 to 134, general regulations.]

5. The resignations of officers of volunteers will be forwarded to headquarters for the action of the commanding general. After notification of acceptance, elections will be duly held to fill the vacancies thus occasioned.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 110. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 30, 1846.*

1. The 3d brigade and Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's battalion of infantry will take up the line of march in the direction of Serralvo, as soon as the necessary arrangements are completed. On reaching Puntigudo this command will relieve the 2d brigade, which will then move forward to Serralvo. The provision train will be escorted by this column to Puntigudo, and thence to Serralvo by the 2d brigade. It will remain at the latter point until further orders.

2. The field division of volunteers under command of Major General Butler will be prepared to commence crossing the river on Thursday, and take up the march as soon thereafter as practicable.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Orders }  
No. 111. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 31, 1846.

1. No portion of the 2d infantry having arrived in time to take up the march for the interior, Lieutenant Colonel Watson's battalion of volunteers will be temporarily brigaded with the 1st infantry. Lieutenant Colonel Watson will report to Brigadier General Twiggs for orders. The 1st infantry will suspend its forward movement until the entire brigade (4th) shall be in readiness to move.

2. To increase the facilities for proper attendance and accommodation of the sick belonging to the regiments below, Surgeon Wood, at Point Isabel, and Surgeon Wright, at Matamoras, will hire such additional private physicians as may be required by the wants of the service in their respective hospitals. The accommodations for the sick will be increased at either place by the Quartermaster's department to the extent deemed necessary by the surgeon in charge, without instructions from headquarters.

3. Colonel Clarke, commanding at Matamoras, and Major Gardner, commanding at Point Isabel, are authorized to grant discharges to such volunteers in the general hospital at those places as may receive surgeon's certificate of disability. This provision is rendered indispensable by the number of volunteers so situated, and the distance of the hospitals from the proper authority to grant discharges. Volunteers thus discharged will be paid in all cases where their papers admit.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 112. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, September 2, 1846.

The Mississippi regiment of volunteers will constitute a portion of the 2d field brigade under Brigadier General Quitman, and will be organized under his direction for field service.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 113. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, September 4, 1846.

1. Colonel George Croghan, Inspector General, is announced as the chief of the Inspector General's department with the army of occupation, and is charged accordingly with all the duties confided to that office by the general regulations, and the usage of the service. All officers assigned to duty in that department will report to Colonel Croghan, and receive his orders and instructions.

2. On his arrival, Major General Patterson will assume command of all the troops at this place, and also those left in rear at Matamoras and other points.

3. The 2d Kentucky and 2d Ohio regiments, with the volunteers from



those States left behind by the marching regiments, will form a temporary brigade under command of Brigadier General Marshall; the 2d Tennessee, Georgia, and Alabama regiments, with the volunteers left behind by Lieutenant Colonel Watson's battalion, and the Mississippi regiment, will form another brigade under command of Brigadier General Pillow. These troops will be encamped under direction of Major General Patterson, who will establish all needful guards for the protection of the public depots, and institute the necessary measures for the police and instruction of his command.

4. Major General Patterson is specially charged with the necessary provision for the care of the sick in the various camps and hospitals. He is fully empowered to procure any additional medical aid that may be required, and generally to adopt all measures that may be necessary to restore and secure the health of the troops. In the absence of the commanding general he is also authorized to grant permission to leave the country, to all officers of volunteers who may resign in consequence of sickness; their resignations being forwarded to headquarters.

5. A strong company of volunteers, to be selected by Major General Patterson, for its discipline and instruction, will proceed to Reinosá, and report to Captain Swartwout, as a part of the garrison of that place.

6. The necessary orders and instructions for stated musters of the troops of his command will be given by Major General Patterson.

7. Colonel Riley's command, on its arrival, will be detained at this place until further orders. Major General Patterson will furnish from the regular troops of his command escorts for all convoys of money sent forward to the army.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 115. } *Serralvo, September 11, 1846.*

1. As the army may expect to meet resistance in its further advance towards Monterey, it is necessary that the march should be conducted with all proper precautions to meet attack and to secure the baggage and supplies. From this point the following will be the order of march until otherwise directed:

2. All the pioneers of the army, consolidated into one party, will march early to morrow on the route to Marin, for the purpose of repairing the road and rendering it practicable for artillery and wagons. The pioneers of each division will be under a subaltern to be specially detailed for the duty, and the whole will be under the command of Captain Craig, 3d infantry, who will report at headquarters for instructions. This pioneer party will be covered by a squadron of dragoons and Captain McCulloch's company of rangers. Two officers of topographical engineers, to be detailed by Captain Williams, will accompany the party for the purpose of examining the route. Two wagons will be provided by the Quartermaster's department for the transportation of the tools, provisions, and knapsacks of the pioneers.

3. The 1st division will march on the 13th, to be followed on successive



days by the 2d division and field division of volunteers. The headquarters will march with the 1st division. Captain Gillespie, with half of his company, will report to Major General Butler; the other half, under the 1st lieutenant, to Brigadier General Worth. These detachments will be employed for outposts and videttes, and as expresses between the columns and headquarters.

4. The subsistence supplies will be divided between the three columns, the senior commissary of each division receipting for the stores, and being charged with their care and management. The senior commissaries of divisions will report to Captain Waggaman for this duty.

5. Each division will be followed immediately by its baggage train and supply train, with a strong rear guard. The ordnance train, under Capt. Ramsay, will march with the 2d division, between its baggage and supply trains, and will come under the protection of the guards of that division. The medical supplies will in like manner march with the 1st division.

6. The troops will take eight days' rations, and forty rounds of ammunition. All surplus arms and accoutrements resulting from casualties on the road will be deposited with Lieutenant Stewart, left in charge of the depot at this place, who will give certificates of deposite to the company commanders.

7. The wagons appropriated for the transportation of water will not be required, and will be turned over to the quartermaster's department for general purposes.

8. Two companies of the Mississippi regiment will be designated for the garrison of this depot. All sick and disabled men unfit for the march will be left behind under charge of a medical officer to be selected for this duty by the medical director.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 118. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camp near Marin, September 16, 1846.

The commanding general embraces the opportunity afforded by the concentration of the corps of the regular army, to communicate to them (in orders) the accompanying extracts of resolutions adopted by the general assemblies of the States of Connecticut and Rhode Island at their last sessions, and received by him through the governors of those States since the army broke up its camp at Matamoras.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }  
No. 119. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camp near Marin, September 17, 1846.

1. The corps of the army will march to morrow in the direction of Monterey. The following will be the order of march:

The advance, consisting of McCulloch's and Gillespie's companies of rangers, and a squadron of dragoons, will march at 5½ o'clock. The



pioneer party will be broken up, and the pioneers will return to their regiments.

The 1st division will march at 6 o'clock, followed immediately by its baggage and one-half of the ordnance train. The headquarters will march with the 1st division.

The 2d division will march one hour after the first, followed in like manner by its baggage and the remainder of the ordnance train.

The 3d division will march one hour after the 2d, followed by its baggage and the general supply train. The rear guard, to be composed of two companies of regulars, one from each division, will follow the supply train and close the march.

2. In case the Texas mounted volunteers, under Major General Henderson, should arrive in time, they will be thrown in advance, except four companies, which will form the rear guard instead of the infantry above indicated. The dragoons in that case will all march with the 1st division. Four men from Captain Gillespie's company will be attached to each of the rear divisions, (2d and volunteer,) to be employed as expresses, &c.

3. The habitual order of battle will be as follows: The 1st division on the right, the 2d division on the left, and the volunteer division in the centre. The chiefs of divisions will organize such reserves as they may deem necessary. The above order is not invariable, but may be controlled by the nature of the ground.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 120. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*San Francisco, September, 18, 1846.*

The Texan mounted troops, under Major General Henderson, will form the advance of the army to-morrow, except two companies to compose the rear guard, no infantry being required for that duty. The commanding officer of the new rear guard will report to the commanding general for orders.

The advance will march at sunrise, to be followed at intervals of one hour by the different divisions, in the order already announced.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 121. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp before Monterey, September 20, 1846.*

1. The practice of firing small arms in and about the camp is strictly prohibited. When it may become necessary to unload small arms of any description, the loads will be withdrawn, but in no case discharged. The commanders of divisions are specially charged with the execution of this order, and it is made the duty of officers of every grade to use the most efficient measures for its enforcement. Officers who may offend against



its provisions will be at once reported to the commanding general. All other persons, whether soldiers or followers of the camp, will be at once placed in confinement under charges.

1. The commanding general finds it necessary, also, to condemn the practice which prevails of small unarmed parties, and even individuals, straying from the limits of the camp. No persons, except officers or armed parties conducted by officers, will be suffered to pass the exterior guards; and the several commanders will give the necessary orders to secure an observance of this regulation. An infantry picket will be thrown out from the 1st division upon the Monterey road, at a distance of half a mile, whose duty it shall be to apprehend all persons who may be found in that direction violating this order.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 123. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, September 27, 1846.*

The commanding general has the satisfaction to congratulate the army under his command upon another signal triumph over the Mexican forces.

Superior to us in numbers, strongly fortified, and with an immense preponderance of artillery, they have yet been driven from point to point, until forced to sue for terms of capitulation. Such terms have been granted as were considered due to the gallant defence of the town, and to the liberal policy of our own government.

The general begs to return his thanks to his commanders and to all his officers and men, both of the regular and volunteer forces, for the skill, the courage, and the perseverance with which they have overcome manifold difficulties, and finally achieved a victory shedding lustre upon the American arms.

A great result has been obtained, but not without the loss of many gallant and accomplished officers and brave men. The army and the country will deely sympathise with the families and friends of those who have thus sealed their devotion with their lives.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 124. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, October 1, 1846.*

1. The mounted troops from Texas having expressed a desire to return home during the present cessation of active service, will be mustered out of service and discharged to-morrow. The pay department is prepared to pay the regiments on presentation of proper rolls. The 1st regiment quartered in town will be mustered by Major Thomas, assistant adjutant general, with the exception of McCulloch's and Gillespie's companies, already discharged. The 2d regiment will be mustered by Colonel Belknap, and



both regiments at such hours as may be appointed by the colonels and mustering officers.

2. The commanding general takes this occasion to express his satisfaction with the efficient service rendered by the Texas volunteers during the campaign, and particularly in the operations around Monterey; and he would especially acknowledge his obligations to General Henderson, Generals Lamar and Burleson, and Colonels Hays and Wood, for the valuable assistance they have rendered. He wishes all the Texas volunteers a happy return to their families and homes.

3. Colonel A. S. Johnson, who has served in the campaign as inspector general of the volunteer division, is hereby honorably discharged from the service. He will receive the thanks of the commanding general for the important services rendered by him in that capacity.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 126. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, October 5, 1846.*

1. Lieutenant Colonel *H. Clay*, 2d regiment Kentucky volunteers, is announced as extra aid-de-camp of the commanding general. All orders or instructions communicated by him will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

2. Major *G. A. McCall*, assistant adjutant general, is assigned as chief of the staff of Major General Patterson, to whom he will report accordingly.

3. With a view to restrict the admission into the city of soldiers belonging to the division encamped without, the following regulations will be observed:

No soldier except those quartered in Monterey will be permitted to enter the city without a written pass for the day from his captain, countersigned by the colonel of the regiment, and not more than two such passes from any one company will be granted on the same day. When it may become necessary to send parties to the town on duty, they will always be conducted by a commissioned or non-commissioned officer, and in the latter case a pass will be given by the colonel as above. Individual soldiers with passes, and parties on duty, will enter the city and leave it by the road passing near and east of the citadel, and by no other, and will be required to leave the town before retreat.

This order will be read at the head of every company, and will go into effect to-morrow morning. The brigadier general commanding the 2d division will establish the necessary guards and patrols for its strict enforcement. All soldiers found in the city in violation of its provisions will be placed in confinement, to be released only on the application of their colonels. The commanding general calls upon officers of all grades to give their aid in carrying out measures so essential to the due preservation of order and the restoration of confidence among the citizens of Monterey.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Orders }  
No. 133. {

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, October 18, 1846.*

1. In conformity with the provisions of "general orders" No. 41, a clothing depot for the regular troops will be established at Camargo, in addition to the one already existing at Point Isabel. The latter will be the main depot, under the charge of Thomas G. King, military storekeeper; the former will be under that of Captain L. T. Jamison, and will be supplied from the main depot. All clothing in both depots will be considered hereafter as a common supply for the army, without reference to the regiments from which received. Regimental officers receiving invoices of clothing from the north will forward them to the clothing officer at Point Isabel, as directed in "orders" No. 70, current series. The articles of uniform peculiar to different corps will be kept distinct.

2. Requisitions from troops in the field in advance of Camargo will be made by company commanders on the depot at that place; from troops below they will be made on the main depot. All such requisitions must be approved by regimental or battalion commanders, who will be careful that they are not unnecessarily multiplied, and do not exceed in amount the absolute wants of the service. Under the authority of "general orders" No. 41, the allowance of boots is increased to five pair per annum.

3. None but undress uniform will be issued or required. The dress caps, coats, &c., that may be in depot at Point Isabel will be disposed of as the chief of the Quartermaster's department may direct. He will also give the necessary instructions to the officers in charge of the clothing depots in regard to their duties, and will see that by timely requisitions on the north the main depot at Point Isabel is kept constantly supplied with clothing for the wants of the army.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 135. {

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, October 26, 1846.*

1. Surgeon *C. A. Finley*, having reported to the commanding general, is assigned to duty as medical director of the army, and will accordingly relieve surgeon *Craig* with as little delay as practicable.

2. The regiments and battalions of the regular army will be mustered by their commanders on the 31st instant. The companies serving with harnessed batteries, and Captain Blanchard's company of volunteers, will be mustered as may be directed by the commanding generals of divisions, who will likewise prescribe the hour for the muster of all the corps under their command. Hospital stewards and attendants of the 1st division at hospitals in the city will be mustered by their battalion commanders. Captain Webster will muster his company, (C, 1st artillery.)

3. The Maryland and D. C. battalion of volunteers will be mustered by Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's staff officer, under his direction. The regiments of the volunteer division will be mustered by Colonel Croghan, Inspector General, and Major Thomas, assistant adjutant general, under the direction of the former. Colonel Croghan will call to his assistance in



making this muster Lieutenants Hooker and Lovell, staff officers serving in the division.

4. The supply of clothing received by the last train is sufficient for the issue to each man of the regular corps of *one* of the following articles, viz:

Wool jackets; overalls, pairs; flannel shirts; stockings, pairs; boots, pairs.

Consolidated requisitions from each division for such of these articles as may now be required, not to exceed the above limit, will be made on Captain Sibley, who will issue accordingly. The forage caps, flannel drawers, camp kettles, and mess pans, will be issued according to a memorandum furnished to Captain Sibley. All articles that may be found unfit for issue, such as boots of too small size, will be returned to the Quartermaster's department.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 136. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 1, 1846.*

The melancholy duty devolves upon the commanding general of announcing to the army the decease of Major *W. W. Lear*, 3d infantry, who expired yesterday of the wound received while gallantly leading his regiment in the action of the 21st September.

A long and creditable service, commencing in the war of 1812, has thus been sadly but nobly closed. Kind and generous in his private relations, and, though feeble from the ravages of protracted disease, faithful, zealous, and efficient in the discharge of duty, the relations and friends of the deceased major and the service at large have sustained in his death no ordinary loss.

The deceased will be interred at 4 o'clock p. m. this day, with the honors due to his rank. All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend his funeral at the headquarters of his late regiment, the 3d infantry.

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 139. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.*

1. Under instructions from the Department of War, the general-in-chief of the Mexican forces has been duly notified that the temporary cessation of hostilities agreed upon at the convention of Monterey will cease and determine from the 13th inst., after which date the American forces will be free to cross the line of demarcation established in said convention.

2. Saltillo, the capital of the State of Coahuila, will be occupied by the United States troops. The following corps of the 2d division will form the garrison in the first instance, to be increased as circumstances may require: Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's battery, artillery battalion, (8 companies,) 8th infantry, 5th infantry, and Captain Blanchard's company of



Louisiana volunteers, the whole to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Worth. Lieutenant Mackall's battery, the 7th infantry, and one company of the artillery battalion, (to be selected by General Worth,) will remain in Monterey under command of Col. Smith, regiment of mounted riflemen.

3. The corps above designated for the occupation of Saltillo will march under General Worth on the 12th inst. The commanding general will march at the same time with the two squadrons of the 2d dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel May. The troops will take four rations in their haversacks. Rations of salt meat for ten days, of bread for five days, and small rations for twenty days, will be thrown forward at the same time.

4. Suitable arrangements will be made by the medical director for the care of the invalids necessarily left behind by the 2d division. They will be sent forward to their companies as rapidly as they may recover health and strength.

5. The Quartermaster's department will provide the necessary transportation to carry out the above order.

By order of Major General Taylor:—

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 144. } *Camp near Monterey, November 13, 1846.*

1. During the absence of the commanding general the command of all the troops in and near Monterey will be exercised by Brigadier General Twiggs.

2. The command of Colonel P. F. Smith, viz: Captain Taylor's battery, one company (E) 1st artillery, and the 7th infantry, is permanently detached from the 2d division, and will form for the present the garrison of Monterey. Colonel Smith will establish the necessary guards for the protection of the public property, and the preservation of order in the town.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 146. } *Camp near Monterey, November 27, 1846.*

The many outrages that have been recently committed in the city of Monterey, and elsewhere, upon the persons and property of Mexican citizens, render it necessary to restrict the extensive use of riding animals among the rank and file of the army. It is therefore ordered that all horses, mules, or donkeys, in possession of non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, or laundresses of the various regiments, shall be sold, or otherwise disposed of, before the 1st of December, after which date none will be tolerated in their possession. The officers of the Inspector General's department will see to the execution of this order, and will cause all animals found in violation of its provisions to be turned over to the Quarter-



master's department, to be disposed of for the benefit of the hospitals. It will be read at the head of every company.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 149. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, December 2, 1846.*

1. The regiment of mounted riflemen being considered, under instructions from the Department of War, as cavalry troops, though now serving temporarily on foot, will be posted accordingly when in line with other corps. The companies of the regiment serving in the field will be mounted as soon as the circumstances of the service will permit.

2. Grave complaints have come to the commanding general touching depredations alleged to have been committed near Marin and Ramos, by troops and armed parties passing on the road. The general is therefore under the necessity of calling the attention of all officers commanding escorts, or other bodies of troops, and of all discharged men, or others who may travel armed between this point and Camargo, to the great importance of respecting the rights of all Mexican citizens. The good faith of the country and of the army has been pledged to this course, and it is the interest of all to see that the reputation of neither be disgraced by scenes of plunder and marauding. The troops are well supplied with the subsistence and forage allowed by law, and nothing can justify the wanton destruction of private property.

This paragraph will be read at the head of every company.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 150 }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, December 3, 1846.*

With feeling of profound sorrow, the commanding general announces to the troops the decease of Brigadier General *T. L. Hamer*, of the volunteer service, who expired last evening, after a short but violent illness.

The ability and judgment displayed by the deceased general in the exercise of his military command, and the sterling qualities which marked his private character, endeared him justly to the army and to his many personal friends. By the army in the field, and by the citizens of his own State, his loss will be severely felt: to those connected with him by closer ties it will be irreparable.

The deceased will be interred at 10 o'clock a. m. to-morrow, with the honors due to his rank. Brigadier General Quitman, commanding the volunteer division, will conduct the funeral ceremonies, and will command the escort, to be composed of one regiment of volunteer infantry, one company of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery. The cavalry and artillery of the escort will be designated by Brigadier General Twiggs from his division, and will report to General Quitman at 9 o'clock to-morrow.



All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend the funeral, from the headquarters of the Kentucky and Ohio brigade.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 156. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, December 10, 1846.*

1. The 4th infantry is detached from the 1st division, and, with companies *C* and *E* 1st artillery, will form the garrison of the citadel, which will be occupied as soon as practicable; the commanding officer making his reports to Major General Butler's headquarters, and receiving his orders therefrom. The Maryland and District of Columbia battalion is likewise detached from the 1st division, and will report to Brigadier General Quitman.

2. The 7th infantry and the two companies of mounted riflemen in Monterey are attached to the 1st division, which will be reorganized as follows:

|                                   |   |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3d brigade,<br>under Col. Harney. | { | Light company C, 3d artillery.<br>Companies B, C, D, and E, 2d dragoons.<br>2d infantry, (to join at Montemorelos.)<br>3d infantry.                                  |
| 4th brigade,<br>under Col. Smith. | { | Company E, 3d artillery.<br>Mounted riflemen.<br>1st infantry.<br>7th infantry. The remaining companies of the 2d<br>dragoons will be assigned when they shall join. |

3. The troops of the 1st division, as thus organized, will be held ready to march on Sunday, the 13th instant, in the direction of Victoria.

4. The field division organized in "orders" No. 108, of August 28, is broken up. The Ohio and Kentucky regiments will report to Major General Butler. The 1st Tennessee, Georgia, and Mississippi regiments will be held ready to march as above, under the orders of Brigadier General Quitman.

5. The troops will carry four days' rations in their haversacks, and 200 rounds of ammunition per man, of which forty will be taken in the boxes. The regulation allowance for transportation will be taken, and such amount of ammunition as may be found necessary.

6. The regular general hospitals in town will be consolidated into one, to be under the charge of Surgeon Jarvis. The following assignments of medical officers are made, and will go into immediate effect:

Surgeon McLaren to the 7th infantry.

Assistant Surgeon Byrne to the 4th infantry.

Assistant Surgeon Mills to the mounted rifles.

Assistant Surgeon Byrne will also perform the duties of medical purveyor in Monterey. Assistant Surgeon Madison will accompany the medical director as medical purveyor on the march.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Orders }  
No. 159. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, December 12, 1846.*

1. Major General Butler is assigned to the command of Monterey and the various posts and depots on the line to Camargo, and thence to the mouth of the river. The different commanders will report accordingly.

2. Major General Butler will receive special instructions in relation to the disposition of his own and other points connected with the service within his command.

3. All general prisoners under sentence of hard labor with ball and chain, and belonging to corps about to march, will be turned over to the commanding officer of the citadel, to be confined under his guard and employed on the fortifications.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Orders }  
No. 160. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, December 22, 1846.*

1. Major General Butler will, until further orders, remain in command of all the troops in and around Saltillo, including the column of Brigadier General Wool. He will make his headquarters in that city.

2. The 2d dragoons are detached from the 1st division. Two companies, to be designated by Colonel Harney, will report for temporary service with headquarters. The other companies will remain at this place until joined by those of Captains Ker and Thornton, when the whole will proceed under Colonel Harney to Saltillo. At that point they will be joined by the two companies of the regiment now with General Wool's column. Captain Hunter's company, as soon as mounted, will proceed to Saltillo, and report to Colonel Harney. Colonel Harney will report for orders to Major General Butler, who will assign to his command such other cavalry force as he may deem expedient.

3. The 1st division will march to-morrow in the direction of Victoria. The headquarters will march at the same time for that place.

4. All troops arriving at this place from below will await here the orders of Major General Butler. Captain Clay's company of Kentucky cavalry will march to Saltillo as soon as its camp equipage arrives, or sooner if ordered by General Butler.

5. Should the 1st regiment Indiana volunteers, under Colonel Drake, reach this point, it will, after a brief rest, retrace its route to Matamoras, and there conform to the orders given by Major General Butler for the disposition of its companies.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



## E.

*Synopsis of "orders" issued by Major General Z. Taylor since the "commencement of hostilities with Mexico," to wit: April 24, 1846, that being the day when General Arista, on the part of Mexico, announced said commencement; furnished in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives of February 1, 1847. (Those not marked D are unimportant, and not copied.)*

ORDERS } HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
No. 51. } *Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 24, 1846.*

Paragraph 1. Staff officers to regulate their time by that at headquarters.

Par. 2. Hours for the working parties.

ORDERS No. 52.—*April 29, 1846.*

Par. 1. Rules for communicating the countersign and watchword.

Par. 2. Directions for mustering the army.

ORDERS No. 53. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 54.—*April 30, 1846.*

A detail of select men to report to Captain McCall.

ORDERS Nos. 55 and 56. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 57.—*May 6, 1846—Point Isabel.*

Par. 1. Disposition of a detachment of recruits.

Par. 2. All the effective officers and men to join their companies.

ORDERS Nos. 58, 59, 60, 61, and 62. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 63.—*May 21, 1846—Matamoras.*

Par. 1. The clothing depot to be moved to Point Isabel.

Par. 2. Baggage and the laundresses to be sent to Matamoras.

Par. 3. Recruits to be inspected.

ORDERS No. 64.—*May 22, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

AFTER ORDERS.—*May 22, 1846.*

Par. 1. 7th infantry relieved as the garrison of Fort Brown.

Par. 2. Three companies of artillery to constitute the garrison of Fort Brown, under command of Captain Lowd.

Par. 3. Lieutenant Hanson to remain as quartermaster and commissary at Fort Brown.

ORDERS No. 65. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 66.—*May 25, 1846.*

Court of inquiry ordered at the request of Captain W. J. Hardee, 2d dragoons, to examine into his conduct in the engagement between Captain Thornton's command and the Mexicans, April 25, 1846.



ORDERS No. 67.—*May 29, 1846.*

Instructions for breaking up certain companies for the recruiting service.

ORDERS No. 68.—*May 31, 1846.*

Promulgating the proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 69.—*June 1, 1846.*

Directions for recruiting service.

ORDERS.—*June 3, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 70. Copied in full—series D.

AFTER ORDERS.—*June 5, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 71, 72, 73, and 74. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 75.—*June 15, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS.—*June 5, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS.—*June 15, 1846.*

Reconvenes the general court-martial assembled by "orders" of June 3, 1846.

ORDERS Nos. 76 and 77. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS.—*June 18, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of the court-martial convened by "orders" of June 3, 1846.

ORDERS.—*June 23, 1846.*

Assembles a court of inquiry.

ORDERS.—*June 25, 1846.*

Directions for returns of the volunteers to be made to the headquarters of the army of occupation.

ORDERS No. 78. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 79.—*June 29, 1846.*

Par. 1. Lieutenant R. G. Garnett, 4th artillery, appointed aide-de-camp to the commanding general.

Par. 2. Directions for mustering the army.

ORDERS.—*June 29, 1846.*

Announces proceedings of a court of inquiry.



ORDERS No. 80.—*July 1, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 81.—*July 1, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 82. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 83.—*July 7, 1846.*

Directions for breaking up certain companies for the recruiting service.

ORDERS No. 84.—*July 8, 1846.*

Brevet Major John Munroe, 4th artillery, assigned to duty as chief of artillery.

ORDERS No. 85.—*July 8, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 86.—*July 9, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 87.—*July 10, 1846.*

Appoints place of meeting for a general court martial, convened by orders from the War Department.

ORDERS No. 88.—*July 16, 1846.*

Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Belknap, 8th infantry, assigned to duty as inspector general.

ORDERS No. 89.—*July 18, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 90 and 91. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 92.—*July 26, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 93 and 94. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 95.—*August 13, 1846—Camargo.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 96. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 97.—*August 15, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 98, 99, and 100. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 101.—*August 21, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 102. Copied in full—series D.



ORDERS No. 103.—*August 22, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 104.—*August 23, 1846.*

Par. 1. Directions for rendering returns.

Par. 2. Directions for the muster of the army.

ORDERS No. 105. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 106.—*August 24, 1846.*

Directions for mustering the army.

ORDERS No. 107.—*August 25, 1846.*

Par. 1. Major L. Thomas, assistant adjutant general, assigned to duty with Major General Butler.

Par. 2. Captains Lincoln and Winship, assistant adjutant generals, assigned to duty with Brigadier Generals Marshall and Pillow.

ORDERS Nos. 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, and 113. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 114.—*September 9, 1846—Serralvo.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 115. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 116.—*September 12, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a court-martial.

ORDERS No. 117.—*September 12, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a court-martial.

ORDERS No. 118. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS.—*September 17, 1846—camp near Marin.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 119, 120, and 121. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 122.—*September 21, 1846—camp before Monterey.*

Paymasters Kirby and Van Buren announced as of the commanding general's staff.

ORDERS Nos. 123 and 124. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 125.—*October 2, 1846—Monterey.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 126. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 127.—*October 6, 1846.*

Directions to the court-martial convened by "orders" No. 125.

ORDERS No. 128.—*October 10, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.



ORDERS No. 129.—*October 12, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 130.—*October 12, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 131.—*October 15, 1846.*

Assembles a court of inquiry.

ORDERS No. 132.—*October 17, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 133. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 134.—*October 24, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 135 and 136. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 137.—*November 5, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 138.—*November 6, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 139. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 140.—*November 8, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 141.—*November 10, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 142.—*November 11, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 143.—*November 12, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 144. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 145.—*November 27, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 146. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 147.—*November 28, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 148.—*November 29, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 149 and 150. Copied in full—series D.



ORDERS No. 151.—*December 6, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a court-martial.

ORDERS No. 152.—*December 7, 1846.*

Court of inquiry convened at the request of Captain C. W. Bullin, 1st Kentucky regiment, to investigate the imputations against company D, as connected with the violent death of a Mexican.

ORDERS No. 153.—*December 7, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 154.—*December 9, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 155.—*December 9, 1846.*

Assembles a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 156. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 157.—*December 11, 1846.*

Captain T. B. Linnard, topographical engineers, announced as chief of his department serving with the army.

ORDERS No. 158.—*December 11, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS Nos. 159 and 160. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 161.—*December 22, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

ORDERS No. 162.—*December 22, 1846.*

Promulgates proceedings of a general court-martial.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*February 6, 1847.*

F.

Special Orders }  
No. 64. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Fort Polk, Texas, May 14, 1846.*

1. Lieutenant Colonel Wilson will proceed with his battalion of the 1st infantry, and the companies of volunteers from New Orleans and Mobile, to Burita, where he will effect a junction with the naval force operating up the river. Such transportation or other facilities as may be required by Lieutenant Colonel Wilson will be furnished by the Quartermaster's department.

2. The steamer "Neva" will go into the river with the naval expedition, taking such amount of subsistence and other necessary stores as her draught and the navigation of the river will permit.



3. The state of health of Lieutenant Colonel Pierce being such as to unfit him for active service, he will return with his adjutant and regimental headquarters to New Orleans barracks. The two companies of the 1st artillery now here will form a part of the escort of the train.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Special Orders }  
No. 78. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, June 4, 1846.*

The battalion of the 1st infantry, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Wilson, will cross the river to-morrow evening, and be held ready to take up the march for Reinosá on the morning of the 6th. A section of Lieutenant Bragg's battery will be attached to this command, its officer reporting to Lieutenant Colonel Wilson.

Captain Price's company of rangers will accompany the command, and escort the train on its return.

The command will be rationed for at least fifteen days. The commissary and quartermaster of the expedition will report to Captain Crosman and Captain Waggaman for instructions.

The Quartermaster's department will send with the expedition a few intrenching tools.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson will be governed by such special instructions as he may receive from headquarters.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Special Orders }  
No. 85. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, June 15, 1846.*

1. A subaltern officer of Captain McCulloch's company, to be designated by the captain, will be supplied by the senior assistant quartermaster and the commissary of subsistence, with such amount of funds as may be needed to procure supplies for the company on its present route.

2. [Assigns an officer of the medical department to duty in the general hospital, Matamoras.]

3. Captain Porter's company 1st artillery is detached from Fort Polk, and will furnish the guards at Brazos island, and for the depot to be established at the mouth of the Rio Grande, the captain taking post at the former place, and detailing an officer's guard for the protection of the latter. A company of Texas foot volunteers, to be selected by the governor, will replace Captain Porter's company at Fort Polk, its captain reporting to Major Munroe.

4. [Discharges a soldier.]

5. [Grants leave of absence to an officer.]

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



Special Orders }  
No. 97. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 6, 1846.*

1. Much embarrassment having resulted from the unequal shipment of subsistence supplies, the assistant commissary in charge of the subsistence depot at Brazos island will hereafter turn over to the Quartermaster's department, for transportation up the river, none but complete rations, or such as may be designated by the chief of the subsistence department.

2. [Orders a soldier to Fort Pickens.]

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[Special Orders.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Matamoras, July 23, 1846.*

Such companies of the Louisiana volunteers, now at the camp at San Juan de Buena Vista, as may be willing to enrol for the period of twelve months, in accordance with the act of May 13, 1846, or during the war, will remain encamped at their *present* position, where rations will continue to be issued to them, and where they will be mustered into service by the proper staff officer designated for that purpose.

By order of Major General Taylor:

J. H. EATON, *Aide-de-Camp.*

Special Orders }  
No. 124. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 19, 1846.*

1. Brigadier General *John A. Quitman*, United States army, having reported to the commanding general, agreeably to instructions from general headquarters, is assigned to the command of the brigade of volunteers composed of the regiments from Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia, and the battalion from Maryland and the District of Columbia, being the 3d brigade of the 2d division.

2. First Lieutenant *W. A. Nichols*, 2d artillery, is assigned to duty in the staff of Brigadier General Quitman, and will report accordingly.

3. First Lieutenant *Leslie Chase*, 2d artillery, will proceed with as little delay as practicable to Matamoras, and relieve First Lieutenant *J. F. Roland* in the duties of depot commissary. On being relieved, Lieutenant Roland will rejoin his company with as little delay as practicable.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Special Orders }  
No. 126. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 22, 1846.*

1. The regiment of Texas foot, commanded by Colonel *A. S. Johnston*, will be mustered out of service, with as little delay as practicable, by



Major Thomas, assistant adjutant general, assisted by Captains Lincoln and Winship, who will report to him without delay for that purpose.

2. Lieutenant Colonel *Belknap*, Inspector General, will inspect the arms and ammunition of the Ohio and Tennessee regiments, and make a report upon their condition and fitness for service.

3. The ordnance department will replace the arms of the 1st regiment Alabama volunteers, lately pronounced by a board of its officers as unserviceable, by as many serviceable arms as it is practicable to furnish. The condemned and unserviceable cartridge boxes and bayonet scabbards will also be replaced by such as are fit for the service of the men.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders }  
No. 128. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Camargo, August 26, 1846.

1. Captain *A. Webster*, senior officer afloat of the revenue marine co-operating with the army, having reported in person to the major general commanding, will, in addition to the particular duties of his branch of the service, extend all necessary protection to the depot and anchorage at Brazos Santiago and the mouth of the Rio Grande. He will keep a careful watch along the coast, sending vessels occasionally to Sota Marina, or even as far as Tampico, for the purpose of rendering the blockade more rigid. Capt. Webster will despatch his vessels to the proper ports for supplies as often as may be necessary, and from time to time will please report the operations of his squadron to headquarters.

2. The Quartermaster's department will provide transportation to Galveston for a portion of Colonel Johnston's regiment of Texan riflemen, as indicated in a memorandum from this office. The German company will, in like manner, be transported to Indian point. The men availing themselves of this order will proceed to Brazos Santiago by companies, under charge of their proper officers, and will there embark as rapidly as transportation can be provided. While necessarily detained at the Brazos island they will be furnished with camp equipage, and be provided with subsistence, to include their voyage home.

3. The following officers of the subsistence department, appointed under the act approved June 18th, 1846, having duly reported, are assigned to duty as follows:

Major William F. Johnson to the Ohio brigade.

Major Alfred Boyd to the Kentucky brigade.

Captain Stephen Z. Hoyle to the Texas division.

Captain Jesse B. Stephens to the 1st Ohio regiment.

Captain Thomas J. Turpin to the 1st Kentucky regiment.

They will report accordingly.

4. Assistant Surgeon *G. M. Prevost* is assigned to duty with the sick left behind at this place, and will report to Assistant Surgeon Kennedy.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.



Special Orders }  
No. 129. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camargo, August 27, 1846.*

1. Colonel Hays will, for the present, remain with his regiment at China, or such other position in that neighborhood as will afford supplies. He will send in his horses to this place to be shod, by companies or larger detachments. The quartermaster's and subsistence departments will furnish the disbursing officer of Colonel Hays's command with funds for the supply of the regiment.

2. Lieutenant Colonel Belknap, Inspector General, will muster into service for three months, unless sooner discharged, a company of foot volunteers that will be presented by Captain Shivers, late of Colonel Johnson's regiment. The company will have the strength of sixty-four privates, if practicable.

3. For the benefit of his health, and on the certificate and recommendation of the surgeon, leave of absence for sixty days is granted to Major *C. H. Fry*, 2d regiment Kentucky volunteers. At its expiration, if his health permit, he will rejoin his regiment.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Special Orders }  
No. 189. }

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
*Camp near Monterey, December 7, 1846.*

1. The Mexican prisoners of war who may be yet at Matamoras or Fort Brown will be conducted under a proper escort to Brazos island, where they will be joined by such as may be within the command of Major Gardner, and the whole will then be shipped, under his direction, to Vera Cruz, the quartermaster's department furnishing the necessary transportation. On reaching the squadron off Vera Cruz, the prisoners will be turned over to the senior officer of the navy, who is requested to deliver them to the military authorities at that place. The party will be rationed for the voyage, and will receive such other supplies, including clothing, as may be necessary for its health and comfort. Major Gardner will cause to be taken an exact nominal list of the prisoners, expressing the name, rank, and regiment of each; one copy of which will be forwarded to the senior naval officer off Vera Cruz, and one to this headquarters.

2. [An officer Md. and D. C. volunteers having tendered his resignation, permitted to repair to Washington.]

3. [Discharges three officers of volunteers, on the tender of their resignations.]

4. [Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.]

5. [Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.]

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*



## G.

*Synopsis of "special orders" issued by Major General Z. Taylor since the "commencement of hostilities with Mexico," to wit: April 24, 1846, that being the day when General Arista, on the part of Mexico, announced said commencement; furnished in compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives of February 1, 1847. (Those not marked F are unimportant, and not copied.)*

## SPECIAL ORDERS

No. 57.

}

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Camp near Matamors, Texas, April 27, 1846.

Paragraph 1. Transfers certain soldiers from one regiment to another.

Par. 2. Assigns recruits to companies.

Par. 3. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 4. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 5. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 6. Restores soldiers to duty from confinement.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 58.—April 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns an officer to duty in the quartermaster's and commissary's departments.

Par. 2. All the disposable wagons to haul fuel for the fort [Brown.]

Par. 3. Transfers a soldier to another regiment.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 59.—May 3, 1846—Point Isabel.

Par. 1. Changes the stations of medical officers.

Par. 2. Orders all persons at Point Isabel in the employment of government to be furnished with medical attendance.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 60.—May 6, 1846.

Par. 1. Changes the stations of medical officers.

Par. 2. Authorizes the engineer officer in charge of the works at Point Isabel to hire laborers, not to exceed one hundred, to assist in completing the defences.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 61.—May 7, 1846.

Details an officer for temporary duty with another company of his regiment.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 62.—May 12, 1846.

Par. 1. General La Vega, and the other Mexican officers, (prisoners,) to be conducted to New Orleans.

Par. 2. The sick and wounded to be transported to St. Joseph's island. An assistant surgeon to accompany them.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 63.—May 13, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 64. Copied in full—series F.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 65.—*May 16, 1846—camp near Matamoras.*

Grants leave to an officer.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 66.—*May 21, 1846—Matamoras.*

Par. 1. Transfer of officers to other companies of their regiment.

Par. 2. Orders an inspection of recruits.

Par. 3. Orders a survey of the city of Matamoras and the adjacent country to be made by an officer of topographical engineers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 67.—*May 22, 1846.*

Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to three officers.

Par. 2. Transfers a soldier to another company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 68.—*May 23, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 2. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 3. Releases a soldier from confinement.

Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.

Par. 5. Releases a soldier from confinement.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 69.—*May 25, 1846.*

Par. 1. Transfers soldiers to other companies.

Par. 2. Remits the sentence of a soldier.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 70.—*May 26, 1846.*

Details an officer to muster the Texas volunteers arriving at Point Isabel.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 71.—*May 27, 1846.*

Par. 1. Orders all volunteer forces present or arriving at Point Isabel and Brazos island to proceed as soon as possible to Burita, and there await further orders.

Par. 2. Details an officer for duty in the quartermaster's and subsistence departments at Burita.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 72.—*May 28, 1846.*

General Worth to resume command of the 1st brigade, he having returned to the army of occupation by instructions from the Secretary of War.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 73.—*May 29, 1846.*

Par. 1. Remits the sentence of two soldiers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 3. Details an officer as chief commissary to General Smith's brigade.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 74.—*May 30, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 2. Orders an officer to Point Isabel for duty in the subsistence department.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 75.—*June 1, 1846.*

A guard to be placed at the ferry.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 76.—*June 2, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Changes stations of medical officers.
- Par. 2. Changes stations of medical officers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 77.—*June 3, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
- Par. 2. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 78. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 79.—*June 6, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Orders a wounded officer to report to the Adjutant General for duty on the recruiting service as soon as his health will permit.
- Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.
- Par. 3. Discharge of a soldier.
- Par. 4. Transfers a soldier to another company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No 80.—*June 7, 1846.*

Orders a guard for the protection of the depot on Brazos island. All persons unconnected with the public service to leave the island.

SPECIAL ORDERS No 81.—*June 8, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
- Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 82.—*June 10, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Orders a wounded officer to report to the Adjutant General.
- Par. 2. Details a board to examine subsistence stores.
- Par. 3. Remits part of the sentence of a soldier.
- Par. 4. Releases a soldier from confinement.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 83.—*June 11, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Orders an officer to New York harbor.
- Par. 2. Grants leave of absence to an officer.
- Par. 3. Assigns an acting assistant surgeon to duty.
- Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.
- Par. 5. Transfers soldiers to other companies.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 84.—*June 12, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Orders certain sick and wounded men to the general hospital at St. Joseph's island.
- Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.
- Par. 3. Releases a soldier from confinement.
- Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.

## SPECIAL ORDERS No. 85. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 86.—*June 16, 1846.*

Orders an officer on the recruiting service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 87.—*June 17, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Remits sentence of a soldier.
- Par. 2. Remits portion of sentence of a soldier.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 88.—*June 18, 1846.*

Par. 1. Transfers a soldier to another company.

Par. 2. Releases a soldier from confinement.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 89.—*June 19, 1846.*

Prescribes the manner of detailing certain guards.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 90.—*June 20, 1846.*

Details an officer for duty in the subsistence department.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 91.—*June 21, 1846.*

Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 2. Relieves an officer and details another in the subsistence department.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 92.—*June 22, 1846.*

Details a board to examine subsistence stores.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 93.—*June 23, 1846.*

Details men for duty in the general hospital at Matamoras.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 94.—*June 24, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 2. Remits sentence of a soldier.

Par. 3. Details soldiers as attendants in hospital.

Par. 4. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 5. Transfers soldiers to other regiments.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 95.—*June 29, 1846.*

Par. 1. Transfers an officer to another company.

Par. 2. Assigns a recruit to a company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 96.—*June 30, 1846.*

Remits part of the sentence of two soldiers.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 2, 1846.*

Transfers soldiers to other companies.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 3, 1846.*

Leave of absence to an officer of Louisiana volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 3, 1846.*

Transfers a soldier to another company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 97. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 7, 1846.*

Leave of absence to an officer of Louisiana volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 98.—*July 7, 1846.*

Par. 1. Transfers a soldier to another company.

Par. 2. Discharges a soldier.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 99. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 100. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 101.—*July 10, 1846.*

Remits part of sentence of a soldier, and transfers him to another regiment.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 12, 1846.*

Transfers volunteers to other companies.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 102.—*July 13, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 2. Remits part of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 3. Directs the quartermaster's department to purchase horses for Captain Bragg's battery.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 103.—*July 14, 1846.*

Orders an officer on the recruiting service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 104.—*July 15, 1846.*

Par. 1. Orders a reconnoissance of the route towards Reinosá under an officer of engineers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 3. Discharges a soldier.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 105.—*July 16, 1846.*

Par. 1. Details an officer for duty in the subsistence department.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 106.—*July 18, 1846.*

Par. 1. Assignment of an officer to his own regiment.

Par. 2. Assignment of medical officers to posts.

Par. 3. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 4. Transfers officers to other companies.

Par. 5. A sergeant ordered on recruiting service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 107.—*July 20, 1846.*

Par. 1. Band of 1st regiment artillery to return to the regimental headquarters, Pensacola.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 3. Remits part of a soldier's sentence.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 108.—*July 21, 1846.*

Honorably discharges a soldier.

SPECIAL ORDERS (without number.)—*July 23, 1846.* Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 109.—*July 23, 1846.*

Par. 1. Orders an officer on the recruiting service.

Par. 2. Assigns medical officers to Fort Brown and Matamoras.

Par. 3. Convenes a board of survey to examine and report upon the condition of certain public property.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 110.—*July 24, 1846.*

Transfers a soldier to another company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 111.—*July 25, 1846.*

Par. 1. Orders an officer to replace another on a board of survey.

Par. 2. Details a soldier as hospital attendant.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 27, 1846.*

Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 28, 1846.*

Transfers certain privates of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 112.—*July 26, 1846.*

Par. 1. Assigns Lieutenant Colonel Clarke, 8th infantry, to command of Matamoras, &c.

Par. 2. Major J. L. Gardner, 4th artillery, to command at Point Isabel and Brazos island.

Par. 3. Military storekeeper to issue canteens to the companies of artillery in want of them.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 113.—*July 28, 1846.*

Par. 1. Colonel Hays's regiment of horse, and Colonel Johnston's of foot Texas volunteers, to march with as little delay as practicable to Matamoras, there to report to the commanding general.

Par. 2. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 3. Discharges a Texas volunteer concerned in an outrageous assault upon a Mexican at Point Isabel.

Par. 4. Orders an officer to join his company.

Par. 5. Dishonorably discharges a soldier of the 4th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July 29, 1846.*

Leave of absence to certain officers of Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 114.—*July 29, 1846.*

Par. 1. Grants leave to an officer for the benefit of his health.

Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 3. Assigns medical officers to duty.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 115.—*July 30, 1846.*

Par. 1. Assigns certain officers to duty.

Par. 2. Countermands transfer of a soldier.

Par. 3. Orders a board of survey to examine camp equipage.

Par. 4. Assigns an officer as chief of General Hamer's staff.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August 1, 1846*

Leave of absence to an officer of Tennessee volunteers, on account of ill health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 116.—*August 1, 1846.*

Par. 1. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 2. Orders Captain Swartwout's company of 2d artillery to Reinos.



Par. 3. Four companies of 2d Tennessee regiment, under Captain Standefer, to join the remaining companies near Burita; the regiment then to proceed to elect a colonel and lieutenant colonel according to the laws of Tennessee—election of a major to be deferred until further orders.

Par. 4. Transfers two dragoon officers.

Par. 5. Directs Lieutenant Colonel Belknap, Inspector General, to examine certain public horses belonging to the batteries of field artillery.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 117.—August 2, 1846.**

Par. 1. The 2d infantry, on its arrival in Texas, to be pushed up to Camargo.

Par. 2. Instructions relative to sending forward recruits en route from New York.

Par. 3. The carriages and caissons of Captain Ridgely's battery to be exchanged for others.

Par. 4. Guns and other trophies in Matamoras to be deposited for safe keeping at Fort Brown.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 118.—August 3, 1846.**

Chiefs of the Quartermaster and subsistence departments to turn over to Colonel Hays, Texas volunteers, the necessary funds for purchasing supplies, hire of guides, &c.

**SPECIAL ORDERS.—August 3, 1846.**

Leave of absence, for benefit of health, to an officer of Ohio volunteers.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 119.—August 11, 1846—Camargo.**

Par. 1. Captain Duncan, 2d artillery, to make a reconnoissance of the Mier route, as far as Serralvo. Captain McCulloch's rangers to cover the reconnoitring party.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 3. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 4. Dragoon recruits at Point Isabel to be sent forward to Camargo.

Par. 5. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 120.—August 13, 1846.**

Par. 1. Assignment of medical officers to duty.

Par. 2. Discharges a soldier.

Par. 3. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 4. All the wagons in possession of the troops, except two to each regiment or battalion, and one to each brigade headquarters, to be turned over to Captain Crosman.

**SPECIAL ORDERS.—August 13, 1846.**

Discharges an officer of Kentucky volunteers on tender of his resignation.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 121.—August 15, 1846.**

Par. 1. Leave of absence, for benefit of his health, to an officer of 5th infantry.

Par. 2. Orders an officer to join his company.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 122.—*August 17, 1846.*

Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to an officer of 3d artillery on tender of resignation.

Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August 17, 1846.*

Medical officers of volunteers assigned to duty.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 123.—*August 18, 1846.*

Par 1. Medical officer assigned to duty.

Par 2. Leave granted to an officer of 4th infantry for benefit of his health

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 124. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August 19, 1846.*

Ordnance officer at Point Isabel to exchange the arms of Captains Ramsay and Georges's companies 1st Ohio volunteers, &c.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 125.—*August 21, 1846.*

Par. 1. Transfers a soldier of the 4th infantry.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier of 1st dragoons.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 126. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 127.—*August 23, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave granted to an officer of 1st Kentucky volunteers.

Par. 2. Two deserters restored to duty without trial.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August 23, 1846.*

Captain Hall, with his company of mounted Texan volunteers, to escort pack mules from Reinosá to Camargo.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August 24, 1846.*

Leave granted to an officer Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 128. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 129. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August 27, 1846.*

Transfers certain Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 130.—*August 28, 1846.*

Par. 1. Captain Lincoln, assistant adjutant general, to muster Colonel Hays's regiment Texas volunteers for pay on the last of August. Also, to muster into service Captain Chandler's company, of the same regiment.

Par. 2. Details an officer for duty in the Quartermaster's department.

Par. 3. Accepts resignation of an officer of Kentucky volunteers.

Par. 4. Dishonorably discharges a soldier of the 3d infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 131.—*August 29, 1846.*

Leave of absence to an officer of Kentucky volunteers.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 132.—*August 30, 1846.*

Par. 1. Captain Shivers's company of volunteers attached to the 3d brigade.

Par. 2. Sick of Texas riflemen, unable to travel, to be transferred to the hospital, under charge of Assistant Surgeon Kennedy.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer 1st infantry on account of ill health.

Par. 4. Leave of absence to two officers Ohio volunteers on account of ill health.

Par. 5. Transfers soldiers.

Par. 6. Transfer of a soldier.

Par. 7. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers for benefit of health.

Par. 8. Captain Wood's company of Texas volunteers from Galveston to be transported to that place, having arrived too late to be received into service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 133.—*August 31, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers for benefit of his health.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 1st infantry for benefit of his health.

Par. 3. Captain Seefield's company of volunteers to be mustered into service for twelve months as a part of the Texas quota, and then to proceed to La Vaca to join General Wool's command.

Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.

Par. 5. Accepts resignation of an officer of Ohio volunteers.

Par. 6. Leave of absence to an officer Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 134.—*September 1, 1846.*

Par. 1. Captains McCulloch and Gillespie's companies Texas horse to report to General Worth at Serralvo.

Par. 2. Colonel Johnston, late of Texas riflemen, to join General Butler's staff as acting inspector general.

Par. 3. Accepts the resignation of an officer Ohio volunteers.

Par. 4. Leave granted an assistant surgeon on account of ill health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 135.—*September 2, 1846.*

Par. 1. Grants leave to an officer Washington volunteers to await action of the War Department on the tender of his resignation.

Par. 2. Accepts resignation of an officer Ohio volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 136.—*September 3, 1846.*

Transfers a private of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 137.—*September 4, 1846.*

Par. 1. Accepts resignation of two officers Mississippi volunteers—orders an election to fill their vacancies.

Par. 2. Accepts resignation of an officer Tennessee volunteers.

Par. 3. Authorizes Brigadier Generals Marshall and Pillow to discharge or put upon furlough, as they may deem most proper, such sick volunteers of their commands as may receive surgeons' certificates of disability.

Par. 4. Transfers a private of volunteers.



SPECIAL ORDERS No. 138.—*September 9, 1846—Serralvo.*

- Par. 1. Captain Taylor's battery 1st artillery assigned to 2d brigade, and Captain Webster's heavy howitzer battery to General Butler's division.
- Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.
- Par. 3. Orders detail of blacksmiths to shoe horses of the ordnance train.
- Par. 4. Accepts resignation of volunteer officers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No 139.—*September 10, 1846.*

- Assigns certain officers to duty with 4th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 140.—*September 11, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Brigadier General Shields assigned to duty with Brigadier General Wool's column.
- Par. 2. Accepts resignations of two officers Tennessee volunteers.
- Par. 3. Orders an officer to join his company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 141.—*September 12, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Accepts three resignations of volunteer officers.
- Par. 2. Orders an officer to join his company.
- Par. 3. General Twiggs to attach to the batteries of his division such men from the infantry battalions as may be indispensable for the service and manœuvring of the artillery.
- Par. 4. Transfers soldiers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 142.—*September 17, 1846—Camp near Marin.*

- Discharges seven volunteer officers incapacitated for service, and orders elections to fill their vacancies.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 143.—*September 20, 1846—Camp before Monterey.*

- One company of dragoons and one of Texas mounted men to cover an examination to be made by Major Kinney, division quartermaster.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 144.—*September 23, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers.
- Par. 2. An officer of Indiana volunteers discharged; the vacancy to be filled according to the State laws.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 145.—*September 25, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Captain J. H. Eaton, aide-de-camp, to proceed with despatches to Washington; leave of absence granted him after executing this duty.
- Par. 2. An officer of topographical engineers temporarily attached to 2d dragoons.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 146.—*September 28, 1846—Camp near Monterey.*

- Par. 1. Directions for mustering the Mississippi volunteers on the 30th September, it not having been practicable to muster them August 31st.
- Par. 2. Directions for the encamping of the brigades of the volunteer division.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 147.—*September 29, 1846.*

- Par. 1. Leaves of absence to officers of the Kentucky and Ohio volunteers.



Par. 2. Discharge of a 1st lieutenant of Tennessee volunteers, who is permitted to enter the ranks of his company as a private; the vacancy to be filled by an election.

Par. 3. Assignment of medical officers.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 148.—October 1, 1846.**

Par. 1. Directs Captain Walker, mounted riflemen, to repair to Washington for orders.

Par. 2. Certain officers to report for duty with their proper regiments.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer of the Baltimore volunteers.

Par. 4. A commissary of volunteer service, having tendered his resignation, permitted to repair to the United States.

Par. 5. Assignment of medical officers.

Par. 6. Discharge of a private of company E, 3d artillery.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 149.—October 2, 1846.**

Par. 1. Assignment of an officer as assistant commissary at Monterey.

Par. 2. Directs an officer of 2d artillery to report to his colonel.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 150.—October 3, 1846.**

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Louisiana volunteers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 2d artillery.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an assistant surgeon for benefit of his health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 151.—October 4, 1846.**

Par. 1. Captain Shivers's company of volunteers to march as an escort for the wagon train to Camargo, there to be mustered out of service. Transportation and rations to be furnished the company to New Orleans.

Par. 2. Certain officers Ohio volunteers discharged; vacancies to be filled according to State laws.

Par. 3. Restores a private 2d dragoons, charged with desertion, to duty, on certain conditions.

Par. 4. Remits remainder of sentence of a private, 1st artillery.

Par. 5. Discharges a private 3d artillery.

Par. 6. Leave of absence to an officer Mississippi volunteers.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 152.—October 5, 1846.**

Par. 1. The Inspector General to repair to Camargo and other posts for certain duties; an officer Kentucky volunteers to accompany him as assistant.

Par. 2. Assignment of a commissary of subsistence to Monterey.

Par. 3. An officer Baltimore volunteers having tendered his resignation, permitted to go to the United States.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 153.—October 8, 1846.**

Leave of absence, for benefit of health, to an officer of the 4th infantry.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 154.—October 10, 1846.**

Par. 1. An officer 4th artillery to report to General Quitman as aide-de-camp.

Par. 2. Assignment of a surgeon, volunteer service.

Par. 3. Discharge of officers of Indiana and Illinois volunteers, who re-



signed on account of sickness. Lieutenant of Illinois volunteers discharged, having accepted appointment of assistant commissary.

Par. 4. Discharge of a private 7th infantry.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 155.—October 13, 1846.**

Par. 1. Directions for mounting and equipment of dragoon recruits at Camargo. These recruits, after being mustered, to be sent forward in successive parties as escorts to trains.

Par. 2. Directions for bringing forward the heavy artillery from Camargo.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 156.—October 15, 1846.**

Par. 1. An officer Baltimore volunteers having tendered his resignation, permitted to repair to the United States.

Par. 2. Private of Ohio volunteers has permission to enlist in 3d artillery, and on so doing will be discharged from volunteer service.

Par. 3. Discharges officers of Alabama, Kentucky, Ohio, Tennessee, and Mississippi regiments.

Par. 4. A private of Indiana volunteers discharged.

Par. 5. Leave of absence to an officer 3d infantry.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 157.—October 16, 1846.**

Par. 1. Leave of absence to officer of Mississippi volunteers.

Par. 2. Principal musician of Georgia volunteers discharged.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer of 4th infantry.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 158.—October 17, 1846.**

Par. 1. An officer 2d dragoons to report for duty with his regiment.

Par. 2. Sentence of a private of 7th infantry remitted in consideration of his good conduct before Monterey.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 159.—October 18, 1846.**

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Mississippi volunteers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 7th infantry for benefit of health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 160.—October 19, 1846.**

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer of Mississippi volunteers, for health.

Par. 2. Discharges officers of Mississippi and Illinois volunteers.

Par. 3. Changes directions for mounting and equipping dragoon recruits.

Par. 4. Transfer of a private of Mississippi volunteers to Tennessee volunteers.

Par. 5. Leave granted to an officer 1st artillery, for health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 161.—October 20, 1846.**

Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers, for health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 162.—October 22, 1846.**

Leave of absence to an officer Mississippi volunteers, for health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 163.—October 24, 1846.**

Assignment to duty of volunteer officers of subsistence department.



**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 164.—October 25, 1846.**

Discharges officers of Tennessee volunteers.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 165.—October 27, 1846.**

Leave of absence to an officer 1st infantry, for health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 166.—October 28, 1846.**

Par. 1. Convenes a board to appraise certain articles of Mexican uniform clothing.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers, for health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 167.—October 29, 1846.**

Par. 1. Restores a private 2d dragoons to duty without trial, in consideration of his recent good conduct in the Ohio volunteers.

Par. 2. Discharge of an officer Georgia volunteers, on his tendering his resignation.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 168.—October 31, 1846.**

Remission of sentences of certain privates of 4th infantry.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 169.—November 1, 1846.**

Par. 1. Certain Kentucky volunteers to form a detachment, and march as an escort for a train to Camargo, and there join their companies.

Par. 2. An assistant commissary of subsistence having resigned, has leave to repair to the United States.

Par. 3. Discharges officers of Ohio, Illinois, and Alabama regiments.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 170.—November 4, 1846.**

Leave of absence to an officer Georgia volunteers.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 171.—November 5, 1846.**

Par. 1. The next train for Camargo to be escorted by Captain Waite's company 2d infantry, &c.

Par. 2. Assigns an officer to General Patterson's staff.

Par. 3. Surplus regimental clothing to be turned over to an assistant quartermaster.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 172.—November 6, 1846.**

Par. 1. An officer relieved from staff duties and to join his company.

Par. 2. Assignment of an officer to a company.

Par. 3. Permission to an officer to accompany an officer on special service.

Par. 4. An officer ordered to join his proper company.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 173.—November 9, 1846.**

Par. 1. Orders an officer to join his company.

Par. 2. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 3. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 4. All convalescents of the command destined for Saltillo that may be able to march, will move with the command. Certain arrangements with regard to hospitals made. Assigns medical officers to duty.

Par. 5. Discharges four volunteer officers who tendered their resigna-



tions; elections to be held to fill their places only so far as to insure at least two officers for duty with each company.

Par. 6. Transfers a volunteer.

Par. 7. Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 174.—November 10, 1846.**

Par. 1. Brigadier General Shields and staff detached from General Wool's column, and to report to General Patterson.

Par. 2. Orders Colonel Harney to assume command of his regiment at Monterey.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to two officers Ohio volunteers on account of wounds.

Par. 4. Remits part of sentences of three soldiers.

Par. 5. Restores a soldier, charged with desertion, to duty, without trial.

Par. 6. The mustering officer of the regiment Kentucky horse to muster all substitutes received by the colonel under authority of Brig. Gen. Wool.

Par. 7. Discharges an officer Ohio volunteers, on tender of his resignation.

Par. 8. Orders two officers to join their proper companies.

Par. 9. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers, for benefit of his health.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 175.—November 11, 1846.**

Par. 1. An officer of Ohio volunteers having tendered his resignation on account of his health, discharged.

Par. 2. Restores a soldier, charged with desertion, to duty, without trial.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 176.—November 12, 1846.**

Par. 1. Assignment of medical officers, and detail of a soldier for hospital steward.

Par. 2. A medical officer relieved from duty, and permitted to visit the United States.

Par. 3. Remits part of a soldier's sentence.

Par. 4. Leave of absence to an officer of engineers, for benefit of his health.

Par. 5. Two volunteer officers discharged on tender of their resignations.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 177.—November 13, 1846.**

Par. 1. An officer 3d infantry permitted to repair to the United States, having tendered his resignation.

Par. 2. A volunteer commissary permitted to repair to the United States, having tendered his resignation.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 178.—November 20, 1846.—Saltillo.**

Par. 1. A squadron 2d dragoons to remain at Saltillo until further orders.

Par. 2. Honorably discharges a soldier.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 179.—November 24, 1846.—Camp near Monterey.**

Par. 1. Transfers two officers—one being disabled by wounds—to go on the recruiting service.

Par. 2. Colonel E. D. Baker, 4th Illinois regiment, directed to repair to



Washington, to effect such arrangements, under the sanction of the War Department, as may be found practicable for supplying his regiment with clothing.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 180.—November 25, 1846.**

Par. 1. Leave of absence to a volunteer commissary, for benefit of his health.

Par. 2. Discharges seven volunteer officers on tender of their resignations.

Par. 3. Leave of absence, for benefit of health, to a volunteer officer.

Par. 4. Directions for mustering the regiment of Tennessee cavalry.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 181.—November 26, 1846.**

Par. 1. Discharges a volunteer officer on tender of his resignation.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 2d dragoons, for benefit of his health.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer 7th infantry.

Par. 4. Restores a soldier, charged with desertion, to duty, without trial.

Par. 5. A medical officer to proceed to New Orleans to purchase such medical supplies as may be deemed necessary by the medical director.

Par. 6. Assigns medical officers to duty.

Par. 7. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 8. Discharges an acting assistant surgeon.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 182.—November 27, 1846.**

Par. 1. Discharges a volunteer officer on tender of his resignation.

Par. 2. A board of officers to examine hospital furniture.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 183.—November 28, 1846.**

Par. 1. Assembles a medical board for the examination of Assistant Surgeon Porter for promotion.

Par. 2. Captain Taylor's battery to march for Saltillo. The captain to report to General Worth. All convalescents belonging to the 2d division, who can march or go in the wagons, to proceed to Saltillo.

Par. 3. Orders an officer to join his regiment.

Par. 4. Orders officers to join their proper regiments.

Par. 5. Discharges three volunteer officers who tendered their resignations on account of ill health.

Par. 6. Leave of absence to three volunteer officers.

Par. 7. Orders an officer to report to General Patterson for duty in the subsistence department.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 184.—November 29, 1846.**

Par. 1. Orders a board of officers to examine into the circumstances of the murder of a Mexican citizen.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to two volunteer officers.

**SPECIAL ORDERS No. 185.—November 30, 1846.**

Par. 1. Dissolves a board of officers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

Par. 3. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 4. Discharges a volunteer officer on tender of his resignation.



Par. 5. Orders an officer to join his proper company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 186.—*December 2, 1846.*

Par. 1. Assigns Colonel Whistler to command of a brigade.

Par. 2. Company F 1st dragoons to proceed to Saltillo, and be reported to General Worth.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 187.—*December 4, 1846.*

Leave of absence to an officer Tennessee volunteers, on account of wounds.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 188.—*December 5, 1846.*

The public property condemned by a board of officers to be disposed of by the medical director.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 189. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 190.—*December 9, 1846.*

Par. 1. Discharges a volunteer officer.

Par. 2. Assigns medical officers to duty.

Par. 3. Discharges an acting assistant surgeon.

Par. 4. Remits part of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 5. Transfers soldiers.

Par. 6. Change of hospital stewards.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 191.—*December 10, 1846.*

Part. 1. Leave of absence to volunteer commissary for benefit of his health.

Par. 2. An officer of the Maryland and District of Columbia volunteers to report for duty with the pioneers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 192.—*December 11, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence, for remainder of his term of service, to an officer of Tennessee volunteers disabled by a wound.

Par. 2. An officer assigned to superintend the repairs, &c., of the citadel.

Par. 3. Transfers soldiers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 193.—*December 12, 1846.*

Par. 1. An officer ordered to join his company.

Par. 2. Orders officers to join their companies.

Par. 3. Discharges two soldiers.

Par. 4. An officer assigned to charge of subsistence.

Par. 5. Discharges an officer Tennessee volunteers on tender of his resignation.

Par. 6. Dishonorably discharges a private of volunteers.

Par. 7. Dishonorably discharges a private of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 194.—*December 13, 1846.*

Par. 1. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 2. Discharges an officer Tennessee volunteers on tender of his resignation.

Par. 3. Major Gaines of the Kentucky cavalry to march with three companies of his command to Saltillo, and report to General Worth.



Par. 4. Discharges an officer Ohio volunteers on tender of his resignation, on account of sickness.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 195.—*December 14, 1846.*

Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 196.—*December 20, 1846.*

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer 2d artillery for benefit of health.

Par. 2. Discharges two volunteer officers on tender of their resignations, on account of sickness.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 197.—*December 22, 1846.*

Relieves an acting assistant surgeon, and discharges him.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 198.—*December 26, 1846—Montemorelos.*

Par. 1. Detachment of recruits for 3d infantry to remain at Monterey until further orders.

Par. 2. Assignment of medical officers to duty.

Par. 3. Orders Brevet Major Hawkins on recruiting service at New York.

Par. 4. Discharges an officer Tennessee volunteers on tender of resignation.

Par. 5. Orders a surgeon to accompany the Inspector General to Austin, Texas, for duty connected with the muster of a regiment of volunteer horse. Afterwards he is permitted to repair to Washington on account of health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 199.—*December 31, 1846—Villa Gran.*

Par. 1. For benefit of their health, leave of absence to two regular and one volunteer officer.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to volunteer assistant quartermaster for benefit of health.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*February 6, 1847.*

#### RELATIVE TO TRANSPORTATION.

##### *Memoranda for the chiefs of the general staff of the army at Washington.*

An army of some twenty odd thousand men, regulars and volunteers, including the troops already in Texas, is about to be directed against Mexico, in several columns.

For the numbers of troops yet to be sent into Texas, the rendezvous or points of departure, and the routes of march thither, each chief of the general staff will obtain the information needful to his particular department from the Secretary of War's calls upon the governors of several States, and from the Adjutant General.

Arms, accoutrements, ammunition, and camp equipage must be thrown in advance upon the several rendezvous or points of departure, unless depots or arsenals should be in the routes which may be given to volunteers.



It is not foreseen that guns or field artillery will be given to any body of volunteers other than a detachment which will march under Colonel Kearny, from Fort Leavenworth. (See instructions on the subject given to that officer.)

Subsistence will also be thrown in advance upon the several rendezvous given, and as far as practicable on the several routes thence to be given to both regulars and volunteers. Hard bread and bacon (side pieces or middlings) are suggested and recommended for marches, both on account of health and comparative lightness of transportation. On many of the routes it is supposed beef cattle may be obtained in tolerable abundance.

With the means of transportation by water and land, according to the several routes to be given to the troops—and, on land, whether wagons or pack mules, or both wheels and packs—the Quartermaster General will charge himself at once, and as fast as the necessary data can be settled or known. It may, however, be now assumed by him, and the two other chiefs of staff in question, that Cincinnati, and Newport (Kentucky;) Madison or Jefferson, Indiana; Louisville and Smithland, Kentucky; Quincy or Alton, Illinois; Memphis and Nashville, Tennessee; Washington or Fulton, on the Red river, and Natchez, Mississippi, will be appointed as places of rendezvous for considerable bodies of volunteers, about to be called for by the War Department. For marches by land, a *projet* for the means of transportation, by company, battalion, or regiment, according to route, is requested, as a general plan. The means of transportation on and beyond the Rio Grande, using for the latter purpose those which may accompany the troops, will require a particular study; but boats for transporting supplies on that river should be early provided—assuming the depth of water to a certain height (up the river) at three or three and a half feet, and to another distance, higher up, at two and a half feet.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

May 15, 1846.

MAY 18, 1846.

It is further desirable that the Surgeon General should take early measures to throw necessary supplies from his department upon the places of rendezvous (as fast as they can be ascertained, as above) for the different bodies of volunteers and regulars to be put in route for the Rio Grande, and for the augmented forces about to be assembled on that river.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

General GEORGE GIBSON,

*Commissary General Subsistence.*

General N. TOWSON,

*Paymaster General.*

Colonel GEORGE TALCOTT,

*Ordnance Department.*

Dr. THOMAS LAWSON,

*Surgeon General.*



[No. 51.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, June 10, 1846.

SIR: I beg leave earnestly to invite the attention of the department to the following points:

1st. The great influx of volunteers at Point Isabel: five regiments certainly from Louisiana, numbering say 3,600 men; two regiments or battalions from Louisville and St. Louis, numbering say 1,200 more; several companies from Alabama, and I know not how many from Texas, the latter now beginning to arrive. The volunteer troops now under my orders amount to nearly 6,000 men. How far they may be increased, without previous notification to me, it is impossible to tell.

2d. The entire want of the proper kind of transportation to push my operations up the river. The boats on which I depended for this service were found to be nearly destroyed by worms, and entirely unfit for the navigation of the river. At my instance, Major Thomas, on the 18th of May, required from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt a boat of the proper description, and followed it up in a few days by a requisition for another. At the last dates from New Orleans no boat had been procured. Captain Sanders, of the engineers, was despatched by me to New Orleans to assist in procuring suitable boats, but I have yet received no report from him.

As I have previously reported, my operations are completely paralyzed by the want of suitable steamboats to navigate the Rio Grande. Since the 18th of May the army has lain in camp near this place, continually receiving heavy reinforcements of men, but no facility for water transport, without which additional numbers are but an embarrassment.

I desire to place myself right in this matter, and to let the department see that the inactivity of the army results from no neglect of mine. I must express my astonishment that such large reinforcements have been sent forward to join the army without being accompanied by the means of transportation, both by land and water, to render them efficient. As matters now stand, whatever may be the expectations of the department, I cannot move from this place; and, unless Captain Sanders shall succeed in procuring boats of the proper kind, I can give no assurance in regard to future operations.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Z. TAYLOR,  
*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,  
Washington, D. C.

[Endorsement by the Adjutant General.]

*Remark.*

["How far the volunteer force will be increased without previous notification to me, it is impossible to tell." With regard to the force called out by General Gaines, and pushed forward by him, General Taylor, no doubt, was not informed, as he could not be from this office, because the amount was unknown. Of the *twelve-months men* authorized by the Executive, the general was timely and specially notified. See the general-in-chief's instructions of June 12, and Adjutant General's of June 16.]—R. J.



[Endorsement by Major General Scott.]

Respectfully laid before the Secretary of War, who is requested to look at my circular, (memoranda,) sent round to chiefs of staff, including Quartermaster General, dated May 15, 1846.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

JUNE 27, 1846.

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Washington, July 1, 1846.

SIR: It gives me sincere pleasure to transmit herewith a commission, issued to you by the President, of major general in the army of the United States, pursuant to the first section of the act of Congress, passed 18th June last, a copy of which is also herewith enclosed.

On receiving your despatch No. 51, stating your want of means for transporting troops, supplies, &c., on the Rio Grande, I desired the Quartermaster General to inform me what measures had been taken on that subject. I herewith send you his reply. I trust that the steps taken by your orders, and those of the Quartermaster General here, will have furnished the means to enable you to prosecute active operations, as suggested in my letters of the 28th of May and 8th of June.

I anticipated the embarrassments of which you complained, by the accumulation of troops before accommodations could be possibly provided, and arrangements made for the employment of them. The only relief which can be applied to the case is that contained in my previous communication to you on the subject, and in that from the Adjutant General of the 25th of May.

The atrocious murder of Colonel Cross has created a general anxiety that the guilty perpetrator of it should be brought to punishment. It is generally understood here that he is Romano Falcon, and that the crime can be proved against him. If this be so, allow me to express a hope that you may be able to get him into your custody, to the end that he may be dealt with as he deserves. Any fair and proper means you may deem fit to effect this will be approved and sanctioned by this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.*

*Memoranda.*

Lieutenant Colonel Hunt reported, on the 23d of May, that he had been requested by Major Thomas to send to the Rio Grande a light draught steamboat. On the 4th of June he reported that he had not up to that time been able to obtain a suitable boat. On the 11th of June he reported that he had purchased the Undine and the Troy, two light draught boats, and expected to buy one or two more: had engaged one, which he expected in a week. On the 19th of June Colonel Whiting reported that Lieut. Col.



Hunt had purchased and chartered *seven* steamboats for the Rio Grande. *Captain Sanders*, on the 21st of June, reports that he had purchased a boat, and on the 25th of June another, under orders from General Taylor, for the Rio Grande. On the 12th of June, the day on which I received the report of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt of the 4th, I directed Captain Clark, then at Columbus, Georgia, to ascertain whether suitable boats could be obtained on the Chatahoochee, and to communicate with Colonel Hunt.

On the 17th of June I gave authority to Lieutenant Colonel Taylor, brother of General Taylor, then in this city on his way to the south, to provide on his way down the Ohio all the transports that he, after consulting Captain Sanders, might deem necessary for the most efficient operations of the army under the command of his brother.

On the 16th of June Major Tompkins, at Cincinnati, was ordered to purchase three boats.

On the 20th of June Captain Wayne, assistant in my office, was despatched to the south to examine one or more light draught iron steamers; and if they should be found suitable for service on the Rio Grande and other shallow southern rivers, to purchase and have them taken in the shortest time possible to the Brazos San Iago.

On the 24th of June Captain Sanders was requested to purchase or charter such boats as he might be assured would render efficient service on the Rio Grande, and to employ pilots if he considered them necessary.

TH. S. JESUP.

NOTE.—Measures have been taken to prevent the accumulation of a greater number of boats than will be required, whilst there shall be a reasonable prospect of having enough.

[No. 52.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Mutamoros, June 17, 1846.

SIR: I deem it proper to report that no advices have been received from general headquarters since the 10th inst.; “general orders” No. 13, and “special orders” No. 45, both of May 26th, being received on that day. Our dates from the north through the newspapers are some days later.

No steamboats have been sent out from New Orleans for the navigation of the Rio Grande; and in the absence of all information on that point, or respecting the views of the government, I am altogether in the dark as to our future operations. I must think that orders have been given by superior authority to suspend the forwarding of means of transportation from New Orleans. I cannot otherwise account for the extraordinary delay shown by the quartermaster’s department in that city. Even the mails, containing probably important despatches from the government, are not expedited.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson has occupied Reinosá without opposition. What remains of the Mexican army is understood to be still at Linares, and has suffered from disease. General Torrejon has died, and Col. Carasco, at last advices, was very ill. I learn that Generals Arista and Ampudia have gone to Mexico—probably for the trial of the former, or both.

Volunteer regiments have arrived from Louisville and St. Louis; making, with those from Louisiana, eight strong and organized battalions, muster-



ing over 5,000 men. In addition we have seven companies of Alabama volunteers, and twelve or fifteen companies from Texas: others from Texas are continually arriving. A portion of these volunteers have been lying in camp at this place for nearly a month, completely paralyzed by the want of transportation. Exposed, as they are in this climate, to diseases of the camp, and without any prospect, so far I can see, of being usefully employed, I must recommend that they be allowed to return to their homes.

I have despatched Captain McCulloch, a good partisan officer, in the direction of Linares with his company, to gain information touching the numbers and position of the enemy, and the resources of the country.

I enclose herewith the descriptive roll of the detachment of recruits brought out by Lieutenant McPhail.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

NEW ORLEANS, June 5, 1846.

SIR: By the instructions of General Taylor, (a copy of which I have the honor to enclose,) you will perceive that he has sent me hither to procure transportation, for the want of which his movements at the present moment are completely paralyzed. His new base of operations requires his principal depot to be at Camargo, which is 150 miles inland. To get his supplies there, and keep his wagon train free to move with the army, renders it imperatively necessary to use the river in transporting them. The distance from the mouth of the Rio Bravo to Camargo by the river is from 350 to 400 miles. I have been up as far as Matamoras. From personal observation, and the best information I can procure about that part of the river which I have not seen, I am satisfied that none but our lightest draught river boats will answer the purposes of navigation on that river. These boats are very fragile, and there will be serious risk of their loss in carrying them from the Mississippi to the Rio Bravo. The general, with his usual close and strict economy in all public expenditures, has limited the number to the fewest which under the most favorable circumstances could answer his purposes. Colonel Hunt, of the quartermaster's department, thinks with me that the number should be doubled; that is, increased to eight. I have taken this informal but direct way of appealing to you for authority to increase the number. To have half transportation when ready to start would again thwart the best arranged movement. There is nothing which will so firmly secure our acquisition of the Rio Bravo as the introduction of steam navigation on its waters. Also, I do not despair of seeing one of the lightest boats being sent up as far as the crossings of the roads from San Antonio to Mexico, which must be the routes followed by any mounted troops sent by land from the Mississippi valley into Mexico. Colonel Hunt and myself are both satisfied that not over two of the proper kind of boats can be procured here; I therefore start immediately for Louisville. I expect to get one of the public boats from Colonel Long, of the topographical engineers. If I cannot obtain another suitable one there, I



certainly can at Cincinnati. As soon as I have procured and sent off the four boats, I have the general's verbal permission to visit my family at Pittsburg; at which place I hope I may receive your authority for procuring the additional number which seems so indispensably requisite for the certain transportation of our military stores. The general's calculation of the wants of transportation was for a much smaller number of troops than are evidently being sent to him.

Very respectfully, sir, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JOHN SANDERS, *Captain Engineers.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, May 28, 1846.*

SIR: With a view to expedite the procuring of small steamboats for the navigation of the Rio Grande, which is indispensable to future operations, the commanding general directs that you proceed without delay to New Orleans, and there assist Lieutenant Colonel Hunt in procuring boats of the proper draught and description.

Four boats will be required, and you may give assurances that they will receive employment at good prices in transporting military stores on the river. Should any change in the condition of affairs render it necessary to discharge them at an earlier period than is now contemplated, you will assure the proprietors that they shall be remunerated for the time so lost.

In executing this service you will please communicate with Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, to whom you will show this letter of instructions, and also with Colonel Winthrop, who has promised his aid in this matter.

The proper draught of the boats and the description best adapted to the purpose you have already learned from the commanding general.

After the completion of this service you will please return to headquarters.

If the requisite number, or indeed the proper kind of boats, cannot be procured at once in New Orleans, you will proceed up the Mississippi and Ohio rivers until you fully accomplish the object of your mission.

The commanding general deems it preferable to make arrangements for compensating the boats by giving the owners assurances of their receiving liberal prices for freight, but the boats must be procured if they have either to be bought or chartered.

As expedition is essential in this business, arrangements must be made to have at least the first boats you engage or procure towed round the coast by some good sea boat of sufficient power to prevent any unnecessary detention or delays.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Captain JNO. SANDERS,

*Corps of Engineers, Matamoras.*



QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, June 24, 1846.

SIR: I have to-day received your letter of the 21st instant. It is my desire, as I believe it is that of every one here, to render the most efficient aid to General Taylor's operations. You were right to act at once, without waiting for special authority from Washington. You are acquainted with the Rio Grande, and I desire you to purchase or charter such boats as you are confident will render efficient service. If you consider pilots necessary, employ them.

The three boats, Utica, New Haven, and Swiftsure, were specially recommended to me by Captain Page, of the ocean steamer McKim, who is a seaman as well as an old steamboat captain. Had he not been placed in command of a sea steamer, he would have purchased those boats for the Rio Grande. If you consider them unsuited to that river, I will thank you to request Major Tompkins not to buy them. After a confinement of several days to my room I am out to-day, but not well.

I will return the map in two or three days.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,  
TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain JOHN SANDERS,  
U. S. Engineers, Pittsburg, Pa.

*Extracts from a letter of Captain J. Sanders, engineer corps, to the Quartermaster General.*

"PITTSBURG, July 2, 1846.

"I have the honor to report that I have completed my purchases of light draught steamboats on account of your department, for the transportation of military stores on the Rio Grande. I send herewith a descriptive list of the same.

"Allow me, general, to take this occasion of expressing my acknowledgments not only for the ready and cheerful assistance and hearty cooperation which you had the kindness to extend to me in the discharge of this duty, but also for that which I have received from the hands of those (if I may be permitted to say so) highly zealous and active officers, Colonel Hunt and Major Tompkins, of your department. I shall most assuredly take the liberty of reporting the same to my commanding general.

"I have the honor to remain, &c.,

"JOHN SANDERS,  
"Captain Engineers."

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, July 5, 1846.

CAPTAIN: I have received your letter of the 2d instant, and in reply have to assure you that for the support which you have received from this



department no extraordinary credit is due. You were employed on an important duty, and it would have been criminal in any officer of the department not to have given you all the aid in his power. Apart from all considerations of duty, however, I am disposed to sustain General Taylor to the utmost; and as far as the means, the energies, and the credit of the department shall enable me, he may rely on all that I can accomplish for him. I sustained him for more than two months by using appropriations for the service of his army which the President would have been impeached for using. It was contrary to law to divert them from the objects to which Congress intended they should be applied, but I considered that the situation of the army caused an overruling necessity which justified the course which I adopted. I shall never forget how faithfully and ably General Taylor sustained me in Florida.

It has occurred to me that many of the obstructions to the navigation of the Rio Grande might be removed by a good dredging machine. In Florida I availed myself of the steamboats on the St. John more than double the distance I could have used them without dredge boats. If you think a dredging boat and machine can be made advantageous, you are authorized to purchase, or caused to be prepared, a suitable one, and cause it to be put in operation as soon as possible.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain JOHN SANDERS,

*Corps of Engineers, Pittsburg, Pa.*

*Note by the Secretary of War.*

The passage in the foregoing letter which relates to diverting appropriations was first brought to my notice while preparing the documents to answer the resolution of the House of Representatives. General Jesup being absent, has been written to for an explanation.

The following certificates—one from the Second Comptroller, and the other from the requisition clerk of this department—will show that no appropriation has been overdrawn, and that in settling the accounts the appropriations for this department have been applied to the objects for which they were intended by Congress.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,

*Second Comptroller's Office, February 8, 1847.*

All requisitions on the treasury from the Secretary of War, calling for money to be placed in the hands of the disbursing officers, come directly to this office from the War Department.

It is my duty, as Comptroller of the Treasury, to examine such requisitions to see if they are "warranted by law."

No requisition is permitted to pass unless there is a balance on the books of this office to the credit of the appropriation on which it is drawn, sufficient to meet it.

The amount of the requisition, if passed, is charged to the officer in whose favor it is drawn, and he is required strictly to account for its expen-



diture, by the production of vouchers, showing the application of the money to the purpose for which it was appropriated.

In no case has an appropriation been overdrawn on a requisition passed at this office, nor has any account been admitted and passed at this office where the money has been applied to a purpose different from that for which it was appropriated.

ALBION K. PARRIS,  
*Comptroller.*

FEBRUARY 8, 1847.

Being the clerk in the office of the Secretary of War whose duty it is to make out requisitions for money on the Treasury Department, I hereby certify that in no instance, since the troops were ordered into Texas, has a requisition been issued by the Secretary of War on a request or draft from the Quartermaster's department, where there was not sufficient money to the credit of the appropriation to pay it.

NATHAN RICE,  
*Requisition Clerk.*

Since the foregoing was prepared, I have received from General Jesup a reply to my letter to him asking an explanation of the passage in his letter to Captain Sanders. Both my letter and his reply follow.

W. L. MARCY.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *February 10, 1847.*

SIR: A resolution has been passed in the House of Representatives, as you may have observed by the newspapers, calling upon the President to furnish to that body, among other matters, the correspondence with the Quartermaster's department in relation to transportation for the army.

In your letter of the 5th of July last, addressed to Captain Sanders, sent out from the Rio Grande by General Taylor to procure boats for that river, there is a paragraph first brought to the notice of the President and myself while preparing to respond to the resolution, which, unexplained, may be used to sustain a grave charge against the department. The paragraph to which I refer is as follows: "I sustained" (you say in your letter to Captain Sanders) "him" (General Taylor) "for more than two months by using appropriations for the service of his army which the President would have been impeached for using. It was contrary to law to divert them from the objects to which Congress intended they should be applied, but I considered that the situation of the army caused an overruling necessity which justified the course which I adopted. I shall never forget how faithfully and ably General Taylor sustained me in Florida."

The exigency and circumstances to which you refer are not set forth, and I cannot explain them to the President. I recollect that when the troops were ordered into Texas the appropriation for transportation was found insufficient for that purpose, but it is my impression that the deficiency resulting from the unexpected emergency was supplied by a transfer from other appropriations, which was made by the President pursuant to lawful authority. If any thing beyond this was done, it was not made known to the President. If "an overruling necessity" required the course



you adopted, it is regretted that it was not reported to the President for his direction, and, if unavoidable, his explanation to Congress on the earliest occasion. I cannot but think that the paragraph which I have quoted is capable of some explanation that will change its apparent character, for the accounts in relation to the appropriations for your department have all been adjusted at the treasury, and it does not there appear that any part of any one appropriation has been permanently diverted from objects to which it was designed by Congress.

I hope this communication will be received by you in season for a reply, which may, if necessary, be laid before Congress before its adjournment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**W. L. MARCY,**  
*Secretary of War.*

**Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,**  
*Quartermaster General U. S. A., New Orleans, La.*

NEW ORLEANS, *February 18, 1847.*

SIR: I have received this moment your letter of the 10th instant, and I hasten to reply to it. The circumstances to which I alluded in my letter to Captain Sanders are these: The appropriations for the active service had mostly been exhausted. There were large balances of other appropriations subject to my control. Congress was in session, and the President could not make a transfer. Without consulting you, I applied large amounts of those balances to the active service. Not having access to the records of my office, I cannot say what amounts they were, or to what officers remitted; but Lieutenant Colonel Hunt received here one hundred and five thousand dollars of those balances, and applied the whole to the support of General Taylor's army.

General Taylor had complained of the Quartermaster's department. I had received the impression that he believed he was not cordially supported by the officers of the department. In writing to his confidential agent I wished to show him that I was ready to support him, not only by performing all my ordinary duties, but by assuming any responsibility the exigencies of the service might require.

When I remarked to Captain Sanders that you or the President could be impeached for acting as I had acted, I alluded merely to the illegality of applying appropriations to objects different from those for which they had been made by Congress, and to the want of legal authority in either to sanction what I had done.

I did not consult you on the subject of using those balances, because you could not have given me any legal authority to use them. I considered the necessity of the case as it existed sufficient for my own justification, should my conduct in the matter ever be questioned. I intended no reflection either upon you or the President, nor did it occur to me that my remarks could be so understood by any one. I wished to convince a brother officer, with whom I had been on the most friendly terms for years, that the impressions which I supposed he entertained were unfounded, and that in his case I had a personal as well as a public motive for sustaining him to the utmost.



I am much gratified that you have afforded me the opportunity of this explanation, and I am, sir, with high consideration and respect,

Your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

[No. 83.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Camargo, September 1, 1846.*

SIR: Before marching for the interior, I beg leave to place on record some remarks touching an important branch of the public service, the proper administration of which is indispensable to the efficiency of a campaign. I refer to the quartermaster's department. There is at this moment, when the army is about to take up a long line of march, a great deficiency of proper means of transport, and of many important supplies.

On the 26th April, when first apprizing you of the increased force called out by me, I wrote that I trusted the War Department would "give the necessary orders to the staff department for the supply of this large additional force;" and when first advised of the heavy force of 12-months volunteers ordered hither, I could not doubt that such masses of troops would be accompanied, or preferably preceded, by ample means of transportation, and all other supplies necessary to render them efficient. But such has not been the case. Suitable steamboats for the Rio Grande were not procured without repeated efforts directed from this quarter, and many weeks elapsed before a lodgment could be made at this place, the river being perfectly navigable. After infinite delays and embarrassments, I have succeeded in bringing forward a portion of the army to this point, and now the steamers procured in Pittsburg are just arriving. I hazard nothing in saying that if proper foresight and energy had been displayed in sending out suitable steamers to navigate the Rio Grande, our army would long since have been in possession of Monterey.

Again, as to land transport. At this moment our wagon train is considerably less than when we left Corpus Christi—our force being increased *five-fold*. Had we depended upon means from without, the army would not have been able to move from this place. But fortunately the means of land transport existed to some extent in the country in the shape of pack mules, and we have formed a train which will enable a small army to advance, perhaps, to Monterey. I wish it distinctly understood that our ability to move is due wholly to means created here, and which could not have been reckoned upon with safety in Washington.

I have adverted to the grand points of water and land transportation. Of the want of minor supplies, the army has suffered more than enough. The crying deficiency of camp equipage has been partially relieved by the issue of cotton tents of indifferent quality. Our cavalry has been paralyzed by the want of horseshoes, horseshoe-nails, and even common blacksmiths' tools, while many smaller deficiencies are daily brought to my notice.

I respectfully request that the above statement, which I make in justice



to myself and the service, may be laid before the general-in-chief and Secretary of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major General U. S. A. commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, September 21, 1846.*

SIR: A letter of Major General Taylor, of the 1st instant, addressed to the Adjutant General, and by him laid before me, pursuant to the request therein, is of such an extraordinary character, and impeaches in such unqualified terms the management of that branch of the public service committed to you, that I have deemed it to be my duty to order a copy of it to be placed in your hands, and to direct your particular attention to it.

The avowed object of General Taylor in presenting these complaints, or rather accusations, against the quartermaster's department, is to make them a matter of record. I am extremely unwilling, and I presume you cannot be less so than myself, that they should there remain without explanation or investigation.

I am fully aware of the great difficulties unavoidable in the management of the quartermaster's department on the sudden occurrence of a war, when the country was not prepared for such an emergency. General Taylor must be presumed to be as well acquainted with all the circumstances of embarrassment attending the quartermaster's department as any other person, and yet his arraignment of it is not qualified by any allusion to them. The inference is, that, all proper allowances made, he considers that the management of the affairs of the quartermaster's department has been such as to deserve censure. Such appears to me to be his meaning, and such, I apprehend, will be the general impression resulting from the perusal of his letter. If this censure is really deserved, it is proper that those obnoxious to it should be ascertained, and dealt with as their conduct deserves; but if, on the contrary, it shall be found that the officers of the quartermaster's department have done their duty in a proper and efficient manner, as I trust will be the case, steps must be taken to remove the erroneous impression, and vindicate their official conduct.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army.*

N. B.—The copy has been furnished to the Quartermaster General by the Adjutant General.

NEW ORLEANS, *December 5, 1846.*

SIR: When I received your letter of the 21st September, on the subject of Major General Taylor's complaints, I was apprehensive that neglect or



omissions had occurred on the part of some one or more of the subordinate officers of the department, by which his operations had been seriously embarrassed; but I have looked into the whole matter, and I am bound in justice to say that no class of officers, not even General Taylor and the most distinguished men around him, have better or more faithfully performed their duty; and if any thing has been wanting which they could have supplied, it has been because the proper orders were not given, or timely requisitions made.

In conducting a war, it is the duty of the government to designate the object to be accomplished: it is then the duty of the general who conducts the operations to call for the means required to accomplish that object. If he fail to do so, he is himself responsible for all the consequences of his omission. General Taylor complains of want of water and land transportation, camp equipage, and shoes for his cavalry horses. As to water transportation, I find that he called for a single light draught steamer early in May. Lieutenant Colonel Hunt could not at once obtain a suitable boat, but he executed the order as soon as it was possible. Late in May, or early in June, General Taylor considering four boats necessary, appointed his own agents to obtain them. I was at the time taking measures, under the orders of General Scott, to obtain suitable boats for the navigation of the Rio Grande; but having no reliable information in relation to the navigation of that river, and believing General Taylor's agents possessed of the requisite knowledge, I preferred that they should execute his orders; and I limited my action in the matter to doubling the number called for by General Taylor, and authorizing a further increase if considered necessary by his brother and one of his agents. The number required by the general was, I believe, nearly quadrupled ultimately by the officers of the department. As to the complaint of the general that the steamers from Pittsburg were then (September 1st) just arriving, it is proper to state that these were the very boats procured by one of his own agents. When at Pittsburg I inquired into the delay of those boats; and it is but justice to Captain Sanders, General Taylor's agent, to say that no effort was spared to get them into service as early as possible.

As to the complaint in regard to the want of land transportation, it is proper to remark that there was no information at Washington, so far as I was informed, to enable me or the War Department to determine whether wagons could be used in Mexico. General Taylor, though he had both mounted troops and topographical engineers, had not supplied the want of that information: besides, he had not, as far as I know or believe, intimated to any department his intentions or wishes in regard to the means of transportation to be used. It was known that he had a wagon train amply sufficient for double the force he commanded before the arrival of the volunteers. Added to that, he had General Arista's means of transportation; and he was in a country abounding in mules—the means of transportation best adapted to the country, and the only means used by the enemy. A general is expected to avail himself of the resources of the country in which he operates. If General Taylor failed to do so, and was without the necessary transportation, he alone is responsible. Those means were limited only by his own will. He had officers of the Quartermaster's department able to have executed his orders, and willing to carry out his views: his authority alone was wanting.

As to camp equipage, you are aware that the appropriation which I



asked for last year was stricken out, and that not a cent was appropriated, which could be legally applied to that object, before the 9th and 13th of May. When the appropriations were made, the officers of the department were compelled to obtain materials wheresoever they could get them, and such as they could get. Cotton cloth was necessarily substituted for linen in the fabrication of tents. I have no doubt a great deal of the material was of the quality represented by General Taylor; but that was, under the circumstances, unavoidable. The officers obtained the best they could get, and deserve credit for their exertions, in place of the censure they have received.

I am somewhat at a loss to imagine why the deficiency of shoes for the dragoon horses was made a subject of complaint against the Quartermaster's department. A blacksmith is allowed by law to every troop of dragoons. It is the duty of every commander of a troop to have his shoeing tools complete, and to have at all times the necessary shoe and nail iron; and it is the duty of the regimental commander to see that timely requisitions be made. Now, if those officers failed to have what was necessary to the efficiency of their commands, let General Taylor hold them accountable. The Quartermaster's department is not responsible for their neglects.

As I came through the western country to this city, I was informed that a report was circulating that General Taylor would have taken forward to Monterey a much larger force of volunteers but for the neglect of the Quartermaster's department to furnish the means of transportation. In reply to that report, I respectfully ask your attention to the letter of General Taylor of the 2d of July to the Adjutant General. There he tells you, through that officer, that he proposes to operate from Camargo to Monterey: he tells you that he will operate with a column of about 6,000 men; that he must rely on the country for meat, and depot at Camargo for bread; and adds, as the reason for not taking a greater force, that a column *exceeding* six thousand men cannot be supplied on that route with bread alone.

I feel, sir, that every officer of the department has performed his duty faithfully, if not ably, and that the charges of General Taylor are both unjust and unmerited. As regards myself, I feel that I have performed my whole duty, both to the country and to the army; and if the slightest doubt remain on that subject, I owe it to myself to demand an immediate and thorough investigation of my conduct, and that of the department, from the commencement of operations on the Texan frontier, as well previous to as during the war.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Major General, Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, October 1, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose herewith, for your information, a copy of an application of the Quartermaster General for orders to proceed to New Orleans to direct in person the operations of his department in the



southwest, and a copy of the communication which has this day been addressed to him, complying with his request upon that subject.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

*Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

*U. S. Army, Camargo, Mexico.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Washington City, September 26, 1846.*

SIR. A careful review of the difficulties attending the operations of the branch of the public service confided to my administration has convinced me that an officer of rank, willing to assume all necessary responsibility, and with full authority to do so, should be near the scene of the more important operations of the army.

I propose, should it meet your approbation and that of the President, to proceed to New Orleans, and take upon myself the general direction of the affairs of the department there and on the frontier, in order that every exigency may be met and provided for without the delay and inconvenience that result from waiting instructions from Washington.

The only possible objection that could be urged against the proposed measure in my case, it seems to me, is the question of rank—my brevet of major general making me the senior of every officer now serving in Mexico; but that I waive. I do not desire military command; and without a different commission from that which I hold, I would not accept it. I propose to go in my capacity as an officer of the staff, ready to obey the orders of General Taylor, General Butler, General Patterson, General Wool, or any other officer whom the government or the accidents of service may place in command of the army, or of any separate division of it. My only object is to benefit the country, by securing the utmost efficiency to the measures of my own department, and by that means giving effect to the whole service.

I propose to visit the depots near the army, for the purposes of inspection, and such other posts and places as the proper discharge of my duties may render necessary.

With great consideration and respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, *October 1, 1846.*

SIR. I have received your letter of the 26th ultimo, in which you propose to proceed to New Orleans and take upon yourself the general direction of the affairs of the quartermaster's department there, and on the frontiers of Mexico, "in order that every exigency may be met and provided for



without the delay and inconvenience that result from waiting instructions from Washington."

Though I do not conceive that you could take any command in the line without an order or assignment thereto by the President, yet your waiver of any claim to do so, and your proposition to go in your capacity as an officer of the staff—Quartermaster General—ready to obey the orders of General Taylor, General Butler, General Patterson, General Wool, or any other officer whom the government or the accidents of service may place in command of the army, or any separate division of it, with the express understanding that you repair to New Orleans and the seat of war only for the purpose of directing and supervising the duties of the quartermaster's department, and causing them to be executed in a more prompt and efficient manner than you could do while stationed here, will remove all questions that might otherwise arise in relation to command in the line.

Your proposition is therefore approved, and you will accordingly proceed to its execution, without delay, other than what may be necessary for preliminary arrangements.

Besides giving a general, and, as far as practicable, a personal superintendence to the current business of your department in that direction, so as to impart to that business the utmost energy and efficiency, you will inquire into and report upon the previous arrangements and expenditures of your subordinates, many of which have been complained of in certain quarters as inefficient, dilatory, and extravagant. Past errors in arrangements or expenditures, if any, should be ascertained, reported, and as far as practicable corrected; and all future disbursements will be kept within the limits of the regulations of the army, and the exigencies of the service—taking care that the latter shall not suffer from the want of any reasonable or proper means which it is within the compass of the quartermaster's department to supply.

You will cause full information, from time to time, to be sent to this department of the transactions in regard to your branch of the public service.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

Brevet Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General U. S. Army.*

---

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 7, 1846.*

SIR: One of the steamers which the President and yourself desired me to purchase (the Natchez) was lost on the coast of Cuba in the gale of the 11th of October; and I think it extremely doubtful whether the other (the Alabama) can be purchased at a fair price. The owners, I learn, are holding her up for a charter with the government; and as there is no other boat on the gulf at all to be compared to her, they expect to make their own terms. She cannot be purchased, I am told, for less than \$90,000, if for that. That sum is too much for her; and if a boat could be obtained at the north equal to her, I would not think of purchasing her at all. The "Southerner," now running between New York and Charleston, is a new boat—is better than the Alabama, and is equal, in proportion to her tonnage,



to the Cunard steamers. I was informed to-day that she could be purchased for about \$100,000. She would not, unless from accident, require repairs for three years. The Alabama is an old boat, and is much dearer at \$90,000, or even \$80,000, than the other at \$100,000. I have written to New York, and have had a letter written to Charleston, to ascertain the lowest sum for which she can be purchased. If operations commence south before we purchase, the Alabama will have to be chartered.

Had we foreseen the nature of the navigation of the Mexican coasts and harbors, and of the Rio del Norte, and built suitable steamboats several months ago, a million of dollars might have been saved by this time. We have now a sufficient number of boats that do very well for the river, but suitable lighters cannot be purchased, and must be built; and if we cannot obtain either the Southerner or the Alabama, a similar boat should be built for the gulf.

The distance we have to pass over is so vast, and the navigation so difficult, that the amount of transportation required is enormous. The distance from the Mississippi to the Rio del Norte is greater than from the latter to the Pacific ocean, or from the former to the Atlantic.

I am waiting here the return of Mr. McLane from the headquarters of General Taylor. On the information which I may receive from him will depend in some degree the measures I shall consider it my duty to adopt; but you and the President may rest assured that every thing which energy and perseverance can accomplish shall be done, to enable your generals to effect the objects you have in view.

With high consideration, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

P. S.—I offered yesterday \$65,000 for the Alabama, and I have this moment heard from the owners; they have fallen in their price from \$90,000 to \$85,000.

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 25, 1846.*

SIR: I have the satisfaction to inform you that I have succeeded in purchasing the steamship Alabama for \$75,000, \$15,000 less than was asked for her on the 5th instant. I heard a few days ago from the owners of the Southerner; they asked for that ship \$180,000: that sum is \$80,000 more than she is worth. The Alabama is worth the sum we have purchased her for. We would not have gotten her for that sum, had I not positively declined chartering her or any other large boat upon any terms that could be accepted. I had publicly declared that I would not pay for any steamer more than \$7,000 per month.

Whatsoever may be the measures proposed by the government in Mexico, you may rest satisfied that they shall be carried out so far as relates to this department.

I have this moment seen the Hon. Mr. La Sère, the member from this city, and have requested him to press upon the Post Office Department the



absolute necessity of establishing an express mail to this city, and a line of mail steamers to Brazos San Iago, and other ports south of this city, which are now or may be occupied by the army.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,  
 TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 26, 1846.*

SIR: I succeeded yesterday in purchasing the steamer Fashion for forty-five thousand dollars. We have now sufficient steam transports for any operations the government may order; and there are at this city and Brazos San Iago sufficient camp equipage, wagons, and harness for the use of any number of troops that will probably be employed. Mules for draught and packing can be obtained in Mexico, if the proper measures be taken, in any numbers that may be required. The authority of the general, however, will be necessary, to enable the officers of the quartermaster's department to collect them.

I respectfully submit for the consideration of the War Department the propriety of permitting citizens of the United States, as posts are taken and occupied by our troops on the gulf, to enter with merchandise for the purpose of trading with the Mexicans. All articles that could be used against us in war might be prohibited. If the sale of tobacco, dry goods, &c., were permitted, the disbursing officers in Mexico could obtain, either for treasury notes or drafts, all the specie they would require there, without the expense or risk of transporting it thither; and we could often command the resources of the country in labor and means of transportation through our merchants, when the people of the country would be afraid to deal directly with public officers.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,  
 TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 28, 1846.*

SIR: Mr. McLane returned from the headquarters of the army of Mexico last night. From the information received from him of the state of things there, as well as from information derived from reports and from other sources, I consider it my duty to proceed at once to Matamoras. General Patterson I learn has orders to proceed by land to Victoria or Tampico, and is delayed by the want of transportation; and this, too, in a country possessing the means of transportation for a population of more than two hundred thousand souls. The authority of the general in-chief of the army in the field, or of the general commanding the division ordered to move, would



alone suffice to obtain all the transportation necessary for any operations; but it is my duty to say that there has been no provident foresight exercised by any one in command, as far as I am informed and believe; but the officers of the department have, like myself, been obliged to guess what might be wanted, and risk an over supply of some, and not a sufficient supply of other articles. Every thing asked for by the army has been furnished many times over, I believe, unless it were the tents required by Colonel (now General) Twiggs for his horses, which I believe you and Colonel Stanton refused to allow, and properly so; for there would have been quite as much propriety in requiring mosquito bars as tents for the cavalry horses.

To enable me to place matters in a proper train on the frontier, from eighty to a hundred thousand dollars will be required. I will direct Capt. Hetzel to draw on Colonel Stanton for the sum required, and I ask the favor of you that the drafts be promptly paid.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Major General, and Quartermaster General.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *December 3, 1846.*

SIR: Mr. McLane, for whose arrival I was waiting, having returned, I was about to proceed to Brazos on the 1st instant in the Alabama, when I found an opportunity of obtaining valuable information in relation to the harbors and towns on the coast of Mexico, of the resources of the country in the vicinity of them, and of the routes into the interior. I accordingly sent Captain Hetzel forward, and waited for the Fashion, which will leave on Saturday the 5th, and proceed via La Vaca to Brazos. I have obtained much valuable and useful information. I have, besides, had an opportunity of inquiring into a report which was rife here yesterday, and which has affected to some extent insurances to-day, that several privateers, acting under authority of the Mexican government, are about to precipitate themselves from the ports of Cuba upon our commerce in the gulf. They have been variously estimated to number from twelve to forty. That there is some truth in the report there can be no doubt, though the number has been greatly exaggerated. There can be as little doubt that if they commence their plunderings, it will be with the connivance of the Spanish authorities. A single privateer could at any time during the last six months have cut off the supplies of the army in Mexico. There has been no naval protection afforded, and we owe our security to the want of energy, or the want of means of our enemy.

Determined energy on the part of the government will put down the whole scheme of privateering. Let Spain be made responsible, and make Cuba the forfeit, if a single privateer proceed from one of her ports, or a single prize be taken into one of them. She has the power to prevent it, and should be compelled to do so. If she do not, you can readily get a hundred thousand men to force her to do it.

I made a contract on the 1st instant for two thousand best draught Mexican mules, to be delivered at Matamoras and Brazos San Iago within the



present month. Ten thousand could have been obtained at any time since the army has been in Mexico, had proper measures been adopted to obtain them.

General Wool, I apprehend, has embarrassed himself with an unwieldy train of several hundred wagons among the mountains of Mexico. I foresaw that if he used wagons, his operations would be without results. I apprehend his large train, gotten up at great expense, will be lost. He cannot take it forward, and it will require a guard to bring it back that he cannot very well spare, and which he ought not to spare. Had Gen. Harrison waited for wagons, he would not have captured the British army in 1813.

I go to La Vaca to give the necessary orders for the supply of the Texan regiment, and to have that portion of General Wool's train which we can reach transferred to the Rio Grande. Thence I shall go to the Rio Grande, and, after putting every thing in a proper state there, to Tampico; and should active operations not soon commence, I will return to this city.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

BRAZOS SAN IAGO, TEXAS,

December 27, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant.

Transportation can be provided here for all the troops that may be drawn from the army under the command of General Taylor, and for all the ordnance, ordnance stores, and other supplies, which may be drawn either from this depot or from New Orleans. The public transports—I mean those owned by the United States—that can be spared for the contemplated operations, it is estimated will carry three thousand men, with all their supplies. Vessels can be chartered here on favorable terms for any additional transportation that may be required. The point of concentration, Pensacola, is too distant from our object—secrecy in our country is out of the question. When I left New Orleans on the 6th instant, the public seemed to understand, as well as the officers who are to conduct the operations, that Vera Cruz was the object of attack. General Scott, who is here, has decided to concentrate at the islands of Blanquilla and Lobos, a few miles southeast of cape Roxo, and some fifteen or twenty miles north of Tuspan. Southwest of these islands is perhaps the best anchorage on the gulf—sufficient for a hundred ships, well sheltered from the northers. The English have used this anchorage in their smuggling operations more than a century; and it is the place where their ships that take quicksilver to Tampico, for the mines of San Luis and Catorce, await the returns from the interior. From these islands to Vera Cruz, distant about two hundred miles, the coast is clear and deep: throughout the whole distance there is from  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 6 fathoms water at from one to two miles from the shore. The only points in the whole distance presenting the slightest danger are some rocky ridges stretching out from Juan Angel and Pont Gorda, which every seaman who has ever been on the coast knows how to avoid. The point selected by the general being the resort of vessels coming to Tampico, will distract the



enemy's attention by rendering it doubtful whether San Luis or Vera Cruz be the object of attack.

We have reports from the interior that Santa Anna is near Saltillo with a large force. I do not believe the force so large as it has been represented; but if it is, so much the better—seven thousand men will soon be concentrated to meet it, and will give a good account of it.

The Quartermaster's department is far from being efficient: the officers are efficient individually, but they are not sufficiently numerous for the highly responsible and laborious duties that devolve upon them. I earnestly recommend that four additional quartermasters, to be taken from the army, and ten additional assistants, to be taken from the subalterns of the army, be authorized by law; and I further recommend that a regimental quartermaster be appointed to each regiment, to be taken from the subalterns of the regiments respectively, with the same additional pay and emoluments as are now allowed to adjutants. This additional force would enable the department to perform every duty as it should be performed.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Major Gen., and Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

Read. I concur in the opinion that the numerical force (officers) of the Quartermaster's department is not sufficient for the war; and hoping that the additional major per regiment, and the additional 2d lieutenant per company, will be authorized by Congress, I recommend that Brevet Major General Jesup's suggestions be adopted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

DECEMBER 28, 1846.

BRAZOS SAN IAGO, TEXAS,  
December 29, 1846.

SIR: Adverting to my letter of the 28th ult., it is due to General Patterson to say that he gave orders to the Quartermaster's department for the necessary train and supplies the moment, as he informed me, that he was apprized of the nature of the movement he was required to make; and he bears testimony to the zeal and promptitude of Captain Myers, on whom the labor of forming the train and providing the supplies devolved. A delay of a day or two occurred on account of a portion of the forage not arriving in time; but that arose not from neglect on the part of any officer of the department, but from the loss of two steamboats employed in sending supplies hence to the Rio Grande, and of other vessels employed in lightering, and in similar service with the steamboats. The moment the deficiency was observed, it was promptly supplied.

I beg that this letter may be filed with my letter of the 28th ult., above referred to; and

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War, Washington city.*



BRAZOS SAN LAGO, TEXAS, *January 1, 1847.*

SIR: A very heavy expense is constantly being incurred by the damage of subsistence and other public stores, occasioned by the stores not being put up in casks or sacks sufficient to preserve them from the weather. The consequence is that the public property, after it has been placed at the points at or near where it is required for use, at a heavy expense, is found to be entirely unfit for service; and it must be replaced at an enormous expense, both in the cost of the articles required to replace those damaged and in the transportation, owing to the haste which is often necessary in purchasing and transporting them. Great inconvenience, and sometimes additional expense and loss, is occasioned by the stores not being put up in packages of suitable size. The damage and consequent loss, as well as the inconvenience, might be prevented in a great measure by putting up bread, flour, sugar, coffee, and bacon in India-rubber sacks convenient for packing, and pork, vinegar, &c., in half barrels. The ordnance stores should be in kegs or boxes, covered with India-rubber or water proof leather cases; and no package should exceed eighty pounds in weight, or at the utmost a hundred pounds. The advantage would be that the supplies would be preserved from damage, and the packages would be of convenient size for packing on mules. The Subsistence and Ordnance departments would, in the first instance, have to incur some additional expense; but they would save in the course of a campaign, by the preservation of their stores, more than a hundred times this additional expense; and the Quartermaster's department would avoid the enormous expense of double transportation. Besides, the army would avoid, by the convenient size of the packages, the delay which often takes place in reducing the packages, when it becomes necessary to change from wagons to mules. These changes in the manner of preparing the packages of the two departments referred to, would save to the treasury at least twenty per cent. of the expense now incurred in the replacing of damaged stores and in transportation. The army in the field costs at least \$50,000 a day. Suppose it be necessary to change the mode of transportation from wagons to mules, and suppose that two days only would be required to reduce the packages; there would be a loss of \$100,000 by the delay alone, besides the loss of the casks, boxes, &c., in which the supplies were originally put up. I have considered the question thus far merely as a fiscal question; but view it for a moment in its relation to the military efficiency of the army, and it assumes far greater importance. Were the subsistence and ordnance stores put up and secured as I propose, the army would be always ready to move, have its stores always sound, and be able to change from one mode of transportation to another without the slightest delay, by which a far greater advantage would result in the increased efficiency of the troops than in the amount of mere pecuniary saving.

Your authority is necessary to effect the changes recommended, or I would not trouble you with the matter at this time, when you have Congress upon your hands, and of course have full employment for every moment.

With great consideration, I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*



BRAZOS SAN IAGO, *January 2, 1847.*

SIR: I had several communications last night from the interior. The reports that reached us some days ago of Santa Anna being in the neighborhood of Saltillo, prove to be unfounded. The panic was produced by a small party that approached Saltillo, perhaps composed of marauders, or more probably of rancheros who had deserted the standard of Santa Anna and were on their return to their homes.

General Scott left for the interior on the 29th ultimo, and I am taking active measures to have every thing depending upon me ready for his operations. The Quartermaster's department I find is called upon to do a great deal that should be done by other branches of the staff. So far as General Scott's operations go, I shall have every thing done that is necessary, whether it belongs to my department or to other departments to do it. I have been recently called on for sling carts for the removal of heavy ordnance. I will have them furnished, but I must send to New Orleans for them. It is the duty of the Ordnance department, however, to furnish them, and to do a great deal more that the Quartermaster's department is called upon to do. A corps of enlisted ordnance men, under a competent ordnance officer, is required here and at every depot of the army in the field. Colonel Bomford sent such a corps to the army in Florida, under an able officer, when I commanded that army. There is quite as much necessity for such a corps here; and there will yet be greater necessity for such a corps with General Scott. Artificers and laborers can be hired for service at the arsenals, but they cannot be readily hired for service in the field. Enlisted men only should be sent to the army.

Had a proper topographical survey been made of the Rio Grande, and of the bays and harbors over and through which the supplies of the army have to pass, much inconvenience and expense would have been saved. The army has been in the field between seven and eight months, and yet the only information I have either of the river, the bars, or the harbors, is that which I have been able to pick up from steamboat and ship captains and pilots; and the only survey of the Rio Grande I have seen is one made by Captain Austin, of Texas, several years ago. Now all the information of this kind, necessary for every department of the army, ought to have been furnished by the topographical corps in the first month of operations. Either that corps should be made to furnish the information necessary for the several departments of supply, or I must ask that provision be made by law to attach to the Quartermaster's department a topographical corps to serve at least during the war. The Quartermaster General in Great Britain directs the operations of that corps in time of war; and the department cannot perform its duties efficiently here without the information in advance, which officers of that corps are bound to furnish, and which they only can furnish.

Two or three officers of that corps might have been employed, greatly to the advantage of the public, in surveys and in constructing works in this neighborhood during the last summer. A railroad hence to the mouth of the Rio Grande would have saved at least half a million of dollars during the present campaign. I spoke to Colonel Abert on the subject during the last summer; but I believe nothing has been done in the matter. There is constant danger now of the supplies of the army failing, so many steamers and other vessels, heretofore employed in transporting stores by sea to the Rio Grande, have been disabled and wrecked; and, besides, the weather has



been and is so bad as greatly to obstruct the navigation round to that river with the boats remaining, and I have found it necessary to order Captain Hill to form a train of two hundred wagons to keep up the communication by land. The distance is about ten miles; but there is a creek or bayou (Boca Chica) on the route to be ferried; that, at least, should have been bridged; and the work should have been executed by the topographical engineers.

I have taken the liberty of writing to you in relation to the Ordnance and Topographical departments, because I find my own department seriously embarrassed by having to perform duties which properly appertain to the former, and by want of information which should have been furnished by the latter. These circumstances, I hope, will be a sufficient apology for thus troubling you.

With high consideration and respect, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War, Washington city.*

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,

*Washington, January 15, 1847.*

SIR: The letter from General Jesup of the 2d January has been duly received at this office.

The subjects of General Jesup's letter were, as he correctly states, matter of conversation between us before his departure for the south; but I regret that he has not stated the real difficulty then presented to him, and that he has lost sight of it in the remedy he proposes. The difficulty is in the want of funds, without which we cannot make the surveys to which he refers, and the railroad and bridges. In the estimates of this year, an item for surveys with the army was submitted. Should that be granted, the surveys referred to can be made. But there will yet be a deficiency for roads and bridges. These cannot be made without materials, laborers, and mechanics, and these cannot be obtained without funds. It is difficult to give exact estimates for such purposes, as it cannot well be known at present what roads or bridges will require to be made and repaired. But, in order to do all that is in my power, I have the honor to submit for your consideration the following estimate:

For the repair and construction of roads and bridges, under the bureau of Topographical Engineers, for the use of armies in the field, \$100,000.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,

*Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.*

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*



ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, January 22, 1847.

SIR: I have to acknowledge a reference to this office of a letter from General Jesup, Quartermaster General, dated Brazos Santiago, 2d January, 1847, complaining that he has to perform duties which pertain to the Ordnance department, viz: to procure sling carts for moving heavy ordnance, "and to do a great deal more," which is not specified. He also recommends that a corps of enlisted ordnance men, under a competent officer, should be provided for "every depot of the army in the field." In relation to all these complaints, I respectfully report that there are no heavier ordnance in that quarter than 18-pounder guns; all which are mounted on travelling carriages, and requiring no sling carts. There are some 12 pounder guns which can easily be carried on a common wagon; also, two or more light mortars—none of them a load for two good horses. As regards a corps of enlisted men, about forty were sent to the Brazos, and are understood to be distributed between that place, Camargo, and Monterey, under competent ordnance officers; about sixty have also been sent with the siege train from New York to perform the necessary labors pertaining to the expedition under command of Major General Scott.

The letter of General Jesup is returned herewith.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. TALCOTT,

Lieutenant Colonel Ordnance.

Hon. Wm. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington City, February 25, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a copy of the correspondence of this department "in relation to transportation of General Taylor's army," called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY STANTON,

Assistant Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

GENERAL: Upon the supposition that, in the event of any important movement of the troops under your command, additional means of transportation might be required, I directed, some weeks since, the construction at Philadelphia of thirty four-horse wagons, and sixty sets of double wagon harness (thirty for wheel and thirty for lead); one-third the number for these wagons and sets of harness have been reported ready for shipment, and I have this day directed that they be shipped to the care of Major McKee, Quartermaster at New Orleans, who has been instructed to hold them subject to such further disposition as you may think proper to indicate.

HENRY STANTON,

Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Brigadier General N. Taylor,

U. S. A., Fort Jesup, Louisiana.



*Copies of letters from the Quartermaster General's Office, "in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army."*

## INDEX.

|                                  | Page.                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Anderson, Major N.               | 328, 331                                                                            |
| Bache, Major H.                  | 304, 305, 307, 312, 315, 317, 318, 319, 320, 323, 325                               |
| Cross, Colonel T.                | 279, 280, 282, 283, 284                                                             |
| Clark, Captain M. M.             | 289, 294, 298, 306, 313, 316, 320, 321, 323, 325                                    |
| Dusenbery, Captain S. B.         | 304, 307, 308, 311, 314, 317, 332                                                   |
| Drum, Captain S. H.              | 324, 333                                                                            |
| Eastland, Major T. B.            | 305, 307, 308, 314, 316, 318, 322, 324, 326, 329                                    |
| Gadsden, Colonel James           | 289                                                                                 |
| Hunt, Lieutenant Colonel T. F.   | 281, 284, 286, 287, 288, 290, 295, 297, 298, 301, 311, 318, 323, 329, 330, 332, 333 |
| Hetzel, Captain A. R.            | 290, 297, 298, 299, 313                                                             |
| Harding, Captain E.              | 285, 286, 287, 288, 291, 294, 300, 303, 309, 324, 325, 332                          |
| Heintzelman, Captain S. P.       | 293, 294, 300, 308, 327                                                             |
| Howard, Captain R. R.            | 301, 313                                                                            |
| Harrison, H. H.                  | 328                                                                                 |
| Mackay, Lieutenant Colonel A. E. | 303, 327, 331                                                                       |
| McKee, R. A.                     | 326                                                                                 |
| McRee, Major S.                  | 277, 319                                                                            |
| Scott, General W.                | 311                                                                                 |
| Stanton, Colonel Henry           | 322                                                                                 |
| Taylor, General Z.               | 276, 277, 278                                                                       |
| Thomas, Major Charles            | 277, 278, 279, 280, 300, 310, 317                                                   |
| Tompkins, Major D. D.            | 281, 282, 285, 288, 289, 290, 296, 306, 321, 324, 326                               |
| Taylor, Lieutenant Colonel J. P. | 292                                                                                 |
| Thistle, Captain H. L.           | 290, 297, 305, 306, 308, 312, 321                                                   |
| Taylor, Captain G. W.            | 331                                                                                 |
| Vinton, Capt. D. H.              | 295, 299, 300, 303, 307, 308, 309, 313, 329, 330, 331                               |
| Whiting, Colonel H.              | 287, 291                                                                            |
| Wayne, Captain H. C.             | 293, 294, 295, 297, 302, 304, 309, 310, 312, 315, 319, 320, 325, 326, 333           |

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, May 17, 1845.

GENERAL: Upon the supposition that, in the event of any important movement of the troops under your command, additional means of transportation might be required, I directed, some weeks since, the construction at Philadelphia of thirty four-horse wagons, and sixty sets of double wagon harness, (thirty for wheel and thirty for lead;) one-third the number for mules. These wagons and sets of harness have been reported ready for shipment, and I have this day directed that they be shipped to the care of Major McRee, quartermaster at New Orleans, who has been instructed to hold them subject to such further disposition as you may think proper to indicate.

HENRY STANTON,

Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,  
U. S. A., Fort Jesup, Louisiana.



QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, May 17, 1845.

SIR: Major Thomas will ship to you from Philadelphia in a few days thirty four-horse wagons, with harness complete. On their arrival they will be stored and held subject to the orders of Brigadier General Taylor.

HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major S. McREE,  
Quartermaster, New Orleans, La.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, May 17, 1845.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 14th instant. The wagons and harness will be sent to Major S. McRee, quartermaster, New Orleans, who has been instructed in regard to them.

It will not be necessary to send the lead harness.

HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, May 21, 1845.

GENERAL: On the 17th instant I advised you that thirty wagons and harness complete had been ordered to be sent from Philadelphia to New Orleans, where they would be held by Major S. McRee, quartermaster, subject to your order. It has since been deemed advisable to have them forwarded, immediately on their arrival at New Orleans, to Natchitoches, and Major McRee has been directed accordingly.

HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,  
U. S. A., Fort Jesup, Louisiana.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, June 5, 1845.

GENERAL: I have the honor to advise you that, in the arrangement of the officers of the Quartermaster's department to appropriate stations, it has been found necessary to withdraw assistant quartermaster Captain R. S. Dix from duty at Fort Jesup, and to assign him to a northern station. He has been accordingly instructed to turn over to assistant quartermaster Captain O. Cross the public property in his hands, and to repair with all convenient despatch to the headquarters of the army. Captain Cross has been directed to relieve Captain Dix, and to take upon himself the chief direction of the affairs of the quartermaster's department at Fort Jesup and



its dependencies until further orders. Assistant quartermaster Captain Crosman will be ordered, as soon as he can close his concerns at his present station, to repair to the headquarters of the 1st military department for duty within your command.

I avail myself of the present occasion to inform you that the thirty four-horse wagons and harness complete, recently made at Philadelphia, were shipped thence some ten days since for New Orleans, destined for your command. The officer of the quartermaster's department to whom they have been consigned has been instructed to forward them immediately to Fort Jesup.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Brigadier General TAYLOR,  
*Commanding 1st military department, Fort Jesup.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, June 16, 1845.*

GENERAL: A remittance has this day been required for Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, recently ordered on duty at New Orleans, of \$25,000, to meet any extraordinary expenses in the movement of the troops under your command which he may be called upon to make; and a remittance of \$10,000, for the same object, has also been required for Captain Cross. Further remittances will be made whenever the exigencies of the service may require them. Any intimation which you may think proper to give to this department of your views and wishes in relation to its concerns within your command will receive prompt attention. Captain Crosman has been desired to hasten the closing of his concerns at his present station, in order that he join you at an early day.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding 1st department, Fort Jesup, La.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, July 16, 1845.*

MAJOR: I will thank you to procure, by contract or otherwise, 30 four-horse wagons, and complete sets of harness for the same, without unnecessary delay, and have them shipped to Lieutenant Colonel Thomas F. Hunt at New Orleans, of the description last ordered.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
*Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia.*



QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, August 17, 1845.*

MAJOR: Your letter of yesterday, advising me of the shipment for New Orleans of the wagons and harness which you were requested to have made on the 16th ultimo, came to hand this morning. Whether Mexico has declared war or not, we may want more wagons in Texas, and your suggestion as to the expediency of having more ordered is judicious. Order twenty more to be made without any unnecessary delay, and twenty sets of 4-horse wagon harness or mule harness. The making of the wagons should not be hurried: see that they, as well as the harness, be of the best materials and workmanship. Advise me when they are ready for shipment.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
*Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, September 9, 1845.*

COLONEL: The concentration of troops, and the probability of active field operations on our Texan frontier, impose upon this office the obligation of increasing the number of officers of the quartermaster's department on duty with the "army of occupation," and the assignment of an officer of rank and experience to the general supervision and direction of the affairs of the department in that quarter. Quartermasters Thomas and McRee are under orders for Texas, as well as assistants Sibley, Ogden, Hill, and Ketchum. Crosman and Cross are already on duty there, and you, Colonel, are designated, in accordance with the views and wishes of the War Department, and those of the Quartermaster General heretofore indicated, to take the immediate direction and control of the various concerns of the Quartermaster's department within the range of the command exercised by Brevet Brigadier General Taylor, at whose headquarters you will report in person with as little delay as may be convenient.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel TRUEMAN CROSS,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General, Washington.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, September 10, 1845.*

SIR: You will take immediate measures to have 85 four-horse wagons built for the use of the army serving in Texas; harness for that number of wagons will also be procured, one half for horses and the other half for mules.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
*Quartermaster, Philadelphia.*



QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, September 10, 1845.*

SIR: In order that we may have the means of repairing our wagons in Texas as they become injured, you will be pleased to employ and send to that country three good wheelwrights and three blacksmiths. You will also send a supply of seasoned spokes, fellies, and hounds, in the rough state—say, 1,000 spokes of each kind; 500 fellies; 50 pair hounds, and 50 tongues; together with a complete set of smith and wheelwright's tools.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*  
 To Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
*Quartermaster, Philadelphia.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, September 12, 1845.*

SIR: The steamer "Kite," built and owned by the Topographical department, and now lying at Louisville, Kentucky, has been purchased by the Quartermaster's department for service in Texas. Herewith you will receive an order on Lieutenant Colonel Long, of the Topographical department, now at Louisville, for her delivery to you or to your order, with her tackle, appurtenances, &c., as she now lies, and for which he will require receipts.

The services of Captain W. C. Templeton, an experienced and highly recommended steamboat master, &c., has been secured to the department by his hire at the rate and on the conditions indicated by the copy of an agreement made with him, herewith handed to you. He has been desired to accompany you hence to Louisville, where you can place him in charge of the "Kite," with such orders and instructions relative to her being put in immediate order for service and subsequent movements as you may think it expedient to give him. As it may be important that an officer of the department should be charged with the disbursements incidental to the fitting out of the "Kite," you are authorized to order Captain Irwin, whom you will find at Cincinnati, to accompany you to Louisville for that purpose. A remittance will be made him to meet the contemplated expenditures. Give him any instructions upon the subject which you may think proper. It may possibly be advisable for him to purchase coal for the "Kite." The remittance intended will be made with reference to such purchases. With the enclosures above mentioned you will find rough memoranda of the expenses of fitting out the Kite, furnished by Captain Templeton, which may be of some service to you or Captain Irwin.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*  
 To Colonel T. Cross,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

SEPTEMBER 13, 1845.

COLONEL: I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2d instant, with Captain Crosmen's letter to you dated "Headquar-



ters army of occupation, August 20th, 1845," enclosed, and have to say in reply that the measures which you have taken to meet the wants and wishes of that officer of the department, as reported, are fully *approved*; and you are requested to consider any requisition coming from him as having the sanction of General Taylor's authority, and as a full warrant for any expenditure which a compliance with them may necessarily involve.

Colonel Cross left this city this morning for the headquarters of the "army of occupation," (via New Orleans) where he will assume the immediate direction of the affairs of the department in Texas and its immediate vicinity. Quartermaster Major C. Thomas will follow him in a few days to the same theatre of operations. You will see by general order No. 44, transmitted to you a few days since, that Captain Ketchum, ordered some weeks since to report to you, preparatory to his ultimate assignment to duty with the army in Texas, has been assigned at once to service in the field. Captain Myers has, as you have been already advised, been ordered to report to you for duty at New Orleans, where he will remain, should you require, as I presume you will, the services of an assistant, unless Captain Cross should be (as I understand from letters addressed by General Taylor to the Adjutant General of the army) ordered by the general to Baton Rouge or New Orleans; in which case that officer will be placed on duty under your immediate orders, which will leave Captain Myers disposable for any service to which you may think proper to assign him—at the gulf station or elsewhere.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Colonel T. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.*

SEPTEMBER 18, 1845.

MAJOR: Major Thomas was instructed, on the 10th instant, to contract for the construction of 85 4-horse wagons and harness complete. Presuming that Major Thomas will have left Philadelphia before this, I am induced to request you to reduce the number to 50, provided it can be done with the consent of the contractors who may have the work in hand.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,

*Assistant Quartermaster, Philadelphia.*

NOVEMBER 27, 1845.

MAJOR: The recent contracts for wagons made by your immediate predecessor, Major Thomas, gave to the department the privilege of reducing the number contracted for from 85 to 60, which the department availed itself of by requiring only the latter number. Recent letters from Colonel Cross, charged with the operations of the department in Texas, express regret that the number provided for by the contract should have been di-



minished, and the belief that the whole will be required. Unwilling to withhold any supply deemed by Colonel Cross necessary, I have to request that you will immediately order from the late wagon contractor in Philadelphia thirty wagons complete, at the price stipulated in the contract referred to. Should he decline furnishing them, you will procure them elsewhere in your market, taking care that they be of unexceptionable materials and workmanship. When finished, please ship them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, with the request that they be forwarded thence to Colonel Cross at Corpus Christi. You will please procure and forward with the wagons thirty sets of 4-horse harness complete.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,

*Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia.*

DECEMBER 1, 1845.

COLONEL: In consequence of the remarks contained in the last paragraph of your letter of the 3d ultimo, I have (some days since) ordered the immediate construction at Philadelphia of not only the number of wagons which you were informed by Major Thomas had been deducted from the number contracted for by him, (25) but of five in addition, (in all 30) which will be shipped for New Orleans, with the necessary harness, in the course of a few days—twenty, probably, in all this week—with orders that they be forwarded to Corpus Christi immediately. Should you deem this number of wagons insufficient to meet your wants, I will thank you for early advices of the fact, that a further supply may be constructed.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Colonel TRUEMAN CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General, Texas.*

DECEMBER 5, 1845.

COLONEL: An order has been issued from the headquarters of the army breaking up the post of Fort Jesup, and directing the disposition of the public property by the several departments to which it belongs. 34 oxen, 17 mules, 2 horses, and 7 four-horse and 2 two-horse wagons, have been ordered to Austin, Texas, subject to your future order. Lieut. Col. Hunt has been instructed to apprise you of the time and manner in which they are to be sent.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General,*

*Headquarters Army of Occupation, Texas.*



DECEMBER 9, 1845.

COLONEL: In reply to your letter of 13th ultimo, advising that "strong representations have been made by the general commanding in Texas, to the government, of the necessity of a despatch boat to keep up a regular communication with New Orleans," and urging on your part, upon this department, "the immediate establishment of such a communication as necessary to insure the maintenance of the army," I have to observe that, without reference to General Taylor's representations and recommendations, which I am sure are judicious, and will consequently be approved at general headquarters, I do not hesitate to subscribe entirely to the views upon the subject expressed in your letter; and if the authority which has already been given to you to take the general supervision, direction, and control of the affairs of the quartermaster's department in Texas, be not, as it was intended it should be, sufficiently comprehensive to warrant you in the adoption of the suggested measure, *you are now fully authorized and empowered to adopt and carry out in this, as in all other cases which may arise within the sphere of your control, such measures as you may deem efficient and proper.*

Lieutenant Colonel Hunt is, or was intended to be, placed under your orders, so far as his co-operation in matters connected with operations in Texas is concerned, and will unquestionably execute promptly any instructions which you may think proper to give him for the furtherance of your measures. It is not seen that any further facilities for the accomplishment of your wishes, in reference to the subject under consideration, can be afforded on the part of this office. All the authority which the department possesses is delegated to you, its representative in Texas, with entire confidence that it will be judiciously exercised. You are upon the spot, and consequently must be better informed as to what may be expedient and necessary than the temporary tenant of this office.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel T. Cross,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

DECEMBER 18, 1845.

COLONEL: Since I returned to duty in this office, I have read your letter of the 13th ultimo, with the reply of Colonel Stanton. I have now the satisfaction to inform you that the Navy Department will return the "Harney" to us in perfect repair, to be used as a despatch boat between the army in Texas and the posts on the gulf and Mississippi. She will be under your control and that of General Taylor.

Whatsoever General Taylor may consider necessary to the efficiency of the corps under his command, you are authorized to furnish or to do; and you will consider yourself clothed, within your sphere of action, with the whole authority which the department possesses here. The cheapest service is that which is most efficient; and, so far as we are concerned, every thing must be efficient.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel T. Cross,

*Assistant Quartermaster General,**Corpus Christi, Texas.*



DECEMBER 27, 1845.

Sir: The Secretary of the Navy having directed the transfer of the steamer Harney, now at New Orleans, to the War Department, to be used as a despatch boat between that post and Texas, you will receive her and place her in all respects in the best condition for the service required of her. A sufficient number of the officers and crew now attached to the steamer will be ordered to remain on board, this being considered the best as well as the most economical arrangement for the public service.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Lieut. Colonel T. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General,**New Orleans, Louisiana.*

[Extract.]

JANUARY 15, 1846.

Sir: The steamer Colonel Harney, with the officers, crew, and stores, as you will perceive by the enclosed copy of instructions from the Secretary of the Navy to Lieutenant C. Whittle, has been transferred to the War Department, and is to be employed in such manner and on such service as you, under the instructions of General Taylor, may direct. The whole expense of running the boat, except the pay, &c., of the commissioned officers, must be provided for and paid by the department. Lieutenant Whittle will be directed to report to you so soon as the Harney is repaired.

If the proper vessels can be obtained, I wish you to cause the Laguna Santander to be critically examined by an officer or officers of the department, with a view of ascertaining by what description of boats it can be navigated. I understand boats drawing from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 feet water can readily pass through it. If my information be correct, I should think we might make that channel available by using light draught steamers as tow-boats, with flat bottomed scows or keel-boats as transports.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Colonel T. Cross,

*Assistant Quartermaster General,**Corpus Christi, Texas.*

MAY 10, 1846.

Sir: You are authorized to purchase the steam-schooner James Cage, if, after a thorough examination, you think her in every respect suited to our service and perfectly safe and seaworthy. The appropriations for the department have not been available until to-day, otherwise you would have received instructions on this subject at an earlier date.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Colonel T. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.*



MAY 15, 1846.

The general requests you to contract, on account of the United States, with the responsible wheelwrights of Philadelphia for two hundred army baggage wagons, deliverable at as early a period as may be compatible with thorough workmanship; and with the proper mechanics for two hundred sets of 4-horse harness for the same.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Quartermaster, Philadelphia.*

[Extracts.]

MAY 26, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Cincinnati, Ohio, and take measures to obtain three hundred wagons suitable for the baggage train of an army in the field. For one hundred and fifty of the wagons you will provide, for each, four sets of mule harness, and for one hundred and fifty of them you will provide, for each, three ox yokes, with chains; and for all, whatsoever else, in your judgment, may be necessary.

Having entire confidence in your judgment and experience, I invest you with all the authority I could exercise were I present with you. You will therefore take it for granted that whatsoever you may find it necessary to do will be approved—only let it be soon done.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

P. S.—Major Tompkins will provide such extra harness, wagon wheels, hounds, &c., as he may think the exigencies of the service will require, in addition to the wagons.

T. S. J.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Quartermaster, Washington.*

MAY 27, 1846.

SIR: We shall require camp kettles, mess pans, and wagons to be made in Pittsburg. I wish you to inform me whether they can be made, and in what time five hundred iron camp kettles, one thousand iron mess pans, and two hundred wagons can be ready, and at what price. Mr. Robert McKee, of Butler county, wrote to me on the 18th inst., and proposed to furnish from twenty to thirty wagons. I have referred him to you. Should he call on you, I wish you to ascertain his terms. I will take all that he can furnish before the 20th of July, if his price should not be higher than we can get such wagons as we require at Philadelphia.

Major Tompkins is on his way to Ohio, and will return through Pittsburg: he will give the details in regard to the wagons.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,  
*A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.*



MAY 28, 1846.

SIR: You will take measures to procure 20,000 horse and the same number of mule shoes, with a suitable proportion of nails, and have them carefully packed for transportation, advising the department how soon they can be got ready.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,  
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

MAY 28, 1846.

SIR: You will take measures to procure 12,000 horse and the same number of mule shoes, with a suitable proportion of nails, and have them ready for transportation to any point at which they may be required, at as early a day as practicable.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel T. F. HUNT,  
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

JUNE 2, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed you will receive a description of the wagons we are now procuring by contract in Philadelphia, at \$110 each. You are requested to take measures to procure two hundred at as early a day as practicable. A portion of them may be larger than those described, should you be able to procure them, of good quality, ready made: these should be for oxen, with the necessary yokes, bows, &c.; for the others you will procure good substantial harness for four mules each.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,  
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

JUNE 3, 1846.

SIR: I herewith enclose a charter party this day entered into by Captain A. R. Hetzel, assistant quartermaster, with Lieutenant J. T. McLaughlin, for the services of the iron steamer Hunter on the Rio Grande, or elsewhere, if required. Should you have no other supplies with which to freight the Hunter, you will load her with coal, as that is an article which will always be required at the principal depot, as well as on the river.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel THOS. F. HUNT,  
Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.

JUNE 3, 1846.

SIR: I enclose herewith a plan and description of an iron boat to be used as a tow boat on the Rio del Norte, and other southwestern rivers.



You will ascertain and report to me for what sum you can have such boats constructed in Pittsburg; and should from six to ten be required, at what time they could be ready.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,  
*A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.*

[Extracts.]

JUNE 3, 1846.

SIR: You are assigned to duty with the army of occupation, and will proceed, by the way of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, to General Taylor's headquarters, and report to him.

You are authorized to employ clerks, agents, conductors, teamsters, laborers, mechanics, and any other description of persons or force which may in your judgment, or that of the general commanding, be necessary to the efficiency of the department; and you will leave nothing undone which it is possible to accomplish to insure the success of the army.

Keep me promptly and fully advised of the wants of the department and of the army, and of the operations of both.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Colonel H. WHITING,  
*Deputy Q. M. General, Washington city.*

JUNE 4, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed you will receive a specification of the mule harness and wagon saddle procured for this department in Philadelphia, which will serve as a guide in procuring the harness referred to in my letter of the 2d instant. As fast as wagons and harness can be made, you are requested to ship them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,  
*A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.*

JUNE 9, 1846.

COLONEL: The steamer McKim has been offered to me for sale or charter. Not feeling disposed to interfere in the details of your operations, nor under any circumstances disposed to purchase a steamer unless she be suited, beyond question, for the service required by the department in the gulf, I have declined purchasing her; but at the request of gentlemen here, I take great pleasure in introducing to your acquaintance Captain Page, who commands her. I will enclose to you to-day the proposition of the



owners, on which you will act as you may think best for the interests of the service.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Colonel T. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.*

JUNE 9, 1846.

SIR: I enclose a report of Colonel Stanton in relation to the steamer McKim; also a proposition from the owners for the charter or sale of the vessel. You will, if you find her adapted in every respect for the service, give her employment if you should think it advisable to do so; or you are authorized to purchase her, should you consider that course advantageous to the public interests.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Colonel T. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.*

[PER TELEGRAPH.]

JUNE 11, 1846.

SIR: Yours of yesterday's date has been received. The wagons and harness to which your refer will be shipped to Colonel Hunt, New Orleans, on board the steamer McKim.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Quartermaster, Philadelphia.*

JUNE 11, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letters of the 7th and 8th inst. You can have the hubs of the wagons of oak or birch. The advantage of gum hubs in the southern portion of our country is, that it does not crack, as oak and other woods do, by exposure to the rain and sun. In other particulars the wagons should, as nearly as possible, be made to conform to the specifications sent to you. Have them completed and sent to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, as rapidly as possible. Purchase all the ox wagons you can obtain ready made: send with them the necessary chains, yokes, and bows. I return the proposals of Knapp and Totten for building iron tow boats: you will exercise a sound discretion in relation to the bulk-heads proposed to be added to the several sections of the boats.

I enclose a proposition made by the same gentlemen to Colonel Whiting. The proposals of Townsend and Company for wagons are also returned.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,  
*A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.*



JUNE 11, 1846.

SIR: I sent you to-day by telegraph directions to ship the wagons and harness, now ready, to New Orleans, on board the steamer McKim, which it is understood will sail in a few days for that place: the other wagons and harness will, as completed, be shipped to that place.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

JUNE 12, 1846.

SIR: I have been informed to-day that there are at Columbus several light draught steamboats that would answer as tow boats on the shoal rivers of Texas and Mexico, and that they can be purchased at from eight to fifteen thousand dollars each. If you can obtain one or two boats of the description referred to, I wish you to buy them, provided you can take the Georgia troops in them to New Orleans. I would suggest that you can consult Major John H. Howard, of Columbus, on the subject. He is a gentleman on whom I entirely rely; and I am sure he will afford you every aid in his power in obtaining boats, either by purchase or charter, on the best terms.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Ga.

JUNE 12, 1846.

SIR: I received to-day your letter of the 8th instant, and thank you most cordially as well for the kind offer of aid to me in the operations of my department, as for information you gave me in relation to suitable boats for our service, and the sound views which you present in regard to the navigation of the shoal rivers of the south.

The same views had occurred to me, and I had taken measures to have lighters of iron constructed, and I have chartered one iron steamer for the Rio del Norte; but I want, and that immediately, several other boats as well as lighters. Mr. Lamar, formerly of Georgia but now of New York, has offered me the iron steamer De Rossett, and Mr. Goodwin, of Savannah, has offered me two iron steamers. I accept, most thankfully, your offer of service, and beg of you to look at those boats, or any others you may think suitable. The De Rossett is offered for \$25,000. That is probably too high. The others are merely offered, without any sum stated. For service to the south they should not draw over three feet water, with fuel and provisions, including water, on board. If the boats are purchased, could they be delivered at New Orleans with the lighters; and when? Be so kind as to let me hear from you as soon as you conveniently can.

With great respect, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Col. JAMES GADSDEN, Charleston, S. C.



JUNE 13, 1846.

SIR: Colonel Twiggs has made a requisition for 172 horses for his regiment, "to supply deficiencies incurred in the engagements of the 8th and 9th of May." You will purchase that number and send them on as early as possible. Purchase also 200 good mules, if they can be found, and send them to the army of occupation immediately.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain A. R. HETZEL,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.*

JUNE 15, 1846.

SIR: The Quartermaster General desires me to say you may furnish 500 (say five hundred) pack saddles in addition to those ordered, agreeing with the present contract in every particular; the 500 to be furnished before the 9th of August next.

HENRY C. WAYNE,  
*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Captain H. L. THISTLE,  
*Washington, D. C.*

JUNE 15, 1846.

COLONEL: The Quartermaster General directs that you provide lighters in "La Baca bay," should they be required for discharging the freights transported to that point.

H. C. WAYNE,  
*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Lieut. Col. T. F. HUNT,  
*New Orleans.*

JUNE 16, 1846.

SIR: There are three light draught steamboats on the Ohio river which I wish you to purchase and send to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. They are the Swiftsure, the Utica, and the New Haven. They should be purchased at about five thousand dollars each; but as advantage is always taken of the public, you may have something more to pay for them. If you purchase them, send them without delay to Colonel Hunt, for at this season of the year they can be taken around to the Rio Grande without risk. If you cannot obtain the boats named, or if you find them, on examination, not suited for our purposes as tow-boats on the shallow waters of Texas and Mexico, purchase others which you may consider more suitable. They should not draw more than eighteen inches or two feet water. Let me hear from you immediately on the subject.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Quartermaster, Cincinnati, Ohio.*



JUNE 17, 1846.

COLONEL: The Hon. Mr. Harmanson, a member of Congress from Louisiana, who has resided long on the frontiers of Mexico, represents that horses suitable for our service can be obtained in Mexico at an almost nominal price. Consult General Taylor as to the propriety of purchasing them. If he approve, purchase all you can obtain, should they be necessary. Take measures immediately to obtain all the mules you can from Mexico. By paying cash for them they can be obtained, I am informed, in very great numbers.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Colonel H. WHITING,

*Assist. Quartermaster General, Memphis, Tenn.*

JUNE 17, 1846.

SIR: I enclose the within letter from R. H. McKee, esquire, on the subject of wagons. You will exercise your discretion as to taking the wagons. If they are strong and of good quality, and of durable and well seasoned materials, they had better perhaps be taken. All yet to be made should be according to the specifications furnished, except the hubs, which may be of locust or white oak. The letter of Mr. McKee will be returned to this office.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,

*Acting Assist. Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.*

JUNE 17, 1846.

COLONEL: In the operations General Taylor has been directed to carry on against the Mexicans, it is of the utmost importance that his means of transportation on the Rio del Norte be ample. He has despatched Captain John Sanders, of the corps of engineers, to obtain for that river light draught steamers. Not knowing the great amount of force that would be ordered to join him, he has not required a sufficient number to insure the speedy transportation of his supplies. My attention had been directed to the subject, and I had chartered a light draught iron steamer for that river, and had ordered Major Tompkins to purchase and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt the Swiftsure, Utica, and New Haven, light draught boats running on the Ohio; or if he could not obtain those boats, then such as might be suitable. Captain Sanders will soon be at Pittsburg, at which point authority will be given to him to purchase, with those that may have been previously purchased, such a number as shall complete the whole to eight.

I will be greatly obliged to you if you will confer with Captain Sanders and Captain Harding, at Pittsburg, and Major Tompkins at Cincinnati, and if the number of boats which you, and Captain Sanders particularly, shall consider necessary, have not been purchased and sent



forward, I desire you to supply any deficiency. If, on consulting Captain Sanders, you should consider more than eight light draught steamers necessary, you have authority to purchase them, or to direct their purchase, at Cincinnati, Pittsburg, or at any other place on the Ohio river.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Col. JOSEPH P. TAYLOR,

*Assist. Commissary General, Washington city.*

JUNE 20, 1846.

MAJOR: I have to acknowledge your letters of the 14th and 15th instant. The wagons, harness, yokes, chains, &c., will be sent to Lieut. Col. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at New Orleans, as fast as received.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,

*Quartermaster U. S. Army, Cincinnati, Ohio.*

JUNE 20, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Savannah, Georgia, and have the iron steamer De Rossett thoroughly examined; and if the hull, boiler, and machinery be found to be perfect in all their parts, and the boat fit in all respects for efficient service as a steamer, you will receive it on account of the United States. Mr. Lamar, the present owner, has offered to deliver the boat at New Orleans, at the risk and expense of the United States. This had better be done by persons in the public service, if possible; but, should you find any difficulty in employing an efficient and trustworthy captain and engineers, and competent crew, you will require Mr. Lamar to deliver her at New Orleans on the terms which he proposes, and in the shortest possible time. Should you employ a captain, engineer, and crew, you will despatch the boat with instructions to the captain to proceed in the shortest possible time to New Orleans, and report to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt; and, in either event, you will indicate the route to be taken, and you will make suitable arrangements for the expense of the voyage. Herewith you will receive a letter of R. M. Goodwin, esq., of Savannah, offering two iron boats for the public service. You will examine them, and if you find them in all respects such as he represents them, you are authorized to purchase one of them; but, having already received one from Mr. Lamar, it is not a matter of so much importance whether we obtain another. You will, therefore, endeavor to get it at a lower price. I consider the sum which we give Mr. Lamar too much; but, at the time I agreed to take his boat I was not aware that other suitable boats could be had; but if you cannot get the boat for less, you may allow the price asked.

Mr. L. Griffin, assistant engineer, of the Navy Department, has been directed to report to you, and will accompany you to Savannah. You will cause him to inspect the boats minutely; and if they are not in a condition, both as regards their hulls and machinery, for efficient service, you will not



receive them. Should it be necessary to put them into dock to examine them, this must be done at the expense of their present owners. If the boats be received, all necessary appendages, such as yawls, anchors, hawsers, fasts, engineers' tools, spy-glass, &c., must be furnished also.

Mr. Griffin will be paid ten cents per mile for travelling. Should other boats be offered, you will cause them to be examined, and will report the result to this office.

On completing the duty with which you are charged, you will return and resume your duties here.

I have just received information from the south that the whole woodwork of Mr. Lamar's boat is defective, as well as the deck. If that be so, we cannot receive her; but you may purchase two boats from Mr. Goodwin's company.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General*

Captain HENRY C. WAYNE,  
*Assist. Quartermaster, Washington city.*

JUNE 25, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 18th instant, covering an estimate of funds for the purchase of wagons, mules, and harness, and have required a remittance in your favor of \$16,000, on account of the special appropriation for Mexican hostilities.

An army register will be sent to you, if one can be procured from the Adjutant General. A copy of the post office book cannot be furnished, nor can a map of Texas, there being none on hand for distribution.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. P. HEINTZELMAN,  
*Assist. Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.*

JUNE 25, 1846.

SIR: I wish you to visit Charleston, South Carolina, and examine two boats which have been offered by Mr. Hilliard, of that place. Make me a full report of your examination, including, particularly, the ages of the boats.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

JUNE 29, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 26th. If you think proper, you can have the De Rossett altered to burn coal, if you receive her and



can readily obtain coal. Should you take one of the other boats, you will also have her altered for coal on the same condition. Having entire reliance on you, I authorize you to do, in regard to the one or two boats which you may receive, whatsoever you may consider best for the public interest.

TH. J. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah.*

JULY 2, 1846.

SIR: Your letter, without date, in reference to wagons, harness, &c., has been received. You will take all the wagons that can be made by the 1st September, and send them, as they are received, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. You will send the boats, also, as soon as completed.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,  
*Allegheny Arsenal.*

JULY 2, 1846.

SIR. I have received your letter, without date, covering an estimate of funds for purchase of mules, horses, wagons, &c., and have required a remittance in your favor of \$20,000, on account of the appropriation for Mexican hostilities.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. P. HEINTZELMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.*

JULY 2, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of June 20th is received. I have a report from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, in which he informs me that he has purchased several boats, which, with others which I have ordered for service on the Rio Grande, will be sufficient. There will, therefore, be no necessity for purchasing boats in Georgia or Alabama.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Ga.*

JULY 3, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 29th ultimo, with the reports of Messrs. Willink and Griffin in relation to Mr. Lamar's boat. I return the



reports to you, to govern in the repairs and alterations of the boat. When those repairs and alterations shall be made by Mr. Lamar or his agent, you will receive the boat. For the alteration of the furnace so as to adapt it to the burning of coal, the expense will devolve on the public. The planking of the deck will also be a charge against the public; but the renewal or repair of the water-wheels, the repair of the wheel-houses, and all other repairs or renewals of wood, must be done at the expense of the present owner. All the repairs and alterations of the iron work, suggested by Mr. Griffin, must be made, except the cutting off the three legs. That, I apprehend, would take too much time. If it can be done, however, without loss of time, you may cause it to be done. Since writing the above I have received your letter of the 30th ultimo. You will not purchase any other boat than the De Rossett, and that only on the repairs stated above, including the plank, shear, and bulwarks, being made.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

JULY 5, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 1st instant. If you can get the Mary Somers say for a sum from twelve to eighteen or twenty thousand dollars, you are authorized to purchase her. Also the other boat, which you state in your letter of the 30th, will probably be for sale. Get them at as low a price as possible; but as we can now do without them, I would not give, by six or seven thousand dollars each, as much as I would have given at the time you left this city. I trust to your judgment and energy to do that which shall be best for the public interests.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

JULY 6, 1846.

SIR: In addition to the remittance of \$200,000, of which I advised you this morning, I have required the sum of \$60,000 to enable you to pay for five steamers recently purchased by Captain Sanders in Pittsburg, which have been or will be sent to you for service with the army of occupation.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieutenant Colonel THOS. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans, La.*

JULY 8, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed you will receive a letter addressed to this office by Mr. D. Tomlinson, of Pembroke, New York, describing certain wagons which



he offers to sell to this department. In a previous letter he states that he has upwards of a hundred. You will proceed to Pembroke and examine whether the wagons referred to are suitable for our service in Texas and Mexico; and if so, you are authorized to purchase them on the best practicable terms, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, New Orleans, by the most expeditious route. If by the lakes, a careful conductor should be sent with them.

I also enclose a letter from Mr. Jonathan Smith, master of the sloop J. Lawrence, of New London, on the subject of a claim for transporting a quantity of old copper, iron, brass, and lead, from Fort Trumbull to New York. I wish a report of the facts in the case, which can probably be given by Mr. Stinson. Return both letters when you have done with them.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. VINTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

JULY 10, 1846.

SIR: I employed Benjamin Robertson, of Lexington, Kentucky, to purchase mules for the service of the United States, (four hundred in number.) I understand he has purchased the whole number authorized. I wish you to go to Lexington and examine the mules and receive them, and have them sent by water to New Orleans, or to the most favorable point on the Mississippi or Red river. Whether you send them to New Orleans, or to some point above on the Mississippi, they must be placed under the direction of careful and faithful agents. If sent to New Orleans, they will be delivered to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. If to any other point above that city, they must be driven by land to the Rio Grande, through Texas. You will decide which route shall be taken; and if they be sent through Texas, all the necessary arrangements must be made to support them on the route. If Robertson could be induced to take them on, I have every assurance that the best care would be taken of them.

I made you a remittance a few days ago, to pay for these mules and for their expenses. If a further sum is necessary, estimate for it.

If Robertson cannot be employed to take them on, one of the assistant quartermasters, say Captain Heintzelman, might be directed to take them on. Captain Heintzelman has signified his intention to leave the department; but I hope he would, before leaving it, consent to perform this important service.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Quartermaster, Cincinnati, Ohio.



JULY 13, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 11th instant has been received. You will proceed to complete the two hundred and five additional saddles.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. THISTLE,  
Washington, D. C.

JULY 14, 1846.

SIR: You will examine some eighteen wagons offered for sale to the department by Mr. William Warner, of Savannah, and purchase them if suitable, whether for horses or oxen, at the lowest rates for which they may be had—say about \$90 apiece.

The letter of Mr. Warner is enclosed.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

JULY 17, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letters of the 9th and 10th instant, and have this day required that a deposit be made to your credit in the Bank of Commerce, New York, of seventy-five thousand dollars. You will purchase 400 mules in addition to the number ordered on the 13th ultimo, and those ordered by General Wool, and send them to the army of occupation.

Enclosed is a copy of a letter from Major T. B. Eastland, of this department, which contains information which may be of service to you as to the best route by which to send mules to Texas, &c.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. HETZEL,  
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.

JULY 17, 1846.

SIR: If Captain Cross decides to remain in the department, let him be sent into Texas to purchase mules and draught horses for the army on the Rio Grande. If animals can be had at a reasonable price, as many as 400 may be purchased; also wagons and harness, if to be had of a serviceable description.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel T. F. HUNT,  
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.



JULY 17, 1846.

SIR: In my letter of this morning I directed that you should increase the number of mules to 600, in addition to those ordered by General Wool. To this you will add all the wagons and harness that can be procured; have the mules sent, by careful persons on whom you can rely, to some point near the mouth of Red river, and send them thence by land to the Rio Grande. If necessary, in your opinion, you must see the mules well on their way through Texas. Employ any agents that may be necessary. The wagons and harness may be sent down to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt by Lieutenant Colonel Mackay. I apprehend that General Wool has not directed a full train for his command; he had complete authority to order whatever was in his opinion necessary to his most efficient movements. If he has not already gone forward, it might be well to call his attention to the subject. All the mules that I have directed you to purchase are for General Taylor's division. You must endeavor to have them on the Rio Grande by the time the mounted troops reach General Taylor.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. HETZEL,  
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.

JULY 18, 1846.

SIR: Several hundred wagons are required for service in Mexico. I am informed that in Newark, New Jersey, there are many establishments in which wagons are manufactured for the West India market. You will proceed to that place and purchase all the wagons you can get. There must be four complete sets of mule harness with each wagon. Enclosed you will find a description of the wagon, and you will take with you a description of the harness. All the wagons you can get must be purchased immediately, with harness for each; but for such as you contract to have delivered at a future day, say in August, September, or October, the specifications enclosed must be adhered to. If five hundred wagons can be obtained, with harness, you will purchase them. Get, if possible, one or two hundred at once. Keep me constantly advised of your operations.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
Assistant Quartermaster, Washington city.

JULY 18, 1846.

COLONEL: In my instructions to Colonel Whiting, I directed that a train sufficient to supply five thousand men at San Antonio, most of whom it was known would be mounted, should be organized to keep that force supplied from the depot at Linnville, on La Baca bay. The colonel says nothing on the subject in any of his letters, and I fear that he has overlooked it. As that train was counted upon as an important portion of that required for active operations in the field, I am apprehensive that our



means of transportation may not be sufficient. At the present season I am told mules may be had at New Orleans in great numbers from the plantations. Purchase and send forward all the well broken mules, and all the harness you can obtain. Could they not be taken by steam to La Baca, and those not wanted for the train to San Antonio be sent by land to Matamoras? Purchase all the suitable wagons you can obtain; also three or four thousand pack saddles, if in your opinion pack mules or pack horses can be obtained from the Mexicans. At all events, whether you think horses or mules can be obtained near the army in Mexico or not, send a good number of pack saddles. Energy must accomplish now in a few weeks what, if we had had early means, we might have accomplished without hurry.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Lieutenant Colonel THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans, La.*

JULY 18, 1846.

SIR: In addition to the mules already ordered, you will purchase and send on as rapidly as possible two hundred additional mules. If wagons and harness can be obtained in Tennessee, so as to be gotten to the army at once, you will purchase them and send them forward. I have directed several of the lately appointed assistant quartermasters to report to Lieutenant Colonel Mackay. I know not whether they have any qualifications for the stations they now fill, but I understand they are all respectable men. You must avail yourself of their services as far as possible; not, however, to endanger the efficiency of your operations. You may charge them with detachments of mules, if they report in time, and send them on to the army, with funds to defray the expenses of the march. If you can obtain well-broke mules at Memphis, Vicksburg, or Natchez, I wish them purchased and sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, who can send them by water to La Baca bay, whence they can be taken by land. Purchase all the wagons and harness you can obtain at those places, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. I rely on your energy, activity, and capacity, to have every thing ordered that can be obtained sent forward with a certainty of arriving at the army by the time the mounted troops arrive. Keep me constantly advised of your operations.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain A. R. HETZEL,

*Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.*

JULY 18, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 13th instant has been received. The wagons of Mr. Tomlinson are entirely unsuitable, and of course you will not purchase them.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain D. H. VINTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*



JULY 18, 1846.

MAJOR: Of the officers recently appointed in the department, I have directed Captain Drum, of the army, Captains Thomas Wilkins, George P. Smith, T. S. Gibbert, Robert Mitchell, and S. H. Webb, of the volunteers, to report to you for duty. You can send them on to the army in charge of stores; such as wagons, harness, camp kettles, mess pans, tents, (if you have any on hand,) axes, spades, and other tools, or in charge of mules. Purchase all the wagons and harness you possibly can in Ohio, Kentucky, and Indiana, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Get the mules off by water, and on boats that can certainly take them out of the Ohio. You will purchase two hundred additional mules, and send them forward as rapidly as possible. All must reach the army by the time the mounted troops arrive there. Keep me constantly advised of what you do, and inform me of what you have done.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Quartermaster, Cincinnati.

JULY 18, 1846.

SIR: Captain Clark has been ordered to Newark, New Jersey, to purchase and contract for wagons and harness. You will give him all the aid in your power in the undertaking. You will also yourself purchase all the wagons and harness you may be able to obtain in New York suitable for service.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. VINTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

JULY 19, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed without delay to have wagons made of the material which the different manufacturers have on hand, in as great number and as rapidly as possible, and despatch them as they are furnished, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,  
Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.

JULY 19, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 13th instant has been received. You will proceed immediately to purchase all the wagons and harness you may find suitable, in Kentucky and Indiana, and ship them as they are purchased, to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. You will also purchase four hundred good draught horses, which you will have transported as far as possible by water, to be forwarded on to Colonel Whiting.



These instructions are given you in addition to such as you may receive from Major Tompkins, whom I have charged with the purchase of mules, and directed to order you in aiding him.

You will take care to procure such transportation for the above wagons and harness as will insure their safe and speediest arrival into the hands of Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, and for the horses to such point as Major Tompkins shall designate. You will oblige the department by retaining your post in it at least until you reach your regiment.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. P. HEINTZELMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.*

JULY 19, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 13th instant. I enclosed you a blank bond yesterday, and directed you to report in person to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Before executing those instructions I wish you to purchase all the well broke mules and draught horses that you can obtain, with wagons and harness. If you can obtain a hundred wagons and harness, and four hundred draught mules and horses, purchase them, and take them by the best route, and in as short a time as possible, to New Orleans. Could not the whole be sent to Montgomery, and thence in steamboats to New Orleans? If one hundred wagons and harness cannot be gotten, purchase half the number, or as many as you can, and proceed with them to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans.

I am told you are the son of my friend Major Howard. He I am sure will aid you with his advice—at least in performing the duty with which you are charged. An officer now at Savannah will visit Columbus with necessary funds in a few days.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain R. R. HOWARD,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Ga.*

JULY 19, 1846.

COLONEL: On the 22d of May last I requested you to send Captain Irwin to La Baca bay to superintend the formation of a depot at San Antonio de Bexar for about five thousand troops, principally mounted men, and informed you that a competent train must be formed for that purpose; and I afterwards, in my instructions to Colonel Whiting, directed that such a train be formed. Not having heard directly from you on the subject, (which I have ascribed to your constant and laborious attention to your duties,) and Colonel Whiting not having alluded to the subject in any of his letters, I feel some apprehension that the train may not have been organized. I had counted largely upon it as auxiliary to the transportation of General Taylor's army; and I now call your attention to the subject; and I desire you, if a full train has not already been formed there, to have it done immediately. In addition to this train you will direct Captain Irwin to purchase



in Texas at least two hundred ox, horse, and mule teams, with the wagons, harness, and yokes. The horses, mules, and oxen of that State being acclimated and accustomed to graze, will be better for our service than those on the way from the west. The volunteers I fear have not been supplied with sufficient trains; and it is doubtful whether wagons, harness, and mules will reach the scene of operations in time for the movement of the army. Send Captain Cross also into Texas to purchase all the wagons, mules, and draught horses that can be obtained, and have them as early as possible on the Rio Grande.

Major Eastland informs me that large numbers of well broke mules can be purchased at this season of the year in Louisiana. Purchase and send forward to the point in Texas where they can be most readily landed all you can obtain, as well as draught horses. Send agents to the Mississippi to purchase all that can be taken across by land, or be sent by water, as you may think best. Send all the wagons and harness you can purchase. I feel so much anxiety on this subject, that I have concluded to send you a duplicate of this letter by an express. Mr. George M. Henry, an acting wagon and forage master, is the bearer. I desire you to send him to Captain Irwin as speedily as possible, with your instructions and an extract of so much of this letter as relates to the subject of the purchase of horses, &c. The captain, I presume, cannot give his personal attention to the matter, but can employ agents, and among them the assistant quartermaster appointed from Texas. How far can we avail of the mules and horses of Mexico? I have had no information on that subject since the death of Colonel Cross, and know nothing of Major Thomas's arrangements.

Mr. Henry is to be paid as foragemaster; he has received his travelling allowance to New Orleans, and a month's pay in advance. You will pay him his travelling allowance, or furnish him transportation to La Baca bay, and either you or Captain Irwin will pay him his pay and allowances whilst he remains in service in Texas.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieutenant Colonel T. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.*

JULY 19, 1846.

SIR: Your last letter bears date the 8th instant, and contains your report and that of the architect and engineer on the iron steamer Chatham. Whilst the repairs are making on the steamer De Rossett, I wish you to proceed to Columbus, Georgia, where I have directed Captain Howard to purchase from fifty to a hundred wagons and sets of harness, and from two to four hundred draught horses and mules. If he should have made the purchase you will pay for them, and direct him to proceed with them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans.

Should he not have purchased them, you will, with his aid and such other assistance as you can obtain, purchase as many as can be had, and in the shortest possible time, and send them by the best route—by steamboats the greater part of the way, if possible.

I have been informed that great numbers of wagons are made at the



Georgia penitentiary. I think the penitentiary is at Milledgeville. I will thank you to ascertain whether the information is correct; if so, you may be able to obtain the wagons and harness there. Do the best you can, and in the shortest possible time.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

JULY 20, 1846.

SIR: I will thank you to inform me how many wagons and sets of harness, as well as ox yokes and chains, you have sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Purchase all you can obtain, and set all the wagon and harness makers at work. The present contracts should be completed at the stipulated price; but for the additional contracts you may allow whatever you think right. If by increasing the amount ten dollars, as you propose, for each wagon, you can stimulate the mechanics to greater exertion, you are authorized to do so on all existing engagements so far as relates to wagons not yet finished. I wish you to have as soon as possible, in addition to other wagons, fifty for oxen, with three yokes and bows to each wagon, and all other necessary appendages. As fast as completed they must be sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. If Russia duck cannot be obtained for covers, good cotton or domestic linen duck may be substituted.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Capt. EDWARD HARDING, *Commanding arsenal,*  
*Acting Assistant Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.*

JULY 20, 1846.

COLONEL: I enclose you copies of two letters to Captain Hetzel. As he may have left, I wish you to carry out the instructions contained in those letters should the captain not be at St. Louis or in the neighborhood. Employ for this purpose Colonel Marsh, and any other energetic agents you may think proper. Purchase and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt all the wagons and harness you can obtain; also ox wagons, yokes, bows, chains, &c. If Captain Hetzel is below, communicate with him by express.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieutenant Colonel ÆNEAS MCKAY,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General, St. Louis, Mo.*

JULY 20, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 18th. You cannot be spared from more important duty to visit Bangor for the purpose of examining the boat. In what time could the wagons of Mr. Tomlinson be ready? Is there harness with them, or could it be obtained readily? In what time



could the wagons reach the army or New Orleans through the lakes, canals, and rivers? I wrote to you on the 18th, and requested you to obtain all wagons and harness to be had in New York. Can wagons and harness be had in the towns above New York? Answer through the telegraph, as well as by mail.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain VINTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 21, 1846.

SIR: Your despatch of yesterday is received. Could not the 120 wagons be ready by the 1st of August, and 20 or more under the new contract be ready by the 5th? The price may be increased if this can be accomplished. Energy only is necessary to accomplish it. Ascertain the fact, and inform me by telegraph; also by mail.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major H. BACHE,  
*At Major Tompkins's office, Philadelphia.*

JULY 21, 1846.

SIR: You are authorized to pay Mr. Griffin, whilst on duty in the Quartermaster's department, the commuted allowance for quarters and fuel of a lieutenant—quarters at eight dollars per room, and fuel at the market price. You will push on the repairs of the boats with the utmost rapidity, and start them to the Rio Grande as soon as possible; provide them with coal, and ship on board as many wagons and sets of harness as you can procure. Ship, also, if they can be provided in time, all the necessary materials for constructing tow-boats, properly prepared to be put together at once on the arrival of the boats at their place of destination.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

JULY 21, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to York, Pennsylvania, and purchase all the wagons and harness you can find there suitable for service in Mexico. You will also set all the makers of those articles at work to manufacture as many as possible, and in as short a time as practicable. Should there be any towns in the neighborhood of York where wagons and harness can be procured, you will visit them and purchase all you can find. Ship them to New Orleans or Texas as rapidly as you can obtain them. The utmost energy is expected of you in the performance of this duty. We are willing to pay for *time*; and if you can induce the manufacturers to increase their hours of labor, and thereby make their deliveries more rapidly,



you are authorized to pay a more liberal price for their articles. Let me hear from you as soon after you have ascertained what you can accomplish as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,

*Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore, Md.*

JULY 21, 1846.

SIR: I wish four hundred wagons, harness, &c., for four horses or mules for each, by the 15th August, in New York. I wish you to go to Troy, or to any other place or places where such articles are to be had, and set every body to work who can make wagons and harness. I rely on your energy and zeal, and you must impart both to those whom you employ. The number mentioned above must be ready, cost what they may. You know what should be paid for them, and I rely on you that all required be ready by the time stated. If six hundred can be ready by that day, so much the better. If two or three hundred could be had by the 1st or 2d of August, I wish them sent down to Captain Vinton. You must superintend the work yourself, and then I shall rest satisfied that every thing will be ready in time. You will be allowed three dollars per day, and ten cents per mile for travelling.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent Quartermaster's Department, Washington city.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 22, 1846.

SIR: Yours of this date has been received. Let the 650 sets of harness be procured. Cannot you employ other manufacturers than those now engaged to make wagons? If only one or two can be obtained from each small manufacturer, secure them at as early a date as practicable.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,

*United States Army, Philadelphia.*

JULY 22, 1846.

Major Eastland is requested to visit New York and examine steamers suited to the navigation of the Texan coast. If he find a boat that he believes to be suited to the service, at a reasonable price, he is authorized to purchase it. He should be certain that any vessel he may purchase be complete in every respect. Boilers, machinery, &c., should be in a state for efficient service.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,

*Quartermaster, Washington city.*



[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 23, 1846.

SIR: I have received yours of the 21st instant. You will have the wagons made at Newark of such materials as the manufacturers have on hand. Increase, if possible, the number to be delivered in the first twenty days, and also the periodical deliveries thereafter. It will not be necessary for you to go up the Hudson river. I have an agent on that route.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,

Care of Capt. D. H. Vinton, 60 Greenwich street, New York.

JULY 23, 1846.

MAJOR: Increase the number of mules, including those purchased by Mr. Robertson, to a thousand. Send six hundred of them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt; and the remainder, with the horses which I ordered Captain Heintzelman to purchase, send by water to the mouth of Red river, and thence by land. Send on at least two hundred good teamsters with the mules if you can employ them; one hundred and fifty with those ordered to New Orleans, and fifty with the mules and horses to go to the mouth of the Red river, and thence by land. Get all the wagons you can, and send them off as rapidly as you can. Avail yourself, as far as possible, of the services of the officers ordered to report to you.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,

Quartermaster, Cincinnati, Ohio.

JULY 24, 1846.

SIR: I have just received information from the quartermaster in Philadelphia that you have left an agent there. You may remember that I informed you I had made arrangements to obtain every thing that could be made by the workmen in Philadelphia. You must not interfere with them, nor with the work at Newark. At all other places you can operate. I want the number of wagons and harness mentioned in my instructions to you, in addition to all that Philadelphia and Newark can furnish. The interference of the agent you have left in Philadelphia has deranged my plans most injuriously. He must be directed not to interfere there, but be informed that I have secured all the harness and wagons that can be supplied there and at Newark. You might direct your agent at Philadelphia to go to Easton, Pennsylvania. He may be able to obtain some wagons there, without interfering with the work at Philadelphia.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. THISTLE,

Agent Quartermaster's Department, Troy, N. Y.



JULY 24, 1846.

SIR: I have received your telegraphic despatch of the present date. Captain Thistle had no authority to contract for wagons in Philadelphia. He was ordered to Troy to procure 400 in addition to those we can obtain in Philadelphia and Newark. The acts of his agent will not be recognised by this department, and he will be directed to countermand the orders he had given him. I wish you to have *horse* instead of mule collars for 100 sets of the harness you are now having made, for horses of medium size.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
*United States Army, Philadelphia.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 24, 1846.

SIR: Close the contract for the thirty wagons. Pay higher, if you can get them sooner.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
*U. S. Army, Philadelphia.*

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: Should you procure the wagons from Mr. Tomlinson, the covers can be made in New York, and shipped to New Orleans. Harness is now being made in Philadelphia, and it will therefore be unnecessary to send any with those wagons.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain D. H. VINTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: Yours of the 23d has been received. You will have the scows or barges prepared; and when ready, send men with them to put them together.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,  
*Quartermaster, Jones's Hotel, Philadelphia.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: Inform me what number of furniture wagons can be procured in Baltimore. Reply by telegraph.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. B. DUSENBERRY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore.*



JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 20th instant. As soon as you get off the horses and mules, I will have you ordered to this place to settle your accounts.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. P. HEINTZELMAN,  
Assistant Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: Lieutenant Carlisle, acting assistant quartermaster, Boston, has been directed to send you a quantity of ponton equipage, which will be ready for delivery to him about the 1st of August, consisting of 31 pontons, with 15 wagons and sets of six horse harness, 30 anchors and cordage, and wood-work for bridge—the whole weighing about 62 tons, and requiring for storage a space of about 3,500 cubic feet. The whole will be shipped, with as little delay as practicable, to Captain E. Mansfield, corps of engineers, serving with the army under the command of General Taylor.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. VINTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: If the New York boat prove to be perfectly sound, and in every respect fit for service on the gulf, you are authorized to purchase her if she be thoroughly repaired and re-coppered by the owners; but I would not give more than \$35,000 for her.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major T. B. EASTLAND,  
Quartermaster, Astor House, New York.

JULY 25, 1846.

[TELEGRAPH.]

SIR: Take all the cars you can get. Let suitable harness and covers be provided.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore.

JULY 27, 1846.

SIR: I regret extremely that you interfered with my arrangements at Newark, as well as at Philadelphia. As I informed you before you left Washington, and again in my letter of the 24th, I wanted the number of



wagons I employed you to contract for in addition to those I had made arrangements to obtain in Philadelphia and Newark. Your visit to Newark, where I did not wish you to go, has retarded my operations, and thus injured the service. Get the four hundred wagons, if you can, at Troy and other places east and north of New York, but you must not go either to Newark or Philadelphia to accomplish it. If you get the four hundred, they will be sufficient with those I have made arrangements to obtain—indeed, I will be satisfied with three hundred. You can pay a fair price, but not, as you say in your letter of the 25th, an “*enormous price.*” Inform me fully of all you have done, and of all you are able to do. I do not wish any delivered later than the 15th or 16th of August; for all we may require after that date I will advertise for proposals. I wish you, however, to ascertain the resources of every part of the country in suitable materials for wagons. Harness, I find, can be obtained in any quantity, and at short notice.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. S. THISTLE,  
*Agent Quartermaster's Dept., New York.*

JULY 27, 1846.

SIR: I have received your two letters of the 24th instant. Take all the wagons you can get at Savannah. If Mr. Warner can double the number, take them. I will write you again to-morrow.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

JULY 28, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 24th instant. Captain Thistle was employed to proceed to Troy to procure in that place, and its vicinity, as many wagons as possible for the army of occupation, but was expressly charged not to operate at points where the officers of the department had already contracted for wagons. As we require all that can be procured at as early a day as practicable, if you can by your advice assist Captain Thistle in accomplishing the object we have in view, you are requested to do so.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain D. H. VINTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*

JULY 29, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 25th instant. The harness obtained for this department in Philadelphia is better than any we have pro-



cured elsewhere. That for which you have contracted must be paid for at the price stipulated, but we cannot pay that price for any more. The payment of the bills certified to by Captain Sanders, to which you refer, is approved.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. HARDING,  
*Acting Assistant Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.*

P. S.—While the river is up, obtain and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt every kind of wagon that you think can be made useful with the army of occupation. It is of the utmost importance that we get as many as possible to the scene of operations in the shortest practicable time.

TH. S. JESUP.

JULY 30, 1846.

SIR: I am advised by Colonel Whiting that you have been assigned to duty with General Wool. You will have charge of the operations of the department with the division under his command. Instead of following on with or after the general, you will proceed immediately to La Baca, and thence to San Antonio, and will purchase all the horses, mules, and oxen that may be necessary for the transportation of the command. I am informed that several hundred ox teams can probably be procured at a German settlement in Comal county, about thirty miles from San Antonio, and a number at a French settlement on the Medina, 25 miles north west of San Antonio. You will visit those places, and purchase all you can find. Should there be more than will be required for General Wool's command, send the remainder, under proper conductors, to Colonel Whiting.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
*Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.*

JULY 31, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 27th instant. In addition to the thirty-six wagons and sets of harness already engaged, you are authorized to take from Mr. Warner one hundred of each if he will engage to deliver fifty per month. I would prefer one hundred per month, and in that event would take two hundred. They must conform as nearly as possible to the description herewith enclosed.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain HENRY C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*



JULY 31, 1846.

SIR: I have chartered the steam propellers John Stephens and John R. Thompson for three months, with the privilege of purchasing within that time. They will take out tents, knapsacks, wagons, harness, &c., from Philadelphia to Brazos San Iago. You will furnish them with coal until their own stock shall be received, and you will employ them between New Orleans and Brazos as despatch and freight boats, or as lighters, or in any other way you can make them most useful. To-morrow a copy of the charter will be sent to you.

I have purchased from Messrs. Loper and Baird, of Philadelphia, the barque Robert Morris, either for a freight or store-ship; she is represented as a sound good vessel, recently overhauled and coppered, well found in every respect. This purchase is made on condition that you find the vessel as represented. Messrs. Ashbridge & Co. (the agents at New Orleans) will be authorized by the owners to deliver her to you. The payment to be made at this city on your receipt or certificate of delivery. This vessel stands A No. 2 in the Philadelphia insurance offices, and insures at 7 per cent. per annum.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieutenant Colonel THOMAS F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.*

AUGUST 1, 1846.

GENERAL: I have received the letter of Mr. Myers referred by you to this office. The arrangements of the department, so far as relates to boats for the navigation of the Rio del Norte, are complete. No other boats will be required, unless some of those now in service should be wrecked or so much injured as to be thrown out of service. Fifteen boats (two of them iron) have been purchased or chartered for that river, and eight or ten of them, I believe, are now employed in transporting troops and supplies to General Taylor's depot; the remainder will soon arrive and be put in operation there.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major General W. SCOTT,  
*Commanding Army, Washington city.*

AUGUST 1, 1846.

SIR: You will forward all the wagons you have purchased to Philadelphia, from which place a steamer will sail with supplies for Texas in a few days. We can, by steamers, place them at Brazos San Iago in fifteen days. Since writing the above your telegraphic despatch of this date has been received, in which you state that you have purchased and engaged about two hundred and sixty wagons. This number will suffice for the present. Another steamer will leave Philadelphia about the 12th of



August; get as many wagons as possible and send them to Philadelphia by that date.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore, Md.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 1, 1846.

SIR: I have received yours of yesterday. I wish the wagons to which you refer taken off the ship, if practicable, as they cannot possibly reach the Rio Grande in time if shipped on board her. Sail vessels for the south cannot be depended on at this season of the year. Two steamers have been chartered to sail from Philadelphia direct to Brazos San Iago: one early next week—the other a week later; they will be able to take on board all the wagons, harness, camp equipage, &c., that may be ready, and place them at Brazos in fifteen days.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
*U. S. Army, Philadelphia.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 3, 1846.

SIR: I wish you to attend personally to the receipts of the wagons; see that they are in all respects such as the contracts call for. Should you desire to do so, you can visit this place, but it will be necessary that you return to the north. A set of harness can be obtained in Philadelphia. If you visit this place, you can, on your return, take it with you; if not, it will be sent to you. Get all the wagons you can by the 17th; take none after the 25th.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. L. THISTLE,  
*New York.*

AUGUST 3, 1846.

SIR: I have a letter to-day from Captain Howard, informing me that no mules or wagons can be obtained at Columbus, except at an exorbitant rate. You will, therefore, return to Savannah and attend to getting off the boats purchased there and the wagons purchased from Mr. Warner. A Mr. Revell offers ten prime wagons and fifty mules. If they are at Columbus or in the neighborhood, it would be well to purchase them, provided they can be sent from Montgomery by water; but if they are at Savannah, neither the mules nor the wagons could be taken in any reasonable time to New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Geo.*



AUGUST 3, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo. It was the supposed failure to obtain wagons on the western waters that induced me to direct that any that could be obtained at Columbus should be purchased and sent on to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. You will remain at New Orleans until further orders, and perform such duties as may be assigned to you by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain ROBERT R. HOWARD,  
Assistant Quartermaster, care of Lt. Col. Hunt, New Orleans.

AUGUST 4, 1846.

SIR: I have just received your letter of the 27th ultimo. The mules will be sent direct to New Orleans, from which place they can be sent to the army by steam. We have not time to drive them through the country from the mouth of Red river. Purchase and send to New Orleans all the second-hand wagons you can procure, and which you deem suitable for service with the army.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. HETZEL,  
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.

AUGUST 5, 1846.

SIR: Captain Vinton's services being required in the interior of New York, you will proceed to the city of New York and relieve him temporarily in the current duties there. You will collect at that post all the wagons and harness which you contracted for, and all that Captain Thistle contracted for. It is desirable to have as many wagons and sets of harness ready by the 15th instant as will load the Edith, a steam propeller which I have chartered to take them to Brazos San Iago.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
Assistant Quartermaster, Washington city.

AUGUST 5, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Pembroke and inspect the wagons of Mr. Tomlinson. You can employ the person whom you recommended as a conductor. Take only such of the wagons as are in every respect completed according to your directions. From Pembroke go on to Buffalo. Take none after the 16th at Buffalo, as those not received there by that day cannot be taken to the army in time. Your conductor can proceed with such as you receive to Cleveland, where he will report to Captain S.



H. Webb, of the quartermaster's department. Should that officer not be at Cleveland, he will proceed with the wagons to Cincinnati and deliver them to Major Tompkins. When at Buffalo, you will settle the rent due the owner of the land occupied by the barracks. Captain Clark has been directed to relieve you temporarily at New York, where he will remain until you return from Pembroke and Buffalo.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. D. VINTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, N. Y.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: I have your telegraphic note of this morning. Load vessels with oats for the Brazos San Iago, and ship on board them the wagons the bodies of which cannot be taken to pieces. Those the bodies of which can be taken apart will be sent immediately to Philadelphia. Employ, if possible, vessels drawing not more than  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet. These can cross the bar at the Brazos.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore.*

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Philadelphia and attend to the loading of the steamers chartered from Loper and Baird. The acting assistant quartermaster at that city, Major H. Bache, will receive from Colonel Stanton all the tents and other camp and garrison equipage now ready, and will ship them on the first of the steamers that shall be ready, with all the wagons and harness that can be got ready. The other steamer will be loaded with similar articles; and it is desirable that they be despatched with as little delay as possible. On reflection, I think it hardly necessary that you should remain longer in Philadelphia than to see the first steamer loaded; that being done, you will proceed to New York and examine the steam propeller Edith, and see that she is in every respect in the best state for efficient service. If in such a state, she will be loaded with wagons, harness, and any other public supplies that may be in New York for transportation to the army. Captain M. M. Clark, whom you saw in this office, and with whom I desire you to communicate, will attend to the loading of the vessel. I wish you to cause the Neptune to be put into the best order for efficient service: have her, if possible, ready to take in her cargo by the 17th, at which time several hundred wagons will be ready, as well as other supplies. An efficient captain and crew must be employed. If frames for suitable boats for towing on the Rio Grande can be prepared in time, have three or four of them prepared, and employ suitable persons to go out in the Neptune and put them together on the Rio Grande. Hav-



ing completed the services with which you are charged, you will return to this city, preparatory to returning to New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major T. B. EASTLAND,

*Quartermaster U. S. A., Washington city.*

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: Major T. B. Eastland being under orders for Philadelphia and New York, on duty connected with the receiving into service several steamers for the transportation of supplies to Brazos San Iago, I take great pleasure in introducing him to your acquaintance, and recommending him as a gentleman in every way to be relied on. The major has chartered, by my orders, two steam propellers from Loper and Baird, of Philadelphia; both will be ready this week to receive cargoes: they will take the frames of five or six scows, with the tools and materials required to put them up on the Rio Grande, and all the wagons and harness you have ready; in addition to which, all the tents, knapsacks, and canteens Colonel Stanton may have ready, will be put on board, with such other camp equipage as can be taken.

I wish the major to proceed to New York as soon as possible. It will not be necessary that he remain in Philadelphia longer than to see that the steamers be in a condition to render efficient service, and to obtain proper materials for the scows to be used as tow-boats on the Rio Grande.

I wish the boats to be despatched to their destination with as little delay as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major H. BACHE,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster, Philadelphia.*

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 2d instant. Before seeing it I had written to you to contract for 1,000 tents; the letter was sent under cover to Major Howard. I had a letter from the major to-day: he supposes we can get from fifty to one hundred wagons at and about Columbus, and from three to four hundred well broke mules. Fifty wagons will answer our purpose, but I would be glad to get at least three hundred mules. Send them to Mobile if you get them, under the direction of careful persons, to Captain Toulmin, assistant quartermaster at that city, with orders to him to send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. I understand to-day that any number of well broke mules we may desire can be had in south Alabama. If you can obtain six hundred there, purchase them and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. They can be had, I am told, at from seventy-five to ninety dollars; at these rates I would take a thousand. Do the best you can, and all you can.

Get the steamers De Rossett and Summers off as soon as possible. You can, before they are ready, purchase all the mules that can be readily ob-



tained about Columbus and in south Alabama. Employ such agents as you may find necessary. Major Howard, in whom I have great confidence, promises to aid you to the best of his ability.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

---

AUGUST 10, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 9th instant is received. You will purchase the "Susan," if, on inspection, she prove to be as good a vessel as you think her, provided you can obtain a competent and trustworthy captain and a proper crew to navigate her; otherwise I would prefer to charter a vessel.

By order:

THEODORE O'HARRA,  
*Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,  
*Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia, Pa.*

---

AUGUST 11, 1846.

SIR: Before receiving the saddles accompanying the harness contracted for at Newark, you will be careful to examine the structure and *the interior material* of the saddles, in order to be satisfied that the tree is sound and suitable. For this purpose you will have one as a sample, selected by yourself, taken to pieces and thoroughly inspected. All that are not entirely free from objection in these particulars you will reject.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
*Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A., New York city.*

---

AUGUST 14, 1846.

SIR: I am informed that portable forges, which will answer a good purpose with the army of occupation, can be procured in New York. You will purchase eight or ten, fully provided with tools, and send them to Texas by the first opportunity. Purchase also, and ship at the same time, ten thousand mule shoes, with a sufficient quantity of nails for that number. There is an agency in New York for a Troy manufacturing company of those articles, information in regard to which can be obtained of Mr. R. J. Vandewater, 100 Broad street. The harness now being manufactured in Newark should be inspected as the work progresses. Captain Thistle is well calculated for this duty. If his services cannot be secured, you are authorized to employ a competent and trusty person to make the inspection.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*



AUGUST 14, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 5th instant. In my letter of the 20th ultimo I asked two simple questions, to which I expected positive answers from you, as the head of the department with the army from the death of Colonel Cross, on the 10th of April, to the arrival of Colonel Whiting on the 3d of July, and not from Major McRee. I knew that a number of boats, provided at great expense, had been abandoned somewhere between Corpus Christi and Point Isabel. Colonel Cross's report was the last information I had of the matter. Had the colonel lived, I have no doubt he would have taken measures to recover them, or a portion of them. After his death you were the senior of the department, and I took it for granted that a matter so important to the success of the army would not be overlooked by you. I now desire to know whether, during the long interval between the death of Colonel Cross and the arrival of Colonel Whiting, any measures were adopted by you to recover the boats. Major McRee's report would not be of the least importance. He was not the senior officer of the department, and could not be governed by any instructions from Colonel Cross after the death of that officer. I had heard unofficially that no measures had been adopted to recover the boats, and my letter of the 20th was written to you to ascertain whether so great a neglect had been committed, which, I assure you, I was unwilling to believe. Expecting my inquiries to be answered, I am, sir, most respectfully, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major CHARLES THOMAS,  
Quartermaster, Linnville, La Baca bay, Texas.

[TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 15, 1846.

SIR: The steamer Palmetto has been chartered to take supplies to Brazos San Iago. She will be in Philadelphia on the 20th. Ship by her all the wagons, camp equipage, &c., you may have on hand after loading the "Susan," or which may be ready on the 20th.

The proposition of Simons, Wilson, Childs & Co., to furnish wagons, will be accepted. Get them to furnish as many as practicable by the 20th.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
United States Army, Philadelphia.

[TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 15, 1846.

SIR: Send all the wagons the bodies of which can be taken to pieces to Philadelphia, from which place a steamer will sail on the 20th of this month. Those which cannot be taken to pieces will be shipped on the brig to which you refer in your telegraphic despatch.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Baltimore.



AUGUST 15, 1846.

SIR: I advised you by telegraph this morning that the steamer Palmetto, chartered to take supplies to Brazos San Iago, would be in Philadelphia on the 20th of this month. In addition to the camp and garrison equipage and wagons which you were requested to ship on board this vessel, I will thank you to procure and forward the following articles:

- 4 chests, complete, of carpenters' tools.
- 4 sets, complete, of blacksmiths' tools, including bellows, anvils, &c.
- 5,000 horse and 5,000 mule shoes, with a sufficient number of nails.
- 4 or 500 horse collars.
- 3 or 4 sets, complete, wheelwrights' or wagonmakers' tools.

Captain Dusenbery, assistant quartermaster, Baltimore, has been directed to send to you all the wagons he has on hand, the bodies of which can be taken to pieces. They, too, will be shipped by the Palmetto. In order to have the sets of carpenters' and other tools complete, they had better be put under the inspection of competent mechanics.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
*United States Army, Philadelphia.*

P. S.—For the convenience of transportation, I wish the wagons authorized to be contracted for this morning so constructed as that the bodies may be readily taken to pieces.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

AUGUST 16, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 14th instant. Let the Neptune be sent to Philadelphia. There will be sufficient supplies, including wagons and harness, to load her and the Susan. Let the ponton train be taken on board of her before she leaves for Philadelphia. I rely on your experience to make the best arrangements for sailing her, either by the month or otherwise, as you may consider most advantageous for the public service.

The wagons and harness to be received at New York may be shipped by Captain Clark in the Palmetto (which I have chartered) and the Edith. I believe there is no entry necessary at the custom-house, and the public never insures either vessels or cargoes.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major T. B. EASTLAND,  
*Quartermaster U. S. A., city of New York.*

AUGUST 17, 1846.

SIR: I experienced great inconvenience in consequence of not having the regular reports and other papers due from your office. They must be furnished. You are not restricted in regard to assistants; and if you have not a sufficient number of clerks to enable you to keep up your reports,



monthly papers, and accounts, you must employ them. Send the wagons, harness, and camp equipage to Brazos San Iago as fast as you receive them; also the mules and horses. I have purchased the Neptune, and will send from Philadelphia to Brazos San Iago in her a supply of wagons, harness, tents, &c.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Col. THOMAS H. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General,  
New Orleans, La.*

AUGUST 17, 1846.

SIR: I have required a remittance in your favor of nine thousand five hundred dollars to enable you to pay for the schooner Susan, recently purchased by Major Eastland.

The steamer Neptune has been substituted for the Palmetto to take supplies from Philadelphia to Brazos San Iago; ship on board of her as many tents, wagons, and sets of harness as possible, these being the supplies more particularly required with the army at present.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
*U. S. A., Philadelphia.*

AUGUST 17, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully refer the enclosed letter of Daniel Abbey, applying for a contract for harness, to your consideration.

It has been represented to me that the wagons being made at Savannah are of unseasoned timber. They must not be made of such material, cut this or the last year. Not one must be received which is not made of timber perfectly seasoned.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*

AUGUST 17, 1846.

SIR: I enclose a duplicate of a contract with a master wagonmaker and several assistants—men of excellent character—who have engaged to go out to Mexico for service in the department as wagonmakers.

You can retain them at your depot, or send them forward to the principal depot of the army in the field.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major S. McREE,  
*Quartermaster, Brazos San Iago, Texas.*



AUGUST 17, 1846.

SIR: The enclosed letter of John Travers is referred to you, with the request that you will examine the boat which he offers, if you have the time. If the person referred to by Mr. Travers have any wagons on hand, it would be well to purchase them. I will thank you to report how many wagons will be ready by the 20th instant.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain M. M. CLARK,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, New York city..*

AUGUST 18, 1846.

SIR: Please furnish Mr. Jackson and his assistants with passage on board the Neptune. They are to be employed, by the officer in charge of the department at Brazos San Iago, in putting together and repairing the public wagons. They furnish their own passage from hence to Philadelphia. Their pay commences to-day, so that you can employ them in assisting to take apart and store the wagons on board the vessel until she is ready for sea. I enclose you a list of their names and rates of compensation.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major HARTMAN BACHE,  
*In charge of Quartermaster's Dept., Philadelphia.*

AUGUST 18, 1846.

SIR: I enclose an anonymous letter received by the last mail. The Secretary of War informed me, to-day, that he had received similar letters. I send the original, that you may be able to discover, if possible, the writer.

No wagon must be taken from Mr. Warner that is not made entirely of the best seasoned materials, and before being received must be closely examined and passed by competent wagonmakers, who must be sworn to do justice between the public and the contractor.

Captain Myers is in Charleston, and will attend, at your request, to any business there. He and Mr. Griffin can superintend the work going on there and at Savannah until the mules and wagons be sent off to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Send the wagons and mules off as you obtain them, without delay, and send all the tents in them that may be ready.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. C. WAYNE,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.*



AUGUST 19, 1846.

SIR: Captain Vinton has sent several wagons from Buffalo to Cincinnati, which you will forward by the most rapid conveyance to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,

*Quartermaster U. S. A., Cincinnati, Ohio.*

AUGUST 20, 1846.

SIR: You will direct the barque steam-propeller Edith to Boston, to take wagons thence to Brazos San Iago; and you will charter a vessel or vessels to take the remaining wagons thence to the Brazos. To accomplish this you will proceed to Boston; and having sent all the wagons off, or having made arrangements to do so, you will return to New York. The duties at the latter place may, in your absence, be confided to Mr. Stinson.

A remittance of \$30,000 will be required for you to-day for Boston.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain M. M. CLARK,

*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*

AUGUST 20, 1846.

[TELEGRAPH.]

SIR: I have received your letter of the 18th instant. We will not require any more wagons at present. The 300 in Boston with the 100 in New York will be sufficient. Captain Clark will provide transportation for the wagons at Boston.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent Quartermaster's Dept., New York.*

AUGUST 20, 1846.

[TELEGRAPH.]

SIR: We have as many wagons engaged as we want at present. A further supply will be required in the autumn, for which proposals will be invited by notice in the newspapers: so inform Mr. Stewart. Send the steam barque Edith to Boston to transport wagons and other public property thence to Brazos San Iago. Proceed to Boston and provide transportation for all the wagons not taken by the Edith. Charter light draught vessels if possible. I have required \$30,000 to be remitted to you at Boston.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain M. M. CLARK,

*Assistant Quartermaster, New York.*



AUGUST 20, 1846.

SIR: Finding it necessary to send Captain Clark to Boston, I have required for you a remittance of \$41,500 to pay for the Neptune; and I enclose a memorandum of a contract for the charter of the Palmetto, which I wish you to execute with Mr. Vandewater. I wish you to send the Palmetto as soon as possible to Major Bache, who will load her and despatch her to the Brazos. So soon as the Neptune shall have sailed, I wish you to return hither preparatory to proceeding to New Orleans, where your services are much needed. Get as many wagons as possible on the Neptune.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,  
Quartermaster U. S. A., city of New York.

AUGUST 21, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 20th instant, in relation to the ponton boats, &c., is received. You will send them, with the India-rubber covers, to the Rio Grande without delay.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General,  
Philadelphia, Pa.

AUGUST 21, 1846.

[TELEGRAPH.] SIR: Your despatch by telegraph is received. Colonel Stanton has been ordered to turn over to you \$2,500 for the service mentioned by you. Put as many wagons as possible on board of the Neptune, and get her off as soon as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major T. B. EASTLAND,  
Quartermaster U. S. A., New York.

AUGUST 21, 1846.

[TELEGRAPH.] SIR: Turn over to Major Thomas B. Eastland, quartermaster, now at New York, \$2,500. The money is wanted immediately for the public service, and there is no time to make remittance from the treasury.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Philadelphia.



[Extract.]

AUGUST 21, 1846.

COLONEL: The steamers chartered from Loper & Baird, if they go out safely, may answer to run round through the mouth of the Rio Grande with stores from the Brazos. A large supply of coal will be necessary there, and should be provided. I hope you send wagons, harness, and mules to the Brazos; they must be sent on as rapidly as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. THOMAS F. HUNT,  
New Orleans.

[BY TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 22, 1846.

SIR: I have received your two letters of yesterday. Let the Edith complete her cargo, and sail at once. A letter from the Secretary of the Treasury to the collector at Key West, directing him to supply the captain of the Edith with coal, will be sent to you by the mail of to day. All the wagons and harness remaining after loading the Edith and Neptune will be shipped in fast vessels to Brazos San Iago. Those in Boston will be shipped in the same way. A remittance will be made to you to pay for wagons, &c., deliverable in Boston, on Monday.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK, New York.

[Extract.]

AUGUST 22, 1846.

SIR: By telegraph of this morning you were directed to complete the cargo of the Edith, and start her at once on her voyage; and also to ship all the wagons and harness remaining in New York after loading the Edith and Neptune, as well as those about to be delivered in Boston, on swift vessels, to Brazos San Iago.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK, New York.

[BY TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 22, 1846.

SIR: The Neptune having taken in part of her cargo in New York before the receipt of the letter directing her to be sent to Philadelphia, it became necessary to order the Palmetto to take her place. This vessel left New York for your place on the 20th. You will ship on her the supplies intended to have been sent by the Neptune.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

Major HARTMAN BACHE, Philadelphia.



[Extracts.]

AUGUST 24, 1847.

MAJOR: I have received your letter of the 18th instant. The fifty additional wagons which you mention will be sufficient. Send them on as rapidly as possible, and in boats of such light draught of water as will insure their getting out of the Ohio.

Will not the horses and mules be too late on the Rio Grande if they take wagons with them? Should you think they can be sent more readily by the way of New Orleans, and at the same time more expeditiously, let them take that route—at least the mules.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS, *Cincinnati.*

[BY TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 24, 1846.

SIR: Charter the Virginia if she is as good as you think her. Load her with wagons and fill up with oats. Captain Clark or Mr. Stinson will be directed to purchase the oats.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Major T. B. EASTLAND,  
*New York.*

AUGUST 27, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 18th inst. We shall want all the iron boats contracted for. Send off those already finished at once, and the others as fast as they are completed.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain E. HARDING,  
*Pittsburg, Penn.*

AUGUST 27, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 21st instant. I apprehend the mules will be too late. I wished them to reach San Antonio as early as the mounted troops from Kentucky and Tennessee. This could have been done if the mules had been taken forward at once, without waiting for the horses, and no wagons had been taken. If the mules can be sent via New Orleans in less time than on the route you propose, I would advise that you send them by that route: if, however, you can take them in as short a time through the country, I would advise that pack saddles be substituted for wagons, and the latter be sent via New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. H. DRUM,  
*Cincinnati.*



[BY TELEGRAPH.]

AUGUST 29, 1846.

SIR: The steamer Virginia has been ordered from New York to Philadelphia, to take supplies to Brazos San Iago. Ship on board of her as many wagons and sets of harness as possible, together with such tents and other equipage as Colonel Stanton may have ready to send to that place.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

To Major HARTMAN BACHE,

Philadelphia.

AUGUST 29, 1846.

SIR: Major Baker has been instructed from the Ordnance office to send you twenty-four sets of horse harness remaining at Watervliet arsenal, of a quantity sent to that place at the close of the Florida war. You will send it to Mexico in some one of the transports taking supplies from New York.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

To Captain M. M. CLARK,

New York.

SEPTEMBER 4, 1846.

SIR: I will thank you to send all the wagons you may have on hand, together with all you may receive under present engagements up to the 15th of this month, to Lieutenant Colonel Aeneas Mackay, deputy quartermaster general, St. Louis, Missouri. We shall want no more after the 15th.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

To Captain E. HARDING,

Pittsburg, Penn.

SEPTEMBER 4, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo. I wish you to get the steamers off as soon as practicable. Send them either to New Orleans or Brazos San Iago; and to avoid danger as much as possible, direct that they be kept as near the coast as practicable.

No wagons must be received but such as are made of well seasoned timber, and all should be rigidly inspected by practical mechanics.

TH. S. JESUP,

Quartermaster General.

To Captain HENRY C. WAYNE,

Savannah, Georgia,



[Extract.]

SEPTEMBER 5, 1846.

SIR: By all means get the boats off. Take as few wagons as possible from Mr. Warner, and take none that are not made of the best seasoned timber, and in the best manner. Such has been the energy of the officers in the different sections of the country, that we have now a greater number of wagons than the service requires.

As soon as you get the boats off you will return hither, where your services are much wanted.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain HENRY C. WAYNE,  
Savannah, Georgia.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1846.

SIR: The Topographical department has two small steamers at Louisville which they offer to me for service on the Rio del Norte. I will thank you to examine them, and inform me whether they require any repairs or terations to fit them for our purpose. Report their present value.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Cincinnati, Ohio.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1846.

SIR: I received, several days ago, your letter of the 22d of last month. The delay at Pittsburg in completing and delivering wagons contracted for has been a serious inconvenience to the public service. In consequence of that delay I have been obliged to purchase at other places to supply the deficiency, and no more are required or can be taken.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Mr. R. A. MCKEE,  
Allegheny Town, Butler county, Pa.

SEPTEMBER 21, 1846.

MAJOR: You will proceed to New Orleans and report to Lieut. Col. Hunt for duty in the department at that station.

Information has been received at this office that the Palmetto, which was freighted with wagons and other government stores at Philadelphia, and bound for Brazos island, was forced to put into Charleston harbor in distress. On arriving at Charleston you will ascertain to what extent she has been injured, and whether or not she will be able to proceed on her



voyage immediately; and if not, you will take measures to see that the property is sent to its destination without delay.

There were several hired mechanics on board, destined for Brazos. Should they still be in Charleston, you will provide transportation for them.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,

*Washington city.*

SEPTEMBER 22, 1846.

COLONEL: You are requested to purchase two hundred and fifty horses, one hundred and twenty-five for draught and one hundred and twenty-five for dragoon service, and send them to Colonel Hunt at New Orleans. You are authorized to employ as many agents to assist you as you consider necessary to enable you to perform the service as early as practicable. Should any of the volunteer quartermasters be at St. Louis, you will also avail yourself of their services. You will also employ fifty good mule teamsters, to assist in transporting the horses to New Orleans, and for service in Mexico. They must contract to serve six months, unless sooner discharged; and as security, one-third of their monthly pay to be retained until the contract is fulfilled.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Lieut. Col. ÆNEAS MACKAY,

*St. Louis, Missouri.*

SEPTEMBER 22, 1846.

SIR: Lieutenant Colonel Long has two steamboats at Louisville, the Gopher and the Dragon, which he has been directed by the chief of his department to turn over to the Quartermaster's department. I desire you to take charge of them, and employ competent captains and crews, and proceed with them to New Orleans and deliver them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, or to Major Thomas B. Eastland, should he have arrived and entered on duty at that port. Having accomplished this duty, you will proceed to this city for the settlement of your accounts. Lieutenant Colonel Long will transfer to you the sum of two thousand dollars, which I required in his name, fearing you might have left Louisville.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Captain S. P. HEINTZELMAN,

*Louisville, Kentucky.*

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Lieut. Col. Thos. B. Hunt,

*New Orleans.*



SEPTEMBER 22, 1846.

MAJOR: You will, as soon as practicable, purchase two hundred horses, one hundred for draught and one hundred for dragoon service, and send them to Colonel Hunt at New Orleans. You are authorized to employ as many agents as you consider necessary to assist you in making the purchase. See that none but the best horses are purchased—such as are sound, wind and limb, and free from faults and blemishes, and exclude also natural pacers and mares.

You will also employ fifty good teamsters to assist in conducting the horses to New Orleans, and for service in Mexico. They must enter into a contract to serve at least six months, unless sooner discharged; and as security, the government to withhold one-third of their pay until the contract is fulfilled.

To carry out these instructions a remittance of twenty thousand dollars has been this day required in your favor.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Major NATHANIEL ANDERSON,

*Memphis, Tennessee.*

SEPTEMBER 22, 1846.

SIR: There are two steamboats at Louisville, the Dragon and the Gopher, which have been transferred from the Topographical to the Quartermaster's department. You are appointed to the command of one of them; and I desire you to proceed to Louisville as soon as you conveniently can, and enter upon your duty as captain.

Lieutenant Colonel Long has at present the charge of the boats; and should Captain Heintzelman, of the army, have left Louisville, the colonel will put you in charge of one of them, and will aid you in shipping a proper crew. If the captain be there, he will place you in command of the boat, and will probably accompany you to New Orleans.

I desire that the boats be loaded with coal, provided a cargo can be taken in, say at Hawsville, without delaying more than a day or two; but I would not take any loading that would endanger the passage of the boats out of the Ohio river.

As you pass down I wish you to examine the snag-boats at Paduca, and if you think them suitable for the navigation of rapid rivers, or for lighters over the bars of the southern coasts, I desire you to report the fact to me, as well as the condition of the boats, and the amount of the repairs they require.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Captain H. H. HARRISON,

*Of Tennessee, now at Washington city.*



[Extract.]

SEPTEMBER 23, 1846.

MAJOR: As soon after your arrival at New Orleans as possible, you will purchase the steamers of which I gave you a memorandum to-day, and have them in as perfect order as possible for service.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,  
Washington city.

[BY TELEGRAPH.]

SEPTEMBER 23, 1846.

SIR: You will ship on board the vessel chartered to take the dragoons to Texas eight or ten wagons, with harness complete.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain D. H. VINTON,  
New York.

SEPTEMBER 24, 1846.

SIR: If the mules are at Blakely, let them remain there under the direction of Captain Howard, and make provision for foraging them. They will be required in the course of next month; they are, as you are aware, a reserve from which to supply deficiencies in the transportation of the army. They can be foraged for less at Blakely than at New Orleans, and can be as readily transported from thence to the point where they may be required as from New Orleans, and the transportation will be saved.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Major T. B. EASTLAND,  
Mobile, Ala.—(Duplicate to Charleston.)

SEPTEMBER 25, 1846.

SIR: If the wagons you were directed to put on board the vessel chartered to take Captain Hunter's company to Texas have not been shipped, you will consider that order as being countermanded, there being a sufficient number now at Point Isabel. Apprise Captain Hunter of this.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain D. H. VINTON,  
New York.

SEPTEMBER 26, 1846.

COLONEL: Charter the Massachusetts for a month; or if Major Eastland has entered upon duty, direct him to charter her. I will write you more fully in a day or two.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Col. THOS. F. HUNT,  
New Orleans.



SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

COLONEL: Four trains of one hundred wagons each must be immediately organized. It is believed there are wagons and harness sufficient at Brazos San Iago; of that, however, you are no doubt better informed than I am. The mules must be selected, and teamsters of good character and suitable capacity employed, and every thing required to keep the trains complete must be provided. The army, I understand, is impeded for want of sufficient horseshoes. I was informed last spring that any number of horseshoes could be obtained at the Louisiana penitentiary. Provide at least ten thousand sets of four to a set.

Saddlers' tools, with all the materials for the repair of harness, should be provided. Wheelwrights' tools, with materials, also blacksmiths' tools, should be purchased and attached to the trains. Every train should be perfect in itself.

I will write to you further in regard to the trains, and direct when they shall be despatched.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Lieut. Col. THOS. F. HUNT,  
*New Orleans.*

SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

SIR: Purchase and send by the Mutual Safety to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, ten portable blacksmiths' shops. They are to be had, I understand, in New York. Each must have a complete set of tools. Send also, by the same vessel, ten thousand horseshoes, with a sufficient supply of horseshoe-nails. They must be supplied without delay.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Captain D. H. VINTON,  
*New York.*

SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

COLONEL: I have received your letter of the 18th. In reply to the last paragraph, I have to remark that no instructions were deemed necessary to an officer of your experience. Mules can be foraged more cheaply at New Orleans than at Brazos San Iago, and should be held in reserve to be sent forward when called for. My letter of this morning will have informed you of what is to be done with the mules you now have. You have never reported the number of the mules which you have received or purchased; and I supposed, when I wrote this morning, that you had at least a thousand—the papers say you have more. All you have and all you can get will be needed at the Brazos; but you will hold them subject to further orders. Those at Blakely can be shipped thence direct to the Brazos, when required.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Lieut. Col. THOS. F. HUNT,  
*New Orleans.*



SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

COLONEL: You will purchase four hundred mules, and hold them in reserve at Jefferson barracks. They should be well broke, and at least four years old.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Lieut. Col. ÆNEAS MACKAY,

*St. Louis, Missouri.*

SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

MAJOR: You will purchase from two to four hundred mules if you can procure them, and hold them in reserve at Memphis or its vicinity until further orders. They must be well broke, and at least four years old.

By order:

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

To Major NATHANIEL ANDERSON,

*Memphis, Tennessee.*

SEPTEMBER 28, 1846.

SIR: You will, as early as practicable, construct sixteen pontons for lightering vessels across bars, &c., agreeably to the plan and specifications submitted by you to this office, and take them to New York, where they will be examined and tested by Captain Vinton, who has instructions on the subject.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Captain G. W. TAYLOR,

*Charlestown, Mass.*

SEPTEMBER 28, 1846.

CAPTAIN: Captain Taylor has been employed to construct sixteen pontons for lightering vessels across shoals, &c., agreeably to a plan and specifications now on file in this office, copies of which are herewith enclosed, and deliver them to you at New York. When received you will take immediate measures to test their adaptation to the object for which they were constructed, and make a full report on the subject to this office.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Captain D. H. VINTON,

*New York.*



SEPTEMBER 28, 1846.

SIR: You will forward immediately to New Orleans the "boiler and smoke-pipe" which the Messrs. Reeder have constructed for the United States steamer Colonel Harney.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Baltimore.

SEPTEMBER 28, 1846.

SIR: Major General Patterson will call upon you for the means of transportation, as well as supplies, for a column of about four thousand men. Whatsoever may be required will be promptly furnished; and the transports and trains must be in a condition for the most efficient service. It is believed that for the land operations of the column the means of transportation to be found in the country will be amply sufficient; but you must not take this for granted, but be prepared to supply any trains that may be required. If pack mules be preferred, and ordered from New Orleans, you will furnish them completely equipped for the field.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Colonel THOMAS F. HUNT,  
New Orleans.

SEPTEMBER 29, 1846.

SIR: You will retain the steam propeller "Edith" in the public service until you hear from me again. If she is not now in service you will take her into the service of the department.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel THOMAS F. HUNT,  
New Orleans.

SEPTEMBER 30, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 27th instant has been received. You will cause all the iron section boats to be got ready immediately that you possibly can. I will see you in a few days as regards the remainder.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain E. HARDING,  
Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.



SEPTEMBER 30, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed you will receive copies of contracts entered into for the purchase and transfer to the United States of the steamship "Massachusetts" and steam barque "Edith." You will observe that all the cabin furniture, all their tackle and apparel, are to be turned over, and that the vessels are to be in perfect order. They must be inspected by competent engineers and ship builders or constructors. This matter you can turn over to Major Estland. When received, employ, if possible, the masters, engineers, &c., now on board. If they cannot be employed, get others good and competent.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Colonel THOMAS F. HUNT,  
New Orleans.

---

SEPTEMBER 30, 1846.

CAPTAIN: I have received your letter of the 26th instant. Get the boats off as soon as possible, and then proceed to New Orleans on temporary duty. I proceed thither by the western route, and wish you to join me there. Let all that is necessary be done to render the Mary Summers efficient, and let it be as soon done as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain HENRY C. WAYNE,  
Savannah, Georgia.

---

SEPTEMBER 30, 1846.

SIR: It is impossible to obtain information here as to the practicability of the route from San Antonio to Camargo. It is therefore impossible to determine whether it would be advisable to take the mules and horses on the land route, or whether it be necessary to take them to La Vaca, or some other port, and ship them to Brazos San Iago. You must determine the route to be taken on the best information you can obtain, or if Major Thomas and Captain Cross should be at San Antonio, you will consult them, or either of them; and unless the route be designated by one of them, you will decide for yourself on the best information you can obtain, and proceed to Camargo. With the number of men you will have with you, there will be no danger, I presume, on the land route.

Colonel Humphrey Marshall, of Kentucky, will probably be marching on the same route with a mounted regiment. If you should fall in with his command, or follow soon after it, your march would be rendered entirely safe.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. H. DRUM,  
San Antonio, Texas.



*Copies of letters from officers and agents of the Quartermaster's department to the Quartermaster General's office, "in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army."*

## INDEX.

|                           | Page.                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Captain G. H. Crosman     | 334 to 338                 |
| Colonel T. Cross          | 338 to 347                 |
| Colonel Thomas F. Hunt    | 347 to 352, and 380 to 388 |
| Captain E. Harding        | 352 to 358                 |
| Major D. D. Tompkins      | 358 to 363                 |
| Colonel James Gadsden     | 363                        |
| Colonel Henry Whiting     | 364 to 380                 |
| Major Charles Thomas      | 388 to 391                 |
| Captain H. C. Wayne       | 391 to 395                 |
| Captain A. R. Hetzel      | 395 to 398                 |
| Captain D. H. Vinton      | 398 to 400                 |
| Major H. Bache            | 400 to 403                 |
| B. Robertson, esq.        | 403 to 404                 |
| Captain M. M. Clark       | 404 to 409                 |
| Captain S. B. Dusenbery   | 409 to 413                 |
| Captain H. L. Thistle     | 413 to 419                 |
| Captain S. P. Heintzelman | 419                        |
| Colonel H. Stanton        | 420                        |
| Captain J. Sanders        | 420 to 422                 |
| Captain S. H. Drum        | 422 to 425                 |
| Major T. B. Eastland      | 425                        |
| Major N. Anderson         | 425 to 429                 |
| Colonel S. H. Long        | 429 to 432                 |

[Extract.]

## HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Assistant Quartermaster's Office,

Corpus Christi, Texas, August 26, 1845.

SIR: I have been preparing for organizing an efficient wagon train, by sending two officers into the interior to purchase oxen, delivered at Corpus Christi. We have here but thirty wagons; and I have not yet been informed what number came through by land with the dragoons who arrived at Goliad a few days since; but we shall require for the force now here, in the event of a movement in the direction of the Rio del Norte, a train of at least one hundred wagons; and if forage is to be furnished to the dragoon horses forty miles in the interior, an increase of fifty more; making, in all, one hundred and fifty wagons.

I have been told that oxen are to be found in great numbers in western Texas, and for sale at a low price; but the few I have found it necessary to purchase for depot and camp service were bought at rather a high price, say forty to fifty dollars a pair; and I fear it will be necessary to pay a simi-



lar price for all we require, if not still more. The large number needed will probably enhance the price.

G. H. CROSMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.*

---

[Extract.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, *Texas*, September 4, 1845.

SIR: The commanding general is desirous to be furnished as soon as practicable with a ponton equipage complete. It is believed this equipage can be soonest obtained of the Indian Rubber Company at Boston. The impossibility of procuring wood or timber here of any kind fit for manufacturing tools or machinery of any description, makes it necessary that all the wooden parts, such as the string pieces and flooring of the bridge, be forwarded with the rest of the articles.

G. H. CROSMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Colonel H. STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*  
*Washington, D. C.*

---

[The following are endorsements on the above.]

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
October 10, 1845.

Respectfully referred to the Engineer department, charged by the regulations (paragraph 858) with the planning and construction of military bridges.

HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

---

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
October 10, 1845.

There are, at present, no funds under the control of this bureau applicable to the construction of a ponton equipage. Were such funds available an engineer officer might at once be charged with the duty of superintending its construction. As it is a portable equipage, belonging to the train of an army, and as it is used as a means of transportation in crossing water courses, it has occurred to me that the cost of its construction might probably be a legitimate charge against the appropriation for transportation. This, however, is a question which it is not for me to decide; but it is respectfully referred to the Secretary of War. I have understood that a small ponton equipage was used a few years since in Florida. I do not know from what appropriation it was constructed, but think it not unlikely



that it was constructed from the transportation fund. Should the Secretary of War decide that it cannot be constructed from the transportation fund, then I see no means by which it can be furnished until a specific appropriation is obtained from Congress.

GEO. L. WELCKER,

*Lieut. Eng., in charge of department.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,

October 10, 1845.

Respectfully referred to the Secretary of War, with the suggestion that as there is no appropriation for either the Engineer or Quartermaster's department applicable to the procurement of the ponton equipage required by the general commanding the army of occupation, which is regarded as highly important and necessary in the event of active field operations in Texas, the proper department be instructed or authorized to contract immediately for the building, construction, or fabrication of the equipage desired, to be paid for on delivery, or as soon as Congress shall have made the appropriation for the purpose, which, it is believed, can be effected without increased expense or delay.

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

[Extract.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, Texas, October 9, 1845.

SIR: On the 1st instant the steamer White Wing was purchased on account of the United States, for seven thousand five hundred dollars, as provided for in her charter party. The services of this boat were deemed necessary, in addition to those of the Neva, and she was accordingly, with the approbation of the commanding general, bought as above, instead of being longer hired at the rate of two hundred dollars per day. This purchase was, under the circumstances, an act of true economy for the public interests.

I am engaged in purchasing mules and horses from the *Mexicans* to fill the teams, &c., for the wagons expected from Philadelphia. A movement towards the Rio del Norte is anticipated, but not yet determined upon by the commanding general; and no preparations for the organization of wagon trains, of sufficient capacity for the wants of this army in such an event, are ordered or in course of being got ready.

G. H. CROSMAN,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Colonel H. STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.*



MATAMORAS, *July 16, 1846.*

SIR: I enclose herewith a triplicate of a contract made with Edmund F. Newell, agent for the owners, for the hire of the steamboats "Panola" and "Enterprise;" together with all the official correspondence in my possession relative to the employment of these boats at New Orleans by direction of the commanding general.

G. H. CROSMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Washington, D. C.*

CAMP IN MATAMORAS, *May 26, 1846.*

SIR: I am directed by the commanding general to request that you will do him the favor to aid him in procuring for the public service here two or three good steamboats, adapted to the navigation of the Rio Grande.

The kind of boats required are short, strong freight boats, with double engines, and very light draught of water, drawing, when loaded, not more than about thirty inches, or so as to run full freight in three feet water.

Two such boats certainly, and probably three of them, will, if despatched here immediately, be insured employment at a fair and reasonable compensation. And I am authorized by the commanding general further to say that, in the event of an amicable adjustment of the existing difficulties with Mexico, so as to render it unnecessary to employ the boats after their arrival here, the United States will remunerate the owners for any loss or expense they may incur in coming here for the purpose above stated.

G. H. CROSMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Colonel JOHN WINTHROP,  
*Aide de-camp to his excellency the governor of Louisiana.*

MATAMORAS, *June 27, 1846.*

SIR: Your letter addressed to Major General Taylor, dated 9th instant, was received by him yesterday, and he has referred it to me, with instructions to lose no time in answering it, and to say that the two boats already engaged by you, viz: the Panola and Enterprise, will be sufficient for the present, with those now here. He desires, therefore, that the third boat mentioned in your letter be not engaged.

The general thinks the rates at which you chartered the two boats above referred to are rather high; but instructs me to say that, under the circumstances, they are of course sanctioned by him. I trust these boats may soon arrive, for we are in much need of their services at this moment.

G. H. CROSMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

JOHN WINTHROP, Esq., *New Orleans, La.*



CAMARGO, July 23, 1846.

SIR: I enclose herewith a triplicate of the contract made this day with Peter Dowd, for the hire of pack mules for the use of the army.

G. H. CROSMAN,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,  
Washington, D. C.

WASHINGTON, September 10, 1845.

COLONEL: I am satisfied, from the best information I can gather, that the means of *land* transportation thus far provided for the army of occupation is *inadequate* to enable the army to take the field.

It appears from Captain Crosman's report of the 26th ultimo that he had then with the troops at Corpus Christi only thirty wagons. The number attached to the dragoons then at Goliad is estimated at not exceeding fifty—making in all but eighty wagons *with* the army. On the 15th of August, thirty were shipped from Philadelphia to New Orleans; and supposing these may have arrived safely at that place, and could soon be forwarded to Corpus Christi, they may be added to the eighty already there: making in all one hundred and ten wagons that may be considered available by the 1st of October, or thereabouts. The twenty just finished at Philadelphia, but not yet shipped, when they reach their destination, will raise the total to one hundred and thirty, which is ten short of what Captain Crosman estimated as necessary, in his report of the 26th of August, for the force in Texas at that time, and the reinforcement then expected. But since that time additional reinforcements, equal to twelve companies of artillery, have been ordered, and are now on the way. The fifty wagons you ordered on the 4th instant from Cincinnati cannot be counted upon at Corpus Christi before the 1st to the 10th of November; but even when they shall have arrived, the number will, in my opinion, be still deficient.

There are 76 companies of regulars in and on the way to

|                                               |   |    |         |
|-----------------------------------------------|---|----|---------|
| Texas. These, for baggage alone, will require | - | 76 | wagons. |
|-----------------------------------------------|---|----|---------|

|                         |   |   |   |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| Add for field and staff | - | 8 | " |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|

|                           |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| General headquarters, say | - | 6 | " |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|

|                     |   |    |   |
|---------------------|---|----|---|
| Total baggage train | - | 90 | " |
|---------------------|---|----|---|

If the army take the field and advance to the Rio Grande, a line of operations one hundred miles in length will be established, on which all the supplies of the army must be transported.

|                                                                                                                                            |   |     |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|
| This, considering the number of dragoons and the horse artillery to be maintained, will, in my opinion, require a supply train of at least | - | 175 | " |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|

|               |   |     |   |
|---------------|---|-----|---|
| Making in all | - | 265 | " |
|---------------|---|-----|---|

|                                                           |   |     |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|
| The number already provided and in progress, as above, is | - | 180 | " |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|

|                        |   |    |   |
|------------------------|---|----|---|
| Leaving to be provided | - | 85 | " |
|------------------------|---|----|---|



I would respectfully urge that orders be immediately given for the preparation of this number, with harness complete for four horses each.

As to the irregular force that may be called out, I have no information, and can therefore make no estimate for them.

I have said nothing here about horses for the train, supposing that either horses, mules, or oxen may be purchased in Texas, or obtained from New Orleans without much delay. Nor do I feel warranted in making any suggestion for the purchase of train horses, without conferring with General Taylor.

T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Washington.*

WASHINGTON, September 10, 1845.

COLONEL: In keeping up our trains in Texas, it will be indispensable to have the means of repairing our wagons as they become injured; and, with that view, I would suggest that we should be provided, as early as practicable, with at least three good wheelwrights and three blacksmiths, together with a supply of seasoned spokes, fellies, and hounds in the rough state—say 1,000 spokes of each kind, 500 fellies, 50 pair hounds, and 50 tongues. It would be advisable, also, to send out from Philadelphia, at the same time, a complete set of smiths' and wheelwrights' tools, as it may be difficult to procure them in New Orleans.

T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Washington.*

CORPUS CHRISTI, October 10, 1845.

SIR: I have to report my arrival here last evening, and that I shall enter on duty to-morrow.

I shall have no time, before the sailing of the Alabama, to acquaint myself fully with the state of the affairs of the department, and therefore cannot enter into any details. I may say, however, on the information obtained, that there is much to be done before an adequate train can be formed to enable the army to move to the Rio Grande, should any thing occur to make that necessary.

I have ordered Lieutenant Colonel Hunt to push forward to this place all the wagons ordered from Cincinnati and Philadelphia, so soon as they arrive at New Orleans; and we are gathering animals—horses, mules, and oxen—from the surrounding country.

T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Washington.*



[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,

October 15, 1845.

SIR: The steamer "Monmouth" being deemed unseaworthy, I have, with the sanction of the commanding general, ordered her to New Orleans for repairs. She has suffered much, since she was purchased, by the operation of unloading vessels at sea; frequently, in rough weather, exposing her to heavy jars while lying alongside of ships.

Before I arrived, or any intelligence was received of the arrangement to bring out the "Colonel Long," a small boat called the "White Wing" was purchased by Captain Crosman, under the orders of General Taylor, to assist the "Neva" in bringing forward the troops and supplies from Saint Joseph's. I cannot say at present whether we shall be able to dispense with one of our small boats. The Colonel Long has not yet arrived.

The means of land transportation now here consist of 92 wagons, 259 mules, 75 horses, and 226 oxen, which would barely make up a complement for the baggage of the army, leaving nothing for a supply train. The requisite number of wagons are on the way here, and I am making arrangements to collect additional animals; but the number is so large that I fear we shall have some difficulty in obtaining what we want.

T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Washington.*

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,

November 3, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the steamer "Colonel Long" arrived here on the 26th ultimo, and is now employed between this place and the St. Joseph's depot.

I have laid up the "White Wing," and discharged her crew, after filling up some vacancies in that of the "Neva." If she were at New Orleans I would order her to be sold; but I was obliged to withdraw the engineer and some of the hands, who could not be replaced here, and it is doubtful whether she could reach that place at this season, even if her crew were complete. She will therefore remain where she is for the present.

T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

The QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,

*Washington.*

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,

November 13, 1845.

SIR: The commanding general of this army has made strong representations to the government of the necessity for a *despatch* boat, to keep up a regular communication with New Orleans.



I do not know that any thing that I can say will add to the force of his representations; but I should not stand excused in my own judgment if I did not urge upon the department the immediate establishment of such a communication, as necessary to insure the maintenance of the army. For want of it, we are now dependant upon the slow and very precarious means furnished by the ordinary supply vessels for the transmission of requisitions, and all other communications, however important; and we have no assurance when the most urgent calls for the most vital supplies will reach their destination, committed as they are to the hands of men who cannot be made to appreciate the importance of such matters, and some of whom will not trouble themselves on the subject.

In some instances my requisitions on New Orleans have been from sixteen to eighteen days reaching their destination, by what are called the "active schooners," while a good steamer would go and return in about eight days, bringing back with her the supplies required, which it might be of vital importance to the army to receive thus early; and on the passage hither with supplies, some of these same vessels have been as much as twenty-three days in coming from New Orleans to Aransas bay. It is not, however, for the transportation of the heavy articles that I would resort to a steamer. The primary object would be to keep up a regular communication, and to bring out promptly the various light stores constantly required, and which no forecast can provide in season with our present means.

If the "Monmouth" were a good sea boat I would not hesitate, in the face of all that has been said about the employment of steamers, to purchase the "Augusta" for a lighter at St. Joseph's island, and make the former a despatch boat to New Orleans, after she returns hither; but she is not well adapted to that service, and will therefore have to be retained as a lighter, for which she answers well enough.

We are here with four thousand men and some eighteen hundred animals, six hundred miles in advance of the nearest source of supply, from which even the smallest article must be drawn, and I submit whether we should be left dependant upon a communication so precarious as that we are now obliged to rely on. In view of the responsibility that might otherwise attach to my position, I repeat that it involves even the *maintenance* of the army.

T. CROSS,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

The QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,  
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,

November 21, 1845.

SIR: On the 16th ultimo Captain Ketchum was sent to the country bordering on the Brazos and Colorado to purchase three hundred oxen, but he has not yet returned. From a report received by an express a few days since, however, I am in expectation of his arrival within a week from this time.



A failure to procure mules and horses in this country to the extent anticipated has made it necessary to rely much upon oxen, which involves the necessity of altering a large number of the horse wagons sent out. That operation is now in progress, after sending sixty miles by land for poles to make tongues suited for the purpose of effecting the alteration. I will add in this connexion, as a specimen of the facility of procuring supplies from New Orleans, (the nearest point at which a ginlet can be bought,) that out of fifty ox wagons called for on the 31st of August only fourteen have yet been received, though I have advices that the others would soon be finished and shipped. I make no complaint, however, on the subject, as Lieutenant Colonel Hunt informs me he was compelled to have them made after the requisition was received.

For a short time, mules, though of an inferior quality, came in quite briskly from the Mexican frontier beyond the Rio Grande; but of late the trade has been checked, and I have serious fears that we shall not succeed, within any reasonable time, in obtaining what we want from that quarter.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

The QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,

*Washington.*

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,

*November 23, 1845.*

SIR: Among the many defects in our system, none is more evident to me than the want of an *organized wagon train*, and the deficiency is quite as apparent in what may be called the *personnel* as in the *materiel* of such an establishment.

It would undoubtedly be of great advantage to have in constant readiness for service a train of three or four hundred wagons, all made by an established pattern, and with the precise uniformity of a gun carriage, where the parts of one would fit another so perfectly that one complete wagon might be readily made out of two or three crippled ones; but no less advantage I conceive would result from having an efficient corps of *enlisted train drivers*, ready for service at all times when the army goes into the field. If any doubt should be entertained on those points, a review of the events of the last few months ought, I think, to bring conviction to the minds of the most skeptical.

An army of several thousand men was hastened hither from remote points in August and September, under the most exciting circumstances, and landed upon a desert coast, for active operations, without bringing with them, for the most part, any means of field transportation whatever. Three thousand out of the four were sent here wholly destitute, and the residue were but partially provided; nor had the government any means in readiness to send. It is known to you that the wagons had to be made in haste, in Philadelphia and Cincinnati—I may almost say taken from the stump after the troops were ordered to the field; and the consequence is, that down to the present date a sufficient number has not arrived here to enable the army to move with its necessary supplies, even if the other essential elements of a field train were at hand. Happily, however, the command-



ing general has not desired to move, though he knows not how soon the contingency may occur that would call the army to the Rio Grande.

But, besides the gathering of the requisite number of animals, amounting to at least twelve hundred, which, if not drawn by stealth from Mexico, with whom we were supposed to be in conflict, must be obtained from some other quarter more remote—for mules are not to be got in Texas—a corps of three hundred *drivers* were to be collected and organized in a country where, advanced as we are beyond the meagre frontier settlements, a common laborer can scarcely be obtained at any price.

Now, I know not how all this may be regarded by others, but I consider it by far a more difficult operation than raising a regiment; yet it would seem that it is expected to be accomplished in the brief space of a few weeks, and in the midst of manifold labors connected with the procurement and issue of all kinds of supplies for the most improvident army in the world, which has come to the field without even an adequate supply of spades, axes, and camp kettles.

But even when all these means, so difficult to obtain, shall have been collected from abroad and brought to the scene of action, the army may still be paralyzed at the most critical moment under the present system; for its movements depend upon the train, and that is dependant upon the caprice of a corps of *hired* drivers, who may quit us at their pleasure, or extort their own price by a general strike for higher wages, as has already happened at the beginning of the present month with every driver in this camp, where, being entirely without any other resource here, we were compelled to submit to their terms.

It must be evident to all that such a system, if it deserve the name, cannot succeed. On the contrary, it must inevitably fail whenever it is tried, if any thing like promptness is necessary to effect the object in view. I repeat, then, that among the most needful provisions for the service are an organized wagon train, and a corps of enlisted drivers. Without these, an army sent into the field can never go prepared for active operations. It must incur ruinous delays, and cannot fail to be embarrassed in all its movements.

I do not make these suggestions with any expectation that they will lead to a speedy change; much less with an idea that any thing will be done at this stage of affairs to aid our preparations on the present occasion. For our wants here, we must provide now as well as we can. But if this system of *non-preparation* in such essential means is to be continued, I desire to relieve myself from any responsibility that might attach from an apparent acquiescence in it. And I will add that my sole motive is the public good; for it is not at all likely that I shall ever again be personally charged with duties that would be facilitated by the improvements here suggested.

Respectfully, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To the QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,

December 17, 1845.

SIR: The steamer Cincinnati, which arrived below yesterday from New Orleans on private account, brought me your letter of the 1st instant, in



which you apprise me that you had, a few days prior to its date, *renewed* your order (the first having been countermanded) for the construction at Philadelphia of the residue of the wagons called for by my requisition of the 10th of September last, (and *five* in addition,) as means of field transportation for this army; and you desire me, at the same time, in case I should deem the number insufficient, to give you early advice, in order that directions may be given for the construction of a further supply.

In reply to this, I beg to observe that with the very dim lights I have, as to the plan of operations contemplated, and the probability of any in this quarter, I can make no further requisition for field transportation, especially for wagons, which it seems are to be built at the north and sent hither by a double sea voyage, and which can scarcely be received short of four months from the present date. If the competent authority at Washington, with the means at hand of judging what our relations will probably be at that time, and of the prospect of active operations on this frontier, could see no cause for increasing my original estimate beyond what you inform me were added by yourself, I am bound to presume that the whole number of wagons in course of preparation will prove sufficient for our wants.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,  
*January 16, 1846.*

SIR: There are at this date ninety-five mule wagons and thirty-one 6-ox teams in charge of the several regiments, for the purpose of hauling in wood, and the grass for the train animals thus employed. Besides these, there are at least forty more employed at the depot in the same operation; that is, in getting wood for general purposes, not immediately connected with the regiments, and grass for the animals at the yard.

I succeeded in getting three hundred oxen from the interior of Texas, and there are now five hundred and ninety-two with the army, of which two hundred and forty are daily at work; the remainder grazing in the vicinity. Those that work are allowed one gallon of corn per day.

What we most feel the want of here is drivers. They are not to be picked up to the extent we require them; and those imported from New Orleans are any thing but what they profess to be. After incurring the expense of bringing them out, they are generally found incompetent, and are either discharged or leave of their own accord, without having rendered any service worth naming. Such is a necessary consequence, however, of the system.

I shall soon have a very respectable mule train, at least in number, and obtained on very good terms; but they should have time and moderate work to break them in, and season them.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*



[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,  
February 16, 1846.

SIR: I received a few days since your letter of the 13th ult., forwarded by way of Galveston, apprizing me that an order had been issued for the advance of the army to the Rio Grande. The original of General Taylor's instructions came by the same conveyance; but he had previously received the duplicate through another channel.

The movement will not take place until towards the 1st of March, but the army will not be delayed for want of transportation, and this I desire to be distinctly understood. Notwithstanding the full number of wagons called for by my requisition, as far back as September last, has not yet arrived, I shall still be able to muster a train of near *three hundred*—one for every ten marching men in the army, for it will not exceed 3,000.

One hundred and ten wagons have already been assigned for baggage and the hospital department of the several corps, leaving one hundred and ninety for a supply train. This the general admits is sufficient; and it would seem to be abundantly so, regarding the limited force. I hope, however, before we march, to be enabled to increase the latter by the addition of the twenty wagons daily expected.

There has not been much activity heretofore in the way of reconnoissances, though the means of making them have been ample; six officers of the two corps of engineers having been with the army since October. The road towards Matamoras was examined, in a dry season, sixty miles out, and the Laguna del Madre about the same distance; and these are all the reconnoissances that have been made to the front. An *experimental train* was despatched a week ago still further on the Matamoras road, to test its practicability in wet weather, and a party is engaged exploring Padre island. When they return I will acquaint you with the results, and send you a copy of the report on the survey of the Laguna.

I deem it in place here to say that, with respect to the means of transportation to be provided, or other preparations in my branch of the service, I have never received a line of instructions or any order whatever from General Taylor.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*Major General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI, February 17, 1846.

SIR: I beg leave to observe that you greatly overrate the force of the department under my command here if you think I can spare officers to make extensive surveys, however important and desirable they may be. The absence of Captain Hill since the middle of November, in search of lumber, and the resignation of Captain Ketchum, have left me without an adequate number of officers to carry on the duties of the depots, and at the same time the organization of the trains, formed, as they have been, from the



crudest materials: one thousand wild mules, drawn by stealth from Mexico, (for the trade is contraband;) six hundred half-broke oxen from the interior of Texas, and drivers from all parts of the civilized world.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Washington.*

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI, *February, 25, 1846.*

SIR: I have just received your letter of the 6th instant, which was sent out from New Orleans by one of the Galveston steamers.

In regard to the horses on hand with the army, about which you express anxiety to be informed, I can do no more, in the midst of the preparations for the march to the Rio Grande, than send you the enclosed lists of property in the depot at this place and at St. Joseph's island, whither we are daily transferring such articles as are to be sent round by water to the Brazos de Santiago. Those lists comprehend every thing of any consequence except the *train*, which may be rated at 300 wagons, 1,100 effective mules and horses, and about 500 work oxen.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Washington.*

CAMP ON THE RIO GRANDE,

*Near Matamoras, April 4, 1846.*

SIR: I deem it necessary, in the march of the army to the Rio Grande, to have an officer of the department with each brigade; and as Major Thomas was charged with the important duty of conducting the fleet of transports to the Brazos de Santiago, and it was impossible to disengage Major McRee from the depot at Corpus Christi in season for the march, I was obliged to withdraw Captain Myers from the command at San Antonio de Bexar, Captain Ogden being necessarily left for a time at St. Joseph's island, until all the supplies can be withdrawn from that place.

I accordingly assigned Captain Myers to the command of Colonel Twiggs, consisting, as I have heretofore stated, of the dragoons and Major Ringgold's battery of horse artillery; Captain Sibley to the 1st brigade; Captain Hill to the 2d brigade; and Captain Crosman, whose connexion with the general train rendered it impracticable to detach him sooner, to the 3d brigade, which brought up the rear.

The army, which commenced its march very unnecessarily by detachments, concentrated after it crossed the little Colorado river, and has since moved in a body. The Colorado was the only serious obstacle encountered on the march, and this was passed by the train without any loss or accident worth naming. The road, about which the army remained for months in doubt until the experimental train sent out at my instance under Captain Sibley returned, was found perfectly practicable—indeed



good, with the exception of about ten miles of miry prairie. We were, however, greatly favored by the weather.

The entire train consisted of 307 wagons, of which number 84 were drawn by ox teams. The whole were brought through with but few losses or casualties on the way; a fact highly creditable to the officers of the department in charge of them, considering the distance, which, by way of Point Isabel, is ascertained to be 188 miles, according to a measuring machine that accompanied one of the columns.

We left at Corpus Christi some surplus wagons and a number of broken down oxen. I ordered them sent down to St. Joseph's island to recruit the animals, and directed three of the muleteers to be transferred to the San Antonio train to strengthen it, so as to enable it to haul the supplies for that post in future.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Washington.*

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI, *March 6, 1846.*

Nineteen hundred horses and mules and five hundred oxen will move with the army; almost one quadruped for each man.

T. CROSS,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General*

Lieut. Colonel TH. F. HUNT,

*New Orleans.*

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*New Orleans, May 23, 1846.*

GENERAL: Major Thomas, quartermaster; in a letter to me dated Point Isabel, 18th instant, says: "So many troops arriving, I fear I shall not have sufficient land transportation, and therefore request that you send fifty mule-wagons and twenty ox-wagons complete, with harness, yokes," &c. I have made a bargain for having the twenty ox-wagons constructed here in two weeks, with bows, yokes, &c., and shall get ten or twelve horse or mule-wagons. The demand for this means of transportation, including horses and mules, will, if the regiments or battalions authorized by Major General Gaines be raised—as I have no doubt they will, unless otherwise directed from Washington—be immense; much greater than can be complied with in this section of country, except, perhaps, in regard to the animals; and I beg that at least two hundred (200) wagons, with covers, harness, &c., complete, be ordered from Philadelphia, or some other place at the north, in the earliest possible time. The harness, including collars and hames, should be of small size, for mules: to alter, when that can be done, takes up a great deal of time, and the work may not be well done.

Should I be compelled to provide transportation by land for mounted troops, I will use my utmost exertions to do it to the satisfaction of all



concerned; but money must be had, and a large amount of it too. Much time I know must be consumed in getting wagons, &c., from the north. And there should be several officers of the department placed subject to my orders, to accompany commands that may move by land, or I shall be forced to resort to hired agents—a course to be avoided if possible.

I enclose herewith a copy of each of two letters from Major Thomas, dated 18th instant, and a copy of one of the 19th instant.

I am endeavoring to procure such a steamboat as he speaks of in one of the letters of the 18th; and if I succeed, I will have her coppered and despatched. The coppering will occupy but a short time.

In the list of articles accompanying the other letter of the 18th are embraced scows and skiff-built boats, and sundry other things—harness, &c. Camp equipage, canteens, knapsacks, &c., I have already written in regard to. It is with difficulty that I can have articles of this kind made for immediate issue to troops being mustered into service here. I hope the run upon me will be diminished in a short time, and then I can have some made, and will send them to point Isabel.

THO. F. HUNT,

*Lieut. Col. and Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Maj. Gen. THOMAS S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Enclosure referred to in the above.]

QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,  
*Army of Occupation, Fort Polk, May 18, 1846.*

SIR: The "Colonel Long," as I have previously notified you, has entirely given out, and I fear the "Neva" will soon become unserviceable from the same cause—worms. The commanding general has directed me to procure one or two good river boats for service on the Rio Grande, of which river we now have possession. We do not require a very light draught boat, as the bar at the Rio affords a good passage for boats drawing four to four and a half feet.

In obedience, therefore, to the orders of the commanding general, I request that you will purchase and send out, with the *least possible delay*, a good substantial river boat from 125 to 135 feet in length, *double engine*, (for the river is crooked and narrow,) that will not draw over four and half feet with a *full load*. She should be coppered, as we may have to keep her in salt water; and should this be the case, a few months would use her up.

CHAS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Lieut. Col. T. F. HUNT, *New Orleans.*

NEW ORLEANS, *June 4, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of each of eight letters which I received last night, by the steamship Alabama, from Major Thomas, dated Fort Polk, May 31. I need not, I think, make comment



on their contents. I would say that this is the first information I have had of the great and pressing demand for so many steamboats. Major Thomas wrote to me for *one*, and I have for several days done my best to procure such a one as I think suitable, without success. Captain Sanders, of engineers, called on me to-day and showed me General Taylor's instructions to him, dated 28th, and which he allowed me to copy, and from which is a copy herewith. Colonel Winthrop who is spoken of is one of the aids of governor Johnson, of this State. What the general's instructions or authority to him is I am not aware, not having seen him.

One or two boats may be procured here; but not precisely such as we ought to have, and Captain Sanders will go up the river to-morrow with authority from me to procure two or three; and he thinks he may get one from Colonel Long, of topographical engineers. He will, I understand, write to Washington by the mail that carries this.

THO. F. HUNT,

*Lieut. Col. and Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Maj. Gen. TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Enclosure referred to in the above.]

[Extract.]

ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Fort Polk, May 31, 1846.*

SIR: I herewith enclose a copy of a letter received from the assistant adjutant general of the army, directing me to procure suitable boats for the service of the Rio Grande. This was written when neither he nor the general knew much about the depth of water in that river, and at the time I was making an examination of it. The boats I have written for are such as required, and as slight as can be navigated with safety to this place.

I understand, incidentally, that Colonel Winthrop is charged with plenary powers to hire boats for this service by Captain Crosman, now at headquarters; and further, that Captain John Sanders is also charged with a special mission on the subject, the nature of which I do not know. In respect to these *missions*, you, of course, will act as you deem advisable. If such boats as I require (knowing the river as I do) are sent, I am responsible: if others' views are attended to, I have nothing to do with it, and of course cannot be held responsible in any way.

CHARLES THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Lieut. Col. TH. F. HUNT, *New Orleans.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, May 24, 1846.*

SIR: The commanding general directs me again to call your attention to the necessity of immediate measures for procuring suitable boats for the navigation of this river, as the Neva cannot be depended upon for any length of time. Three boats will be required, to draw at most not more



than two and a half feet of water when loaded; and the general desires that they be procured without any delay.

The army can do nothing of importance until such boats are procured, and the expense of purchasing them is a small item compared with the loss of time in our operations.

The Neva arrived to day, and without material difficulty, but leaking badly, as I understand.

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major THOMAS, *Fort Polk.*

FORT POLK, May 31, 1846.

SIR: The steamer Neva, after running three or four days in the Rio Grande, struck a log, and, being so completely worm eaten, it knocked a hole in her bottom. She has been kept afloat, but will be of no further service until thoroughly repaired, and which cannot be done without sending her to New Orleans.

I wrote you on the 18th to purchase and send a steamer out to this place for service on the Rio Grande, by order of General Taylor; and fearing that the Neva would give out, to look out for a second one if it should be wanted. This at the time I thought would be sufficient; but as the number of troops is increasing daily, I now, by direction of the commanding general, request that you purchase *four* good river boats: two to be of the class described in my letters of the 18th ultimo, and two of still lighter draught—say not more than three feet when loaded. Two of the boats should be coppered if possible; but no great detention should be allowed to effect this, although very desirable, as they will have to be used a good deal in the Brazos bay.

I have been up the Rio Grande with the Cincinnati, drawing four and a half feet, and got up within fifteen or twenty miles of Matamoras; and believe I could have got all the way up, but feared she might not be able to get back.

The river is now at a low stage; and from all the information I can gather, there is never less water than at present in the channel. The Neva went up drawing nearly four feet, without any difficulty. Last year the Augusta went up at this time drawing six. So let two of the boats draw *not more* than three feet with a *full load*, and the other two not over four feet if possible. They should be good and substantial, and in first rate order and condition. I pray you to lose no time in sending these boats out, as time is important. They should be purchased, if possible, in New Orleans, and sent out without a *moment's delay*, as the general is waiting their arrival for further operations.

CHAS. THOMAS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

Lieut. Col. TH. F. HUNT, *New Orleans.*



HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,  
Matamoras, May 28, 1846.

SIR: With a view to expedite the procuring of small steamboats for the navigation of the Rio Grande, which is indispensable to future operations, the commanding general directs that you proceed without delay to New Orleans, and there assist Lieutenant Colonel Hunt in procuring boats of the proper draught and description.

Four boats will be required, and you may give assurances that they will receive employment at good prices in transporting military stores on the river. Should any change in the condition of affairs render it necessary to discharge them at an earlier period than is now contemplated, you will assure the proprietors that they shall be remunerated for the time so lost.

In executing this service you will please communicate with Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, to whom you will show this letter of instructions, and also with Colonel Winthrop, who has promised his aid in the matter.

The proper draught of the boats, and the description best adapted to the purpose, you have already learned from the commanding general.

After the completion of this service you will please return to headquarters.

If the requisite number, or indeed the proper kind of boats, cannot be procured at once in New Orleans, you will proceed up the Mississippi and Ohio rivers until you fully accomplish the object of your mission.

The commanding general deems it preferable to make arrangements for compensating the boats by giving the owners assurances of their receiving liberal prices for freight; but the boats must be procured, if they have either to be bought or chartered.

As expedition is essential in this business, arrangements must be made to have at least the first boat you engage or procure towed round the coast by some good sea boat of sufficient power to prevent any unnecessary detention or delay.

W. W. S. BLISS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Captain JOHN SANDERS, of *Engineers, Matamoras.*

---

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, June 11, 1846.

GENERAL: I am, as you are aware, under requisition for the purchase of light draught steamboats for the Rio Grande. It is very difficult to procure such boats as have been described. I have purchased the steamer Undine for \$13,000, and have her now in dock to be coppered, and intended to run between Brazos Santiago and the mouth of the Rio Grande, &c. I have bought another, the Troy, (as small and as light a draught as I can get now,) for \$6,000. I expect to buy one or two more, if I can get them. One I have engaged, (now above the raft of Red river,) expected to be here in a week, for \$5,000. I authorized, on the 5th instant, Captain Sanders, of the corps of engineers, to procure two boats up the river. Herewith is a copy of my letter to him.

TH. F. HUNT,  
*Lieut. Colonel and Deputy Quartermaster General.*  
Major General TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*



[Enclosure referred to in preceding letter.]

NEW ORLEANS, June 5, 1846.

SIR: In carrying out the views of Major General Taylor, commanding army of occupation, in regard to steamboats, I desire you will procure two boats of such description as you are aware are necessary and proper, besides the one that you may get from Colonel Long, should you succeed in doing so. I need not impress upon you the great importance of having strong, sound, and good boats, in every particular. I would suggest that you may be successful at St. Louis, should you have doubts of succeeding on the Ohio. I think I may procure two or three here in a short time, as I am told some are expected to arrive. I am fearful the Panola will not answer; I think I can procure a better. Frederick went to the lake this morning to look at the Undine, but she was absent; she is an excellent boat, if her draught of water will suit. Another on the other side of the river (the Reliance) is well spoken of. She will be looked at this morning.

I think it better for the public interest that the boats should be owned by the public; and in procuring those that you are authorized to get, I wish you to purchase them deliverable to me here—subject, of course, to inspection, in order to verify their condition with that in which they were when contracted for by you. The object is to avoid on our part, as far as practicable, the risk of getting them down. If found as good as when purchased by you, and every thing be in accordance with the bargain made by you—which please have stated in writing, and the conveyance made by the owner or owners, or properly authorized agents—I will pay for them here.

I do not know that it is necessary to say more. Please act for the best, and at your discretion in other respects. I shall communicate with the Quartermaster General, and tell him you wrote to the War Department.

THO. F. HUNT,

*Lieut. Col. and Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Captain JOHN SANDERS,  
*New Orleans.*

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, June 5, 1846.

SIR: I have received yours of the 28th ultimo, ordering 20,000 horse and 20,000 mule shoes, which I have bargained for at the following rates, viz:

Horse shoes, \$100 per M.

Mule shoes, \$93 $\frac{3}{4}$  per M.

The nails will cost from 19 cents to 20 cents per pound, and the whole will be ready for shipment in one month from this date. These prices will not embrace the boxing, cost of inspection, &c.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*



[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *June 7, 1846.*

SIR: I have your two letters of the 2d instant, and enclose herewith a proposal from one of the largest establishments in the western country to make the wagons required for your department.

The individual to whom you refer in Butler county, as wishing to furnish wagons, has not been heard from on that subject; and regarding all other bids but Mr. Townsend's as uncertain, I am disposed to close with him, but not without submitting the thing for further instructions.

It appears that the gum hub is not used in this quarter in constructing wagons, the oak being preferable; and if you insist on having the gum, it must be applied in a green state. In making gun-carriages, we use nothing but oak or walnut for hubs, the gum being entirely out of fashion. I think it will be found that the oak makes the strongest and best job of work of the two.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,

*Washington city.*ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *June 25, 1846.*

SIR: I have your wagons and harness under way, but I fear they all will not be furnished by the time stipulated. I had to extend this to the 1st August, in consequence of the delay in writing you on the subject of hubs.

If the time should be extended to the 1st of September, the whole would be completed, and on this point I should be pleased to have your views. The boat contractors have gone vigorously to work, and with every prospect of success.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,

*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *July 8, 1846.*

SIR: The bearer, Mr. Townsend, is one of our largest wagon contractors. He goes to Philadelphia for the purpose of purchasing material for covers, and takes Washington in the route. A genuine ravens duck cannot be had in the eastern market; but a substitute, I understand, is used by the government for the regulation wagons, furnished in Philadelphia, in lieu of the genuine article of duck. The material used is called duck, but is not so stout as the other specified in your circular. On this subject Mr. T. will receive your instructions, and I desire you will direct whether we shall use the substitute or not, or name any other article you may deem suitable.

The tread of the regulation wagons under contract in Cincinnati has, I understand, been reduced from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches, and the price fixed at



\$125 per wagon. If so, these are important considerations; as the  $2\frac{1}{4}$  dimension would enable our mechanics to work up a large stock of timber, which cannot now be consumed for the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tread, besides making a difference of several dollars less in favor of the narrow wheel.

The hurry with which this job is required to be completed renders the profits a mere trifle. I speak knowingly in the matter, as I have had one of the wagons made in our shops, and the result clearly sustains the assertion. A slight advance, therefore, on the price, (\$110,) perhaps, under all the circumstances, would be to the interest of the government. It would stimulate the workmen to close their contracts promptly, and at the same time insure a good article.

E. HARDING,  
*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

---

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *July 23, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you, in reply to your letter of the 20th instant, that I am now shipping to Colonel Hunt 24 ox wagons and about 26 pattern mule wagons; the former with three yokes and two chains each, and the latter with harness for four mules complete. This freight goes in the government steamer "Major Bown," and, from the favorable stage of the water, she must be in New Orleans in about ten days.

I am expecting a supply of wagons from "McKee," of Butler county. He ought to have at least 10 or 15 in to-morrow: if so, I shall be able to ship sixty-five by the "Brown." You may rest assured I will use every effort to carry out your views with regard to procuring wagons and harness, and, so far as may be in my power, I will not fail to advance the interest of the department by endeavoring in all cases to comply with your instructions.

E. HARDING,  
*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

---

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *July 25, 1846.*

SIR: In making my contracts for harness, I issued a circular, and addressed it to several of the most prominent dealers in the article, and the lowest bid for the best kind (according to your specifications) was \$52 per set, which includes every thing complete for four mules.

In a recent report of yours to Congress, I observe you estimate the cost of such harness at \$40, and that you are now paying no more in Philadelphia. These circumstances caused me to remonstrate with my men against the extravagance of their price; but on investigating the subject, I find that the difference in price is sustained by the superior quality of ours over the Philadelphia harness. To test this, the harness makers here would prefer to make such harness as is now furnished in Philadelphia at \$40, or even less, than to make mine at \$52. I feel convinced that the latter will prove to be the cheapest in the end; but if the war is to continue only



for a few months, perhaps a less costly article would answer all purposes. It is therefore for you to direct whether in future you will have the *cheap harness*, in lieu of the other.

It may be proper to mention that Captain Sanders contracted a number of bills for repairs put upon the government steamers lately purchased at this place, which I have paid on the captain's certificate, presuming it to be proper, and that you would approve of my course in this respect.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *July 30, 1846.*

SIR: I shipped 51 wagons, with harness complete, in the steamer "Major Brown." McKee, of Butler county, failed to deliver his according to promise, which curtailed my shipment 15.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *August 8, 1846.*

SIR: I shipped to Colonel Hunt's address at New Orleans, on the 5th instant, per steamer "Alert," 31 wagons, &c., complete, and in a few days more I shall send off a like number. The water is down, and we are compelled to ship in low-water boats to Lieutenant Gore, at Newport, who has been requested to push this freight forward with despatch.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To Colonel GEORGE TALCOTT,  
*Washington city*

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *August 15, 1846.*

SIR: Since my last report on the subject of wagons I have shipped 42 more to Colonel Hunt.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*



[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, August 18, 1846.

SIR: The iron boats (8) referred to in yours of the 14th instant were bargained for on the 16th June, and will be completed in 90 days, according to contract. Two of them are nearly sheeted over, and are to be finished in a few days, and the others will follow in quick succession. The iron has been ordered and prepared for the whole number, and from appearances I should judge that the work will be accomplished.

These boats look very well, and for lighters or tow-boats I think they must answer a good purpose.

E. HARDING,  
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, September 2, 1846.

SIR: I have shipped to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, over 170 wagons, &c., and have 300 more which will be ready in a few days. To what extent I shall proceed with this wagon making, please inform me. They are now turned out very rapidly, and may increase to an unreasonable degree. There is no limit to your instructions. The river continues up, and there is no difficulty in procuring transportation for any number required.

E. HARDING,  
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, September 10, 1846.

SIR: I have your letter of the 7th, and I hasten to reply. I had so far completed the shipment of 250 wagons for Colonel Mackay, in pursuance to your instructions of the 4th instant, that a change could not well be made without injury to the property, and being attended with much trouble and expense. I have therefore deemed it best to let the shipment remain as it had been first regulated.

In writing on the 2d instant I was not fully aware of the extent to which wagons had been manufactured, as there were several contractors in the country whom I had lost sight of, and who have since come in with large stocks and swelled my number to nearly 500, all of which appear to be a good article of the wagon kind; and I calculate nearly the whole lot will pass inspection. Understanding that several hundred more wagons would be in upon me in another week, I assumed the responsibility on the 10th instant, and cut the matter short by closing up the business, notwithstanding you had extended the time to the 15th. It is probable you will be an-



noyed with complaints against me on this subject; but these I shall not regard, as I was influenced by correct motives and the interest of your department in stopping an accumulation of property not now required. Most of the wagons now on the ground have not been finally received and inspected; but as they were procured under instructions from your office, the government, I presume, is bound to receive them.

There will be 260 or 270 left, should all pass inspection, and how I shall dispose of them please advise me.

Should you not require more wagons at the south or the west at present, these could be secured in the upper park of the arsenal, by placing over them a temporary board covering. None but good wagons will be accepted; and if the war continues, they will be wanted.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *September 25, 1846.*

SIR: I have shipped to-day, in obedience to your orders of 21st instant, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, 14,125 horseshoes and 19,000 mule shoes, with nails, &c.

This property has been placed in charge of Mr. J. A. Fisher, a suitable conductor, and on board the steamer "Swan," with orders to push it ahead with all possible despatch. The boat will depart in the morning.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *September 27, 1846.*

SIR: The iron section boats being built at this place ought to have been finished on the 16th instant. Five of them are nearly completed, and if no more are wanted it would be well, perhaps, to close the business. There is no reason why the time should be extended, unless the boats are absolutely required.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*



[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *October 8, 1846.*

SIR: Major General Jesup has ordered 300 wagons to be kept in depot here, and 100,000 horse and mule shoes, which, with eight iron section boats now in progress, makes our expenditures very heavy.

E. HARDING,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

To the QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Washington city.*

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Cincinnati, Ohio, June 7, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have not met with that success thus far in obtaining wagons that I had a right to expect on my first arrival. I have sent for all the principal makers in this city, Lebanon, Franklin, and the opposite side of the river. Suitable seasoned timber appears to be one of the greatest barriers in the way. Two hundred will be the greatest possible number that can be had here, to be finished by the 1st of August. I suggest Pittsburg or some other point to be resorted to for the other 100—say 50 horse and 50 ox.

The wagon builders tell me that many of their best workmen, both of iron and wood, have joined the volunteer companies. I have engaged about 100 wagons, and will see other makers on Monday and Tuesday next, when I am in hopes to increase the number to 200; but not the least prospect beyond that, unless the time of delivery could be extended to the middle of September. Harvest being near at hand, takes off many workmen. Will you please inform me if the middle of September will answer?

D. D. TOMPKINS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*CINCINNATI, OHIO, *June 14, 1846.*

GENERAL: Since I last had the honor to report, I have engaged the requisite number of ox yokes and chains for the ox wagons; have engaged 110 horse wagons and very nearly 100 ox wagons, to be finished by the 30th July, delivering so many every ten days. I have a prospect of buying some ox wagons already made; and if possible, shall do so.

D. D. TOMPKINS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*CINCINNATI, OHIO, *June 22, 1846.*

GENERAL: I received your letter dated 16th instant, directing me to purchase and send at once to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt three light draught steamboats on the Ohio river, viz: the *Swiftsure*, *Utica*, and *New Haven*. I have made the proper inquiries, and find the above-named boats are all



worn out. Others, I think, of equal light draught, with double engine and side wheels, can be purchased here. I have made all the requisite arrangements with a person to report the arrival at this place of boats of this description, and some such are expected here in a very few days. Should any of them answer your views as stated to me in your letter, I will buy them, and send them immediately to Colonel Hunt. Captain Sanders, of the corps of engineers, was here some few days since, and, as I learned from him, had chartered boats answering your description, for the use of the army on the Rio Grande. He went from here to Pittsburg to complete his instructions, which, from all I can learn, is a better place to procure such boats than Cincinnati or lower down the river.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *July 5, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have shipped to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt about 40 horse and ox wagons, with harness, yokes, and chains; also about 10,000 bushels oats. My wagons are coming in faster than the agreements call for: I encourage them to do so. The only thing I am discouraged about is suitable steamboats for the Rio Grande. I have plenty offered, but they are single engine, and old boats. I have advised with competent persons about them, and they think as I did—that they would not answer: one very good and suitable offered, but the price was so very exorbitant, viz: \$20,000, I could not feel that I would be justified in giving it: all concur with me that it was entirely too much. Boats have gone down the river purchased by Captain Sanders at Pittsburg, which is much the best place. A steamboat by the name of “Colorado” will be here to-morrow. I shall make every effort to purchase her, as I believe her well suited to the service.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

CINCINNATI, *July 17, 1846.*

SIR: Your letter dated July 10th instant I have received. I immediately wrote to Captain Heintzelman relative to the mules at Lexington bought by Mr. Benjamin Robertson. I shall leave to-morrow for that place, where Captain Heintzelman will meet me, when we will decide upon the best route to get the mules safe and most expeditiously to the Rio Grande. At the request of Captain A. R. Hetzel I sent my agent to Columbus, in this State, and purchased 45 mules, with a promise of 15 more, which I expect will arrive here to-day, when they will be sent to New Orleans, to Lieut. Colonel Hunt. None of them are under three years old, good size, and more than half well broke to harness. They will cost delivered here a few cents over \$71 apiece. I have a transport already for them, and shall employ two good steady men to accompany them, for the purpose of feeding and otherwise attending to them. I have sent to Colonel Hunt over 100 wagons, and from 16 to 17,000 bushels of oats. The wagons are coming



in fast; oats are scarce and high; as soon as harvest is over they will be more plenty.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Major and Quartermaster.

LOUISVILLE, KY., July 21, 1846.

SIR: I leave here this morning, in company with Captain Heintzelman, for Lexington, for the purpose of receiving from Mr. Robertson the mules he has purchased by your direction. On our arrival at the place we will decide on the route they will go.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Major and Quartermaster.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, July 28, 1846.

GENERAL: Yesterday I returned to this place from Lexington, Kentucky, where I went to receive the mules purchased by Mr. Robertson on your instructions. I have received from him 401 mules, and paid for the same, averaging \$102 each. Mr. Robertson has, in my opinion, done himself great credit and good justice to the government. I do pronounce them a good lot of mules. Captain Heintzelman went with me to take charge of them. On consulting with Mr. Robertson and others accustomed to driving stock, they recommended water transportation, via New Orleans, which I have adopted. Good and trusty hands, such as Mr. Robertson has recommended, will accompany them to New Orleans. He (Robertson) engaged to deliver them at Louisville, where the largest class of boats can be had to take them to New Orleans. The river is now in good order—at least 10 feet of water. This I consider the best and most expeditious route to send them. This determination is arrived at, after conversing with the most experienced in the matter. On my return I found several communications on my table from your office, which I shall answer in detail to-morrow. The first detachment of mules leaves Louisville on the 29th inst. for New Orleans.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
Major and Quartermaster.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, July 30, 1846.

GENERAL: I have an agent now in Kentucky purchasing 200 mules, to be forwarded, in addition to the 401 purchased by Mr. Benj. Robertson, to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, at New Orleans. I started a person yesterday through this State for mules. He gave every assurance that he could procure 100. None are to be under three years old, sound, and free from all blemish. I feel greatly in hopes to collect the 400 for the Rio Grande, and start them off by 15th of August. The mules received from Mr. Robertson are now being forwarded to New Orleans from Louisville. The river is high. I have sent since here, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt,



229 horse and ox wagons, 165 sets of four-mule harness, 300 ox yokes, and 250 ox chains, extra wheels, and other extra parts of wagons. I shall send to-morrow 25 wagons more, with ox yokes and chains. I will have ready by 10th or 12th of August 150 more horse wagons, with harness complete. I find it difficult to get suitable wagons ready made. I may pick up some 30 or 40, which I am now at. All the wagon makers about here I have at work; and should it become necessary to increase the number beyond what I have stated, and give 10 days additional time, some 100 or more could be made. Will you please to let me know? Should not some of the harness be for horses, as you have directed Captain Heintzelman to procure 400 draught? I am anxiously looking for Captain Drum; he will be of great service to me at present in engaging teams, as I have my hands full with wagons, harness, &c., and a detachment of 2d U. S. infantry are now here on their way to Texas. I will have to find transportation for them, and supply them with some camp equipage. I have furnished from this place 30 wagons and harness to Captain Heintzelman for Kentucky mounted troops.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

---

CINCINNATI, OHIO, August 3, 1846.

GENERAL: I heard this morning from my agent in Kentucky. He has purchased 150 mules, and will be able to secure 200 more in that State: the balance we will get in Ohio. I will thank you to have funds sent me as early as possible. The mules will be delivered the last of this week; money will be required to pay for them on delivery. The last of the lot purchased by Robertson left Louisville for New Orleans on the 1st inst. Captain Drum has arrived. I have ordered Captain G. W. Smith, one of the volunteer quartermasters, to report to Captain Heintzelman, to assist him in the purchase of horses.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

---

CINCINNATI, OHIO, August 18, 1846.

GENERAL: Since my last report to you, dated 30th ult., I have procured 602 mules: 198 of them were forwarded to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt on the 12th instant. I had 200 for him, but two got away, and we did not find them until the boat which was to carry them had left. The 404 now on hand will be started on Monday next to Red river by water, and then by land to San Antonio de Bexar, under the general supervision of Captain S. H. Drum. A contract has been made for this purpose for the mules, and 400 horses purchased by Captain Heintzelman. Captain Drum will send a copy of it to you. We went into all the calculations in regard to expense and risks, and concluded, as most favorable to the government, to contract for their delivery.

The mules I had collected by the 15th, but are kept back, waiting for the



horses. Captain Heintzelman is now engaged in paying for horses, and having them driven to Louisville, Ky.

I have sent to New Orleans, in addition to the number stated in my last report, 170 wagons and harness, and will have by the last of this month 50 more, which is all I have contracted for, and shall not engage any more unless instructed to do so by you.

Captain Drum will take nine wagons with him and 50 teamsters. They can break mules on the route, as well as assist in driving. I will supply him with the necessary funds to meet his contract. We have engaged over 200 teamsters. Many of them, when the time arrived to leave, were among the missing. 106 have been started for New Orleans, and the balance of the 150 you ordered sent will leave this evening under the charge of Major Arthur, of your department, on his way to join the army.

The mules purchased will average, delivered here, including all expenses, about \$83 per head, and they are a very fine lot of stock, as many persons tell me. We have about cleared Kentucky, down to three years old. A small lot, say 100, could be had in Ohio, as I am informed, on reasonable terms, should they be needed. This is a good place to purchase good and substantial draught horses, and at reasonable rates—say averaging about \$60 per head.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

---

CINCINNATI, OHIO, August 26, 1846.

SIR: The last of the 400 mules destined for San Antonio de Baxar left this morning. They will receive the 400 horses at Louisville, when the whole will be under the general supervision of Captain S. H. Drum, assistant quartermaster. They will be taken by water to Red river, if the stage of water will permit; if not, to the nearest point on the Mississippi, and then by land. The Ohio is now rising at least 10 feet from here to the mouth. This will enable the largest class of boats to run.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

---

CINCINNATI, OHIO, September 4, 1846.

SIR: Your letter dated the 24th was received, but the mules were all on their way, and the horses ready to be received at Louisville, and every thing prepared for their journey. I heard from them this day: they were on the Mississippi, going along very well towards Red river. I instructed Captain Drum, should he, on his arrival at Red river, find his wagons likely to encumber his march, to send them to New Orleans. I think the thing so well arranged that they will soon get through; he will use all despatch in getting them on. The wagons from Buffalo have arrived, and been forwarded, as well as the last fifty I had made here, which closes the wagons and harness business with me.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*



CINCINNATI, OHIO, *September 15, 1846.*

GENERAL: I received, when at Louisville, your letter directing that hereafter any wagons I might have may be sent to St. Louis. All my wagons were shipped to New Orleans some three or four days before receiving the letter. Should any come from Pittsburg, I will have them sent to St. Louis.

D. D. TOMPKINS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., *June 8, 1846.*

MY DEAR SIR: A desire to serve the department over which you preside, at a crisis like the present, is my motive for troubling you with this letter. What is the character of the river Rio del Norte? To what extent is it navigable, and what depth of water in the dryer season or absence of floods? It seems to me that if supplies to any extent can be pushed up that river, it must present immense facilities to General Taylor's operations. The rivers in Carolina and Georgia are subject, as you know, to very great alternations. In some seasons the Savannah is fordable at Augusta; and, to obviate these difficulties, they have on that river a class of iron boats of easy draught, not exceeding  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet water, and which are used as tow-boats, accompanied by lighters, which carry from 1,500 to 1,600 bales of cotton, equivalent in weight to from 4,000 to 5,000 barrels of flour, and half that amount nearly of pork and beef. I am inclined to the opinion that three boats, with their lighters, might be contracted for at a moderate or fair value, if approached by a private individual, not disclosing that the government needed them. It is true there might be some difficulty in getting the lighters round into the gulf; but, by *caution* and *time*, I think it could be effected; and, at all events, in less time than similar lighters could be built on the gulf, and at one-half the cost. If my views are correct as to the probable navigability of the river to a considerable extent with  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet to 3 feet water, these boats and lighters would produce a revolution in Texas. Indeed, they might be found important in all ulterior operations in Mexico, as possibly the streams west of the Rio del Norte, and particularly the one which flows from the valley of Monterey, may be all accessible to light draught of water. At Point Isabel, these boats would accomplish with their lighters all that you could require; and, if I am not misinformed as to the Colorado, they may be made serviceable in that stream to the point where permanent ports are suggested and recommended by General Taylor.

If I can render any service in these particulars, you may command me; but if the government are not disposed to purchase, but would desire to charter the boats, it is probable I could make a favorable arrangement, if the contracts were such as to justify their withdrawal from the Savannah river, and compensate for the hazard, &c., of a removal to the gulf. Among the boats, some of them are of wood, but two or three are iron—all of easy draught, and with lighters—the best constructed for the navigation of shallow rivers I have seen.

JAMES GADSDEN.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,  
*Washington.*



[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, LA., *June 19, 1846.*

GENERAL: I reported to you, yesterday, my arrival here. Since then I have had much conversation with Colonel Hunt. He has recently, in fulfillment of General Taylor's requisitions, purchased or chartered seven steamboats which are suited to the Rio Grande. Such aid is much wanted, to enable General Taylor to occupy the line of that river above Matamoras. This appears to be his present object. The Alabama, Colonel Hunt says, can be discharged at the end of the second month of her engagement, if we see fit. When I have seen General Taylor, I shall be enabled to judge whether he needs such a heavy craft at this stage of his operations.

HENRY WHITING,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,**Washington city, D. C.*

[Extract.]

BRAZOS ISLAND, TEXAS, *July 3, 1846.*

GENERAL: The small boats which have been purchased and chartered for the Grande by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt are now fast coming. Since the gale, in which we suffered, the weather has been calm, and we hope that most of them will be able to take advantage of it to reach these waters. They are indispensable to General Taylor's proposed operations.

HENRY WHITING,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,**Washington city, D. C.*

[Extract.]

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July 7, 1846.*

GENERAL: I reached Matamoras yesterday, via the Rio Grande. It is at this time full and overflowing, and stemmed with difficulty. One small boat, which is not of much power, was nearly two days in getting up. We have now, or shall soon have, seven boats in the river. They will probably enable General Taylor to effect his measures. His orders relative to having some of these boats on this river earlier must have been misunderstood, as they could easily have been fulfilled a month since, much to the advantage of his operations.

General Taylor has required the purchase of two hundred horses for the light artillery; and, as he needs them without delay, I have directed Lieu-



tenant Colonel Hunt to purchase them in New Orleans and Mobile. The price will be great, without doubt, but delay is not warranted.

HENRY WHITING,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July 9, 1846.*

GENERAL: General Taylor's main object has now for some time been to throw up supplies on Camargo, with a view to ulterior operations. Thus far our department has not been able to effect this object; but every exertion is making which circumstances admit. The river is high, and has water enough, but is so rapid at its present stage as to be stemmed with difficulty, particularly by the small boats, which are weak in power. Besides, the transportation of the volunteers overrides every thing. I descend the river to-morrow to urge matters, which have been much embarrassed by the frequent changes as to the mode of transporting supplies that have necessarily taken place. The road between Point Isabel and Fort Brown has now for many days been impassable for loaded teams, and the means adapted to the new route, via the Grande, are but just in operation on and around Brazos island.

HENRY WHITING,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July 14, 1846.*

GENERAL: We have now eight small boats in operation on this river, and will soon have two or four more. These will enable me, in a short time, to fulfil General Taylor's orders to have 300,000 rations at Camargo preparatory to a march on Monterey. The obstructions thus far, in the way of fulfilling this order, have been many and great. He is impatient, and says the department has been much behindhand. It may have been so, but I dare say much satisfactory explanation could be given. We are here far from all means, and some eight or ten thousand volunteers have been poured in without bringing with them any additional means of movement.

HENRY WHITING,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*



MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July, 17, 1846.*

GENERAL: It is proper to apprise you of the manner in which the steam craft have accumulated on this river, that you may be able to answer any questions that may be put relating to that subject. It will no doubt be the subject of comment. When I reached New Orleans, Colonel Hunt informed me that he believed General Taylor was dissatisfied with the mode in which he had provided transportation for the army, and had authorized two persons, one of them Captain Sanders, of the engineers, and a Mr. Winthrop, of New Orleans, to send on steam craft suited to the Grande, which would be employed on reaching that river. Captain Sanders consulted with Colonel Hunt, who at once set to work to fulfil General Taylor's wishes. The result of his exertions has been that five small steamers have been added to the number already in the river, viz: the Cincinnati, the Neva, and the Aid. Mr. Winthrop sent on two other steamers, which have also been employed. And Colonel Hunt informs me (the letter received this day) that he has five others engaged: one of them, the James Cage, has been obliged to put back on her passage, having broken her propeller, with a heavy load of camp equipage, and other much needed stores. He also says that Captain Sanders reports to him from Pittsburg that he has purchased one boat, and chartered others, to be employed in case they reach the Grande. This will make a large fleet, but may not prove too large for the purposes in view: so General Taylor thinks; so I think, according to present prospects. A short time will prove, when such as are unnecessary will be discharged. About one-third of these boats have been purchased. I have not as yet been able to obtain any report as to the prices paid for those purchased. I will direct Colonel Hunt to make to you specific report. Perhaps he has already done so. One of the boats which went up to Camargo returned this day. She reached there without much difficulty—not more than is encountered below this. The troops on board of her took quiet possession.

HENRY WHITING,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July 23, 1846.*

GENERAL: We have now twelve boats at work in this river; but even with this steam force we have not yet thrown up on Camargo the 300,000 rations which General Taylor has deemed a necessary preliminary to active operations towards the interior. That number, however, will be there in a day or two, and a portion of the regulars (the 1st brigade, under General Worth) has gone up also: soon, all the transports will be employed to force up the residue of the troops. Other boats are reported to be on their way. These will not be too many for our present purposes, which require despatch, while the river presents many obstacles. Some of our boats, when loaded, draw four or five feet of water. Thus far all have succeeded, excepting one, which had to partly unload at a particular point. Twelve



boats have now gone up; two of them now on their second trip. These have effectually paved the way, at the present stage of the water, which, though much lower than when I came up, has still about seven feet. We do not want more. It has rained nearly every day now for a week, and the roads have become so bad that all the movements of the troops have to be by water for the present. This is an embarrassment.

HENRY WHITING,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, July 28, 1846.

GENERAL: No steamboats for the Rio Grande have arrived since my last advice. The Hunter has not yet made her appearance. My reports from Colonel Hunt lead me to expect about four more, including two he believes Captain Sanders has either purchased or chartered. Those we have do not set us forward with the promptitude desired. They are generally an inferior class of boats, and got much racked by the long voyage (and for which they are not fitted) they have to make before they reach us. Our mule and horse wagon train, which I find is reduced to about 175 teams, will but imperfectly supply the column that is to move from Camargo. I am striving to make up the deficiency by hiring mules accustomed to packing, with conductors and arrieros, all complete, paying them so much per diem. The reports from Captain Crosman, who is up there with Colonel Kinney, who is acting under him, and is familiar with all that part of the country, are encouraging. They have already engaged several hundred; and another person whom I had previously employed at Reinosá has purchased some three hundred gentle mules, which are not to exceed \$20 or \$25 a head. My hope is that we will be able to pack enough for the companies, and have the train for general purposes—for ammunition, provision, the sick, &c. When the Louisiana volunteers were about going out, and had many good horses for sale, it was deemed expedient by General Taylor, as well as by myself, that the opportunity should not be lost for putting the light artillery and Bragg's company in a fit condition for the field, as the horses called for from New Orleans might not arrive in time for the march. In this way these companies have been recruited at once; and Captain Duncan's company has already marched for Camargo. The price has not always been moderate, but in no instance extravagant.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*



MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July 31, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have received your letter relative to the "Harney." I found her on my arrival a wreck, a party being then engaged in saving such parts as could be moved. She was in a position, I understood, which subjected her to the drift of the floating sands, and it was found that all under water (and not much besides the wheel-houses was above water) would soon be buried beneath those sands. Since then I have been so much occupied that it has not occurred to me to call for a report of her present condition. I have now directed Major McRee to make such report both to you and to me.

General Taylor has just issued an order, directing the movement of the remaining troops up the river without delay, and all our means of transportation, both by land and by water, will be put in requisition. Our train, as I have already reported, will be very inadequate, but I hope to make up the deficiency by hiring and buying mules. My last report from Camargo is favorable. By giving the contract a character of compulsion, there appears to be little difficulty in obtaining them. A contract has been made with a person familiar with that district and its resources, for fifteen hundred pack mules, *arrieros*, packs, and every thing complete. The per diem to be given was not reported. General Taylor will go up to Camargo in a few days. I either accompany him or follow in a few days, in order to complete the arrangements Captain Crosman has begun.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *August 3, 1846.*

GENERAL: One of the boats, the *Whiteville*, purchased by Captain Sanders, has reached the mouth of the river. The *Hatchee Eagle*, procured by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, is also at the Brazos. These boats, as well as all the others which are expected, will be serviceable. General Taylor's first calculations were upon about 6,000 men at Camargo, and the depot was established there accordingly. Double that number are now upon the river, and to be provided for. As the water falls, the loads must be reduced. I do not anticipate that even twenty boats upon the river would be an excess, particularly as they are most of them liable to be occasionally disabled, and some of them to be discharged. Our greatest difficulties will be found in keeping up the supply at the mouth of the river. When all the mule trains now on the Brazos are withdrawn, as they will be on the 9th instant, in order to move upon Camargo, the forty or fifty ox-teams left there will not fill one quarter of the river boats. We have, in addition, a steamer or two and some small vessels, which ply around. This will be our main reliance; but it is liable to be suspended by a wind, which may last from one day to a week, or even more, which makes the river bar impassable. In order to improve our chances there, I propose to set up a new mule train as soon as new wagons arrive, which may now be daily expected, as well as harness. And I have proposed to General Taylor to make a call, with his sanction, upon the magistracy of the dis-



strict between this and the mouth of the river for 500 mules, to be delivered within a certain time at the mouth of the river, and to be paid for at a fair valuation; not relying, however, upon this resource alone, but, at the same [time,] buying ourselves. Until this arrangement can be made, I propose to hire all the ox-carts which can be conveniently had. They are an awkward vehicle, but can be serviceable on a beach road.

It requires various expedients to make out our inadequate means of transportation and keep up the chain of supplies between the Brazos and Camargo. Sometimes I feel an extreme anxiety about it, so many embarrassments arise at each link of this chain; and I remark to General Taylor that our relief is, that in case of a partial or even total privation of our own supplies after we have left the river, we shall probably find sufficient sustenance in the country through which we will be marching—that is, beef for the men, and grass (the occasional showers we have had will have made that unusually luxuriant for this season) for the animals. Corn may, perhaps, be found in addition.

I have just been with General Taylor, in order to report to him some of the misfortunes and unavoidable delays at the mouth of the river and at the Brazos, so frequently occurring there. At such times he often speaks impatiently, and is inclined to be unjust to the department. I feel fully competent to defend its rights here, and only ask that in case any charge is made at Washington I may know it, and be asked to explain. So far as respects the time I have been here, I stand on sure ground. The department cannot control the elements nor prevent unavoidable accidents, much less resist a torrent of volunteers which overwhelms, for a time, all its means. These things do not stop the campaign, though they retard its operations, as a matter of course.

HENRY WHITING,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, August 6, 1846.

GENERAL: General Taylor went up to Camargo on the 4th. I could not so soon leave this place. The removal of two-thirds of the train from Brazos island, where for the last three weeks we have had 150 teams, makes a breach in our means of transportation there that will be filled up with difficulty. This removal of all mule teams to Camargo is an unavoidable step. Embarrassing as it will be below, not to take it would be still more embarrassing above. No movement could be made on Monterey without so much of the train. In order to supply that defect an extra exertion has to be made. Wagons are now coming in below, and I trust we shall soon have a hundred at least at the Brazos: the mules can be had only of the Mexicans. I have, with the sanction of the general, called on the alcaldes to assist us in bringing them in; promising that each gentle mule should be paid for at a fair price, not to exceed \$20. This call might have been ineffectual, had not a Texan mounted regiment (Colonel Hays's) been moving into the quarter whence we expect these mules. The alcaldes have expressed a determination to fulfil the call, if possible. A regiment will make that possible which might otherwise be deemed im-



possible. As soon as these mules come in they will be put to the harness. In two or three weeks I hope in this way to restore our means of transportation at the Brazos, on which so much depends. In the mean time I am endeavoring to collect one hundred ox-carts, (Mexican,) to be hired by the day until the mules are at work. We have had daily rains now for a week past. The river has risen again some three or four feet; this improves the water highway, but renders the land highway difficult. The troops are now going up both ways; all the boats we have are usefully employed. Had we more, (as we expect more,) they would not be too many. To put more than 10,000 men more than four hundred miles up the river, with all the feed for them, and some 4,000 animals to boot, is not the work of a few days, or even weeks.

I shall follow General Taylor in a few days. Captain Crosman, who is at Camargo, reports that he has now "on hand, in readiness for the field, about 900 pack mules, with all the equipments and *arrieros* complete." Double that number will probably be needed and obtained. The Mexicans like their country well, but they like money better.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, August 12, 1846.

GENERAL: The train, about 150 strong, will leave here for Camargo on the 16th and 17th; one half with Brigadier General Hamer's column of volunteers, and the other half with Brigadier General Twiggs's column, embracing all the regulars yet to go up. Other volunteers are moving up by water. The ordnance supplies go up in two or three days; Major Craig is below, attending to them. The hospital supplies are also below. I understand from the medical director that transportation will soon be required for them also.

Colonel Hunt's purchase of horses is fast coming in, and will enable us to set up the light artillery companies in time for the field. It will also supply in part the dismounted dragoons, as many favorable purchases were made here of horses from discharged volunteers. Lieutenant Bragg's company entirely, and Captain Ridgely's in part, were supplied in this way a week or two since.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, August 17, 1846.

GENERAL: I have just received your letter of the 17th June; also yours of the 27th, 21st July, and the 3d August. The horses of Mexico are small, though strong for their size. They have been tried at the draught,



and found inadequate; neither will they answer for the dragoons. For many purposes, such as express men who are light, for depot purposes, &c., they answer, and are applied. The Mexican mules are small, but answer our purpose. My letters already written will show that we are availing ourselves of them largely. They are very cheap. I am now buying several hundred, which will not cost over \$20 each.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *August 18, 1846.*

GENERAL: Another small boat, the "Rough and Ready," has been reported at the Brazos; she may be now in the river. This will make thirteen boats in the Grande; the "Neva" being sunk, and the "Exchange" sent to the Brazos to take the place of the "Leo," an almost useless boat, but which we have thus far been obliged to keep in employment. The "Colonel Cross" and the "Major Brown" are still to come; as also some iron boats, of which the general has spoken. The "Hunter" has not yet come.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP AT CAMARGO, *August 24, 1846.*

GENERAL: I reached here the day before yesterday, having remained at Matamoras until I felt satisfied of the probability of getting in the tame mules I had required of the Mexican authorities. More than half of them had been brought in, (a fair lot, averaging about \$18,) and there was no doubt the remainder would be in before the end of the week. Indeed, it soon appeared that the breeders of mules were glad to have a market opened to them, of which they could avail themselves without compromising their loyalty.

As I have already reported, fifteen hundred pack mules are with the army here, most of them being now gone forward with General Worth's division to Serralvo, about sixty miles in advance towards Monterey. They were packed with provisions for that temporary depot, and return immediately to accompany other troops. To-morrow fifty wagons proceed with another brigade, with stores for the same place; these also return for more stores. I had directed about two hundred mules to be purchased at Reinos. As I passed up by there the other day, I found nearly that complement, and they have been directed hither, in order to supply deficiencies in the train, &c.

We have camp equipage here now; other small stores, of which we have



been so much in want, are now coming in, though many of them may be too late for the movement. Wagon bows, tongues, &c., still remain behind. Horseshoes will be here in a day or two. The want of them has caused much anxiety, as the animals cannot well advance without them. We shall shoe as we go along.

HENRY WHITING,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Maj. Gen. THOMAS S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General U. S. Army,*  
*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP AT CAMARGO, MEXICO,  
*August 28, 1846.*

GENERAL: It is necessary to look ahead if the present operations are to continue. The means of transportation now with the army are very inadequate. In the strait to which we were reduced, a resort was had to pack mules of the enemy's country. They answered a good purpose, and might answer every purpose, provided we could bring ourselves to make war as the enemy makes it. But this is probably out of the question. We have customs which neither the officer nor the soldier will forego, excepting in cases of extremity. Our camp equipage, so comfortable and yet so cumbrous, our rations, so full and bulky, all must be transported. We will soon advance on Monterey with a column of some six thousand men, having some five thousand animals in all. This calculation embraces the train and pack mules. To provide subsistence and forage (meaning by the latter only grain, for it is now understood that there is no grass and not much fodder on the way, the continued heat having parched up every thing) will require large means of transportation. At least a thousand wagons ought to be on the route between the Rio Grande and Monterey. We have now less than two hundred. If the wagons are furnished, (har-ness with them, of course,) the mules can be purchased here at a low rate. I have not been informed what wagons are coming in. One hundred are directed to be stopped at the Brazos, where we have mules (lately purchased) to be put in them. The rest will come up here, to make up, as rapidly as possible, the required train here.

About one hundred thousand rations of subsistence have been thrown forward to Serralvo. This has been done by packs and wagons, while the troops are coming up. As soon as they arrive, and the movement begins, these means will nearly all be engaged by the column, and the throwing forward additional stores to Serralvo or other depots must cease, in a measure, until a new stand be made, and the means of transportation liberated from special purposes.

In speaking of transportation, I should have adverted to that which is adapted to the two bars at the Brazos and the mouth of the river. At present, we have only the Cincinnati and a few light schooners to be relied upon. Even when we have succeeded in re-establishing a train of a hundred and fifty wagons between those points, we ought to have at least one more boat of that description, perhaps two, as accidents often happen there. It is all important that there be at the mouth of the river a sure supply at all times for the boats plying on the river. I should have in-



structed Colonel Hunt on this subject before this, but have been constantly expecting boats supposed to be suited to that purpose—the Undine and the iron boats.

HENRY WHITING,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Maj. Gen. THOMAS S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General U. S. Army,*  
*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP AT CAMARGO, MEXICO,  
September 3, 1846.

GENERAL: On the 5th, General Taylor leaves this place for Serralvo. Already most of the regulars are there, or marching thitherward. He has succeeded in setting forward some two hundred thousand rations of subsistence thus far; and when we move, a considerable supply will accompany us. Our means of transportation now consist of about nineteen hundred hired pack mules and about one hundred and eighty mule and horse wagons; with these means the army can attain Monterey, and no doubt Saltillo. If the country afford an abundance of subsistence for man and beast, we can continue to get along with them. If, however, this depot has to be resorted to as a main dependence, these means must be greatly increased, as I have already given notice. Our river craft now consist of eight public and eight chartered steamers. This excludes the *Mentoria* and *Cincinnati*, which ply between the Brazos and the mouth of the Grande. As I shall soon be beyond an immediate supervision of the river operations, I shall leave instructions with Captain Crosman (who will remain here) and Captain Ogden (who will remain at the mouth of the river,) which will govern them in the absence of Major McRee, who has returned to New Orleans for more specie. He came up here with fifty thousand dollars a day or two since, and has returned for one hundred thousand dollars. I shall probably keep him mostly on this duty. The present number of boats, after all the troops are up, and particularly if it be found that we do not have to rely much upon this depot for supplies for the interior, will soon be unnecessarily large. Until such a new condition of things be ascertained, it would be unsafe to make any change. My instructions are that when a diminution can safely be made, a discharge will commence, beginning with the least efficient of the chartered boats.

Fortunately for us, most of the small supplies, of which we have for some weeks stood in so much need, and the want of which threatened seriously to embarrass the movement on the interior, have come in. About ten thousand horse and mule shoes and nails came in, not in time to enable all the animals to start shod, but to carry with us shoes enough to shoe them by the way. This is not as it should have been, but is better than I feared it would be. We shall want three times as many more, of which I have advised Colonel Hunt. I have felt the more secure on this subject all along, as Captain Hetzel told me that he believed forty thousand had been ordered from Pittsburg. Our train will be well set up again with



harness, covers, bows, tongues, tar, &c., but many of the wagons are old. Three broke down in Captain Sibley's last trip to Serralvo.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP NEAR MARIN, MEXICO,

September 16, 1846.

GENERAL: The one hundred mule teams which Captain Arnold has been setting up at the Brazos will soon be at Camargo, as the ox teams at the former place, and the water means of transportation between that and the river, enable Captain Hill to dispense with them; they will be wanted as soon as we advance from Monterey. Some of the iron boats will be discharged. I have left instructions to that effect.

Other wagons, as they reach the Brazos, will be sent up as far as the mules on hand, and those which come in from New Orleans, admit.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,

September 29, 1846.

GENERAL: After the events which took place here within the last week, I directed, with the approbation of the general commanding, the discharge of all the chartered river boats. Three of them were chartered by Colonel Hunt for a definite time, which will not expire for some weeks to come. They of course will be exceptions. This will reduce the craft there about one-third. That is the only change which the circumstances will authorize. General Taylor does not regard the suspension of hostile operations in this quarter as at all affecting preparations for those which may follow its termination. He wishes a large depot of provisions made here for some ten thousand men, and our information relative to the resources of this country, acquired since we have been here, convinces us that we must rely mainly for subsistence upon the depots below. Flour is here enormously high, bearing a price far above that which it costs to bring it from the United States. The charge at this time is some sixteen dollars the barrel. In order to make the deposite here that General Taylor requires, we shall need all the wagons we are likely to have, and all the mules we can hire. The eight weeks' allowance by the capitulation will have to be diligently employed to fulfil his wishes; and we are going at once to the work. Forage we will find in the interior.

P. S. October 1.—The foregoing, in the confusion of the day, was



omitted to be sent by the last express. Since then we have had communication with the governor of New Leon, who has promised to aid in the collection of corn and pack mules, suited to the extent of our wants. I have no reason to doubt that our supplies in both respects will be ample. The quantity of subsistence General Taylor wishes to have placed in depot here as soon as practicable is from four to five hundred thousand rations. We will probably have about three hundred wagons for the route, and must make up the rest of the means of transportation with pack mules. The first arrangement as to mules, made at Camargo early after the occupation of this place, was the best that could be made at that time and under the circumstances. I now intend to change the mode. Thus far we have paid them so much per day, &c. Hereafter I propose to pay them so much the cargo, (three hundred pounds, a mule load.) The expense will be considerably lessened, and a new motive applied for diligence on the part of the mule owners. Still, with all exertions to reduce expenses, they will necessarily be enormous. I wish this to be understood in advance.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,

October 26, 1846.

GENERAL: We are now diligently employed in filling up the depot with supplies for movements that may follow a decision to assume hostilities. Our train, now some three hundred and fifty strong, is constantly in motion; and we will have two thousand mules, making at least one trip. I have directed Captain Hill to send up a train of one hundred wagons as soon as possible to Matamoras, to await these movements. Our supplies are now abundant. Corn we can get here in sufficiency.

HENRY WHITING,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*

*Washington city, D. C.*

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,

November 5, 1846.

COLONEL: As soon as the armistice took place General Taylor directed that some four or more hundred thousand rations of subsistence should be placed in deposite here. Immediate measures were taken to fulfil this order. All the pack mules remaining with the army were sent down to Camargo, and in due time brought up about eleven hundred cargoes, (about three hundred pounds each;) while the train, consisting of about one hundred and fifty wagons, (a certain number were of course necessary with the troops,) was despatched by detachments of fifty to the same place, for



the same object. Captain Arnold left the Brazos with a new train of one hundred and twenty-five wagons about the 1st of October, and reached Monterey the beginning of this month. Arrangements were also made with certain persons to employ pack mules in number to bring up from Camargo two thousand cargoes. These were in readiness to go down at any time after five days' notice, but were held back until it should be known that the cargoes were likely to be in readiness for transportation. All this has been done with the knowledge and approbation of the general, and the whole means of the department have been diligently employed all the time, except as to the number of pack mules. Double the number could have been had for the same purpose, had it been deemed advisable to engage them. But, after consultation with the general and with the subsistence department, it was thought that proper stores for packing (only certain articles can be packed to advantage) could not be had for more than the two thousand.

Before the last instructions from the government rendered it probable that the armistice would be suspended, General Taylor deemed it prudent to have the train greatly augmented, in anticipation of movements that would probably follow its termination. Accordingly, instructions were at once despatched to Matamoras to begin the purchase of tame mules; five hundred to be called for at once from the local authorities, as mules had previously been called for. This step was only preliminary to calls, to follow each other as fast as the animals could be obtained, to the extent of our wants. At the same time, Captain Crosman was directed to make purchases at Camargo with the same view. Captain Hill had had standing instructions to set up all the wagons the mules sent out to him would enable him to do.

I make this statement in order that the department may know what has been doing to fulfil the calls of the general commanding. It must be borne in mind that the army and its followers here consume full two hundred thousand rations per month.

HENRY WHITING,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Washington, D. C.*

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,  
November 24, 1846.

COLONEL: Since my last communication the means of the department have been diligently employed in placing supplies within the reach of consumption. About two thousand mules have lately brought cargoes from Camargo to this place; that is, one thousand nine hundred and twenty cargoes, weighing about three hundred pounds each, have been delivered. The aggregate has been about five hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds of subsistence; while the wagons, moving up and down, have brought about the same quantity of subsistence stores, independent of quartermasters' also brought up.

We are increasing the number of wagons as fast as possible. The wagons and the harness are on hand, and the mules are at hand; but our diffi-



culty is the want of drivers. We pay a large price for them; yet they are not to be had in sufficient numbers, and those we do get are many of them unsuited to our purposes, being dissipated and unstable.

It is time some system were adopted which would secure to the service a corps of good drivers at a proper compensation. In Florida we paid generally twenty-five dollars per month for drivers. We pay the same here: still the department is inadequately and poorly provided in this respect. Details from the army are objected to, and with good reason. I see but one remedy for this evil; that is, to have one or two men added to each company of the army, who shall be enlisted as teamsters or hostlers, always liable to be called on for service with teams or animals. Their pay should be that of artificers. When not wanted for this special service, they will be soldiers. The cost would be half that we now incur, and the efficiency and certainty would be doubled. Each regiment might have a wagon and forage master, with the pay of a quartermaster sergeant.

The Rio Grande has been reduced to a narrow channel, that winds through its bed. Many of our public boats are unable to get up as high as Camargo, and Major McRee reports to me that he has had to take into service three or four of the small private boats plying the river.

HENRY WHITING,  
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Washington city, D. C.

CAMP NEAR VILLA GRAND, MEXICO,  
December 31, 1846.

COLONEL: We find corn enough on the route for our animals, and some fodder; but we lose many from a dysentery that prevails among them, and carries them off, in small numbers every day, in a few hours. The places of the mules, however, are easily and cheaply supplied on the route. Proper horses for the batteries are not to be had, nor for the dragoons. Many of the latter, notwithstanding all our exertions to keep up the supply, are on foot.

HENRY WHITING,  
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Washington, D. C.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,  
November 30, 1846.

GENERAL: Your letter of the 4th was received by our last express. I am glad that you are thus far, and hope you will come further; at least as far as the mouth of the river. I told General Taylor of your liberal offer to join his headquarters, if he desired it. He seemed to appreciate the compliment, but I suppose would find it even more unpleasant than you to see his former senior subordinate to him. It would be a great relief to me



to have you here, as the burden which I bear is a heavy one; but I have no fear of responsibility, and shall at all times be ready to take that share which belongs to me. I do not think the general imputes any blame to our department at Washington. He knows very well that the requisitions are made here, and not there. I infer that he regards the government as in fault in having crowded such an additional force upon him in advance of all means to use them to advantage. Thousands of troops were at the Brazos before we had the means of moving them up the river. It is true it may have been expected they would move by land; but just at that time the water rose and flooded the country. Land movements were out of the question. And it was well known at Washington that wagons would *not*, and could not, be at the Brazos until about the 1st of September, and mules for them not as soon. This I understood as I passed through that city. The troops may have anticipated even the government itself. When I left Washington it did not seem to have been expected that they would move for some weeks then. Large bodies of them were off, I found, as I passed down the river. General Wool, as he passed through New Orleans, appropriated to his column such means of transportation as he deemed necessary. This may have been a matter of course. The means gathering there were for his purpose as well as General Taylor's. Still this army felt the inconvenience of the withdrawal, at the outset of its intended movements, of some two or three hundred wagons, which were on their way to the Brazos. Again, more than a thousand horses and mules which Captain Drum took to San Antonio, through some misapprehension or the want of instructions, were appropriated to that column, when they were, as I now hear from Major Thomas, intended for this.

These two causes, without any other, were sufficient to embarrass the movements of General Taylor, from the beginning of his movements to the present time. General Wool has now more wagon transportation with his column, of less than three thousand, than General Taylor has with *all his* forces. This is not stated as a complaint. General Wool knew that his march was to be a long land march.

We have availed ourselves largely of mules; but scarcely any thing, either subsistence or quartermaster's stores, came to us in a shape for packing. A troublesome and expensive remodelling of nearly every package has to take place before it can be put upon the back of a mule.

We have an abundance of wagons now at the Brazos, and are setting them up as fast as mules can be had. Colonel Hunt is shipping the latter, and we are buying largely. There is no difficulty in getting mules here, as I have often reported. They are small, but they are cheap. At this time we have with this army about four hundred and fifty wagons. One thousand would not be too many for present purposes. We have great difficulty in getting and keeping drivers. The present system should be changed. I propose that one man, or two at most, be enlisted, as a part of each company in service, to serve as drivers or hostlers when needed. They could have the pay of artificers. This would save one-half of the expense and double the efficiency. They would be at hand and under control. Whether each regiment should have in addition a principal teamster, with the pay of quartermaster sergeant, might also be considered.

I have not hesitated to make use of the new appointments in all ways, and have found many of them useful and apt. A captain is now serving as quartermaster of General Twiggs's division. I have lately given another



charge of the quartermaster's department at Point Isabel. They have charge of trains, and one is now going down to look into the clothing depots—Captain O'Hara. I have had so few regular quartermasters, I could not have got along without these volunteers.

Whether the depots ought to have been at the mouth of the river instead of the Brazos, may be a question. I was there but a very short time, and have not been able to revisit it. One important fact is in favor of the Brazos. Loaded vessels, such as come from any part of the United States, can get in there, and I think (and Captain Hill thinks, I believe) that none others should be sent there. The freight might be doubled, perhaps; still a saving would be made in the end. Such a course would save much of the *lightering*. Troops then only would come in large vessels. They are easily got off.

Our supplies are now ample in all articles, so far as I know. I must bear witness to the readiness with which Colonel Hunt has aided me in all my calls; also to the industry and activity of all the assistants who have had charge of depots. They have all had hard, very hard duties to perform. When they had the choice, I had reason to fear they would all leave me. I was surprised they did not, though much pleased.

Captain Sibley was the only assistant I could bring into the field. Captain Montgomery joined me some time after the capture of this place, and has been sick nearly ever since. Captain Arnold joined me, with a new train, the 2d instant; he is now at Saltillo. Captain Myers I have directed to report to General Patterson; also Major McRee, when General P. moves.

I trust you will excuse me if I do not undertake to make the report of the operations of the department here since I have had the charge of it, while I am under my present burden of duties. The letters I have written to you from time to time being much in detail in this respect, would probably be the best report I could make. I will have them copied and sent to you, if you deem it necessary.

Very respectfully, I am, general, your obedient servant,

HENRY WHITING,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., New Orleans, La.*

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,

*December 7, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have received your letter of the 17th ult. Almost from the first of my coming into this country I have felt almost certain that we could obtain here all the mules we want, whether for harness or for packing, and consequently have not recommended the purchase of any in the States. But most if not all those you had purchased there were probably purchased before this fact could be known; and my object has been to procure only the number that should be necessary, in addition to those coming in. We have now at the Brazos some 1,200 wagons, with harness. With the prospect before us, I have deemed it expedient to have most of them set up, and, even before the instructions to terminate the armistice reached General Taylor, had, with his approbation, sent instructions below to increase our train to 1,000 wagons, having at that time about 300. I



had also instructed Colonel Hunt to forward all the mules he had on hand, while Captain Crosman, Captain Hill, and Lieutenant Chase, at Matamoras, were all directed to push the matter with all possible zeal. My reports from below inform me that due progress is making in the work. Lieutenant Chase, who is at a point where purchases can be made to the most advantage, was directed to call on the alcaldes for lots of 500; and the first lot was fast coming, by the last report. The 2,000 we may want there can probably be had without much difficulty.

Just before I left that place, in August, I had brought in by these means about 600 mules. They were all tame; that is, had been handled for packing or for harness. The owners of course prefer to sell their wild mules; but we took none at that time, wishing to avoid the trouble of breaking them. The average price of this purchase was about \$18. At this time we may probably be obliged to pay a little more for tame mules, as we employ a great many for packing.

I have at this time between this and Camargo over 2,000 mules, which bring up by the cargo, (300 lbs.) It is to be delivered safe, the dangers from the enemy only excepted. As I have already reported, nearly 2,000 cargoes have been delivered here in this way since the surrender, and more than 2,000 are now drawn for the same purpose.

In making the movement now in contemplation on Victoria, we shall avail ourselves of the same means—much to the relief of our wagon train. There are now in store here more than 400 cargoes of flour, in order for packing. That number will accompany us on mules; thus saving some sixty wagons, which can be left on this route. As we move down, our wagons can be increased from Matamoras.

Your suggestion as to Victoria has already been acted on. Directions have been sent below to have the inlets of the coast examined, with a view to supply the column there by a shorter route than by Matamoras.

I am much obliged to you for your memorandum, and will have a copy of it made for Captain Sibley, who will go down with me. We have lacked forges, but a supply is now at Camargo, I hear. Indeed, at present the department has an abundant supply of every thing, so far as I am aware, excepting running wagons. Every thing that comes from the north, or New Orleans, is at the depots in ample quantity. The clothing supply, too, is now on the way from Camargo.

It is a great relief to my mind to be able to observe this state of things.

Our cause of complaint for a time was the mail arrangement, and complaints seemed to be narrowed down to that point. Even that, I believe, is now removed. By the directions of General Taylor, post office agents have been placed at each depot, to which all letters are sent, paid and unpaid; the postage being collected and sent back.

HENRY WHITING,

*Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, New Orleans.*

NEW ORLEANS, June 23, 1846.

GENERAL: I received this morning from the headquarters army of occupation an extract from a communication from the commanding general to



the Adjutant General of the army, dated 17th instant, a copy of which I have the honor to enclose herewith; and it being too late for the mail to-day for me to report in regard to the matters touched upon, I would remark now that I can, I think, show to you that no remissness has taken place on my part. I have done as much as any other man could have done to meet all the wants of the army, so far as I have been made acquainted with them and I had the means.

The demands on me for money in many ways are so great, and the probability being that they will continue greater, I am, from necessity, forced to say that I must have more funds than the two hundred thousand dollars, of which I received your advice two or three days ago, (but not received the money,) and the balance on my estimate for June, one hundred and eleven thousand dollars; and I would most respectfully ask for a remittance of three hundred thousand dollars on account of Mexican hostilities.

I wrote to you on the 11th of May in regard to camp and garrison equipage, and subsequently of knapsacks, &c., but I am not advised that any order has been given on the subject. I have had a great many made here, and have supplied about ninety-six companies. I am now having put up for the army of occupation, and will ship in a few days, a supply of camp and garrison equipage, knapsacks, haversacks, and canteens, for about three thousand men. This may cramp me some, should volunteers arrive within a few days unprovided.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

To Maj. Gen. THOS. S. JESUP,

*Washington city.*

[Extract from "communication," &c., above referred to.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

*Matamoras, June 17, 1846.*

SIR: I deem it proper to report that no advices have been received from general headquarters since the 10th instant; "general orders" No. 13, and "special orders" No. 45, both of May 26, being received on that day. Our dates from the north are some days later through the newspapers. No steamboats have been sent out from New Orleans for the navigation of the Rio Grande; and in the absence of all information on that point, or respecting the views of the government, I am altogether in the dark as to our future operations. I must think that orders have been given by superior authority to suspend the forwarding of means of transportation from New Orleans. I cannot otherwise account for the extraordinary delay shown by the quartermaster's department in that city. Even the mails, containing probably important despatches from the government, are not expedited.

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. General commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

*Washington, D. C.*



NEW ORLEANS, *July 4, 1846.*

GENERAL: I had the honor to report to you, on the 11th ultimo, that I had purchased the steamboats Undine (\$13,000,) and Troy (\$6,000,) and I now have the honor to say that since that time I have purchased steamboats as follows:

The J. E. Roberts, for \$9,000, on the 13th of June; paid for the 26th.

The Brownsville, for \$9,000, on the 15th of June; paid for the 20th.

The steam-schooner (propeller) James Cage, for \$18,000, on the 19th of June; paid for June 29.

The Hatchee Eagle on the 1st instant—paid for 2d—for \$5,000.

All except the last named have been despatched, viz: the Troy on the 14th ult; (she was at Galveston about the 22d, detained on account of bad weather;) the J. E. Roberts on the 25th ultimo; the Brownsville on the 25th ultimo; the James Cage on the 1st instant; and the Undine on the 2d instant. The Undine and James Cage I had coppered, and I had a good deal of other work—reducing cabin, making alterations and additions, and other work—to fit them for the run by sea, &c.

The Troy, J. E. Roberts, and Brownsville are light draught, and calculated mostly for the Rio Grande; and so is the Hatchee Eagle, now in dock to be caulked, and undergoing other repairs, &c.

The James Cage is a good sea boat, and will serve very well as a lighter for vessels at sea, and other sea service.

The Undine is light draught. I have despatched her to Port La Vaca temporarily for service, should Captain Irwin not be able to get along without her. I adopted this course because I have understood that 200,000 rations were to be sent from the north to that place; and not knowing the draught of the vessels that may have taken them, I was apprehensive they could not enter Matagorda bay, and consequently would have to be lightered at sea; which, by the way, would be very troublesome and laborious, and would be attended with much risk. The distance from the entrance to Matagorda bay (Pass Caballo) to Port La Vaca is 25 or 30 miles. I expect, when I am better informed, as I presume I shall be when I hear from Captain Irwin, to have the Undine relieved by another boat—the Hatchee Eagle, perhaps.

Besides the above named, I have chartered steamboats as follows, viz:

The Big Hatchee, which departed from Brazos Santiago on the 10th of June. She was at Galveston about the 22d, detained by bad weather. The charter is conditioned that she will answer our purposes; and the test is to be, that she will take 100 tons of freight up the river to Matamoras, provided there be  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet water in the river. The compensation is to be \$135 $\frac{1}{3}$  per day, and we to find her fuel. No per diem is allowed for going down; but if she enter our service, and serve, she is to be paid \$1,000 as reimbursement of expenses, &c., in going down.

The Warren, which departed on the 27th ultimo. Her service commences when she is reported in good order and condition to the quartermaster at Brazos Santiago. She is to get \$125 per day, we to find her fuel—chartered for three months. We are to pay \$1,000 as reimbursement of expenses in getting her down; no per diem for which is allowed.

The Exchange, departed yesterday. Same terms, &c., as the Warren, except that her charter is for four months.

The W. N. Mercer, to leave to-morrow if the weather permit. Agreement the same as for the Warren.



I have received advices from Captain Sanders of his having purchased two boats, to be delivered to me here: the Rough and Ready, for \$12,000, and the Whiteville, for \$5,500. I hope he will make no more engagements, because I think we now have enough. I shall, however, have information from Colonel Whiting by the next arrival from Brazos Santiago, and may be better informed.

We had a very severe gale of wind from yesterday afternoon until this morning, and I fear we shall have information of disasters to our steamers and other vessels.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, *July 22, 1846.*

GENERAL: Three of the steamboats purchased by Captain Sanders have arrived, and been received. One has been paid for, and the other two not. The late owners or their agents are waiting impatiently for their money.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, *July 26, 1846.*

GENERAL: No exertions have been spared by me to meet all the wants of the service, so far as depends on me, and none shall be spared. I do not apprehend any embarrassment in the Quartermaster's department, if we only have the money. Very few wagons can be purchased here; but I understand a large number (some 200 or 300) may be expected from the Ohio, &c. General Wool so informed me. I have received 57 ox-wagons and 24 horse-wagons.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, *August 23, 1846.*

GENERAL: In regard to horses and mules, I have to remark that I have shipped of the former for Brazos island upwards of 200, and of the latter very few; and for La Vaca about 100 horses, and something more than 800 mules.



In a few days I shall ship horses received from up the river, and also some that I have purchased for Brazos island; and also mules and horses for La Vaca—perhaps in the course of the week from five hundred to a thousand.

THOS. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

THOS. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General.* [Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, September 6, 1846.

GENERAL: As soon as I possibly can have them prepared, all the reports required by the regulations now due from me shall be made out and transmitted; and I would remark that I have discharged with fidelity and unceasing perseverance, and I trust with credit to the department, immense and almost overpowering duties for *at least* four months past. No single officer of the army would or could have done what I have; and I fear no scrutiny, however searching or minute, into my conduct. I shall most assuredly demand and court an investigation.

THOS. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, October 8, 1846.

GENERAL: Not having wagons here for any portion of a train, and very few being to be purchased; and having understood from Colonel March, arrived on the 6th from St. Louis, that Lieut. Col. Mackay had received a good many which he had no use for, I wrote to the colonel in regard to them. (Herewith is a copy of my letter.) You will perceive, too, that I requested him to have horse and mule shoes made and sent to me. I am now having made at this place 15,000 mule shoes, at 18 cents per pound, and 10,000 horseshoes, at 16 cents per pound. How soon they will be done I cannot say. The undertakers said they would make from 300 to 500 per day. I have shipped a good many to both armies since the date of yours in regard to the want of them. As soon as requisitions were made on me for them, I did all I could to have them made; but the progress was slow compared with the wants of the service.

THOS. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*



NEW ORLEANS, *October 10, 1846.*

GENERAL: Owing to the greater facility of getting transportation here for Brazos and La Vaca, as also of getting forage, and considering the small charge for bringing the animals here, I have concluded to have all the mules, wagons, &c., now at Blakeley, transported to this place, where, besides the other advantages, I can have them ready, at a very short notice, for embarkation. The transportation is for each animal \$4, and for each wagon \$5.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

NEW ORLEANS, *October 11, 1846.*

GENERAL: The uncertainty of getting transportation at Mobile, and the higher rates that would have to be paid for it for the mules from Blakeley to Brazos Santiago, in the event of their being sent to that place, and the probable greater cost of forage, have induced me to decide to have the whole brought to this place, which I have made arrangements for, having given Captain Toulmin, assistant quartermaster, the necessary instructions yesterday. (See herewith a copy of my letter.) In shipping animals I have availed of the transports to send other stores at the same time, which could not be done at Mobile. Here every thing will be under my own immediate direction, and a movement can be made with greater facility.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

To Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

NEW ORLEANS, *October 26, 1846.*

COLONEL: In my report of July 4, in regard to steamboats, I noted the chartering of the W. N. Mercer for three months; she left this place for Brazos Santiago on the 6th of that month.

The steamer Samuel M. Williams I chartered for service at La Vaca, &c., as a lighter, on the 11th July; she was then at Galveston or neighborhood, and proceeded thence to La Vaca.

These two boats, as well as others which I chartered for time and sent to the Rio Grande, as reported July 4, have, I presume, been regularly reported by the officers of the department under whose direction they have been serving.

The United States steamer Hatchee Eagle, reported on the 4th of July as purchased on the 1st for \$5,000, was despatched hence for Brazos Santiago July 20, after having undergone repairs, alterations, &c.

I purchased, July 15, for \$12,000, the steamer Mentoria, a steam wheel boat without guard, light draught, and well calculated as a lighter on the



bars. I had her much strengthened, coppered, and despatched her for Brazos Santiago on the 11th of August.

I purchased, July 13, the steamship Telegraph, which had just performed service under a charter of \$7,000, and in the completing of which demurrage accrued at Mobile, in consequence of delay, &c., with volunteers, to the amount of \$7,508 33, making \$14,508 33, which amount was deducted from the sum of \$25,000 that I paid on the 27th of July, the actual cost of the ship being \$10,491 67. This vessel has not been transferred to any other point; she belongs to this station. She has performed three trips since she was purchased, two to La Vaca and one to Brazos Santiago, which services were worth more than the \$10,491 67 and expenses, so that she has more than cleared herself.

The following named steamboats, bargained for by Captain J. Sanders, corps of engineers, around here, were received and paid for by me and despatched to Brazos Santiago:

The Whiteville, arrived July 8, paid for July 10, \$5,500, and despatched July 20.

The Rough and Ready, arrived July 18, paid for July 27, \$12,000, and despatched July 28.

The Colonel Cross, arrived July 24, paid for July 28, \$14,000, and despatched August 6.

The Corvette, arrived July 16, paid for July 27, \$16,000, and despatched August 6.

The Major Brown, arrived August 11, paid for September 3, \$12,600, and despatched September 5.

The steamboats, therefore, despatched by me to Brazos Santiago for service there and on the Rio Grande, were as follows:

The Troy, purchased.—See my report of July 4.

The J. E. Roberts, purchased.—See same report.

The Brownsville, purchased.—See same report.

The Hatchee Eagle, purchased.

The Big Hatchee, chartered.—See same report.

The Warren, chartered.—See same report.

The Exchange, chartered.—See same report.

The W. N. Mercer, chartered.—See same report.

The Mentoria, purchased.

The Whiteville, bargained for by Captain J. Sanders.

The Rough and Ready, do do.

The Colonel Cross, do do.

The Corvette, do do.

The Major Brown, do do.

These public boats are on the Rio Grande, &c.

The United States steamboat Undine is at La Vaca, as is the chartered boat Samuel M. Williams.

The steam schooner (propeller) James Cage and the steamship Telegraph belong to and are now at this station.

The United States barque Robert Morris belongs to this station, though now absent to Brazos Santiago.

The United States steamship Neptune is now here, having sprung a leak and injured machinery in a gale of wind; she must go into dock, and will perhaps do so to-morrow. She ran from off Brazos island into Gal-



veston; her captain chartered a vessel to take her cargo down, and she came to this port for repairs.

The steam schooner James Cage departed hence for Brazos July 1, met with a gale of wind, put back in distress, was repaired, and again started September 25. Her piston-rod broke at sea, and again she came back in distress; she was repaired, and started the third time 13th instant; the piston-rod again broke before she got to the mouth of the river; she came back and is now being repaired. I think she will go safe the next time.

The United States steam barque (propeller) Edith is now here also.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON,

*Acting Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *December 9, 1846.*

COLONEL: Understanding that the Quartermaster General had written to you in relation to light draught schooners, I did not reply to your letter of the 19th of October, received on the 28th; and now I do so, because of what I believe to be so much to the public interest. I have all along known that they were the most useful kind of vessels we could have, and have in every case availed of them where it was practicable, by chartering, and shipping at a contract rate per barrel, &c. This mode I thought preferable to owning them, as the very great risk was avoided, as also the expense of repairs consequent on wear and tear, and injury in other respects. It is now, and has before been at sundry times, very difficult to obtain by hiring, or on freight, the kind of vessels we ought to have; and I am constrained to express it as my decided opinion that we ought to have vessels capable of carrying, at least, each the bulk of 800 to 1,500 or more barrels, upon not exceeding 7 or 7½ feet water. They should be well found in every respect, and strongly built, with a good deal of deck room. It does not matter a great deal whether coppered or not, as, if coppered, the copper is apt to be rubbed off in passing shoal places, and worms are the result; if not coppered, a good coat of verdigris every two months, or such time, is a tolerable protection against them, particularly if running into fresh water occasionally, as would be the case when coming here. I do not hesitate to say that we ought to own at least twenty or more of this class of vessels. We may pick up a few here, but very few, such as we should own; and I would most respectfully recommend that at least twenty be purchased and sent out without loss of time. We must have them, either by hiring or owning; and if they cannot be had, we will be compelled to take up larger vessels, and run the chances of lightering at sea, which is attended with great risk, loss of time, and expense. I have recently purchased two light draught vessels, one of which is now gone to Tampico, and the other I have sent to the mouth of the Rio Grande, to serve as a lighter there, and at Brazos island. That which has gone to Tampico (the H. Long, a schooner) cost \$4,000; and the other, the schooner Belle, cost \$3,000. Vessels drawing 4, 4½, and 5 feet water loaded, would be very useful on the bars. In speaking of light draught vessels, I mean them as transports for stores; for troops a much larger class of sail vessels, or steamers, must be availed of.



I shall not fail to purchase all the light draught vessels—sail, I mean—that I can obtain of a suitable kind, provided they can be had on fair terms, and trust that my course will be approved; indeed, I have already the Quartermaster General's verbal authority to do so.

THOS. F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Acting Quartermaster General,*

*Washington city.*

FORT POLK, May 15, 1846.

SIR: The entrance of this harbor, called the Brazos de Santiago, is about nine miles north of the Rio Grande. The depth of water on the bar is usually 8 feet—frequently  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to 9 feet. The anchorage is a short distance inside the bar, and within musket shot of Brazos island on the south. At this point all our transports have to be lightered, and most of them unloaded and the cargoes brought up to the depot, or Point Isabel, a distance of about four miles. Since we have been here, I have employed the United States steamers Monmouth and Neva, and the hired steamer Cincinnati, on this duty; added to which, the Monmouth and Cincinnati have made several trips to San Joseph's island for stores, and the Monmouth one as far as Galveston. The United States steamer "Colonel Long" was ordered down by Colonel Cross; but she did not arrive until after his death. A few days after her arrival, she became leaky; and, upon an examination of her, it is found that she is so thoroughly worm-eaten as to be of no use, without being hauled out and new planked. How she got here from Aransas is astonishing. She is a very weak boat; and when in her best days, the trip to Aransas in safety was considered doubtful. It is impossible to send her to New Orleans in her present condition; and I expect I shall be compelled to take out her engine, and send it to New Orleans. The hull can be used for storing coal, which is not injured by water. It is not worth the expense of building ways at this place, even if she could be repaired and placed on the Rio Grande. She would not answer, being too long for so narrow and crooked a river.

The steamer Neva is much worm-eaten; but if she is sent into the Rio Grande in a few days, as is contemplated, she may be preserved. If these boats had been coppered previous to being sent out, they would both have been in good condition now.

If we get and keep possession of the Rio Grande, it will be necessary to have one or two good river boats of moderate size. These need not be coppered, if used altogether in the river; but as we may be compelled to make use of the Brazos Santiago and this point as a depot, I think it will be best, as a matter of precaution, to have them coppered.

CH. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*



FORT POLK, May 18, 1846.

SIR: Yesterday I sent the steamer Neva into the Rio Grande, by order of General Taylor, commanding. She had been leaking badly previous to her getting into the river, caused by the worms, which have got into her during her long service in the salt water entirely, and it is doubtful whether she can be preserved for service. Experienced captains of vessels inform me that when a vessel, in which the worms have got much, is placed in fresh water, they become more active, and endeavor to eat their way through the planking. If they succeed in doing this before they are killed by the fresh water, the vessel is frequently lost. A few days will determine the question.

General Taylor has directed me to procure a suitable boat for the Rio Grande, and I have written to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt to purchase and send one out, of the following dimensions, &c., viz: a good substantial river boat, from 125 to 135 feet in length, with two engines, so as to be able to turn with ease, as the river is both narrow and crooked, with short turns; to draw not over 4½ feet with a full load; to be coppered, inasmuch as we may have to use her in salt water. It is bad economy to send an uncoppered boat into these waters, as one season will destroy a perfectly new boat.

If the Neva is preserved, I think that the boat sent for will be sufficient for all our purposes; but if she should prove to be too much worm-eaten, I shall be compelled to send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt for another boat similar to the one which I have required of him.

CHS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

FORT POLK, May 18, 1846.

SIR: Finding it impossible to repair the United States steamer "Colonel Long" so as to render her serviceable, or even safe to send her to New Orleans, I have had her engine carefully taken out and packed ready to send to New Orleans, where it can be sold or a new boat built for it. I would recommend that the latter be done, as it is a fine engine, and in a good state of preservation, and will last many years.

I have had every thing preserved, and nothing will be required but the hull, which might be built and coppered, with every thing complete, for about \$6,000. The boat should not exceed 130 feet in length, with sufficient breadth of beam to carry 1,000 barrels on 4 feet draught of water.

CHS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*



[Extract.]

FORT POLK, May 18, 1846.

SIR: So many troops have been ordered to reinforce the army now here, that I apprehend we shall not have sufficient land transportation, if, as I understand is the case, the general takes the field on the south side of the Rio Grande. I have therefore required of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt fifty mule wagons and twenty ox wagons, with harness, yokes, &c., complete.

The number of volunteers which have been ordered here has exhausted the requisition of General Taylor.

CHS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

BRAZOS SANTIAGO, June 24, 1846.

SIR: I have to report the total loss of the United States steamer Colonel Harney, which was wrecked during the night of the 22d instant while coming in over the bar at this place.

About noon of the 22d she was ordered out by Captain J. M. Hill, assistant quartermaster, to bring in volunteers from the barque Chapin, lying off the harbor. After taking on board a number, the captain of her (Wood) started to come in. On coming over the outer bar her captain reports that she struck, and that he was unable to get into the right channel again before dark. During the night she drifted into the breakers, and by morning she was hard aground and bilged.

Towards evening on the 22d it was perceived, from the landing at this place, that she was rubbing hard, but no apprehension of injury even was entertained, as far as I can learn, by the many captains of vessels in the harbor, especially as no signal was noticed indicating that she wanted assistance.

During the night Captain Wood sent in a small boat; but instead of reporting to Captain Hill or myself, both of whom were on the island, that he was in a dangerous situation and needed assistance, he entirely neglected it, and sent to the United States schooner Hunt merely for a larger yawl and an anchor.

I was not aware that the Harney was in any danger until after 6 o'clock the morning of the 23d, at which time I received a message from Captain Wood. I immediately sent for the steamer Monmouth to go to his assistance, but before she could get to the bar (she being at the time at Point Isabel) it was too late to render any assistance in getting afloat. The crew and troops were all saved, but the bar has been so rough since the accident that I apprehend little else will be saved except what may drift ashore.

CHS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*



[Extract.]

SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR, *October 11, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that Captain Drum, assistant quartermaster, arrived here a few days ago in charge of a large drove of horses and mules, which he brought by land from a point on the Mississippi near Natchez. The mules arrived in good condition, and may be considered as a very good lot, with but few exceptions. The horses, taken as a whole, are rather an inferior lot of animals, many of them entirely broken down and unfit for service. On their arrival I applied for an inspection of them, and Colonel Churchill condemned fifty horses and eight mules. These I have directed to be sold at public auction.

CHS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

[Extract.]

CAMP NEAR MONCLOVA, MEXICO, *November 4, 1846.*

SIR: Since writing you on the 2d instant I received your instructions to Captain Drum relative to the disposition of the horses and mules which he brought out to and delivered at San Antonio on the 8th ultimo, supposing they were intended for the use of General Wool's division of the army. Captain Drum having no orders except to deliver them at that point, I at once appropriated them to that service. I reported this on the 11th ultimo, stating the condition of the animals. Since the receipt of your instructions as to their proper destination, I submitted them to General Wool, who says that he approves of the disposition I made of them, and at present their destination cannot be changed. I think it well that the horses particularly were stopped at San Antonio, as I think if they had been continued on to Camargo they would have been entirely broken down.

CHS. THOMAS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*SAVANNAH, GA., *Friday, June 26, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place last evening, accompanied by Mr. Lamar and Mr. Griffin. By appointment I met Mr. Lamar this morning at 11, who informed me that, contrary to his expectations, the De Rossett was not in town, but that he had sent for her, and that he would have her ready for inspection to-morrow morning (Saturday) at 10.

I called upon Mr. Goodwin also. He showed me the Chatham. She is now undergoing some alterations, (lowering her boilers,) which I consider for our service and advantage. He will have her ready for inspection on Monday. The Mary Summers is not in town, but will be down to-



morrow. The John Randolph does not belong to the steamboat company. She appears to be not so large as the Chatham, I should judge from just a passing view as she lay in the river. I shall make more minute inquiries regarding her to-morrow.

In passing through Charleston I called upon Colonel Gadsden, who very kindly offered any advice or assistance which he could give me.

If the De Rossett, on examination, should prove such as she is represented to be, I should like, with your approbation, to raise her furnace bars, for the purpose of trying her with coal. The alteration will not require more than two days, and at a trifling expense. I make the request because, if I understood you aright, she was to be altered to burn coal on her arrival at New Orleans, in which case it would be, in my opinion, more desirable to make the alteration here, which can be readily done, and send her round with coal, than with wood. It would be more safe, and render unnecessary any stoppage on the route.

If necessary I shall communicate with you daily, informing you of my progress and asking for instructions.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Washington.*

[Extract.]

SAVANNAH, GA., June 30, 1846.

GENERAL: From all the information I have been able to get, and from my own observation, I find all of the iron steamboats on the river, with the exception of the Randolph and the Lamar, to be, in their present condition, *totally unfit for efficient service*. The Randolph and the Lamar are, I think, out of the question, the directors of the Iron Steamboat Company, to which they belong, declining to sell them; or should they agree to sell, a price would be asked which the government ought not to pay, as it would not be the *absolute value* of the boats, but their value to the company, very much enhanced by the withdrawal of the De Rossett from the trade and the breaking up of the Georgia Steamboat Company.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,

*Washington.*

SAVANNAH, GA., July 15, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 5th inst., which reached me on the 10th. I immediately commenced a negotiation with Mr. Goodwin, president of the Georgia Steamboat Company, for the steamer Mary Summers. His indisposition delayed a final agreement until yesterday, when he notified me of the acceptance of the company of my offer of twenty thousand dollars, with the condition that he shall have her



hauled up, and that her hull, on examination, shall be found sound and serviceable.

The other boat referred to in my letter of the 30th ultimo was the Chatham; but her trial satisfied me that her boiler could not be altered to burn coal, and that it would be only with the best quality of light wood that steam could be made on her advantageously. This, together with my instructions in regard to the De Rossett, determined me not to offer for her.

I have already entered upon my arrangements for overhauling and repairing the Mary Summers, and hope to have them fully determined by to-morrow noon, and commenced immediately thereafter. They will be carried on under the care of Captain F. Peck, well known to yourself and the department, and to whom I shall give the command of her when ready for sea.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

SAVANNAH, GA., *July 27, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 21st instant; and, in accordance with its instructions, have ordered the additional eighteen wagons mentioned in my letter of the 24th. The whole thirty-six, together with complete sets of harness, will be ready for shipment by the De Rossett and Mary Summers.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

COLUMBUS, GA., *August 13, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report my return to this place last night, and to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 3d and 6th instant. I had previously made my arrangements to purchase, and sent out five men from Macon to drive through the country towards Columbus, and issued handbills appointing certain places and times for meeting those disposed to offer stock for sale.

I found this morning that Captain Howard had returned last night, ordered back by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. I shall send him out with another party, and have already directed him to issue handbills to-day in his own name.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

MACON, GA., *August 17, 1846.*

GENERAL: My last was from Columbus, dated the 13th instant. I have now the honor to report my arrival here yesterday evening.



Captain Howard was to have left Columbus yesterday morning, have issued his handbills, and completed his arrangements. Aided and assisted by his father's knowledge of the country, I have reason to believe that he will do well. His orders are to purchase 50 wagons and 400 mules, and to report to me every two or three days the result of his operations.

My agent here has engaged 110 good, strong, well-broke mules. I have given him orders to collect them to-day and to-morrow, and on Wednesday I shall start with them direct for South Alabama. Agents will precede me to look up, and bring in to certain points in my road, such stock as will answer our purposes. I shall probably accompany the drove as far as Montgomery, whence I shall despatch it under careful drivers to Mobile. A trusty agent will accompany it, to buy up along the road whatever he finds that will suit us.

Captain Howard is to meet me with his purchases at Columbus on the 28th instant, and by the 30th I hope to have him on the road to Mobile.

The prospects are pretty good, and I expect to be able to comply with your wishes. My advices from South Alabama are confirmatory of the information you received. I have ordered Captain Howard, and all of my agents, to deal directly with the planters, and to refuse in all cases the intervention of a third party. By this I hope to prevent speculation, and consequently to purchase at reasonable rates. It is an arrangement, besides, more satisfactory to the planters themselves.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

MACON, GA., August 20, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letters of the 10th and 11th instant, referring to the shafts and crank-wheel of the De Rossett.

My departure from this place has been delayed a day, as I found myself in a better market than I had anticipated. To-morrow I shall, at day-break, put on the road to Mobile, passing through South Alabama, a drove of three hundred mules and sixteen wagons, which have been selected from eight or nine hundred offered, and I hope to be able to get at least six hundred on my way through. The prospects seem better every day, and my advices lead me to suppose that we shall find in Alabama even a better market than we have had here.

I had yesterday a letter from Mr. Griffin. The work on both the Summers and De Rossett was going on well, though somewhat interrupted by the rains, which still continue.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

COLUMBUS, GA., August 28, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 22d, informing me of the requisition in my favor for \$36,000. The draft has not



yet arrived; but on your letter I made arrangements with one of the banks, by which I can procure what funds I require.

When I parted with the drove it numbered six horses, twenty-six wagons, and three hundred and seventy-two mules. My sickness compelled me to stop operations, or I should have increased the number to six hundred. As it was, I directed it to proceed to Blakely, opposite Mobile, *via* Montgomery, following down the east side of the Alabama river, as upon inquiry I found that it was the best, quickest, and most economical road, having fewer tolls and ferriages. At Blakely the drove can be shipped as easily and readily as at Mobile itself.

I heard from Mr. Griffin on the 24th. The work on the Summers he states was rapidly advancing to completion. He was about to leave for Charleston, by my order, to carry out your instructions as to the shafts and crank-wheel of the De Rossett.

HENRY C. WAYNE,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY, *June 29, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th instant, directing me to purchase 172 horses for the 2d dragoons, and 200 mules for the army of occupation. It was forwarded to me from Memphis, not having reached that place until after I left, which was on the 20th instant. I shall return to Memphis to-day, for the purpose of fulfilling your instructions. My first intention was to have purchased them here, but I found, on inquiry, that in consequence of Captain Heintzelman having purchased a considerable number in this vicinity, they could not be obtained on as favorable terms as they can be at Memphis. Many of those purchased by Captain H. cost as high as \$95.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July 9, 1846.*

GENERAL: On my arrival at Memphis from Louisville, I found that no more horses and mules could be purchased in West Tennessee to advantage than were required to complete the train of the two mounted regiments from Kentucky and Tennessee. I was making preparations to purchase those you ordered in your letter of the 13th in Middle and East Tennessee, when Gen. [Wool] arrived, and, from information derived from him and from an intelligent agent of the department who was with him (Colonel March, of Illinois,) I became satisfied they could be obtained at least 20 per cent. lower in Missouri, Indiana, and Illinois, than in any part of Tennessee, and in a much shorter time. General Wool, therefore, directed me to come to this place and make the purchase; and in addition to the



mules you ordered for the army of occupation, he has required me to purchase 200 to be sent to La Vaca.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July 10, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith a duplicate of a letter mailed to your address yesterday. I find that I was not mistaken in saying that the horses and mules could be purchased here 20 per cent. lower than in Kentucky or Tennessee. The horses I have already bought average less than \$60, and the mules just \$60. I am assisted by Colonel March, of Illinois, and Colonels Gillespie and McEwen, of Tennessee. I shall employ subordinate agents from time to time, as their services become necessary.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July 20, 1846.*

GENERAL: I shall make one shipment of horses and mules to New Orleans to-day, and another on Wednesday—in all 250. The horses are nearly all purchased. Mules are scarce, but I am sparing no exertions to obtain them. In the course of two weeks, at farthest, I hope to complete the purchase of all that have been ordered.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July 27, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 17th and 18th instant.

On the 21st I sent 46 mules and 36 horses to Colonel Hunt, and on the 23d 100 horses and 50 mules. In consequence of there being no vessels of sufficiently light draught in port, I have made no shipments since; but to-day I succeeded in getting three vessels to start on Wednesday and Thursday, by which I shall send the remainder of the horses ordered in your letter of the 13th ult. for the 2d dragoons, and mules for the army of occupation, together with the 200 mules and 24 horses ordered by General Wool.

The 600 mules ordered in your letters of the 17th and 18th I am collecting as rapidly as possible. I hope by the middle of next week to have completed the purchase, and have them ready for transportation to the mouth of Red river.

I have two very efficient agents—Colonel March, of Illinois, and Colonel Gillespie, of Tennessee—men in whom I can repose the utmost confidence. The former, as soon as the mules are purchased, I shall send to the mouth of Red river to receive them, and arrange them in droves, with proper dri-



vers, whom I am hiring here. The latter I shall despatch, as soon as he returns from Hannibal, where he is now purchasing animals, to Memphis, Vicksburg, and Natchez, for the purpose of securing all the wagons that can be purchased.

I apprehend considerable difficulty in obtaining wagons. This part of the country was exhausted by the demand consequent upon General Kearny's movement upon Santa Fe.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July 28, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have purchased upwards of 750 animals, at an average cost of from 70 to 80 dollars, including all expenses—forage, hire of agents, teamsters, &c.

I have purchased a few wagons, and have all the good saddlers in the place engaged in making harness, halters, &c. Wagons, as I informed you in my letter of yesterday, are scarce—in fact, none of any consequence can be obtained here. I shall, however, procure all that can be purchased at Memphis, Vicksburg, and Natchez. Any number could be obtained in Middle and East Tennessee, but the waters of the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers are not in boating order, and therefore, if purchased there, they could not be transported to the Mississippi within any thing like a reasonable time.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *August 2, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that on the 30th ult. the purchase and shipment for New Orleans of the horses and mules ordered in your letter of the 13th of June, and those ordered by General Wool, was completed. The whole number shipped from here amounted to 397 mules and 233 horses. Before leaving Louisville I wrote to Major Tompkins, and requested him to purchase some mules I heard were in the vicinity of Columbus. He informed me on the 15th ult. that he had purchased 45, and expected to obtain 15 more, which he would send to Colonel Hunt. Even if he did not obtain the 15 mentioned, the order will still have been more than filled.

On the 31st ult. I sent 9 horses and 91 mules to the mouth of the Red river in charge of an agent, G. Robinson. I find great difficulty in obtaining the services of suitable agents to assist me. Should the mules leave the mouth of Red river on or before the 20th instant, they will reach the Rio Grande certainly before the Tennessee volunteers, who left Memphis on the 27th ult., and as soon, if not sooner, than the Kentuckians, who left on the 16th, as they will have nearly 200 miles less to travel, and can be driven farther in one day than the volunteers will march in two.

Unfortunately, Colonel March, to whom I intended to entrust the general management of the droves, is sick, and Colonel Gillespie's health is not such as would justify him in taking the trip. The latter leaves to-morrow



morning for Paducah, with orders to ascend the Tennessee river from 30 to 40 miles, and purchase all the wagons and mules he can obtain there. It is a part of the country from which no supplies of any kind have been drawn for the war as yet; and no matter how low the water may be in the Ohio, there is no difficulty in making shipments for Paducah. Should not the wagons leave New Orleans before the 1st of September, they will still be on the Rio Grande before the arrival of the mounted volunteers. I shall send an agent to-morrow to purchase all that can be procured at Memphis, Vicksburg, and Natchez, and the country around.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Washington, D. C., September 10, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith agreements entered into with teamsters and hostlers at St. Louis, for the purpose of conducting horses and mules thence to the army of occupation.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Washington, September 10, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith contracts entered into at St. Louis, Missouri, with the masters of the steamers Sea Bird, Admiral, Prairie Bird, Brunswick, Old Hickory, Corrinne, Iowa, and John Aull, for the transportation of horses and mules from St. Louis to New Orleans and the mouth of Red river.

A. R. HETZEL,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*New York, July 18, 1846.*

GENERAL: I had the honor to transmit to you from Batavia, N. Y., my report in relation to the wagons offered by Mr. Tomlinson, of Pembroke.

I received this morning the enclosed estimate, which he had made at my suggestion. Still I am of the opinion that these wagons can be made of no very useful purposes until at depot and for short routes, when two or three horses can be used with them.

The alterations proposed will make the price of these wagons about \$118, which I consider reasonable.

D. H. VINTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington, D. C.*



ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
New York, July 21, 1846.

GENERAL: I have just received your letter of the 20th instant, and communicated a brief reply by telegraph. Mr. Tomlinson cannot get ready at his manufactory more than 70 wagons within the period of 30 or 40 days, he having sent 30 of the 100 he mentioned in his letter to you to Southport, on lake Michigan, which, however, he promises to deliver at Cleveland in time to take the canal with those to be sent from Buffalo. Yet I am of opinion that the Southport wagons cannot undergo the modifications I have required upon the others; and unless they do, I would not recommend their purchase. The covers I shall have to "undertake" at this city, as I find that they cannot properly be made in the country.

A contract, if one be determined on with Mr. Tomlinson, should be rigorous in its requirements in regard to time, to make him obedient to the condition which may limit the work to be done in 30 days. It is necessary for me to know whether it is your intention that I or Captain Clark shall enter into contracts for the harness. It should be done by some one who can give more of his time and attention to the matter than I can. It should have the supervision of some judicious person, as there is a great difference in the materials used for such articles, and it is all important that none but the best be sent to Mexico. Harness for 400 horses, or 100 sets for 100 teams of 4 horses, can be fabricated probably in 3 weeks at Newark, N. J. A good pattern should be furnished, both as to the shape and materials; this, I presume, can be obtained from the ordnance department in this vicinity or at Watervliet. Permit me to inquire the number of sets of harness you contemplate procuring in this quarter. The Pembroke wagons should be drawn by two horses, or three at most. I have stated that it will require 30 days to send the wagons to New Orleans; this will depend much upon the state of the Ohio river, the conductor to accompany them, and the readiness at which means of transportation can be had at Buffalo; yet, with proper energy it can be done in the time given.

D. H. VINTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General, Washington.

NEW YORK, July 21, 1846.

GENERAL JESUP: Mr. Tomlinson asserts that he could get the wagons ready in 30 days; I think he can get only 70 of them ready in Buffalo in 40 days. He had no hands, but enough can be obtained in the neighborhood on short notice. Suitable ready made wagons cannot be procured in this city or vicinity. The wagons may be sent by the Cleveland canal to New Orleans, probably, in 30 days. I wrote by mail.

D. H. VINTON.



ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
New York, July 25, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of yesterday by telegraph, in relation to the purchase of fifty wagons of Mr. Tomlinson. I have allowed him 20 days from the 27th instant to execute your order, and I await his reply, which shall be duly communicated to you when received. I presume it is your intention that harness shall be provided with these wagons: if so, permit me to request that Captain Clark may be directed to furnish them from those which may be first fabricated on the contracts he is about to make.

D. H. VINTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General, Washington.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
New York, August 1, 1846.

GENERAL: Mr. Tomlinson has agreed to furnish fifty wagons, to be ready for transportation at Buffalo on or about the 16th instant. There should be some person at Pembroke to inspect the wagons, and to see that they conform to the requirements of my letter to Mr. Tomlinson on the subject, before they are taken to Buffalo.

To the person who may be appointed to this duty I can recommend a very capable man to act as conductor of the wagons through the canal and rivers, if he will consent to do so.

D. H. VINTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington, D. C.

[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, July 20, 1846.

SIR: No wagons or sets of harness are on hand of those contracted for by Major Tompkins, or his order. 170 wagons, and the whole number (300) of sets of harness, have been delivered, and shipped to New Orleans. The remaining 120 wagons will be ready by the 12th August. Captain Clark contracted to-day for 200 additional wagons, to be delivered as follows: August 15th, 20; August 25th, 35; September 4th, 35; September 14th, 35; September 24th, 35; October 4th, 40—Total, 200. He has also contracted for 200 sets of harness, to be delivered, it is presumed, within the same period. Will reply more at length to-morrow by mail.

H. BACHE,  
Major Topographical Engineers.  
General T. S. JESUP, Washington.

[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, July 21, 1846.

SIR: The true number of wagons completed under the old contract is 167; yet to be delivered, 133: of these 18 are called for by July 31, and 20 by



August 2, leaving 95 to be completed between the last date and August 12. The contractors have agreed to furnish the 20 set down for August 2 by August 1, so to deliver 60 additional ones by same day, and 20 by August 5, they receiving \$5 in addition on each of the last 80 wagons: no increase of price, they say, would enable them to do more. 400 additional sets of harness can be furnished within a month; also 150 more, provided the proper twisted brace chain can be had.

H. BACHE,

*Major Topographical Engineers.*

General T. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

PHILADELPHIA, *July 21, 1846.*

SIR: I have but little to add to my telegraphic despatches of last evening and this morning.

The clerk in charge of the papers of the office having left before the receipt of the department's despatch of yesterday, the number of wagons furnished was set down from memory. However, no discrepancy in the two as to the number of these. There was also a clerical error in stating 120 as the number to be finished; whereas, as there were 300 in all, it should have been 130. But the true statement is given in this morning's despatch.

The inducement of \$5 in addition on each wagon was offered the contractors, to meet the views of the department as to time, as contained in its despatch of this morning. These they declared most emphatically their entire inability to comply with. They were willing, however, though not without a good deal of consultation and some hesitation, to engage themselves to the extent mentioned in this morning's note, provided they received the additional sum stated. This offer was accepted, trusting that the measure, though not, in strictness, in conformity with that proposed by the department, would be approved. The department may rest assured that, under the circumstances, the very best arrangement that could be made has been made. The times of delivery of the 200 sets of harness contracted for by Captain Clark correspond, as heretofore reported, with the deliveries of the 200 wagons contracted for by the same officer.

It was stated in this morning's note that 400 additional sets of harness could be furnished within a month. Still another hundred may be added to this number. Were it not for the difficulty of obtaining the twisted trace chains, harness to almost any extent could be got in this city at a month's notice.

H. BACHE,

*Major Topographical Engineers.*

Maj. Gen. TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, *July 22, 1846.*

SIR: Information is just received which warrants the belief that 600 sets of harness can be furnished within a month; also 50 sets more, provided the twisted chains can be got.

H. BACHE,

*Major Topographical Engineers.*

Maj. Gen. T. S. JESUP, *Washington.*



[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, July 22, 1846.

SIR: Your despatch of this date has been received, and the 650 sets of 4-mule harness are ordered. It is not probable any thing further can be done in regard to wagons, as it is supposed the present contractors have already taken up all the hands. Inquiries will, however, be made, and the department advised.

H. BACHE,

*Major Topographical Engineers.*Maj. Gen. TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, July 24, 1846.

SIR: The contractors for wagons have just called to say that an individual by the name of Thistle, agent of the Quartermaster's department, passed through this city yesterday, after distributing printed circulars for proposals for building wagons by certain dates, at \$125 dollars, (our contracts are for \$110,) and that as their sub-contractors are about to accept them, it will be impossible for them to fulfil their contracts. Mr. T., it is said, has left an agent here, and proceeded on to Troy. I give the account as I received it, and assure the department that if it be correct, not a single additional wagon will be obtained by the measure, and yet the higher price paid.

I have sent for the agent, and beg that I may receive an answer to this to communicate to him. The whole ground is already covered here, and no one should be allowed to interfere in it.

H. BACHE,

*Major Topographical Engineers.*Maj. Gen. T. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

PHILADELPHIA, July 30, 1846.

SIR: Three small wheelwright shops have proposed to make wagons: one, three wagons by September 1, and two more by October 4; another, one wagon every ten days to the number of six; and a third, a wagon every fifteen days. Shall contracts be made with them?

Two hundred sets of 4-mule harness, as the least number, can be furnished within two weeks after the completion of the contracts for 650 sets (August 22) authorized by the telegraphic despatch of the department of the 22d instant. Shall further contracts be entered into; and if so, for what number and by what time?

The ship Caledonia Brandon, of 650 tons, is the first vessel for New Orleans. She sails on the 6th of August. We shall be able to send about 125 wagons in her. Is it the wish of the department to ship, also, as many sets of harness as may at that time be finished; also to ship them hereafter as fast as they are finished, and opportunity serves?

H. BACHE,

*Major Topographical Engineers.*Maj. Gen. THOMAS S. JESUP, *Washington.*



[Extract.]

PHILADELPHIA, *July 31, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your telegraphic despatch of this date. Twenty-one wagons are already on board the Caledonia Brandon, and forty-two more ready and going on board. The further shipping has been stopped.

H. BACHE,  
*Major Topographical Engineers.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,  
*Washington.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, 7 P. M.,  
*August 1, 1846.*

SIR: Your despatch of this date is received. It is hardly practicable now to remove the twenty-seven wagons from the Caledonia Brandon. The expense of taking them out would be nothing compared to the risk of the other packages stored among them, and the loss from delay in receiving the rest of her freight, as she must, in three working days, give place to the next ship of the line. I see no help for the matter now, without the department is disposed to break out the entire ship, and also to pay for demurrage. I have, &c.,

HARTMAN BACHE,  
*Major Topographical Engineers.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington.*

[TELEGRAPH.]

PHILADELPHIA, *August 7, 1846.*

SIR: I have yours of yesterday's date. Will the steam schooner be required to report to this office? Twenty-eight wagons went in the Caledonia Brandon, and one hundred more are now ready for shipment.

HARTMAN BACHE,  
*Major Topographical Engineers.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,  
*Washington.*

LEXINGTON, *July 20, 1846.*

SIR: I bought the number of mules you authorized me to buy for the public service. They are of the best quality that can be obtained in the State of Kentucky, or any other State in the United States. It was impossible to get them four years old; but I have not bought a single mule under three years old. They are now ready for delivery to the officers of the United States, and will be kept until the 20th, if required.

The river is in fine boating order; and if you intend to send the mules by water, I think the sooner you start them the better. If you want any



more assistance in the way of buying stock in Kentucky, I would be glad to have it to do.

BENJ. ROBERTSON.

Major General JESUP, *Washington.*

MOUNT STERLING, *September 2, 1846.*

SIR: I hope you have been informed, before this time, of the superior quality of mules I purchased for you. It is the opinion of the best judges in this State that there never have been 400 such mules together in the United States. I purchased 401. They were all delivered at Lexington according to contract, and all received by Major Tompkins, and every one delivered by me at Louisville; and, while there, I was employed by Captain Heintzelman to purchase four hundred horses, which I have done, and I think very much to his satisfaction. I purchased the whole number in three days, and on better terms than they can be got in any other State in the United States. They are very good strong horses, and will average about fifteen hands three inches high. They were bought for a fraction over sixty dollars per head, and one thousand more of the same quality can be purchased here on the same terms. If you should want any more, you could not do better than purchase in this section of Kentucky; and if you should want any dragoon horses, I feel very confident this is the best place to purchase them.

BENJ. ROBERTSON.

Major General JESUP.

PHILADELPHIA, *July 20, 1846.*

SIR: I find that wagons suitable for the public service cannot be had here in the open market, and have in consequence agreed to take from Wilson, Childs, & Co., and Henry Simmons, jr., 200 wagons, to be delivered as per enclosed memorandum of agreement. This is the best that can be done at present. These persons have in employ all the wheelwrights and wheelwright establishments in the city on whom reliance can be placed—at least I so understand. They are to let me know, when I return, whether each delivery can be increased some 5 in number. I have also made arrangements for the necessary harness.

The wagon makers above mentioned are of opinion that wagons that will suit can be purchased at York, Pa., as many, they say, were purchased there during the Florida war. The assistant quartermaster in Baltimore could no doubt very soon ascertain, as that place is distant but some three or four hours from his station.

I learn that the following wagons have been shipped from this place to New Orleans, viz:

June 24—35;

June 26—55;

July 7—24;

July 18—53;

and about 40 more will be shipped during the present week. I shall leave



for New Jersey. I am apprehensive, from all that I can learn, that but few ready made wagons can be had; however, I will write from every place at which I may tarry, if only for an hour.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

---

NEWARK, N. J., July 21, 1846.

SIR: I reached this place last evening, and immediately made inquiries as to the probability of finding ready made wagons in the market, and, as I feared would be the case, ascertained that there were none to be had.

This morning I saw several wagon makers, and was to be informed during the afternoon what could be done in the way of supplying us. There appears to be much difficulty in furnishing such, in all respects, as required in the specification given me.

Should alterations or changes in the specification be authorized, they will furnish 25 wagons in the first twenty days, and 50 every ten days thereafter, at \$130 each, delivered here or in New York. Waiting to hear from you will make no difference in the time of delivery. I have consequently deemed it as obligatory on me to wait your instructions, as in those of the 18th inst. you say that in those (wagons) contracted for the specifications must be *adhered* to. Almost any reasonable quantity of harness can be had, and I think at fair prices. I shall to-morrow morning proceed to New York, and ascertain as far as I can what can be done in Jersey City and Brooklyn. Would it not be well to instruct Captain Vinton as to those two places, as well as New York? I have just received your letter of the 19th, enclosing a copy of one from Mr. Carter, of this place. He is not a wagon maker himself, but is extensively engaged in making and furnishing spokes to all the wagon and coach establishments in the State.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

---

NEW YORK, July 25, 1846.

SIR: I left Newark on the 22d inst., saw some wagon makers in Jersey City and this place, and on the evening of the same day proceeded on to Troy. On my return yesterday afternoon I received your telegraphic note, and found that I had gone further than necessary.

Immediately on landing I met several persons from Newark, who informed me that an agent of the department had been in that city for the purpose of purchasing and contracting for wagons, and wished to know from me if he had authority to do so. I could give them no information on the subject, and so informed them. I have not yet entered into written contracts, but have authorized persons to go on to make wagons, and will have at least 60 by the 20th of August, and the same number every ten days thereafter; that is, if they do what they say they can; and all say



they think more may be delivered, but certainly the number mentioned. Contracts will be entered into so soon as they can be written out.

On Monday I will see other persons, and may get more.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

NEW YORK, July 27, 1846.

SIR: In my letter of the 25th instant I stated that I had been to Troy. There were no ready made wagons to be had in that city or vicinity. I was informed by a Mr. Rosevelt, (recommended to me by Major Baker, of the Ordnance department,) and a Mr. Beach, that they were certain they could get up 200 wagons in their county, Onondaga, in 60 days—the first 100 in 20 days. These wagons would be good and strong, though the running gear would not be of the dimensions required by the specification; for instance, the tire but 2 inches instead of 2½ inches wide. A Mr. Lansing was also of opinion that he could get up some 50 or more from the small country shops within some 25 or 30 miles of Troy. He appeared to be certain that he could furnish the number mentioned, but of course would not enter into contract till he could ascertain positively. It was my intention to have returned to Troy, and to have gone into the interior where Rosevelt and Beach reside, (probably have engaged all or a portion of the wagons they could get up,) and to other places where it was said wagons could probably be had; also to have gone to Springfield, Worcester, New Haven, &c., after having set the New York, Newark, and Jersey City folks to work. I have been to Jersey City and Newark to-day. In those two places and this city I have engaged 83 wagons, to be ready for delivery by the 20th of August, and possibly may get contracts for a few more. The contracts will stipulate for the same number to be furnished every ten days, until about October the 20th. I found it would be an endless job for me to write out all the contracts, and consequently sent a form to a printer to have a number struck off.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

New York, August 20, 1846.

SIR: Of the wagons contracted for by me, ninety have been received, and the remainder, which were to have been delivered to-day, will be brought in as fast as they can be put on board the vessels. The whole number will be from 115 to 125, with a sufficient number of sets of harness.

Captain Thistle's clerk was in my office two days since, and said that he had 80 wagons in this city and some 300 in Boston, and made some inquiry about shipping them. I told him that I must be furnished with lists or invoices of those to be shipped from this place. No doubt they will be delivered in due time.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*



ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
New York, August 21, 1846.

SIR: Your communication by telegraph was received last evening. The "Edith" is partly loaded, and cannot now go to Boston.

I will leave for Boston as soon as I possibly can. It is necessary, however, that I should remain here two or three days longer, to pay for the wagons and harness coming in.

It is necessary that I should be informed as to the number of wagons to be delivered in Boston, the price to be paid for each, the names of the contractors, and the number to be furnished by each.

If light draught vessels cannot be had to take all the wagons, must heavy draught ones be employed to take them to Brazos San Iago, or must they be shipped to New Orleans? It will be a difficult matter to send them by small vessels, as the hatchways are seldom sufficiently large for the wagons to pass into the hold.

I think we shall have a sufficient number of wagons here to complete the cargoes of the "Edith" and "Neptune."

M. M. CLARK,

Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
New York, August 21, 1846.

SIR: Captain Thistle has just been at this office. He informs me that he has 100 wagons in this city and 300 in Boston.

We shall have here from 130 to 150 wagons more than can be taken by the "Neptune" and "Edith." I will endeavor to send them by fast sailing vessels.

Major Eastland informs me that he has written to you in regard to a steam propeller. Should you give him instructions as to such a vessel, to take freight from this place, it would perhaps be well to communicate by telegraph, so that it may be known in time to prevent the taking up of other vessels for the wagons.

Funds should be furnished to me here to pay for the 100 wagons to be received on Captain Thistle's contracts; that is, if I am to pay for them.

|                                  |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| The 300 in Boston, at \$170 each | - | - | - | - | \$51,000 |
| The 300 sets harness, at \$42    | - | - | - | - | 12,600   |

\$63,600

required to pay for Captain Thistle's purchases in that city.

M. M. CLARK,

Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

BOSTON, MASS., August 28, 1846.

SIR: After having made every possible inquiry I find that it is not possible to get light draught vessels to take the wagons from this place to Brazos San Iago; consequently, one or more large vessels will necessarily



have to be taken. Light draught ones might be had from Providence, but they in all probability could not reach here for eight or ten days, if so soon.

Captain Thistle informs me that there will be over 300 wagons, and probably not so much harness as was expected. After taking up some one or more of the vessels which have been offered to-morrow morning, I may probably return to New York for a few days, until about the time the vessels will be loaded, and then return to this place to make payments and take bills of lading. I shall probably ascertain during to-morrow whether I can leave here or not.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*New York, September 1, 1846.*

SIR: I returned from Boston this morning, having with much difficulty made arrangements for transporting the wagons from that place to Brazos San Iago, and saw them going on board the vessels.

I shall return to Boston to-morrow to make payments for the wagons and harness.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

NEW YORK, September 9, 1846.

SIR: I returned from Boston yesterday morning, having paid for and shipped from that place all the wagons (307) purchased by Captain Thistle. There was no harness ready, in consequence of the contractor having been disappointed in getting saddles. I was informed by Captain Thistle that 200 sets would be ready in the course of two or three days, and would be forwarded to this place at the cost of the contractor.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

NEW YORK, September 21, 1846.

SIR: I have received from Captain Thistle a copy of your letter to him of the 7th instant, relating to the harness made by McBurney. A sufficient quantity of harness for *all* the wagons sent to Texas cannot be had here; and if it is necessary that a set should be sent for each wagon, I would respectfully advise that the 200 sets made by McBurney be received. The material of which it has been made is excellent, and it has been put together in a good workmanlike manner. There are 100 sets of harness made in this city, contracted for by Captain Thistle, which, together with McBurney's, will be sufficient for his (Captain Thistle's) wagons. Shall it be received?

Of the wagons for which I contracted, 550 have been shipped, together



with the necessary harness; and I have contracted for a sufficient quantity of the latter article for all the wagons yet to be furnished.

In saying that a sufficient quantity of harness cannot be had for all the wagons sent to Texas, I mean for those purchased by Captain Thistle.

M. M. CLARK,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

*Memorandum of wagons shipped to Texas by Captain M. M. Clark.*

|               |   |   |   |     |                               |
|---------------|---|---|---|-----|-------------------------------|
| From New York | - | - | - | 550 | with harness.                 |
| From New York | - | - | - | 100 | purchased by Captain Thistle. |
| From Boston   | - | - | - | 307 | do do do.                     |
| Total         | - | - | - | 957 |                               |

[BY TELEGRAPH.]

BALTIMORE, *July 22, 1846.*

GENERAL: I shall start for York this afternoon, in compliance with your order. I have engaged in this place, from Bartus Wilkins, 25 sets, and from Jenkins & Little 25 sets of harness, complete, including saddles, for 4 horses, to be ready in ten days. I have made arrangements to look into this market for all the wagons that can be bought, or built here in a short time.

S. B. DUSENBERY,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,

*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

BALTIMORE, *July 24, 1846.*

GENERAL: I returned from York and Shrewsbury, Pennsylvania, to-day, and have the honor to enclose you a copy of an agreement which I entered into in York for wagons. The wagon business in that part of the country is greatly diminished since the railroad has been in operation. I saw not a single wagon with a suitable body; but there are numbers running which will answer if bodies are put to them, and for which I prefer to have running gear made, in hot haste, in the shops. All that are in reach of York, and also all the suitable running gear finished in the shops in and around York, will be immediately procured and finished off by Mr. Hess. At Shrewsbury I engaged Messrs. Myers and Small to procure all the wagons in and around that place, to be finished off in like manner, and on the same terms. They would not engage to furnish any particular number of wagons by a given time; but the prices are sufficient to stimulate them to extraordinary exertions, and I think I may confidently calculate upon getting fifty wagons from the two places in a month or six weeks. I shall endeavor to take a day in each week to run up to see the progress they are making, and to have the wagons brought down



as they are finished, and as opportunities may offer for shipping them. The covers to the wagons I propose to have made here. I can procure harness here to almost any extent; but if more is wanted than will be required for the wagons that I may be able to purchase, I beg that you will inform me, and to what extent it will be safe for me to engage it.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

BALTIMORE, *July 29, 1846, 4 o'clock, p. m.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose you herewith a detailed description of the furniture wagon which I am having fitted up for service in Mexico, in compliance with your instructions. There are some of a lighter description that I am having fitted up for two horses. In all, I have received up to this hour about twenty-eight of this description of wagons, which I expect to ship on Monday next for Point Isabel, on the deck of a provender vessel, which I am now loading. I have also eight or ten country market wagons to ship at the same time, if the vessel is able to take them. Wagons of both these classes are now rapidly coming in to me. I have made engagements in this place for wagons of other description, up to the present time, for delivery as they are finished—up to the 1st of September next for about 150 wagons. I have made arrangements for harness for the whole, and for covers, and shall continue to do so for all that I may purchase or engage.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

P. S.—I propose going to York, Pennsylvania, on Friday morning next, to look after the wagons which I have engaged in that place and Shrewsbury. I shall return on Saturday morning.

S. B. D.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] BALTIMORE, *August 1, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have up to this time purchased and engaged about 260 wagons, of all descriptions. I fear I may overrun the mark, and wish that you will indicate to me by telegraph about how many it will be advisable for me to secure by the 1st of September next, that being the latest date I have agreed for.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*



[Extract.]

[BY TELEGRAPH.] BALTIMORE, August 3, 1846.

GENERAL: I expect to get about 27 wagons on board of a vessel to-morrow, and before the end of a week 25 more on board of another provision vessel; and I think I shall have enough wagons by 1st of next week for a deck load for another vessel. They will be well secured on deck, and will cost about \$10 each. I shall be able in a few days to inform you what number of wagons I may expect ready for delivery in this place, and at York and Shrewsbury, Pennsylvania, by the 10th, 15th, and 20th inst.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] BALTIMORE, August 6, 1846.

GENERAL: As far as I have been able to ascertain, I think I can collect here by the 11th inst. 25 new wagons, the bodies of which cannot be taken apart. About the 20th inst. I think 75 more can be got here. Shall I forward these, as they arrive, to Philadelphia, up to (including) the 11th inst.; or is it your intention to order a steamer to touch here for all that I can collect up to the 20th inst.; or must I ship the whole by sail vessels, as fast as I can? I beg you to answer by telegraph, as I must make arrangements at once with the railroad to get wagons here and forward them by the 12th.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.

BALTIMORE, August 12, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that last week I shipped 29 wagons on board two provision vessels. I returned from York, Pennsylvania, this morning, where and at Shrewsbury I received yesterday 22 wagons, which are now on the way to this place, and which I shall immediately ship on two small vessels that are now nearly loaded with oats. I shall have some 25 or 30 wagons more, the bodies of which cannot be taken apart, which I shall also ship on board of oat vessels, if possible, this week. On the morning of the 18th inst. I am promised in York about 25 wagons, the bodies of which can be taken apart, and which I can send direct to Philadelphia at \$6 25 each, by the 20th inst., if that will not be too late; and by the 20th inst. I expect to be able to send about 50 wagons or more to Philadelphia from this place, the bodies of which can be taken apart, as all the rest can be that I am to receive beyond the number mentioned above. Should I be too late for the steamer that is to sail from Philadelphia, I would most respectfully suggest that a barque, of 3,000 barrels, which has been offered to me at \$2,500, be taken up for the remainder of the wagons that I cannot ship on board the oat vessels by the



20th inst. The barque could take out the pack saddles sent me from Washington, and many other articles that might be required to be shipped; or, for greater expedition, it would perhaps be better to charter first a vessel of about 1,500 barrels, at a reasonable rate, which might take all the wagons the bodies of which can be taken apart. I beg that you will give me an early reply.

I very much wish that you could see the wagons I am getting at York and Shrewsbury; the running gear cannot be surpassed the world over.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.

[Extract.]

BALTIMORE, August 18, 1846.

I have the honor to report that I went to York, Pennsylvania, last night, and received there this morning thirty-three wagons, which I had taken apart, and securely placed upon the cars, which started for Philadelphia before I left York this afternoon, at 3 o'clock.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.

BALTIMORE, 9 o'clock, p. m., August 19, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose you herewith a note which I have this instant received from Major Bache.

I expect to receive about twenty wagons to-morrow, which I proposed forwarding on to Philadelphia, but deem it proper not to do so now, in consequence of the major's note, until further instructions by you. The bodies of all the wagons I am to receive hereafter will be made to be taken apart. The wagons will now be coming in to me daily until the last of the month, and I propose shipping them as fast as possible on the decks of several provision vessels which I am called upon to furnish, or to take up vessels and load them with wagons, harness, oats, and other stores that may be required, so as to take on board the wagons as fast as they arrive. I beg for your instructions on the subject by telegraph as early as possible to-morrow.

I have engaged no vessel as yet for the wagons, not knowing but that you might still prefer taking one of the steamers which I mentioned in my communication to-day.

It is probable that Major Bache had not received my letter of yesterday from York, advising him that I had sent thirty-three wagons from that place, and which are consequently not included among those he reports on hand to go in the Neptune.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
Washington city.



BALTIMORE, September 14, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that I have shipped to La Vaca bay in two vessels eight thousand seven hundred and sixty-six and a half bushels of oats, and seventy-six wagons, with harness complete. I have left on hand sixteen wagons, which I propose shipping to-morrow in the vessel that is to take Captain Ker's company of dragoons to Point Isabel, Texas.

S. B. DUSENBERY,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*Washington city.*

NEWARK, NEW JERSEY, July 25, 1846.

SIR: I have just returned from Troy. I have found that it is impossible to get the work done according to the specification; there is not material enough in the country for that purpose. But I can, by varying the materials, be able to get from three to four hundred wagons by the 16th day of August, and they will be equally as strong; they will have to use a great deal of ash, and elm and oak for hubs, thirteen inches long instead of fourteen and a half inches, and nine and a half inches in diameter.

I shall have to pay an enormous price, in order to have the work pressed forward.

I will have them at all hazards. I leave Newark to-night for New Haven, Worcester, and other places on the Connecticut river. I travel during the night, to save time. All communications will reach me at New York.

H. L. THISTLE.

Major General JESUP.

ON BOARD STEAMER RHODE ISLAND,  
July 27, 1846.

DEAR SIR: It is not unlikely that you may receive some reports from Newark of my interference in that place.

On my way to Troy I stopped in Newark a few hours, (on Thursday, July 23,) to inquire if they could make any wagons. They said that Captain Clark had called there, and they had concluded *not* to make any, on account of its being impossible to make them by the 15th or 17th of August, and did not think that they could make more than twenty by the 1st of September.

I convinced them that they could get them up. They set about procuring timber immediately. *Now* they have concluded to make one hundred and fifty, or thereabouts.

I can assure you that, if I had not stopped there, there would not have been ten wagons delivered by the 15th of August. If it should be important, I can have my statements certified to by twenty or thirty of the most respectable citizens of Newark. I enclose a copy of a letter, dated July, to Captain Clark.

I have a promise of fifty wagons from Troy by the 15th or 17th of



August next. One hundred and forty-five dollars is the lowest estimate that I could procure in that place.

Mr. Eaton would have contracted to make from one hundred and fifty to two hundred wagons, at one hundred and eighty-five dollars each. This was the lowest cent that he would make them for. I have the promise of one hundred in New York and its vicinity, at one hundred and forty-five dollars each. This is exclusive of any interference with Captain Clark in Newark or any other place.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's department.*

To Major General JESUP.

BOSTON, *July 30, 1846, half-past 11 o'clock, p. m.*

SIR: We are busy drawing up contracts, and shall not finish them till three or four o'clock in the morning. I have contracted, and am preparing contracts to be signed, for one hundred and fifty-five wagons, to be delivered in Boston on or before the 15th or 17th day of August.

I can do nothing back in the country. And when I first arrived in Boston, they said it was impossible to put up more than twenty or thirty. I convinced them that they could put up more, by arguing the point with them; and there is no doubt but that I shall have the one hundred and fifty, if not two hundred, ready by the above specified time in the city of Boston. There are now between four and five hundred men at work on them. The firms that I have engaged are worth from fifty to two hundred thousand dollars.

I have not contracted to receive any wagons after the 25th of August next; and if I can rely upon men's word, honor, and responsibility, there is no doubt but that I shall have five hundred by that date. Inform me whether they will be shipped from Boston, or shall I forward them to New York? I could not get the contractors to deliver them at the latter place. There is no doubt but that it would be a great saving of time and expense to ship them from Boston.

It is important that I should have a set of harness for four horses, complete, in New York by Monday next. There is no difficulty in getting the harness. It is important for the makers to have a set. Please to forward the harness in my name, care of the agent of the transportation train, to be kept till called for.

All communications will reach me most rapidly at New York. I must be in Troy Sunday morning or evening. I expect one hundred and fifty wagons from that quarter, and rising of a hundred in New York, Brooklyn, and their vicinities. You cannot form the least idea of the troubles and difficulties I have to encounter to convince men that they can work.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's department.*

Major General JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.*

PROVIDENCE, *July 31, 1846.*

SIR: I find it difficult to get the traces for the harness according to the specification, as the market is drained; and in case that they cannot be got,



must I substitute leather, with half a dozen links at each end, or shall I take an inferior kind of chain? I leave to-morrow morning at four o'clock for Albany and Troy. If I get through with my business on Sunday, I shall be in New York on Monday morning. Monday evening I shall leave for Boston, via Hartford and New Haven.

I have all confidence that I shall have three if not four hundred wagons by the 19th of August next. Keep in remembrance the set of harness I sent for.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's department.*

Major General JESUP.

Boston, August 1, 1846.

SIR: We were detained to-day by the cars. We make another start this evening at 5 o'clock. I will give you the names of the contractors in Boston and its vicinity, and the number they will furnish for certain by the 17th of August next. They all promise me more.

I visited the shops to-day. There are already 1,200 men at work. By Monday there will be 2,000.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's department.*

Major General JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.*

*Contracts made and entered into by H. L. Thistle, for and in behalf of the United States, for wagons, in the city of Boston and its vicinity.*

|                                                |   |    |                    |
|------------------------------------------------|---|----|--------------------|
| With Davenport & Bridges, for                  | - | -  | 50 wagons or more. |
| With A. Blood, of South Boston, for            | - | -  | 25 "               |
| With W. Mansfield, of South Boston, for        | - | -  | 25 "               |
| With Adams & Whittridge and James W. Russell,  |   |    |                    |
| of Boston, for                                 | - | -  | 25 "               |
| With Andrews Lunt & Samuel Noah, of Salem, for |   | 50 | "                  |
| Total                                          | - | -  | 175                |

TELEGRAPH OFFICE, NEW YORK, August 2, 1846.

SIR: New York this morning. Yours of the 29th reports from assistant quartermaster interference on my part. So expected when I left Washington. My contracts, none to be delivered after 25th. Shall I attend to the business, or come to Washington? Names of contractors by the 17th. Number of wagons: A. Lamb & S. Noah, 50; Davenport & Bridges, 50; A. Blood, 25; W. Mansfield, 25; Adams & Whittridge and J. W. Russell, 25. Total, 175, at \$170 each.



Mr. Powell says I can have 50 or 60. I expect 50 from Troy. If I do not receive an answer by telegraph this evening, I start for Washington. Perhaps your complainants think that I am going ahead of them. Refer to yours of the 21st to me. I have obeyed orders as far as possible.

H. L. THISTLE, *City Hotel.*

General JESUP.

Boston, August 4, 1846.

SIR: I am in this city looking after the work that is now under way; and I assure you that where there are so many men at work, it requires three or four of us to watch them. I shall not be able to be in New York until Friday morning.

I have made arrangement with Mr. C. Francis, No. 39 Bowery, New York, to make and deliver 300 sets of harness by the 17th day of this month, for \$39 per set, in every respect according to the specification, except the chain. That will have to be varied. I have requested him verbally to write to you in relation to the harness; and if it has not been forwarded to him, please do so as soon as practicable, on receipt of this, for he has no time to lose. A full set, and then there can be no mistake.

I received your telegraphic despatches last evening in time just to save my distance on the Boston boat, by jumping through the window into the coal-house.

Any instructions you wish to communicate to me please address to New York.

In relation to timber, &c., I will give you information at the first leisure moment.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's department.*

To Major General JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.*

P. S.—I have written to my agent in Washington in relation to the saddles, in order to have them done in accordance of time, let the cost to me be what it would. He informs me that they will all be done by the 20th of this month, which is ten days in advance of time.

You may rest assured that any contract that I undertake on my own responsibility will always be done in advance of time.

H. L. T.

Boston, August 6, 1846.

SIR: I am still in Boston, looking after the workmen. I find that they require a great deal of watching; and unless they are closely looked after, they will put in poor stock and do bad work.

I shall leave to-morrow evening for New York. Would it not be advisable for your department to make some arrangements about shipping these wagons? There should be from 175 to 200 delivered by the 17th day of this month in this city; but, as I have already condemned about one-half



of the materials that they had partly worked, I *may* not get more than 125 at that date.

There was one person who had the wheels nearly finished for 25 wagons. The work and materials being so bad, I had to condemn nearly all of it. It appears that the greater portion of our community think it no harm to cheat the government; but I am determined to have strong work and good materials. I will report to you in relation to the progress of the work in New York as soon as I arrive there.

My plan of obtaining estimates was fully equal to advertising, if not better. I sent specifications to every man that understood making wagons, and then I took the lowest bid.

The estimate of Messrs. Eaton & Co., Troy, was \$180; that of Mr. Walker, of Worcester, \$225; and those of Messrs. P. A. & G. Sanford, and likewise of Mr. R. B. Sears, of Providence, both \$225. The lowest estimate I could get in Boston was \$200; but I brought them down to \$170. In New York I get them made for \$130, by taking one, two, and three from different persons, without any responsibility on their part, except in giving good materials and good work; but there is no doubt of my getting 80 from that quarter.

The number that I shall obtain from South Troy and Albany is uncertain at present.

H. L. THISTLE,  
*Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.*

To Major General JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General U. S. A.*

BOSTON, August 18, 1846.

SIR: I shall have not less than 300 wagons made and delivered in this city by the 25th day of this month; and so far as I have seen, they are a first rate article.

I could have shipped 200 to-day if there had been any arrangements for that purpose. I find several masters of vessels very anxious to get freight direct to Point Isabel. They say they have light draught vessels.

I made some inquiry as to what would be the freight per wagon, with the privilege of filling up the vacant space with other freight if your department chooses. As near as I can ascertain, it will cost from thirty to forty dollars for each wagon, with the privilege stated. They are very anxious to get their light draught vessels freighted for Point Isabel, in expectation of being employed to run backwards and forwards between there and New Orleans.

I shall have my three hundred sets of harness of the first quality all ready in time.

I told them that I could do nothing about the shipping until I had further orders.

I shall be in New York to-morrow, where I will wait your orders respecting the wagons in Boston. I shall be under the necessity of receiving them on the 25th of this month, as they will be impatient from waiting so long.



There will be one hundred wagons ready in New York by the 25th of this month, without fail.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.*

Major General JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army.*

NEW YORK, August 19, 1846.

I informed you yesterday that three hundred wagons are ready at Boston, and ninety in New York, waiting your orders to know how they will be shipped before I receive them. I have not heard from the department since I saw you.

H. L. THISTLE, *Agent.*

General JESUP.

NEW YORK, August 24, 1846.

SIR: There is a prospect of Mr. McBurney's failing to fulfil his contract for the three hundred sets of harness he agreed to make in Boston. I do not know any grounds for his doing so, unless it is because he could not make a hundred per cent. profit. I find by inquiry that it will be important to have the harness made. I think it would not be any thing more than right to have the harness made at his expense, should it cost more than I expect to give him, viz: forty-two dollars per set.

The contract he signed was strongly worded. It says, that if the contractor fails to fulfil his agreement, the same (harness) is to be purchased in open market, and at the expense of said contractor, if the quartermaster deemed it advisable. He is a man of wealth, and signed the contract after its being properly considered by him. Please let me hear from you on this subject.

I have been very busy to day shipping wagons under the direction of Captain Clark. I shall probably start on Wednesday evening for Boston. Please direct your letter to that city.

I remain yours, respectfully,

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.*

Major General JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army.*

BOSTON, September 9, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 7th instant, and I will remark, in relation to the harness, that Mr. McBurney had two hundred sets finished before Captain Clark left Boston; but as the saddles were not ready, he was to ship it to New York, at his own expense, to Captain Clark. The harness is one-third better in quality than any I have seen. Captain Clark has seen it, and compared it with the Philadelphia harness.



I should recommend to the department to receive it on account of its quality, although Mr. McBurney did not comply with his contract as regards time.

There are one hundred sets ready in New York, made by Mr. C. Francis, who has fully complied with his contract, and which, with Mr. McBurney's, make up the three hundred sets.

There has not been a wagon received that has been made after the 25th day of August.

Please communicate to Captain Clark in relation to the harness.

H. L. THISTLE,

*Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.*

Major General JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army.*

I will remain in Boston until 5 o'clock on Monday evening.

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, KY., August 3, 1846.

SIR: On Saturday I shipped off the last of 399 mules to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. Two strayed, and were not recovered until after the boat left. I will send them with the horses.

S. P. HEINTZELMAN,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

General TH. S. JESUP, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, KY., September 1, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that I shipped the horses and mules, and will in the course of a week or ten days get off the remainder of the wagons, harness, and oats, which completes the duties assigned to me at this place.

S. P. HEINTZELMAN,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

General TH. S. JESUP, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, KY., October 2, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I have received the snag boats "Dragon" and "Gopher," with the necessary tackle.

I will get the boats off in a few days.

S. P. HEINTZELMAN,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

Gen. TH. S. JESUP, *Washington city.*



OFFICE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPAGE,  
Philadelphia, August 20, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that some days since ten ponton boats, with tools and articles for repairs, were delivered to the military storekeeper, United States arsenal, by Mr. S. T. Armstrong of New York. I shall be glad to receive your orders in regard to their disposition, as also of the India-rubber covers received from Mr. Gay, agreeably to the annexed memorandum.

HENRY STANTON,  
Assistant Quartermaster General.

PITTSBURG, June 21, 1846.

SIR: I arrived here on the morning of the 19th, and was disappointed in finding letters from Washington. Yesterday Colonel Taylor passed through *en route* for Texas; he assured me that the department desired to furnish General Taylor with every necessary transportation. Just as he was about starting he learned that a letter to him from you had been sent out to the Allegheny arsenal, and requested me to open it, read it, and forward it to him at Louisville. I did so. It is your letter dated the 17th instant. I at once felt authorized to act, without waiting for direct and official information to that purport.

I conceived that it would be inexpedient and injudicious to purchase any but a new boat to send such a distance; and that it would be unsafe to charter one older than two years, which is about one-half of the useful life of a boat.

Yesterday I purchased a boat which is to be ready to start next Saturday, and is to be delivered in New Orleans, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, in ten days after; \$12,000 to be paid on the safe delivery of the boat. The boat is perfectly new and untried, but built by successful and experienced workmen. Being expressly intended for the Galena trade, it is much stronger than light draught boats usually are. It will draw less than two feet water. It has side wheels and two engines. The turns of the river are so short that a single engine boat will be hard to handle. A light draught is indispensable above Matamoras. There are three boats of about thirty inches draught of water, and not much over two years old, now here, any one of which, I presume, I can charter for a reasonable rate for sixty or ninety days from the time it would enter the Rio Grande. Either of these boats would answer very well. I have just learnt that the New Orleans papers state that Colonel Hunt has sent two good boats, the Troy and Big Hatchee, to the Rio Grande. General Taylor desired that arrangements should be so made that the boats would remain in private hands. In Cincinnati I met an exemplary man who is accustomed to deal largely in boats, and wishes to turn his attention to boating on the Rio Grande—Captain William Stewart, formerly of this place but now of Mobile. He agreed to have one boat, the Noxubee, on the Rio Grande by the 1st of July, and to run her for thirty days, the United States furnishing fuel, at the rate of \$130 a day. The boat to carry at least 500 barrels of mixed freight in the three feet water. He was to take out the Virginia on his own venture, with the understanding that he was to be patronized



when the government had more freight than its own boats could carry. He was to procure two other suitable boats and have them on the Rio Grande by the 10th of July. These boats were to be employed for sixty days, at \$150 a day each. These last boats were to be such as would pass the inspection of the agent of the Cincinnati insurance companies.

Major Tompkins very kindly undertook to see that Captain Stewart used due diligence in hurrying off his boats. There is one boat in Cincinnati just finished, which I was anxious to purchase, that will cost about \$16,000 or \$16,500. I shall write to the major in regard to it.

JOHN SANDERS,  
*Captain Engineers.*

PITTSBURG, June 28, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th instant.

I learn through the papers and a letter from Colonel Winthrop of New Orleans that the Troy, Big Hatchee, Panola, and another boat, have all been sent to the Rio Grande.

These boats are all thirty-inch boats; that is, will draw thirty inches of water when light. The Whiteville, which I bought and sent off last week, is a two-foot boat. These altogether will make five river boats. Captain Stewart will only take out two; one on his own venture, the other on a thirty days' charter.

I now propose adding four really light boats to the number; boats none of which shall draw over twenty inches of water when light, and such boats as could run anywhere a keel boat could be pushed. They are all to be thoroughly new. One I have, as I have heretofore reported to you, already bought; she will start on Tuesday morning for New Orleans. The other three I can get off in the course of a fortnight. One of the boats I propose buying was built expressly for the Allegheny; it is quite strong, very light, and has an engine of more than the usual power on similar boats. These light boats are necessarily frail structures; but all being perfectly new and well built, I am in great hopes of getting them around safely.

They are the very best models and specimens of light-water boats, and will run up the Rio Grande as far as it is possible for any boat to navigate it. These boats will carry very good freights on thirty inches water, and if the river should get very low they might be kept all the time above Reinosá, which point, I presume, the boats already sent out will always be able to reach without any great difficulty.

I feel quite confident that the river will be found navigable for some months in the year as high as the mountains; though it is not likely that the cañons in the mountains will ever be passable for boats.

I expect to leave here on the 15th of July, and shall pass through Washington on my way south.

JOHN SANDERS,  
*Captain Engineers.*



PITTSBURG, *July 2, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that I have completed my purchase of light draught steamboats on account of your department, for the transportation of military stores on the Rio Grande. I send herewith a descriptive list of same.

The Corvette started this morning in fine style; she is really a splendid boat of her class. Her furniture and equipment are much more expensive than the character of the service requires, but had to be taken with her, and will render the boat more marketable if it becomes necessary to sell her hereafter. I have sent down on her as passengers Chifflin Kenedy, master, and Prescott Devot, pilot—two young men of the right stamp to handle her properly. I have taken them in service, as I have informed Colonel Hunt, from about this date, Captain Kenedy having been employed by me about the boats since Monday. I have agreed to give the pilot the current wages on the Ohio river; that is, \$125 a month. The success of these boats will depend entirely upon the manner in which they are handled and managed. I shall send out on each of the other boats two experienced and skilful men—one as master, the other as pilot. I have requested the owners to take with them down the river such crews as would be willing to reship at New Orleans in the government service. These boats will all reach New Orleans with the Kentucky and Ohio volunteers; and if they make as favorable voyages along the coast as the boats which have just preceded them, they will be on the Rio Grande in ample time to transport the baggage and supplies of those troops up to Camargo.

Allow me, general, to take this occasion of expressing my acknowledgments, not only for the ready and cheerful assistance and hearty co-operation which you had the kindness to extend to me in the discharge of this duty, but also for that which I have received at the hands of those (if I may be permitted to say so) highly zealous and active officers, Colonel Hunt and Major Tompkins, of your department. I shall, most assuredly, take the liberty of reporting the same to my commanding general.

JOHN SANDERS,  
*Captain Engineers.*

---

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *August 21, 1846.*

GENERAL: I send herewith a contract I have made with David White, of this city, for the delivery of 800 mules and horses at San Antonio. Captain White is the owner and commander of a steamboat on the Mississippi and Ohio rivers, and is well acquainted with the route which the horses and mules have to take. He is regarded here as a responsible man; and Major Tompkins and myself have agreed in opinion that it is better to have the horses and mules transported in this way, without much risk to the United States, than by the method originally contemplated.

As the contractor has to feed the animals, it is his interest to have as little delay as possible; and as I am to have a general direction on the route, I can exercise such control as to prevent their being overdriven. I have been diligent in making inquiries respecting the different routes, and particularly in regard to the route suggested from the information of Major Eastland. The lower route is said to have a great many cane brakes and



bayous on it, and the road is marshy in many places. The difficulty of driving wild mules on it would be much greater, therefore, than on the other routes. From Alexandria I intend to march to Hickman's ferry, on the Sabine; thence by Swartwout, Washington, and La Grange, to San Antonio. If I should find, on descending the Mississippi, that the Red river is too low for me to reach Alexandria in boats, I shall land in the neighborhood of Natchez, and go by land to Alexandria. The mules have been ready for some days; but we have been waiting for the arrival of the horses at Louisville. On the 24th we shall begin to take the mules on board, and by the 27th I think the last of them will leave this place.

I have hired more than 200 teamsters; but some of them, when the starting time came, have been among the missing. 138 have been sent direct to New Orleans, and I have here 39 of those who are to go with me. I enclose copies of the agreements I have made with them.

S. H. DRUM,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

---

VIDALIA, LA, *September 10, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that I left Cincinnati on the 29th August, having despatched the steamboats Ark and Townalenka on the 26th and 27th with the mules, and with directions to take a portion of the horses at Louisville. On the 31st I left Louisville, on the steamboat Louis Philippe, with the remainder of the horses, and arrived at this place on the 6th instant, the day after the Ark and Townalenka. We lost four horses and two mules, which died in consequence of injury received from the other animals, and from the hot weather. The 800 are divided into droves of 100 each, the last of which left this place yesterday; and I shall follow to-day, and remain with the rear drove. I have placed Captain Smith, assistant quartermaster, with the leading drove, and Captain Gilbert, assistant quartermaster, with one of the middle droves, with directions to exercise a general supervision, and see that the contract is faithfully complied with. I believe both of the officers above named to be faithful, but I desire particularly to recommend Captain Gilbert to your favorable notice, on account of the activity and zeal he has displayed since he has been under my orders.

Finding, when I arrived here, that the wagons would impede my progress, I determined to ship all except one light one to New Orleans, and to pack only such stores as will be absolutely necessary on the route; and I expect thus to make a rapid march across the country. The distance to be travelled is about 600 miles, and I hope to be able to report my arrival at San Antonio by the 10th October. I send you, enclosed, a table of distances, compiled by a gentleman who has surveyed the country between this place and the Sabine.

The weather is extremely hot—thermometer 90; and I shall have to drive very slowly at first, but I think I shall do better after passing Red river.

S. H. DRUM,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP, *Washington.*



ALEXANDRIA, *September 16, 1846.*

SIR: I arrived at this place last night, and this morning the last drove crossed the river. The others are several days in advance, and getting along well. Several horses and mules were lost on the route from Vidalia to this place, but nearly all of them have been taken up and will be sent to New Orleans.

Some horses, that from kicks and strains were unable to travel, I have disposed of. The weather continues so extremely hot that it is impossible to drive fast. At Trinity the thermometer stood at 100 on Sunday, (13th,) and yesterday it was at 95 at this place. The nights, too, are hot, so that little or no relief is experienced after the sun goes down. To-night we sleep 22 miles from this place. In all my life before, I have not had so many lies told to me as since I started on this expedition. No confidence can be placed in any thing that is said to me by the citizens. They are either interested for themselves or their friends, and some lie wantonly.

S. H. DRUM,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General JESUP, *Washington.*

SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR,

*October 13, 1846.*

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that I arrived at this place on the 7th instant, with the rear drove of the horses and mules. The two leading droves arrived on the 2d, the next two on the 4th, and the next two on the 5th. The animals arrived in season to be employed in the trains for supplying the army under General Wool. The Kentucky troops, for whose use you intended these animals, did not take this route, but at or near Gonzales marched towards Victoria, and have since been ordered to join General Taylor. I should have overtaken them if they had continued on the route to this place. The mules arrived in good condition, only seven having been lost on the route. The horses did not drive so well, about 30 having given out or died from injury; and a number more that came through were nearly broken down. Our rate of travel was  $21\frac{1}{2}$  miles per day; and although for the first ten days it was much slower than that, yet the animals suffered much more then than afterwards, the heat of the weather was so great. The teamsters were at one time half of them sick with fever, from the same cause. We took accurate note of the distances, and made the whole distance to be 616 miles from Vidalia to San Antonio. From Alexandria the distance is about 100 miles less, and all droves intended to be driven across the country should be sent by water to Alexandria, or even higher up the river. From Natchez to Alexandria we crossed three of the worst swimming places on the whole route.

The Texas streams are crossed without difficulty. We fed corn every night except one, when the droves were herded on the prairies, and the average price was about 90 cents per bushel. Our greatest evil on the route was what is called the screw-worm. If one of the animals got snagged or rubbed with the saddle so as to draw blood, a small green fly would deposite its eggs on the blood, and in less than 12 hours the sore would be filled with screw-worms, boring their way into the flesh. I have seen a small sore converted in a few days into a hole large enough to place



my closed hand in. For some time we did not know what to do, and several of our best animals were destroyed by the worms. At Crockett we were informed that calomel was a good remedy, and afterwards, by applying it to the sore, I almost in all cases effected a cure.

Our route lay from Vidalia, through Trinity, Alexandria, Holt's Springs, Sabine, Milam, San Augustine, Nacogdoches, Crockett, Washington, La Grange, Gonzales, and Seguine, to this place. We had but two stampedes: one near the place of starting, before the animals had got accustomed to each other; and the second on the prairies, while herding the animals at night. A violent thunder storm came up, which scattered them far and wide. We only lost 5, however, in both stampedes.

S. H. DRUM,

*Assistant Quartermaster.*

Maj. Gen. T. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

NEW YORK, *August 25, 1846.*

SIR: The "Neptune" sailed yesterday, having on board the ponton train, (about 60 tons,) 64 wagons, and some 15 or 16 soldiers, with their stores. She took on board 140 tons coal, in all (exclusive of fuel) about 3,000 barrels. She will touch at Charleston for additional fuel, (say 50 or 60 tons,) and, without accident, will make Point Isabel in 12 days. The harness did not come in time to get on board. Captain Clark informs me that a quantity of *extra* harness is on board the "Edith," to sail this evening.

THOS. B. EASTLAND,

*Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

Maj. Gen. THOMAS S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Memphis, October 4, 1846.*

GENERAL: Your order of September 23, in duplicate, one via Louisville and one via Nashville, were both received last evening at same time. My arrangements are made to execute the order for horses and teamsters with as much despatch as possible.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.*

MEMPHIS, *October 10, 1846.*

GENERAL: I commenced the purchase of horses under the order of department of 22d September on 7th instant; up to last evening I purchased 142 horses, which are all ready for shipment as soon as I can get a boat, which, owing to low water, I find difficult. I enclose a transcript of my



purchases, to which I refer for prices paid. I was compelled to stop purchasing in consequence of not being able to procure stabling for more horses until Monday next.

I have engaged 48 teamsters, which I shall send off with the horses on Monday, if possible, or on first boat that I can charter.

The purchase of mules will be commenced as soon as I can arrange for taking care of them upon favorable terms. The Mississippi is extremely low, and the supply of corn and hay very limited and prices high. Ours is a cotton country, and our planters raise but little surplus, which renders it difficult to take care of stock.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

MEMPHIS, October 15, 1846.

GENERAL: I have completed the purchase of 200 horses ordered, and enlisted the fifty teamsters, and got them shipped on yesterday, by the steamer Bulletin, to Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at New Orleans.

On Monday I commenced the purchase of mules, which I shall hold in reserve here, as ordered.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington city.*

MEMPHIS, TENN., October 16, 1846.

GENERAL: On 15th instant I advised you that I had shipped, on 14th instant, two hundred horses and 50 teamsters to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, under your order of 22d September last.

I now enclose one of the contracts under which they were shipped on board the steamer Bulletin, and flat boat in tow.

You will also find the contract as made and signed by the teamsters, with my agreement, on the part of the United States, at bottom.

I have given extensive notice of the purchase of mules, as per order of the 27th September, and shall commence buying on Monday, 19th instant. Owing to the great advance in cotton, and all the products of the western country, the prices of mules have advanced considerably; but I shall use every exertion to purchase, at as moderate prices as possible, mules suited to the service, and hold them subject to further instructions.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster United States Army.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington.*



MEMPHIS, *October 21, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have just received a letter announcing the loss of 58 horses which were shipped by the steamer Bulletin, and her boat in tow, on 14th inst. There were also lost six bales of hay and five buckets; (I suppose there was about one ton of hay.) As soon as I can obtain a copy of the protest of the boat, and further particulars, I will report more fully.

General Jesup and Captain Hetzel were here on the 20th, and I reported the fact (then verbal) of the loss of the horses, &c., and inquired whether the lost horses should be duplicated. The general said he would write from New Orleans.

I have purchased about 90 mules, under the order of the 27th September for 200 to 400 mules to be bought and held in reserve here. If the order is to be extended to the full number of 400, it will require an additional remittance. The mules bought are full size, well broke, and of suitable age for service. They average in cost about \$80 to \$82.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster United States Army.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington.*MEMPHIS, TENN., *November 6, 1846.*

SIR: On the 21st October I addressed the department advising the loss of 58 government horses, shipped by steamer Bulletin, and flat boat in tow, on 14th October last.

I now hand enclosed a certified copy of the protest of the steamer Bulletin, made on 17th October last. Also the certificate of Wm. F. Allen, agent quartermaster's department appointed by me, and who was in charge of the 200 horses and 50 teamsters shipped by the steamer Bulletin, and flat boat in tow, on 14th October last. I also hand you enclosed duplicate receipt of Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt for horses, forage, &c., delivered by Wm. F. Allen, agent, on 19th October last.

You will perceive that 58 government horses were lost by the accident to the flat boat. An agent was left with authority to search for and receive any of the horses that might escape by swimming ashore, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, New Orleans. I have as yet no report of the recovery of any horses after the steamer left.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster United States Army.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER GENERAL U. S. A.,

*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

MEMPHIS, *November 7, 1846.*

SIR: I have to inform you that, under the order of the department of 27th September to purchase 200 to 400 mules, "and hold them in reserve at this place or vicinity," I have purchased 250 mules of proper size and



age, well broke, which are ready and subject to the future orders of the department.

Should you wish the purchase of mules continued until 400 are purchased, it will require an additional remittance to enable me to do so, and I shall have to go to some other point to purchase, or appoint an agent or agents to do so, as I believe I have purchased nearly every mule suited to the service to be found here.

NATHL. ANDERSON,  
*Quartermaster United States Army.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,  
*Washington city.*

MEMPHIS, TENN., December 16, 1846.

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose agreement with Captain A. W. Tufts, of steamboat Sultana, for transportation of 150 horses, 40 teamsters, &c., from this city to New Orleans, as per orders from Major General T. S. Jesup, Quartermaster General United States army; also the agreement with the teamsters for six months' service.

I also enclose the agreement made with 56 teamsters employed and sent off with Captain Harry Toulmin, assistant quartermaster, with 350 mules, en route for Camargo or Matamoras, Mexico; all by order of Major General Jesup.

NATHL. ANDERSON,  
*Major and Quartermaster United States Army.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*  
*Washington city.*

MEMPHIS, TENN., December 24, 1846.

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose roll of 35 teamsters, enlisted and sent to New Orleans on yesterday, 23d; also contract with steamer Bulletin for transportation of 50 horses and the 35 men, to be delivered to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans; sent in charge of A. J. Harry, esq., agent appointed by me. You will also find bill of lading per steamer Bulletin for 3 boxes, containing 24 riding saddles, 18 bridles, 13 surcingles, 7 common tents, 6 camp kettles, and 12 mess pans, received from Captain Harry Toulmin, assistant quartermaster United States army, now en route to Mexico, via Little Rock, Arkansas, in charge of 350 mules purchased by me here.

NATHL. ANDERSON,  
*Major and Quartermaster United States Army.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,*  
*Washington city.*



MEMPHIS, *December 31, 1846.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose roll of 20 teamsters, and contract for transportation and subsistence of 21 teamsters by the steamer Sultana, Captain A. W. Tufts, consigned to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans.

One of the teamsters, Richard N. Graham, was enlisted on 1st December, and left with Captain Toulmin and the 350 mules for Mexico, but was taken sick and left on the road. He has reported to me, and I thought best to forward by way of New Orleans. I still have to employ 100 teamsters to complete the last order of Major Gen. T. S. Jesup, Quartermaster General.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Major and Quartermaster United States Army.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Washington city.*

MEMPHIS, *January 7, 1847.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose roll of 25 teamsters employed by me, and forwarded by steamer Bulletin, Captain Church, to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans, by order of Major General Jesup, Quartermaster General. One of the teamsters included in the 25 will report to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, which will explain why only 24 are reported on board the Bulletin.

NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Major and Quartermaster United States Army.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,  
Washington city.*

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,  
*Louisville, November 2, 1846.*

SIR: In accordance with instructions from the Quartermaster General U. S. army, of which I herewith send you a "copy extract," I have made the requisite preliminary arrangements for the construction of two light draught steamers for service in the Rio Grande. Triplicates of the contracts entered into for this purpose on the 14th ult., and to be concluded in due form as early as practicable in the current month, also drawings explanatory of the principal parts and dimensions of said boats, will be prepared and forwarded as early as practicable.

In the mean time I take leave to request that funds for the prosecution of the work of construction during the current month, and to the amount of *ten thousand dollars*, (which is one-half of the probable cost of both of said boats, exclusive of rigging and other articles of outfit, viz: \$10,000,) be remitted to my address at this place at your earliest convenience.

S. H. LONG,

*Lieut. Col. Topographical Engineers.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,

*Washington.*



[Enclosure referred to in preceding letter.]

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, October 12, 1846.

COLONEL: I have to request that you will take measures to have two steamboats, adapted for service in the Rio Grande, built at this place as soon as practicable. Colonel Stanton, assistant quartermaster general at Washington, has been directed to furnish you with the funds necessary for the purpose, on your estimates.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

[Extract.]

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,  
Louisville, November 16, 1846.

SIR: Agreeably to instructions from the Quartermaster General, recently received, the boats now building under my directions are to be employed as lighters across the bars at the mouth of the Rio Grande, Point Isabel, St. Joseph's, &c. This change of destination will require a corresponding enhancement in the cost of the boats, in order to adapt them to sea service. For example, the boats must be furnished with bulwarks from stem to stern, along their main gunwales; many parts of the engines must be constructed of copper instead of iron, to prevent corrosion by salt water; the bottom and sides, to midwater line, should be sheathed with copper; all of which I shall attempt to accomplish, so far as it may be done consistently with the progress already made in the work of construction, and with the means and facilities at my command.

The hulls and engines of the boats are already about half done, and payments, in terms of the contract, are now due to the amount of about \$8,000.

S. H. LONG,  
Lieut. Col. Topographical Engineers.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
Washington.

[Extract.]

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,  
Louisville, December 16, 1846.

SIR: Since the date of the order for the construction of the boats, their destination has been changed from fresh to salt water service, and from river to sea service, thereby causing the cost of the boat to be materially enhanced. And in a letter from the Quartermaster General, dated on the 5th instant, (a copy of which is herewith enclosed,) the additional expenses,



involving an outfit complete of the boat, will necessarily enhance the cost still more.

Accordingly, I take leave to submit a supplementary estimate of funds which, in addition to the amount already drawn, viz: \$20,000, is believed sufficient to cover all the extras, including outfit, &c., required in order to carry out the instructions of the Quartermaster General in relation to the boats in question.

Please cause this amount (which is believed to be sufficient for the purposes under consideration) to be forwarded to my address at this place. In the event that it should exceed the expenditures required, the balance will be applied to defray the expense of another boat about to be built at Cincinnati, under the direction of Captain Boardman, for the Quartermaster's department.

S. H. LONG,

*Lieut. Col., and agent Q. M. Department.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Washington.*

---

[Extract.]

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,  
*Louisville, January 15, 1847.*

SIR: I now take leave to inform you that, agreeably to a report from Captain Boardman just received, the first instalment per contract with Messrs. Yeatman & Shields, for the construction of the steam engines of said boat, is now due; and that the hull and upper works of the same are so far advanced that the first instalment on A. F. Temple's contract therefor will be due about a week hence.

S. H. LONG,

*Lieutenant Colonel, &c.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON, *Washington.*

---

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,  
*Louisville, January 26, 1847.*

SIR: The contractors for the construction of the hulls, upper works, and engines of the two steamers authorized to be built under my directions, by the Quartermaster General, have failed to comply fully with the stipulations of their contracts, by reason of delays rendered unavoidable by the state of the weather, and other contingencies that could not have been foreseen at the date of their contracts.

The occasions of the delays were as follows, to wit:

1st. The occurrence of two extraordinary freshets in succession, by which the boat yards at which the boats were building were more or less inundated, and the progress of the work almost entirely suspended for more than two weeks.

2d. The alterations required in the boats and engines, in order to render them fit for sea service in salt water, which alterations were directed



to be made by the Quartermaster General since the date of contracts, have contributed to delay the completion of the work very considerably.

3d. The prevailing inclemency of the weather, which has been so cold as to prevent all operations on the boats during a large portion of the current month, has also contributed greatly to obstruct the progress of the work.

In consequence, the steamers, although very nearly completed, are not yet ready for service, but will probably be made ready in the course of a few days; at any rate, as early as practicable.

S. H. LONG,  
Lieutenant Colonel, &c.  
Colonel HENRY STANTON, Washington.



*Copies of General Jesup's letters after leaving Washington, in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army.*

## INDEX.

|                                           | Page.                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Abert, J. J., Colonel                     | 434                                         |
| Anderson, Nathaniel, Major                | 437, 438, 439, 440, 442, 446, 447           |
| Crosman, G. H., Captain                   | 436                                         |
| Harding, E., Captain                      | 433                                         |
| Harrison, Captain                         | 447                                         |
| Hill, J. M., Captain                      | 437                                         |
| Hunt, Thomas F., Lieutenant Colonel       | 445, 450                                    |
| Jesup, Th. S., Major General [enclosures] | 449, 452, 454                               |
| Irwin, J. R., Captain                     | 441                                         |
| Long, S. H., Lieutenant Colonel           | 434, 444, 447                               |
| Mackay, Æneas, Lieutenant Colonel         | 435                                         |
| Memorandum                                | 433                                         |
| Memoranda for Captain Ogden               | 444                                         |
| McRee, S., Major                          | 436                                         |
| Myers, A. C., Captain                     | 436                                         |
| Ogden, E. A., Captain                     | 437                                         |
| Stanton, Henry, Colonel                   | 435, 436, 438, 440, 444, 445, 446, 448, 449 |
| Toulmin, H., Captain                      | 443                                         |
| Whiting, Henry, Colonel                   | 439, 441, 448, 452                          |

Memorandum.

PITTSBURG, October 5, 1846.

Captain Harding was directed to employ carpenters, blacksmiths, harness makers, and wheelwrights, ten of each, for service with the army in Mexico, binding them to serve six months, unless sooner discharged, and to give one month's notice before asking for their discharge.

Captain Wilkins was directed to have 100,000 horse and mule shoes made, and to keep them in store until further orders.

A. Gordon, esq., agent Quartermaster's department, was instructed to purchase from forty to fifty thousand bushels of oats, and carpenters', wheelwrights', and saddlers' tools, ten sets of each, and twenty sets of blacksmiths' tools, and turn them over to Captain Wilkins for transportation to New Orleans.

STEAMBOAT RIO GRANDE,  
Near Wheeling, October 7, 1846.

CAPTAIN: In hiring the mechanics I directed you to hire while in Pittsburgh, on the 5th instant, for service with the army in Mexico, you are requested to see that none others are employed except such as are known to be industrious, sober, and good workmen.



You will also employ two or three good machinists, men intimately acquainted with all the machinery of steamboats, and who have been accustomed to work in its construction, and send the whole to New Orleans as early as practicable. One copy of the contracts (which you should take in triplicate) you will send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,  
Acting Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, KY., October 12, 1846.

COLONEL: I have to request that you will take the measures to have the steamboats adapted for services on the Rio Grande built at this place as soon as practicable, and sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. Colonel Stanton, assistant quartermaster general, has been directed to furnish you with the necessary funds for the purpose, on your estimates. From the experience you have acquired in building boats, and knowing the kind that are required on that river, it will be unnecessary to give you any specific instructions on the subject. It is important, however, that they should be completed at the earliest possible day, and I have therefore to request that you will employ as strong a force as you can get in their construction. I have also to request that you will proceed to Cincinnati, and examine three boats, viz: the Peyton, Shelby, and McKee; and for that one best adapted for the service you are hereby authorized to contract for the purchase, stipulating that the said boat shall be delivered at New Orleans to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, free of all charges to the United States, and within a reasonable time—say three weeks at farthest. Payment to be made by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, on delivery of the boats. Should you contract for the purchase of either the McKee or the Shelby, I have to request that you will secure the services of the Messrs. Pearce as master and engineers.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel S. H. LONG,  
Topographical Engineers, present.

LOUISVILLE, KY., October 12, 1846.

COLONEL: I have requested Lieutenant Colonel Long, topographical engineers, to have two steamboats built at this place for the Quartermaster's department, for service on the Rio Grande. I hope his doing so will not interfere with his appropriate duties in your department.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,  
Topographical Engineers, Washington.



LOUISVILLE, KY., *October 12, 1846.*

COLONEL: Lieutenant Colonel S. H. Long, topographical engineer, has been authorized to have two boats built at this place for service on the Rio Grande, and you are requested to supply him with the necessary funds for that purpose in his estimates. The cost he thinks will not exceed ten thousand dollars for each boat; although, as I have directed him to put on all the force he could get, and have the boats ready for service in as short a time as possible, the cost may be something more.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

STEAMBOAT PALO ALTO,  
*Near Shawneetown, October 15, 1846.*

COLONEL: I have been delayed on my way more than I expected. One day was spent at Cincinnati, and a day and a half at Louisville, profitably; I believe, as regards the interest of the public service, as a day and a half had been spent at Pittsburg; but between the latter place and this we have lost more than three whole days by the low state of the water. We passed yesterday afternoon, a few miles above Evansville, the boats Gopher and Dragon, transferred from the topographical department. I entertain some apprehension whether they will get down before a rise of the water.

We heard last night at Henderson of the fall of Monterey, and that an armistice had been concluded. If the latter be true, it may cause a considerable modification in the immediate operations of our department. From all the information I can obtain, however, I am confident that we must have strong, flat bottom slip keel schooners, of very light draught, constructed, to secure a constant supply for the troops at the different posts on the gulf which the government proposes to occupy. From the inquiries I have been able to make, I believe they might be obtained at Egg Harbor more suitable to our purposes than elsewhere. I will write to you from New Orleans again on the subject, when I hope to be able to speak more definitely. In the mean time, I wish you would set on foot inquiries to obtain information on which you may be able to act without a moment's delay should any number of such vessels be required.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Washington city.*

STEAMBOAT PALO ALTO,  
*Near Cairo, October 17, 1846.*

COLONEL: The horses you were directed to purchase, in a communication from the office dated some time last month, I have to request you will send to New Orleans, if you have not already done so, as early as



practicable. The mules will remain at Jefferson Barracks until further orders.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieutenant Colonel MACKAY,  
*Deputy Quartermaster General, St. Louis.*

NEW ORLEANS, October 28, 1846.

COLONEL: Captain Heintzelman has just arrived with the tow boats, concerning which I wrote you from Memphis on the 20th instant.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Washington city.*

NEW ORLEANS, October 31, 1846.

CAPTAIN: On the receipt of this you are requested to inform me to what extent the department may rely upon obtaining mules in Mexico, either by purchase or hire.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain G. H. CROSMAN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Camargo.*

NEW ORLEANS, October 31, 1846.

CAPTAIN: As you are returning to the headquarters of General Taylor, I have to request that you will, as inspector, look into the affairs of the department at the several posts and stations. It is important that I should know the extent of the means of transportation, the quantity of camp equipage, forage, &c., on hand. You will therefore ascertain how many vessels of different kinds, horses, mules, wagons, &c., are at the different points, and whether they are forming trains of teams at Brazos and sending them up the river, and report to me fully in these matters, and all others connected with the affairs of the department. I particularly desire to know to what extent we may rely upon obtaining mules in the country, either by purchase or hire.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain A. C. MYERS,  
*Assistant Quartermaster.*

NEW ORLEANS, October 31, 1846.

MAJOR: Captain Myers has been directed, as inspector, to look into the affairs of the department at the several posts and stations in Mexico, on his



way to the headquarters of General Taylor, and report the extent of the means of transportation, &c.; and Captain Crosman has been requested to report to what extent we may rely upon the country for obtaining mules. These orders were given as it was not known to what point to address you. As Captain Myers, however, will have but little time to enter into details, I have to request you will, on the receipt of this, or as soon thereafter as practicable, make a detailed report to me on the subject, stating the number of vessels, horses, mules, oxen, wagons, camp equipage, forage, &c., with the army and at the several depots, and whether the means of transportation cannot be increased should the general, on the application of the department, call upon the authorities of the country.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major S. McREE, *Quartermaster.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *October 31, 1846.*

CAPTAIN: On the receipt of this, I have to request you to make a detailed report of the means of transportation at your station. It is understood that all the vessels on the Rio Grande are under your orders, and in furnishing a list of them you will state the degree of efficiency of each.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain E. A. OGDEN,  
*Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *October 31, 1846.*

CAPTAIN: I am anxious to be advised of the extent of the means of transportation now with the army and at the several depots. You will therefore, on the receipt of this, make a detailed report on the subject, and state the number of vessels, horses, mules, oxen, wagons, &c., now at the disposal of the department for which you are accountable.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain J. M. HILL,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Brazos island.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *November 2, 1846.*

SIR: You will purchase one hundred mules in addition to those already ordered, and proceed with them via Little Rock to the Rio Grande, either to Camargo or Matamoras. Should you require additional funds, you are hereby authorized to draw on Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at this place.

On your arrival at your destination you will report either to Colonel Whiting or Major McRee for duty with the army. Mr. Johnson, a gentleman who has just been appointed a wagon and forage master in the army,



has been directed to report to you for duty in the department. He will aid you in conducting the mules across the country.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major N. ANDERSON,  
*Quartermaster United States Army.*

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, November 2, 1846.

COLONEL: Major N. Anderson, quartermaster, now at Memphis, has been directed to purchase one hundred mules in addition to those already ordered, and proceed with them to the Rio Grande, via Little Rock.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Washington city.*

[Extract.]

NEW ORLEANS, November 2, 1846.

COLONEL: I have looked into the condition of the department, and I have had an interesting report verbally from Captain Ogden, who is here, of the state of things at the Brazos and on the Rio Grande, and it affords me the greatest satisfaction to say that we are prepared for the most searching investigation. If the army has wanted any thing due from our department which we have had the means of furnishing, it is because it has not been required by the commanding general. Every thing required by him, and infinitely more, has been accomplished. I shall make a full report to the Secretary of War, on the subject of that officer's complaints, as soon as I can obtain in an official form the information I already possess.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Washington city.*

NEW ORLEANS, November 3, 1846.

MAJOR: In employing men to assist in conducting the mules from Memphis to the Rio Grande, you will see that none are employed save such as you know to be good and efficient teamsters. They might bind themselves to serve for a period of six months, unless sooner discharged, give one month's notice before asking their discharge, and agree that one-third of their pay shall be withheld until the fulfilment of the contract.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major N. ANDERSON,  
*Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.*



NEW ORLEANS, November 4, 1846.

MAJOR: Instead of conducting the mules across the country to the Rio Grande, as directed in my letter of the 2d instant, you will remain at Memphis until further orders. An assistant quartermaster will be directed to report to you for duty in a few days, by whom you can send the mules to their destination.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major N. ANDERSON,  
*Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.*

NEW ORLEANS, November 4, 1846.

COLONEL: I am thus far on my way on a tour of inspection of the affairs of the department. We have been denounced by General Taylor, as well as by many other officers, and others—as I believe, most unjustly; and it is my purpose to investigate the facts and report them to the War Department. I shall then demand the most searching investigation, not only of my own conduct, but of that of the whole department. I am willing to take upon myself and the department the whole responsibility that properly belongs to me and to it, but I mean that others shall bear the responsibility that properly belongs to them.

I received from Colonel (now General) Twiggs a requisition for one hundred and ninety-two horses and equipments. As well as I remember, that is the only requisition I have received from the army in Mexico. Now, every one with the slightest professional knowledge or experience knows that it is the duty of the government to indicate the object to be accomplished in a campaign; it is then the duty of the general who is to command to call for the means necessary to accomplish the object. If he waits for others to guess what he wants, and fails to give orders, or make requisitions in time, the whole responsibility rests upon him; and whatsoever the consequences, he must bear it. All this, however, relates to the past: now for the future. I am here to render any service in my power, and to give the necessary orders, and take the necessary responsibility, to render our branch of the service as efficient as it can be made, and to carry out the views of the general in every particular to the letter. If necessary, I will go into the field and serve under his orders as a staff officer. I desire his success, and will do all in my power to insure it.

Can you not make an arrangement of the quartermasters and assistants appointed under the act of last session so as to throw more duty upon them? The whole of the responsibility, as well as most of the labor, devolves upon the regular officers of the department. Those gentlemen must perform their share of the duties—they must be *required* to perform it; and if they fail to do so, they will have to give place to others.

I desire, as soon as possible, a report in detail of the operations of the department under your direction, from the commencement of the campaign.

I am apprehensive there are not sufficient means for lightering vessels at



Brazos to the mouth of the river. Was it not a mistake to place the depot at the Brazos, in place of the mouth?

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Colonel H. WHITING,  
Assistant Quartermaster General,  
Camargo, or Monterey.

[Extract.]

QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,  
November 5, 1846.

COLONEL: A gentleman in Philadelphia has two iron steam propellers of light draught. I have forgotten his name, but you, I think, have seen his boats. The Hon. Mr. Cameron took some interest in behalf of the owner. If they would not draw more than five feet loaded, they would answer our purposes admirably. If they are in the fine order they were represented in the summer, they would be a valuable acquisition to the public, and would greatly facilitate the service. I would advise the purchase of them immediately. If purchased and sent out, a spare propeller and spare shaft should be sent with each. I beg of you to attend to this matter immediately.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

HEADQUARTERS QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,  
New Orleans, November 8, 1846.

COLONEL: I have opened the letters received here to-day from General Wool's division, and I cannot express to you how much I am provoked that the mules and horses intended for the Rio Grande have been seized upon by Major Thomas and retained with that division. With proper energy, ox teams (the only means of transportation adapted to that country) could have been obtained in sufficient numbers for all necessary purposes.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
New Orleans, November 16, 1846.

MAJOR: You are requested to purchase an additional supply of two hundred horses, and keep them at Memphis until further orders. Buy none but such as are young, active, and at least fifteen hands high. You are



authorized to draw on Colonel Hunt for the funds necessary to carry out these instructions.

I am, major, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, November 16, 1846.

CAPTAIN: I have just received your letter to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt of the 2d instant. In assigning the officers of the department to the several divisions, you were included among those assigned to General Wool's division. It is therefore proper that all reports necessary for the information of the general be made to Major Thomas. From your reports and letters received at Washington city, I was inclined to believe that we might rely to some extent on the resources of Texas for transportation. I was so assured, also, by Texans, and among them General Rusk. Ox teams I knew were better adapted to the service in that country than any other. They go farther without water, and subsist on what the woods and prairies afford. I was therefore greatly disappointed when I found that the officers of the department had not availed themselves of that resource. I desire you now to report to me what number of wagons, with oxen, could have been obtained in Texas, what number of hired wagons and teams have been in the public service, what number are now in service, and what number of wagons and teams have been purchased in Texas, and what number have been organized from the wagons and mules sent to La Vaca. I desire also to know how many carts were employed, and how many might have been employed.

In addition to the information on the subject of means of transportation, I desire to know when the crops were so matured as to afford forage for the horses and cattle of the trains and the corps.

Should operations continue in the direction in which General Wool is carrying them on, can he be supplied from La Vaca? If so, what will be the greatest amount of supplies required, and what the number of wagons, carts, and pack mules required? Report on these matters as early as practicable.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Captain J. R. IRWIN,

*Assistant Quartermaster, La Vaca, Texas.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, November 17, 1846.

COLONEL: The almost utter impossibility of supplying the army in Mexico with the necessary draught animals, (should operations be resumed upon a large scale,) either in transports by sea, or by land through Louisiana and Texas, renders it an imperious duty to draw our resources as much as possible from the enemy's country. I calculated at the com-



menacement of the campaign largely upon the mules of Mexico for packs, and to fill our trains. Your letters received before I left Washington informed me of the extent to which you had availed yourself of them. It is important now that all that may be wanted for additional trains be purchased and broke to the wagons as soon as possible. In my first campaign in Florida, I had wild Mexican mules only to operate from Tampa Bay; they were not so large as the mules of our own country, but were much more hardy and durable, and for that reason I always preferred them. In the country extending from Matamoras to Agnajo, now, I believe, called Victoria, there are at least ten thousand mules, from three to four thousand of which are broke to the pack saddle. The muleteer dislikes to part with his pack mule, but the wild mules are easily broke to draught, and any number of them required might be obtained on application to the alcaldes and curas, supported by the authority of the general. Let this be done, and inform me of the result.

I sent forward through Texas four hundred mules, and between three and four hundred horses. They were intended to arrive on the Rio Grande with the mounted Kentucky and Tennessee regiments; but Captain Drum, who had charge of them, halted them at San Antonio de Bexar, and Major Thomas, without authority, seized upon them, and attached them to General Wool's division. The horses were intended for the artillery of General Taylor's division; for though I had no requisition from the ordnance or the artillery, I thought it advisable to send them, as mules were going through at the same time. The mules were intended to meet the immediate wants of the service consequent upon the arrival of so large a mounted force.

I send you a memorandum of the materials, workmen, &c. required to keep a train of a hundred wagons constantly efficient. It is based upon our experience in Florida. If your means are not abundant and complete, let them be made so without delay.

In the event of operations, what number of pack mules, with muleteers and arrieros, can be relied on? If General Taylor occupy Victoria, it must be supplied either through Tampico, if he take that place also, or through the bay of Santander.

Give me your views in as much detail as possible in regard to the country, its resources, &c.

I am, colonel, most respectfully, &c.,  
TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Colonel H. WHITING,  
Assistant Quartermaster General,  
Monterey, Mexico.

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
New Orleans, November 18, 1846.

MAJOR: The bearer of this, Captain Toulmin, has instructions to receive from you all the mules in your possession and conduct them to the Rio Grande, and to purchase on his route an additional number, so as to increase the drove to 450 or 500. You will accordingly turn over to him funds sufficient for this purpose, and for defraying the expenses of forage,



ferriage, &c. Forage master Johnson will accompany him, with the teamsters you were directed in my letter of the 3d inst. to employ.

Captain Toulmin takes with him from this place an ample supply of camp and garrison equipage, pack saddles, &c. Should he require any other articles than he takes with him, you will provide them. To prevent stampedes, and to facilitate the driving, you will purchase three or four gray mares, with bells, one to be attached to each drove; or should all the mules go in the same drove, the mares will be kept at proper intervals, so as to prevent them from straying.

In your letter of the 9th inst., received yesterday, you state that wagons will be required. They are not considered necessary. The provisions, camp equipage, &c. can be packed; and as to grain for the animals, it is believed it can be procured in sufficient abundance on the route; and even should they be compelled to do without grain occasionally, it will not injure them.

If you can add to the number of mules during the day or two Captain Toulmin is making his necessary preparations for the journey, you will do so. But it is very important he should start with the least possible delay.

I am, major, respectfully, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Major NATHL. ANDERSON,

*Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 18, 1846.*

CAPTAIN: You will proceed to Memphis, Tennessee, and report to Major Anderson, quartermaster, for duty.

Major Anderson has been instructed to turn over all the mules in his possession, which you will conduct to the Rio Grande by the most practicable route, passing through Little Rock and Washington, Arkansas. On your arrival at the Rio Grande you will turn the mules over to the quartermaster at Matamoras, Brazos de Santiago, or wherever you ascertain they are most needed; and then report yourself by letter to General Taylor and Colonel Whiting, and in person to the senior officer of the department on the Rio Grande, for further instructions. It is understood that Major Anderson has at present only 350 mules. It is desirable that the number should be increased to 450 or 500; and you will therefore purchase all you can obtain on the route, suitable for the service. Major Anderson has been instructed to turn over funds to you for that purpose, and for defraying the expenses of forage, ferriage, &c.

I am, captain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Major General, and Quartermaster General.*

Captain H. TOULMIN,

*Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A., New Orleans.*



*Memoranda for Captain Ogden.*

1. Did not Colonel Cross, on his own responsibility and without the aid or authority of any one, organize the train used in the movement from Corpus Christi to the Rio Grande?
2. What number of Mackinac or other boats, public or private, were at Point Isabel and Brazos de Santiago when the battles of the 8th and 9th were fought? and could they not have been transported to Fort Brown on wagons?
3. Were 12-pounder cannon, without carriages, taken in wagons of the Quartermaster's department? Who was the officer of the department that committed this error?
4. Were the 18-pounders delayed at Point Isabel; and at whose instance or by whose order were they ultimately taken forward; and how were they transported to the battle-fields of the 8th and 9th of May?
5. By whose orders was a portion of the boats sent through Laguna Madre, or Padre, towards Point Isabel, about the time the army moved from Corpus Christi; and was any order given or effort made to recover them and ship them round, when it was found they could not be gotten through the lagoon?
6. When was the ammunition of the army about to take the field ordered from Point Isabel? When was it turned over to you for transportation? And why was the movement of it to Camargo delayed?

I wish as precise and minute answers to the foregoing questions as Captain Ogden can give.

TH. S. JESUP.

NEW ORLEANS, *November 18, 1846.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 24, 1846.*

COLONEL: I enclose, herewith, a plan and specifications for a steamer which I have to request you will have built under the supervision of the bearer, Captain N. P. Boardman, the inventor, either at Louisville or Cincinnati, wherever it can be done at the least cost and in the shortest time. Any modifications that may occur to Captain B., during the progress of the construction, you will permit him to make, should you be convinced of the advantage of doing so. The funds necessary for the purpose will be remitted to you by Colonel Stanton, on your estimates.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Col. S. H. LONG,  
*Topographical Engineers, Louisville, Ky.*

[Extract.]

HEADQUARTERS QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 24, 1846.*

COLONEL: Colonel S. H. Long, topographical engineers, has been instructed to build another steamer at Louisville, agreeably to a plan pre-



sented by Captain N. P. Boardman, the inventor. The plan is the same as that of the *Mentoria*, a vessel now belonging to the department, and one which has rendered more efficient service than any other steamer at the Brazos. She is to be built under Captain Boardman's supervision, and will cost probably \$16,000.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

---

HEADQUARTERS QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, November 25, 1846.*

COLONEL: Having succeeded in purchasing the Alabama, the necessity for purchasing the Georgia no longer exists, and you are therefore requested, unless you have already closed the contract, not to do so.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *November 27, 1846.*

COLONEL: General Taylor, in an official despatch to the Adjutant General of the Army, complained that you failed to furnish a steamer which he required Major Thomas to call upon you for in May. I wish you to state to me, officially, when you received the requisition, and also why it was not complied with; also, whether there was any other order or requisition of General Taylor that was not complied with. I wish an answer to-day.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Colonel THOS. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.*

---

NEW ORLEANS, *November 28, 1846.*

COLONEL: General Taylor has complained, officially, to the Adjutant General, that his dragoons were disabled for want of shoes. Did General Taylor order you to furnish shoes for them, or did the commander of the dragoons make a requisition on you for horseshoes, shoeing tools, or iron? I wish to use your answer in an official report, and I would be glad to receive it as early as you can make it.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Lieut. Col. T. F. HUNT,  
*Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.*



[Extract.]  
 HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, December 3, 1846.*

COLONEL: I have to acknowledge your letter of the 23d ultimo, with its enclosures, received this morning. All the information that I have obtained from Mexico since my arrival here confirms my views of last spring. Mules can be had in Mexico in any number that we may require; and I have contracted with an able and efficient man to deliver to the officers of the department in Mexico, within the month, and subject to their inspection, two thousand mules at twenty-five dollars a head—as many to be broke mules as can be obtained, and to give his personal attention to breaking the balance. Major Anderson consequently has been directed to purchase no more mules, and similar instructions will be given to all other officers purchasing in the United States. Horses, however, must still be forwarded, as those of Mexico are unsuitable to dragoon and artillery purposes, and the supply is uncertain.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

NEW ORLEANS, *December 5, 1846.*

MAJOR: Send down, as rapidly as possible, the horses which you were requested to purchase on the 16th ultimo. Send at least twenty of them without being branded, as they are wanted for officers, who are allowed to take them at the original cost and charges. Of those not branded send a list, with the prices, also the cost of foraging them and their transportation.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major N. ANDERSON,  
*Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.*

[Extract.]

BRAZOS SANTIAGO, TEXAS,  
*December 26, 1846.*

COLONEL: I have received your letter of the 4th and 11th instant. The Endora is here, and is an excellent boat. I am glad you have purchased the "Ocean" and the "Ashland." For this service, however, the two latter named boats require strengthening. An excellent seaman, who is well acquainted with the boats, informed me, a few days ago, that unless their deck timbers were strengthened and strongly kneed down, there would be great danger of their becoming loose from the hulls. If they shall not leave Philadelphia before the receipt of this letter, I will thank you to have this matter attended to. I agree with you entirely in relation to side wheel steamers. I have purchased two since I have been in this country—the Alabama and the Fashion. The former is an excellent sea steamer, but



the latter is not suited to rough weather. I propose to use her, during the winter, in the bay of Tampico, and on the Panuco river, which can be navigated in the direction of San Luis Potosi about seventy-five or eighty miles, and she will carry an armament sufficient to defend her; and in the spring, when there is no danger from the northers, she will make an excellent despatch boat.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

BRAZOS SANTIAGO, TEXAS,  
December 26, 1846.

MAJOR: In addition to the two hundred teamsters which you were ordered to engage and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, on the 6th instant, you will employ two hundred additional teamsters, all men of good character and industrious habits, to serve for six months unless sooner discharged. You will send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt as you employ them, in parties of from ten to thirty or forty. They are required for service in Mexico.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Major N. ANDERSON,  
Quartermaster, *Memphis, Tennessee.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*Brazos Santiago, December 28, 1846.*

COLONEL: I have decided to have another boat built for a lighter, similar to the plan and specifications herewith, numbered 2. Captain Harrison, the bearer, I have employed to superintend the building thereof, under your directions. You can have her built either at Louisville, New Albany, or Cincinnati, wherever it can be done on the best terms and in the shortest time. It is important she should be ready for service at as early a day as practicable.

Captain Harrison will apprise you of the importance of having the boilers in the hold. For the service required of them here, vessels thus constructed are far preferable to those with the boilers on deck.

TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. S. H. LONG,  
Topographical Engineers, *Louisville, Ky.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*Brazos Santiago, December 28, 1846.*

SIR: I wish you to proceed, without delay, to Louisville, Kentucky, and report to Lieutenant Colonel Long, topographical engineers, who has been directed to build a boat according to your plan numbered 2. You will,



under the direction of Colonel Long, superintend its construction; and I wish you to hasten the work as much as you can. When completed, you will take command of her, and, with competent engineers and crew, bring her to this place, to be used as a lighter, or in such other manner as shall be directed.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Captain HARRISON,  
*Brazos Santiago, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS, NEW ORLEANS,  
*January 13, 1847.*

COLONEL: In reply to your letter of the 21st ultimo, which has just been received, I have to state that arrangements will be made here for supplying the army with pack-saddles. It is found that the Mexican pattern is better adapted to the service than any other.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Col. HENRY STANTON,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General, Washington.*

NEW ORLEANS, *January 13, 1847.*

COLONEL: I received last night your letter of the 11th ultimo. The subject of transportation should not give you the slightest embarrassment. You have ample means in the country, and you must use them. The transportation required and used by the army in Mexico is so enormous as to cause not only great embarrassment to the public service, but to cause a drain upon the treasury unparalleled in any other period of our history or in any other service in the world. Not a single wheel should ever have been used in Mexico, except for artillery. The enemy uses none, and to make our operations effective we must do as he does. As to packing subsistence, there should be no difficulty. The second officer of the commissary's department is in Mexico; require him to have his subsistence put up in such packages as shall be readily transported. He has certainly had time enough to have the system of his department adapted to the circumstances of the country in which the war is going on. Have you made the proper representations to the commanding general on the subject? If you have not, let it be done at once, and let the general or the subsistence department be responsible if the difficulty of which you complain be continued. All the drivers for company and regimental purposes should be taken from the army. I hope you have made written requisitions for them whenever you have required their services. The time is coming when the evidence of your having done so will be necessary to your own vindication, as well as to that of the department.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Colonel HENRY WHITING,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General,  
Headquarters Army of Occupation, Mexico.*



HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
*New Orleans, January 15, 1847.*

COLONEL: Accompanying I send you two reports of Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at this place, with accompanying communications which relate to the subject of complaints made by Major General Taylor against this department, and which, if needful, you can use in its vindication.

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel HENRY STANTON,  
*Washington city.*

[Enclosures referred to in the above.]

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*New Orleans, November 27, 1846.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report, in reply to your instructions of this date, that the first requisition which I received for a light draught steamboat, after the army of occupation reached the Rio Grande, I received on the 23d of May, from Major Thomas, quartermaster, dated Fort Polk, the 18th of that month; herewith is a copy. Under this requisition I used every effort in my power to procure a suitable boat, without success. I directed Captain Cross, assistant quartermaster, then on duty with me, to look at the different boats in port with a view to purchase, and his report was that none could be found. One was expected, the Arkansas, No. 5, which he thought would answer, but she did not arrive so soon as was expected, and when she did she was deemed unfit from her size; subsequently, on the 20th of July, Captain Cross made to me, at my request, a written report, a copy of which is herewith.

In the night of the 3d of June I received another requisition (11 days after the first) from Major Thomas, dated May 31st, (13 days after the first,) for *four* light draught steamboats; herewith is a copy. I enclosed to you at Washington a copy, with copies of other papers, on the 4th of June, and herewith I hand an extract from my letter.

I also hand you herewith a copy of another letter of Major Thomas, dated May 31st, received at the same time as the last, and a copy of a copy of one (enclosed to me) from Captain Bliss, assistant adjutant general, to Major Thomas, dated May 24th.

Captain John Sanders, of the corps of engineers, came over in the Alabama, with instructions from General Taylor in regard to light draught steamboats, which he made known to me, and which he permitted me to take a copy of; a copy was enclosed to you under date of June 4th; as shown by the extract from my letter of that date. With a view to the carrying out of General Taylor's views, so far as I had information of them, I recognised Captain Sanders as an agent of the quartermaster's department, and gave him instructions accordingly, a copy of which is herewith.

In consequence of the second requisition of Major Thomas for four boats, I procured as early as practicable, either by charter or purchase, several light draught boats, and despatched them without any delay to Brazos Santiago; and some of them were the more readily procured from the fact,



I presume, that information had gone up the river, because of our inquiries under the first requisition, that light draught boats were wanting.

I deny, in most emphatic terms, the imputation of *neglect* in furnishing boats under either requisition, and this report will show the extent of my failure to send a boat or boats.

THOMAS F. HUNT,  
Deputy Quartermaster General.

To Major General TH. S. JESUP,  
New Orleans.

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
New Orleans, November 30, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report, under your instructions of the 28th instant, in regard to horseshoes for General Taylor's army—

1st. That I received no order from General Taylor to furnish horse-shoes.

2d. That I received no requisition from the commander of the dragoons for horseshoes.

3d. That I received requisitions from officers of the Quartermaster's department after the army arrived on the Rio Grande, viz:

On the 23d of June last, one from Major Thomas, quartermaster, dated June 19, for five hundred (500) mule shoes.

On the 1st of August, one from Major McRee, quartermaster, (on a requisition of Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster,) dated 24th, for two thousand (2,000) horseshoes.

On the 1st of August, one from Colonel Whiting, assistant quartermaster general, dated July 21, under cover from Major McRee, for ten thousand (10,000) horse and mule shoes, the number of each not stated.

On the 21st of September I received a letter from Colonel Whiting, dated Camargo, September 3d, in which he says: "The articles which I require of you are now coming in. Their coming in is most opportune. Had not the horse and mule shoes arrived, the movement would have been much embarrassed. But they answer only for the movement. About ten thousand have come in. They will only shoe the animals once. If you have not already sent on more, please set forward some 30,000 without delay, one-half mule and one-half horse, with a suitable quantity of nails."

On the 10th of October I received a requisition from Captain Hill, assistant quartermaster, dated October 3d, enclosed in a letter of the 5th, for twelve thousand (12,000) horse and eleven thousand (11,000) mule shoes.

4th. And that I shipped as follows:

|               | Mule shoes. | Horseshoes. |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| June 30th,    | 500         |             |
| August 11th,  | 5,500       | 5,000       |
| August 19th,  | 4,023       | 3,028       |
| October 1st,  | 920         | 3,650       |
| October 22d,  |             | 2,400       |
| October 27th, | 19,308      | 14,125      |



|                                                                    |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| October 31st,                                                      | 12,000 |
| November 14th,                                                     | 10,000 |
|                                                                    | 1,600  |
|                                                                    | 40,251 |
|                                                                    | 41,803 |
| Deduct (the vessel by which shipped put back from sea in distress) | 500    |
|                                                                    | 39,751 |

All the iron and horseshoe nails required of me I furnished.

I would add, that I received on the 5th of June instructions from you, dated May 28th, to take measures to procure twelve thousand horse and the same number of mule shoes, with a suitable proportion of nails, and have them ready for transportation to any point at which they may be required, at as early a day as practicable.

Finding great difficulty in getting shoes here, as is shown by a copy of a letter herewith from Layton & Co., of this city, dated October 6th, I wrote to Lieutenant Colonel Mackay, deputy quartermaster general, St. Louis, on the 6th of October, thus: "It is very difficult to get horse and mule shoes here; and I will thank you to have 10,000 of each kind made and sent to me, provided they can be done in a short time—say ten or fifteen days—but send them in parcels as fast as made. Invoice to me as so many shoes or pairs, not parcels. Each horseshoe should weigh  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb., and mule shoe  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.; the holes for nails well punched. If you can succeed in having them made rapidly, please do it, and extend the number to 10,000 *pairs* of each kind."

It is shown above that I had shipped, before the receipt of Colonel Whiting's letter of the 3d of September, 9,523 mule shoes, the 500 first shipped and returned being deducted, and 8,028 horseshoes, making of the two kinds 17,551; and that the number required (requisitions for which were received before his letter) was 12,500 of the two kinds—that is, 5,051 sent over the number for which I had received requisitions.

THOMAS F. HUNT,

*Deputy Quartermaster General.*

General TH. S. JESUP, *New Orleans.*

NEW ORLEANS, *October 6, 1846.*

RESPECTED SIR: We much regret that the slow manner in which we have been enabled to supply your pressing orders for horse and mule shoes could not be avoided. No energy or means have been lacking on our part, and you will remember, dear sir, that but a short time past, when you informed us that you wanted a large quantity, to shield ourselves of blame we transferred yours and your order to a blacksmith of this city. We have a large amount of iron on hand, which we have given to the smiths on credit, to have shoes made for your orders, but all to no purpose. Our summer has been so warm that men could not stand at their fires, and making horseshoes it requires to be constantly at the forge; and few or none would undertake to make them, although by you allowed to make their own terms; or, in other words, to give them their own price.



We sincerely hope now, as cold weather is about to set in, that your orders for horseshoes and other articles may meet with more rapid despatch. In the summer months all kind of merchandise in this city is low, for we live at such a distance from the northern manufactories that an order must necessarily await its being ordered and coming. The winds of Heaven are not controlled by man.

We have sent some 10,000 lbs. of iron to Louisiana penitentiary for upwards of a month past, and receive from them, or the proprietors of that establishment, 500 shoes in two weeks time, and very badly made; that is to say, they take two weeks to make 500 horseshoes.

LAYTON & Co.

To Colonel T. F. HUNT,

*New Orleans.*

HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,

*New Orleans, January 15, 1847.*

COLONEL: I enclose two letters from Colonel Whiting for file in the office, as well as for your information; and I urgently recommend that measures be at once taken to carry out the suggestions of the colonel in regard to teamsters. The Military Committee of the House propose to authorize a regimental quartermaster to each regiment. Endeavor to have a principal teamster, with the rank and compensation of quartermaster sergeant, and two teamsters to each company, with the pay of artificers. This would really be a great saving of expense, and would add greatly to the efficiency of our means of transportation. It would give us to every regiment an able and responsible director and 20 teamsters.

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

To Colonel HENRY STANTON,

*Washington city.*

[The following is an extract from an enclosure in the above.]

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO, *November 30, 1846.*

GENERAL: Your letter of the 4th was received by our last express. I am glad that you are thus far, and hope you will come farther; at least as far as the mouth of the river. I told General Taylor of your liberal offer to join his headquarters if he desired it. He seemed to appreciate the compliment; but, I suppose, would find it even more unpleasant than you to see his former senior subordinate to him. It would be a great relief to me to have you here, as the burden which I bear is a heavy one; but I have no fear of responsibility, and shall at all times be ready to take that share which belongs to me. I do not think the general imputes any blame to our department at Washington. He knows very well that his requisitions are made here, and not there. I infer that he regards the government as in fault in having crowded such an additional force upon him in advance of all means to use them to advantage. Thousands of troops were at Brazos before we had the means of moving them up the river. It is true, it may



have been expected they would move by land; but just at that time the water rose and flooded the country. Land movements were out of the question. And it was well known at Washington that wagons would not and could not be at the Brazos until about the 1st September, and mules for them not as soon. This I understood as I passed through that city. The troops may have anticipated even the government itself. When I left Washington it did not seem to have been expected that they would move for some weeks then. Large bodies of them were off, I found, as I passed down the river.

General Wool, as he passed through New Orleans, appropriated to his column such means of transportation as he deemed necessary. This may have been a matter of course. The means gathering there were for his purposes as well as General Taylor's; still, this army felt the inconvenience of the withdrawal, at the outset of its intended movements, of some two or three hundred wagons which were on their way to the Brazos. Again, more than a thousand horses and mules which Captain Drum took to San Antonio, through some misapprehension or the want of instructions, were appropriated to that column, when they were, as I now hear from Major Thomas, intended for this.

These two causes, without any other, were sufficient to embarrass the movements of General Taylor from the beginning of his movements to the present time. General Wool has now more wagon transportation with his column, of less than three thousand, than General Taylor has with all his forces. This is not stated as a complaint. General Wool knew that his march was to be a long land march.

We have availed ourselves largely of mules; but scarcely any thing, either subsistence or quartermaster's stores, comes to us in a shape for packing. A troublesome and expensive remodelling of nearly every package has to take place before it can be put upon the back of a mule.

We have an abundance of wagons now at the Brazos, and are setting them up as fast as mules can be had. Colonel Hunt is shipping the latter, and we are buying largely. There is no difficulty in getting mules here, as I have often reported. They are small, but they are cheap. At this time we have with the army about four hundred and fifty wagons. One thousand would not be too many for present purposes. We have great difficulty in getting and in keeping drivers. The present system should be changed. I propose that one man, or two at most, be enlisted as a part of each company in service, to serve as drivers or hostlers when needed. They could have the pay of artificers. This would save one-half the expense, and double the efficiency. They would be at hand and under control. Whether each regiment should have in addition a principal teamster, with the pay of quartermaster sergeant, might also be considered.

Our supplies are now ample in all articles, so far as I know. I must bear witness to the readiness with which Colonel Hunt has aided me in all my calls; also to the industry and activity of all the assistants who have had charge of depots. They have all had hard, very hard duties to perform. When they had the choice, I had reason to fear they would all leave me. I was surprised they did not, though much pleased.

HENRY WHITING,  
*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

To General TH. S. JESUP,  
*New Orleans.*



HEADQUARTERS Q. M. GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
New Orleans, February 2, 1847.

COLONEL: I have received to day your letters of the 7th of December and the 6th of January. In reply to the latter it is proper to remark, that you have been misinformed as to Captain Templeton's contract having superseded your arrangements. It is due to you, as well as to myself, to state why that contract was made, as well as all the circumstances attending it. Information had reached me here that General Patterson was delayed by the neglect of the Quartermaster's department to provide transportation for his division: at the same time the grossest slanders were circulating here against the department in connexion with General Taylor's operations. I knew Colonel Cross considered Captain Templeton an efficient man. He was here. I inquired of him whether mules could not be purchased in Mexico. He replied they could be had by thousands. I requested him to make me a proposition to furnish two thousand within the month of December. He offered at once to furnish them at twenty-five dollars each. They were to be well broke; or if not, he was to assist in breaking them, and the officers of the Quartermaster's department to be the judges of their suitability. When the contract was made I did not believe he could deliver a single one, except such as he could purchase in Texas, for I knew that the authority of some one of the generals was necessary, and I knew it was ~~all~~ that was necessary to obtain any number that we wanted. The result was as I believed it would be—he did not deliver one; the Mexicans north of the Rio Grande, as well as south of it, would not sell a mule without the order of the alcalde, and that officer could only be made to act by military authority. Had I believed the contract could have been executed, I would have communicated it to you; but on my arrival at Brazos Santiago on the 18th of December, that which I believed when I made the contract had to my mind become certain—that Captain Templeton would not be able to fulfil his contract. This contract never entered into my calculations at all in connexion with any military operations. It proved a fact most conclusively, which I had stated to the War Department officially long before, that nothing but the authority of the general in command of the army was necessary to obtain any amount of transportation, and proved that without that authority the most energetic business man could not obtain a single mule.

I am fully aware, Colonel, of your highly responsible position; and, so far from weakening, you may rest assured that I will do every thing in my power to sustain your authority.

With great respect and regard I am, colonel, your obedient servant,  
TH. S. JESUP,  
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel HENRY WHITING,  
Headquarters army, Mexico.



















House documents

Bd.: [33.] 1847, 1. März = Doc. Nr. 117 - 121 = Congress 29, Sess. 2

Washington, DC 1847

Am.b. 3040-33

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11036913-3